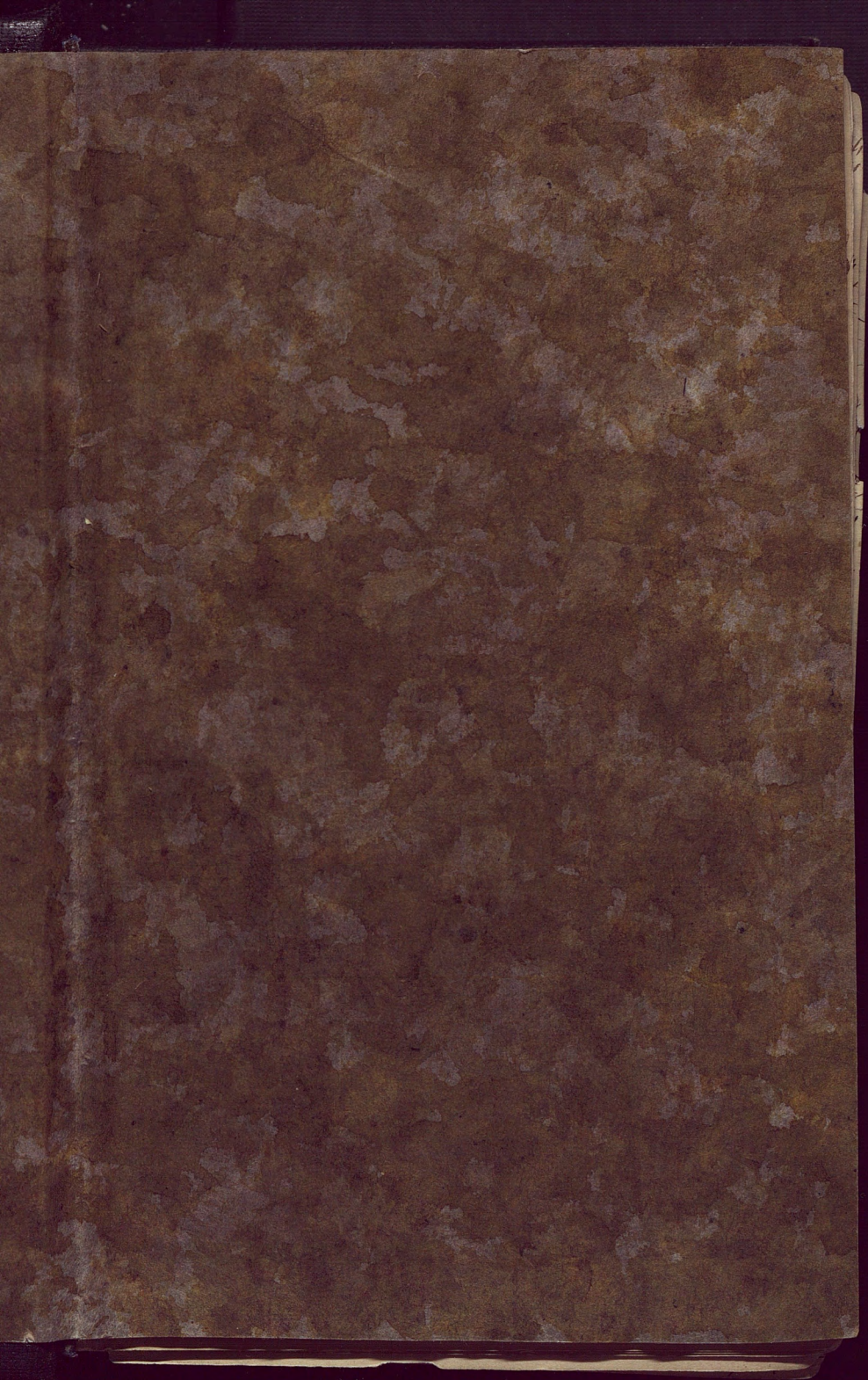
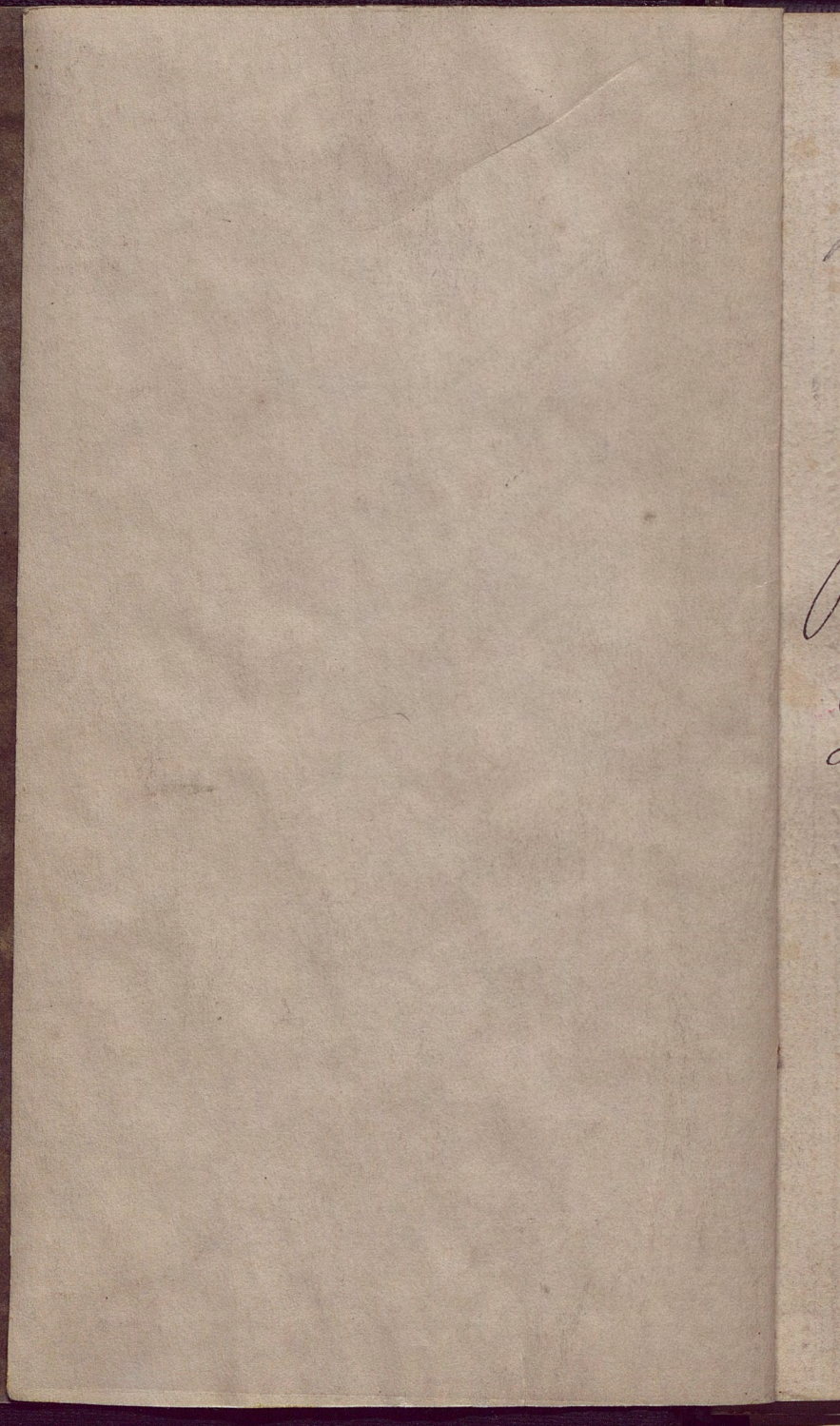


WILFORD
WOODRUFF

6

JAN. 1 1847
TO
DEC. 31 1853





1447 to 1453 3/6 years
572 Pages

Alfred Woodruff

6

January 1st 1847.

to

December 31st 1853.

II
w
II
C
S
t
f
(4
i
i
(4
IEI
(6
f
(
L
L
Z
C
A
A
A
II
EN
r

I looked over my journals commencing with AD 1434 ending
with AD 1446 making thirteen (13) years during which time
I have traveled sixty one thousand six hundred & ninety two miles
crossed the Atlantic Ocean four times traveled through England
Scotland & Wales and on six Islands of the sea through (1699)
twenty of the United States several times and the Canadas
Held one thousand sixty nine meetings (1069) Held eighty six
(46) Conferences. One hundred & twenty three Councils (123)
Baptized six hundred & thirty four (634) persons and assisted
in the baptism of hundreds of others. Was baptized for thirty
six dead friends (36) Confirmed eight hundred & thirteen
(813) Ordained two Patriarchs (2) Nine Bishops (9) Three
High Priests - 3 Three Seventies 3 One hundred fifty six
Elders (156) One hundred forty two Priests (142) Sixty three Deacons
(63) and thirteen Messengers (13) I have administered by anoi-
ting and laying on of hands unto three hundred and sixty
four sick persons (364) many of which were healed. It blessed
(194) one hundred and ninety four children. It married seven
couples (7) I planted fifty one churches (51) established
seventy seven preaching places (77) Had ten mobs rise against
me 10. I recorded thirty of the Prophet Joseph's sermons
(30) And twenty five of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles (25)
I wrote one thousand and forty letters (1040) Received six hundred
& ninety nine letters (699) I collected for the building of the
Temples of the Lord in Kirtland & Nauvoo One thousand six
hundred seventy four dollars (\$1674) Also five thousand dollars
for assisting in the printing of the works of the Father Mary Smith
(\$5000) I procured two hundred & five subscribers for the
periodicals published by the Saints (205) I printed the
Primes and Seasons and Neighbor in so with Elder W. W. Phelps two
years. I printed twenty five hundred copies of the Million-
Store at Liverpool (2500) and published three thousand copies
of the Book of Doctrine & Covenants (3000) And secured the
copy right at Stationers Hall London. I printed three
thousand Hymn Books (3000) and twenty thousand of
the Proclamation called the proclamation of the
Twelve Apostles (20,000) During the above period
it was ordained to the office of Teacher, Priest, Elder
member of the second quorum of Seventies the first quorum
of Seventies and one of the Twelve Apostles received
my Anointing Sealing & endowments from and on the
Hands of the Apostles Brigham Young & Heber C. Kimball
by order of Joseph the prophet

I assisted the Twelve in ordaining about two hundred & 22
Elders & Seventies at one time in Nauvoo which was not
recorded in my Journal & not named in the above number

WILFORD WOODRUFF^r

JOURNAL

FOR

1847

Jan. 1st 1847

Friday

JAN 1st 1847 I spent the day arranging my journals I spent the evening with Mr Woodruff and Sister Taylor At a feast prepared by Mr and Sister Smeot I administered to 2 that were sick

2^d I spent the day at home Father Woodruff was sick

3^d Sunday I preached At Mr Dancolts House to that ward I laid hands upon one sick person and blessed one child

4th I spent the day at home and evening at Br A C Smeot

5th I spent this day halley day I sent 3 bushels of Wheat in a large sack to Br Mercer in the upper Herd I attended Council with the Twelve in the evening

6th The coldest day we have had this year in the morning the Thermometer stood 2 degrees below zero I spent the day at home Attended meeting in the evening And ordained A. C. Smeot A Bishop And then Preached at Sister Taylors

7th It was colder to day than yesterday it was 8 degrees below zero I spent the day at home And attended the High Council in the evening. retired to bed and dreamed it was with the Saints Among the Indians in peace but suddenly one came at me in a hostile manner to kill me they shot at or bet noone killed And I awoke & it was a dream

8th It was 20 degrees warmer to day but still very cold I ran my stove pipe through the roof & put some turf upon the hearth Br Fowler returned home this evening being gone 20 days Had pretty good luck considering all things He brought home he got Honey 900 lbs pork 40 lbs lard 20 lbs butter one yoke beef cattle and sundry other articles

9th Mercury fell 10 degrees below zero we sold one ox to Br Cookwood at 25 sh per lb his meat was 99 1/2 according to 42 3/4 during the evening I took a walk with Elders Young Hinckell & Scott & other discussed upon a variety of subjects

I went to bed fell asleep And dreamed some Indians came in to my house with axes with the intent to kill me I got away from them went into the street And there two men one an Indian stalked me with knives in the side I yelled murder and some came to my assistance And I awoke these dreams mean something some person or persons are plotting against my life And I am warned against the plots of my enemies

10th Sunday I met the Saints in our ward O Pratt addressed them with an interesting discourse and I followed we had a good meeting I again attended meeting in the evening and preached to the people and had the spirit of God several of the brethren spoke. I spoke some upon the resurrection

11th I met in Council with the Twelve at Br Bensons and spent the day we had a good time. we spoke upon the principle of our lives being threatened by covenants & prayed that we might ever be delivered from there being

12th I spent the day butchering a fat ox we met in Council with the Twelve

13th I cop up beef and pork to day Attended to the duties of the family I attended a meeting in the evening at Br Ensigns


14th I attended a Council of the Twelve at Elder Timbolls we had an interesting meeting. A Revelation was given concerning the organization of the Camp of Israel which will be written on another page of this journal


15th I met in Council with the Twelve at Br Bensons and conversed about the organizing of the Camp of Israel the time has now come when the Camp of Israel must be organized according to the order and law of God for there peace safety and salvation There are many things of interest transpire in the Councils of the Twelve Apostles which I do not write in this Journal As Elder Willard Richards is present at the Councils And is the recorder And Historian of the Church And writes all these things which will appear in the General Church History. There was a severe snow storm this day At night I went into the Council House with President Young & several Bishops And made doors and plastered up the House And worked untill near midnight

16th A Cold day yet the sun shines pleasant I drew two loads of Hay And went into Council at night with the Twelve and the Presidents of the Seventies And we had much interesting teaching from President Young. The revelation And word of the Lord received on the 14th was this day presented before the High Council and accepted it was presented to night before presidents of the Seventies And accepted by them. The question was asked President Young if the quorums of Seventies should not be filled up while He said no while there was men enough belonging to the quorum in good standing alive on the earth their places should not be filled by others while trusting upon the principle of adoption He said some men were afraid they would lose some glory if they were sealed to one of the Twelve And did not stand alone And have others sealed to them President Young said there kingdom consisted of their own posterity And it did not diminish that at all but by being sealed to one of the Twelve but only by that perfect chain according to the law of God and order of Heaven that will bind the righteous from Adam to the last Son And Adam will claim us all as members of his kingdom we being his children

^{from 1847}
He gave some interesting testimony concerning the rights
of man & the dealing of man with there wives and
children, the raising of posterity, puritt Holiness to
that it a wise and proper course was taken in the
baptism and raising of children that they would
soon become pure & holy and be obedient to
the angels & the Lord and many other things did
the Apostle teach

17th Sunday A cold day I preached to a congregation in
Bishops Everetts ward I attended Council in the
Evening with the Twelve, High Council & Bishops and
had an interesting time two papers was read from
Gode's book published in the Pennsylvania Paper, concerning
his stay among us

18th  Monday The Thermometer stood this day
at 16 degrees below zero I think as cold weather
as I ever experienced but the cold weather as it was
in company with several others I dug earth out of
the bank and covered the roof of my house up
This was an important day in the history of this church
in one respect President Brigham Young met with
his company of family organization or those who
had been adopted unto him or were to be, & organized
them into a company out of which may grow a people
that may yet be called the tribe of Brigham. His
teaching to his company was much unto edification
I cannot now write but few of the words which he spoke
He said no man should come into his company to work
iniquity they should break off from all their sins and
they did enter into a covenant with uplifted hands to
Heaven with President Young and each other to wear
in all the ordinances & commandments of the Lord
Our God President Young said that he saw that any
man who would put his money to usury in the house
of God would receive an hundred fold and many things
of interest was spoken President Young company number
about 300 men

19th  Tuesday President Heman C Kimball organized
his family company this night at the
Council House consisting of about 200 persons
W. Wilford Woodruff organized my family company
this night at my own house consisting of 70 men mostly
head men of families Those that remain me entered into
a covenant with uplifted hands to Heaven to keep all the
commandments & statutes of the Lord our God and
to sustain me in my office the following are the names
of those who were present with me in this organization
Wilford Woodruff, Aphaan Woodruff, John Paulsen,
Abraham C. Smoot, William C. A. Smoot, John Grierson,
Chinay W. Porter, John Bangs, Simon Blanchard,
Noble Bernham, Little John Otley, Samuel Turnbull,
Elijah W. Shafer, Noble W. Gaarist, Benjamin A. Berry

Andrew Allan, James Clark, Edward Stevenson,
Garrick Pulsipher, John M. Waller, Albert Dewar,
William Stewart, Thomas Clark, Heskiah Pack.

Being 24 persons in all that were present, the remainder
were absent on business. we dismissed and parted in good
spirits & feelings. I went to bed and fell asleep and dreamed
~~that it was a dream~~ which was a singular dream.

On 20th I met in Council with the Twelve at Br. Kimball's.
A part of the time was spent in appointing officers in the
organization of President Young's company. towards evening
Br. Harrison Burgess arrived from Nauvoo with the Mail.
And all other business was laid aside to search for news.
we received several bundles of news papers from nearly all
parts of the U. S. A. & many letters from friends abroad and
3 boxes of the Stars from Liverpool Edited by Eldon G. Hyde
and we had quite a treat.

21st I spent this day in Council with the Twelve and search-
ing out the news of the day. I attended the High Council in
the evening with the Twelve & Bishops but was quite unwell
with cold and sore throat.

The following is a true copy of a revelation given dated
Winter Quarters Camp of Israel Jan 14th 1847

The word and will of the Lord concerning the camp of Israel.
In their journeyings to the west.
Let all the people of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter day
Saints, and those who journey with them, be organized into companies
with a covenant and promise to keep all the commandments and
statutes of the Lord our God: Let the companies be organized
with Captains of Hundreds, Captains of Fifties, and Captains of Tens
with a President & his two counsellors at their head under
the direction of the Twelve Apostles: and this shall be our covenant
that we will walk in all the ordinances of the Lord.
Let each company provide themselves with all the teams, wagons,
provisions, clothing, and other necessaries for the journey that they
can. When the companies are organized let them go to with
their might to prepare for those who are to carry.
Let each company with their Captains, and Presidents, decide
how many can go next spring, then choose out a sufficient
number of able bodied and expert men, to cultivate soils, seeds,
and farming utensils, to go as Pioneers, to prepare for putting
in spring crops. Let each company bear an equal
proportion according to the dividend of their property, in tithing
the poor, the widows, the fatherless, and the families of those
who have gone into the Army, that the cries of the widow
and the fatherless come not up into the ears of the Lord against
his people.
Let each company prepare houses, and fields
for raising grain, for those who are to remain behind this season,
and this is the will of the Lord concerning his people; Let every
man use all his influence and property, to remove this people
to the place where the Lord shall locate a stake of Zion;

And if ye do this with a pure heart in all faithfulness, ye shall be blessed, ye shall be blessed in your flocks and in your herds, and in your fields, and in your houses, and in your families. Let my servants Elyah Barton and Eustace Snow organize a company, and let my servants Orson Pratt and Wilford Woodruff organize a company. Also let my servant Amasa Lyman and George A. Smith organize a company and Appoint Presidents and Captains of hundreds and of fifties and of tens. And let my servants that have been Appointed go and teach this my will to the people, that they may be ready to go to a land of peace.

Go thy way and do as I have told you; and fear not thine enemies for they shall not have power to stop my work. Thou shalt be redeemed in mine own due time, and if any man shall seek to build up himself and seeketh not my counsel he shall have no power, and his folly shall be made manifest. Seek ye and keep all your pledges one with another and cover not that which is thy brother's. Keep yourselves from men to take ^{not} the name of thy God in vain; for I am the Lord your God, even the God of your Fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob. I am he who led the Children of Israel out of the land of Egypt and my arm is stretched out in the last days to save my people Israel, cease to contend one with another. Cease to speak evil one of another.

Cease drunkenness, and let your words tend to edifying one another. If thou borrowest of thy neighbor, thou shalt restore that which thou hast borrowed, and if thou canst not repay, then go straightway, and tell thy neighbor lest he condemn thee.

If thou shalt find that which thy neighbor has lost, thou shalt make diligent search, till thou shalt deliver it to him again. Thou shalt be diligent in preserving what thou hast, that thou mayest be a wise steward for it is the free gift of the Lord thy God, and thou art his steward.

If thou art merry, praise the Lord with singing, with music, with dancing and with a psalm or praise and thanksgiving. If thou art sorrowful call on the Lord thy God with supplication, that your souls may be joyful. Fear not thine enemies for they are in mine hands; and I will do my pleasure with them. My people

most beloved in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion. And he that will not bear chastisement, is not worthy of my Kingdom. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself, and calling upon the Lord his God that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear, for my spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite and to the condemnation of the ungodly.

Why brethren have ye rejected you and your testament, even the Nation that has driven you out, and now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow like a woman that is taken in travail, and their sorrow shall be great, unless they speedily repent for they killed the prophets, and they that were sent on to them. And they have shed innocent blood which crieth from

the ground against them. Therefore marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet perfect. Thou canst not yet bear my glory, but thou shalt behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you from the days of Abraham Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses from Moses to Jesus and the Apostles and from Jesus and his Apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine Angels, my ministering servants and by mine own voice out of the Heavens, to bring forth my work, which foundation had I lay, and was faithful, and I took him to myself. Many have marvelled because of his death, but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.

Have I not delivered you from your enemies, own I in that I have left a witness of my name? Now, therefore, harken O ye people of my Church, and ye Elders listen together, you have received my kingdom, be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgment come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you.

So no more at present Amen and Amen.

22nd Friday I met in Council with the Twelve

23rd I spent the day at home but attended the Council of the Seventies in the evening with the Twelve & the quorum of the Twelve with President Young of the Head set for going forth in the dance the persons that took the floor to set the pattern were as follows Brigham Young, Heber Kimball, Wilford Woodruff & Ezra T. Benson of the Twelve, & Joseph Young J.C. P. Mookwood of the Seventies. After we were arranged on the floor President Young bowed before the Lord with his brethren and dedicated ourselves & the House & the meeting unto the Lord which was set as a pattern we then went forth in the dance and spent a few moments together had pleasant music we then dismissed & return home

24th Sunday I preached in our own ward & administered to 3 that were sick during the evening & attended the marriage ceremony under the hands of President Young between Elisha W. Shafer & Margaret Hutchinson. I attended the High Council in the evening & had an interview with Bishop Billen

25th I met in Council with the Twelve & it was decided that O Pratt go to Pisgah & Garden Grove & E. T. Benson go to Ponkay to organize the saints and I act as treasurer for Br Pratt while he is gone Mrs Woodruff & I and myself were had with Sister Shafer and I wrote a letter during the time to Br Albert Geratton

26th I spent the day at home & night at Br Putzippel & had a pleasant time in conversing about things in past days

27th I spent the day at home ^{Jan 27th 1840} in the evening I attended meeting with our ward & Br Taylor's ward together B. Phelps Addressed the meeting And I followed him & we had a good time

28th ~~Jan 28th~~ This was a very busy day I let Mr Burgess have my team to go to Houshans ferry I also fitted out Br Moore with two teams to go after corn I paid him \$11.00 to buy corn with we had a snow storm during the night After arranging my business in company with Mrs Woodruff & Sisters Taylor & Smoot I went to the Council House in company with the quorum of the Twelve & servants, we spent the day in the worship of God by prayer singing Music & going forth in the dance together before the Word we were merry and rejoiced before the Word. The High Council met at 6 o'clock at 8 o'clock The Twelve with their families again met & went forth in the dance until 2 o'clock in the morning & had a good time. 29th 30th 31st & Feb

29th I was unwell this morning George Miller started this morning for Ponka 29th - W. - 8th to 10th & I spent the day at home. During the evening I met with some of the Twelve & with the singers & joined in the singing music & dancing and we felt to praise the Word in our hearts.

30th I spent the day at home

31st Sunday I preached in the morning to a congregation in our own ward No 14th in the afternoon at the Council House to President Youngs ward & others And had liberty of speech. I attended Council in the evening with the High Council & Bishops. I watched with Sister Sheets in the latter part of the night and she died at

31st Monday at 30 minutes past 3 o'clock

Feb 1st Monday I spent a part of the day at Br Sheets

Feb 2nd I met in Council with the Twelve at President Youngs He was quite out of health we received a mail today of many papers and letters I attended the funeral of Sister Sheets. It was a cold day

3rd I spent the day at home and evening with Mr Richards, Bishop Smoot & others at sundry places

4th I spent the day at home. In the evening I called my company together and organized them according to the pattern given. I appointed with the voice of the people A. C. Smoot Capt of 100 Heru Pulsipher Capt of 50 and John Benbow, E. E. Sheets, C. W. Porter, John Waples, Thomas Clark, David Evans, Robert B. Petty and Andrew J. Stewart Captains of Tens. we had a good meeting & then visited the meeting of the High Council held President Young delivered an address to the High Council and BAPT Committee

Feb 5th Friday

Feb. 5th 1844

11

This was an interesting day to the Camp of Israel at an early hour the band of music entered my Carriage and rode through the City of winter quarters playing so sweetly that it rent the air. The Governor of Twelve met in Council the fore part of the day at 10 o'clock AM. The silver says met at the Council House the company of silver says consisted of all the old men in the Camp of Israel over 40 years of age they were divided into 2 companies at the house could not hold them all in one day, the Governor of the Twelve met with them at the opening of the meeting remarks were made by President Young. A Hymn was sung and Prayer by the Minister John Smith. After which they feasted together and then they went forth in the dance praising God in their hearts. It was truly an interesting sight to see the old men and women some nearly a hundred years old go forth and dance together in fulfillment of the ancient prophecy the Governor of the twelve spent the afternoon and evening with them. Father and Mother Woodroff was among the number. I spent the time pleasantly.

6th I spent this day at home was quite unwell. A part of the evening with Mr Richards reading the news of the day returned home and spent the night. I got a letter for Nathan Woodroff from

7th Sunday I spent the day at home & met in Council in the evening with the twelve.

8th I spent the day arranging affairs about the House.

9th Mr Fowler left for Mo to day.

10th I spent the afternoon & evening at the Council House in company with Mr Woodroff at the Bishops meeting social recreation &c.

11th I spent a part of the day with the Twelve in Council we decided to send up 20 or 30 men to the sheep Herd.

12th I spent the day in assisting the company for making preparations to go to the Herd.

13th The company for going to the Herd consisted of about 20 men with 3 baggage Waggons left the City about night for their journey. the object of this journey was to go to the Herd & visit the Camp of the Soox Indians and make demand of them of some 20 Horses which they had stolen from our Herdsmen.

14th Sunday I attended meeting in the morning with Elders & H. Smith at Bishop Henters ward. Mr Smith preached. It followed had a good time. At 1 o'clock I met with Bishop Spencers ward & preached to them. At early 1 o'clock I met with my own ward at Bishop Shools & preached to them & had a good time.

1457 ^{July 15th 1844}
15th I met in Council with the President & Council
Captains of Hundreds fifty and ten to forthan
the organization of the Camp of Israel I received an
appointment to go to Hagg Creek with Mr. Smoot to
organize the people there one of the Chiefs of the Oles
was present this morning. In the evening I met with
the govern of the Twelve & others to learn to take the
proper steps in January

16th I have a very severe cold & hoarseness this was one of
the most interesting days of my life I attended the family
meeting of President Brigham Young. And he addressed
the meeting at great length during the day and evening
upon many interesting principles there were present of
the govern of the Twelve B. Young, H. C. Kimball,
C. Pratt, W. Richards, W. Woodruff, J. H. Smith, A. Lyman &
C. J. Benson. After singing and prayer by President Young
He arose to address the meeting & remarked that He
had invited the Twelve to be present though they
were not of his family. yet I wish them to set free and
speak such things as the Lord shall give them.
For me state a principle by which you may contemplate
much. For the want of understanding many have suffered
jealousies to arise which afflicted their minds with bitter
troubles and uneasiness fearing the Lord loved some others
more than themselves, this I have seen in the church
ever since its rise. it was manifest in Kirijahat when the
first Bishop was ordained this jealous feeling was manifest
some wondered if the Lord would think enough of them
to ordain them a Bishop. Pethar Morley and others that were
present can bore record of this fact. And when the Twelve
were chosen the same feelings existed & in fact it will not
except all of them for some of them manifested the same
feelings when the Bishops were ordained. this spirit has been
the overthrow of many in this church And in fact upon
this principle thousands have fallen in all ages. The Lord
gives to every man all the power influence and authority
that He can wield in righteousness and all that his goodness
& faithfulness merits than why should jealousies arise or
what benefit can arise by suffering such feelings to exist
none at all but those that cherish such feelings covet
trying to pull down every one that is prospering or gaining
influence as Cain did instead of building up & nourishing
every promising tree & thereby prove himself worthy & show
to his brethren & to God that He loves the cause & by his
passive spirit that He is not covetous willing that others should
should prosper & gain influence & that He secretly loves to
see them prosper for then He does all that he can through him
if he helps advance it through others although they receive
the honor of it and he will be aware of it such a man will
never be forgotten and to his honor glory and exaltation there
shall be no end. There is another principle that has caused
considerable uneasiness and trouble is the idea of some men having
more wives than one, such unmanly feelings take hold of some
that they hardly know how to live still they dare die begin to

John 16th 8th 4th

to whisper and talk abroad am actually afraid to go on a mission for
fear some men will be sealed to my wife, & when they return
home some will be babbling about you dont know but what you
have got another man in my wife's eye a spirit to speak to young
women for fear that she belongs to somebody els or for fear some
body els would her. (Others deny the faith or they think but they
never had much) and say that it is all of the devil to such foolish
wish ought not to be cherished among wise & prudent people. Admitting
the Word created the same number of women as men at the begining
and were commanded to multiply & replenish the earth & to fill
up the measure of there Creation in righteousness, the question is
did they do it answer No, they soon disobeyed every commandment
& plunged themselves into wickedness and rendered themselves
unworthy to raise up seed unto the Word & in fact used every means
in there power to bot of life & hinder woman answering the end for
which they were created; nine tenth of them would rebel against the
very thing he was created to do. Hence you see the propriety of the
Word calling upon men who bears the priesthood to take to themselves
wives from among the daughters of men & raise up a righteous seed unto
him that he might fill up the measure of there Creation and hasten
the consumation of his perperies in righteousness in this dispensation
according to his words previously spoken through his servant the
prophet. But those who suffer fears & jealousies to arise in there bosoms
either back right out or get to be mighty righteous & for fear that
they are sleeping with other mens wife - they pick up a dust or
breil of home & perhaps abuse there own companion through jealousy
then go off to some woman that does not understand what is right
or wrong & tell her that he ~~has~~ she cannot be saved with out a man
and he has almighty power & can exhort & save her & finally tell the
there is no harm for them to sleep together before they are sealed the
go to some docther of an Elder & get him to say the Ceremony all
done without the knowledge of the Authority of this Church.
this is ^{not} right & will not be suffered. The God I serve will reward
every openly without his being under the necessity of going secretly
& privately poisoning himself on the credulity of innocent ignorant
females. Such jealousies do exult & were it to say to the Elders
you now have the liberty to build up your kingdoms one half of
them would lie, swear, steal & fight like the very devil to get men
& women sealed to them they would even try to pass right
by me & go to Joseph thinking to get between him & the Woales
Some have already tried to used an influence against me but such
jealousies & selfishness shall be scaped & if the brethren dont
stop it I will blow it to the four winds by making them all come
& be sealed to me & I to my Wsitan & he and all this Church to
Joseph. when I go astray & give wrong counsel & lead this people
astray, than is time enough to pull me down & than God will
remove me as he has done all others who has turned from
the faith. But to return, I have gathered a number of families
around me by the law of adoption & sealed the Covenant
according to the order of Adoption the priesthood and others
have done likewise it being the means of salvation left to bring
us back to God. but had the keys of the priesthood been returned
& handed down from father to son throughout all generations
up to the present time than there would have been no necessity
of the law of Adoption for we would have all been included
in the Covenant without it & would have been legal heirs

Instead of being heirs according to promise the Priesthood is eternal without the beginning of days or end of life as the Apostle has expressed it but man through apostasy which is entirely disobedience has lost or suffered the keys of privileges of the Priesthood to be taken away from them & they left to wander in darkness and practice all manner of wickedness until thousands became the vessels of wrath & were doomed to destruction for as long as man was without the Priesthood they continue to wander from God & never retrace their steps until it is done by the Priesthood, the Idea of the Saints being led by false prophets is just a notion according to the light in which they view them all the false prophets we have are men who have turned aside from the truth.

The man is the head & God of the woman, but let him set like a God in virtuous principles & God like conversation, walk and deportment & such man will continue to gain influence & power and advance in glory to all eternity. But should they use their power in wickedness as a tyrant they soon will be called to render an account of their stewardship. If not found worthy they will be hurled down to perdition & their family & kingdom be given to another that is more worthy. Some say that a woman cannot be saved without a man, neither can a man without a woman. Bro Joseph said he had taught the Twelve all that he knew concerning the order of the Kingdom but the difficulty was they could not remember it as he told them, but when it was necessary they would not be at a loss for understanding; & I bear record to the truth of his word before God this day that I always had an understanding & every thing was brought to my mind just as he taught them to us. All the ordinances of the Temple & building of the Altar etc. came to me just right when they were to be attended to & could we now know Bro Hyde, Pratt & Weylan's feelings you would say that they could read a man through as soon as they cast their eyes upon him. The Apostle Paul while speaking of the Father & the Anointed said that they without us could not be made perfect there was a lack in his day & still will be to all eternity until the chain of that Priesthood is restored & every spirit take a token made that was foreordained according to the dispensation of the will of God. I am entitled to the keys of the Priesthood according to lineage & blood, so is brother H. & Kimball & many others.

Have taken might power & grades of the Priesthood. This we would have taught in the Temple if time had permitted.

Joseph Smith was entitled to the keys of the Priesthood according to blood still he was the fourth son. But when we get another Temple built then we will teach you concerning these things.

Soffer it to say that it will extend the chain of the Priesthood back through the Apostolic dispensation to Adam just as soon as it can get a temple built. Jesus could have restored the order of the Priesthood in his day & brought in the Millennium if the people would have hearkened to his instructions but they rebelled & would not it was for this cause that Jesus told them that all the blood that had been shed from righteous Abel down to Zachariah the Prophet's had been required at their hands.

I have a request to make of my family & that is that they (especially old people) omit calling me their Father. Call me Brother Brigham. I shall feel better when you do.

for I do not consider that I am worthy of that Appellation
- Parson in the Priesthood. implies the great head, that arm
would be proper to that Adam. Jesus had reference
to the something when he told his disciples not to call any
man Master on earth for their Master was in heaven.
The seal of the covenant that I have been speaking of
to say was what the Apostle saw previous to the destruction
of the wicked when the angel was commanded not to fear poor
out the vials of wrath on the wicked until the saints were sealed
in their forehead & when this was done they all became like Adam's
family. Those that are adopted into my family & take me
for their Counselor = if I continue faithful I will preside over
them throughout all eternity = I will stand at their head and
Joseph will stand at the head of this Church & will be their
President - Prophet & God to the People in this dispensation = when
we locate I will settle my family down in the order & teach them
there & say they will then have to provide temporal blessings for
me instead of my bestowing from 40 to 50 persons as I now
do I will administer in spiritual blessings to them. I expect to
live in the House of the Lord & receive & administer ordina-
nces to my Brethren & for the dead all the year round.
President H C Kimball spoke & addressed the meeting & some
moments bore testimony that what President Young had
said was true & rejoiced to meet with them & =
Bro. C Pratt also addressed the meeting & a few moments
bore testimony to the truth & also rejoiced to meet with
them. There was then an intermission until after supper.
The table was well furnished & supplied, 40 persons could
be seated at the Table at once, the men were seated to the
right with there Companion opposite them. Commencing with the
Twelve President Young at there head, then in order the adopted
Children beginning with the 1st that was adopted, the Band
& Choir kept their seats, & continued there sweet strains of music
while the guests were partaking of the rich festival. While at the
table Brother Thomas Welsoy & John Tipples entered the
House they came direct from the Mormon Battalion
240 miles south of Santa Fe on the River Rio Grande on the 10th
of Nov 14th they piloted 56 sick men to Fort Pueblo where
Capt Brown esstablishment were stationed from there
came in on Pack Mules were 50 days on the way = were taken
prisoners twice by the Indians, once was sentenced to death
by the Indians. were 30 days without bread & 4 days with-
out much of any thing to eat. Brought a package of 137 letters
Brought good account from Fort Pueblo but rather
unfavorable from the Battalion their faces were covered with
hair & there persons resembled a mountain man. it was a
miracle that the lives of the men were saved from the
Indians & cold. They were seated to the table in the
evening they arrived in their arrival proceeded as usual, st-
through the camp. men & women come in all directions
to enquire after there friends in the Army. After the men
were refreshed we went into Council with them & they re-
marked the situation of the Battalion that they had been on
half rations for three weeks when they left them & no pro-
spect of more than half rations should they attempt to cross
the mountains this winter. However report reached Sam-
son

they arrived & list the Battalion had taken the 16th 1847
 hold between the Niagara and the Mountains without the
 firing of a gun - if this report is true the Bat will have an
 abundance of support & likely take up winter quarters
 many of their remarks were modest President Young said that
 if they had not returned to his Council not a man of them would
 have fallen but would have returned to their friends in
 perfect safety. At 11 o'clock we returned to the Council
 House, found the Saints rejoicing in what had heard through
 the day. Elder Isaac Morley said that his soul was filled
 with rejoicing to see the beauty & harmony of the family
 connecting links of the Priesthood that had been taught
 this day: and when I look at the family connection
 I cannot but acknowledge him my leader in all things
 & He looking to Joseph the Chastened Prophet who has gone
 to prepare the way for us and can do more for us than
 He could do if He was here. This Priesthood spoken of
 is from all Eternity & will lead to eternity & will exalt
 the Saints to be Gods through faithfulness.
 President Young arose & continued his remarks upon the
 law of adoption granted the brethren the privilege of asking
 questions when they did not fully comprehend his meaning.
 The Word introduced the law of adoption for the benefit of the
 children of man as a school master to bring them back into the
 Covenant of the Priesthood. This principle I am aware is
 not clearly understood by many of the Elders in this Church
 at the present time as it will hereafter be: and I confess that
 I have had only a smattering of those things but when it
 is necessary I will attain to more knowledge of the subject
 & consequently will be enabled to teach & practice more and
 will in the mean time glorify God the heavenly Father.
 I have heard Elders say they were not dependant upon any
 man, I than consider & do now that it was saying more
 than I can say, for I consider that we are all dependant
 one upon another for our exaltation & that our interests
 is inseparably connected (for example) what can my family
 do without me supposing they were to all turn away from me
 I hold the keys over them through which they are to receive their
 share exaltation, would they would not be like sheep without
 a shepherd & would be devoured by the wolves, they certainly
 would. then let us change the position, & say that I would
 cut off all my family, than what glory would I have without
 body to rule over but my own dear little self. No tell you my feeling
 I would rather be annihilated than to be in that situation. This
 is another strong proof of the apostles saying when the Father said
 that they without us could not be made perfect. Neither can
 you without me nor I without you be made perfect ie if we
 are faithful & without faithfulness there is no perfection on any
 consideration. This rule applies to the whole Human family.
 This is the torment & misery of the fallen and spirits that they
 cannot be made perfect unless some scheme should hereafter
 be introduced for their redemption. they are now without the means
 to swell in power such as they have taken possession of unlawfully
 usurped power over it being apart of their agency that was
 to reward them which they use to the destruction of those who
 they attached estate, it being the reward & fruits of their service

having been given over to all iniquity & wickedness
that to afflict the hands & work of the Lord until they
fill up the cup of their iniquity & the Lord sayeth unto
them thou wicked & disobedient spirit thou shalt not have
power any longer to afflict my people or destroy the
works of my hands, you have forfeited your agency &
wrought thy fulness, depart hence to the pit that I have
prepared for thee, & this is thine torment that thine power
& agency is taken away, they are left to regret that it was
through their own disobedience that they lost the threads of
their own salvation: the reflections of which would serve to
correct & increase their torment & that would be the situation
if my family should they cut themselves off from me. I use
my family for an example, not that I have the least fears
of their ever doing so, for I have none. I feel happy & this
right because we are of one mind, still should I believe that we
were perfect & could not advance any farther I should not be happy
but to the honor power & glory of the faithful there is no end.
For your satisfaction I will show you a rule by which you may
comprehend the exaltation of the faithful. I will use myself
as a figure, & say that I am ruling over 10 sons or subjects
unity & soon each one of them would have 10 men assigned
to them & they would be ruler over them & that would
make me ruler over 10 presidents of things, whereas I was
ruler over 10 subjects only or in other words I ruled
over one thing only but now I rule over 10. then let each
one get 10 more than I would be ruler over 100 Kingdoms
& so on continued to all eternity & the more honor & glory that
I could bestow upon my sons the more it would add to my
exaltations. but to clip the thread of your exaltation than
where would be ~~your~~ your glory: it would be like the fallen
angels or devils that kept not their first estate but were reserved
in everlasting chains of darkness unto the judgment of the great
day that they fell from heaven were thrust down to hell;
But if you wish to advance hold up the hands of your file
leader & boost him a head. Should you have ten legions of
troops following on after you, you should say to your file
leader push a head for I am coming with my troops boost
him up at the same time instead of trying to pass by him
this would stimulate him & he would say come on my
boys I will travel as fast as you can & on we will go in
one solid train to all eternity. Before I close I will say
on your part that has been asked me repeatedly. Should I
be a Father Wood that has never heard this gospel, would
it be required of me to redeem him & have him adopted
into some mans family And if he adopted into my I's than
answer NO. If we have to attend the ordinances of rede
mption for our dead relatives we then become chair carriers
we are not to wait to redeem our dead relatives before we
could link the chain of the Priesthood we would never
accomplish it. Many other remarks were made & while
addressing the famoles Lord Sirars if you expect to call me
a skin clean from head to foot your clothes dishes & houses
mean also your children & teach them manners & when
you mix up blood dont have a dozen flies in your tray

^{Feb 22 1848}
I know that the woman generally rule there Husbands
+ the children their Mothers. But when a woman under-
takes to rule me I want her to be so soon about it that I
cannot break her spirit. Now I don't want the brethren
from my remarks to abuse their wives - but treat them
kindly: So there Hussy looking but don't wish there dishes
as some men do. At the close of the remarks there was a
little exercise by music + singing + the meeting was dismissed

17th The family meeting of President Young met again to-
day But Br Young himself spent an exceeding sick day
was taken in the night + suffered much. Speeches were
made in the meeting through the day by Br Kimball + others
of the Twelve + in the evening Elder W. Richards addressed
the assembly + was followed by W. Woodruff G. A. Smith +
A hymn of which spoke there minds in plainness
upon a variety of subjects especially the necessity of union
at the close of the address there was some music + singing

18th I left winter Quarters in company with Br Smoot to go on
a mission to Mays Creek Br Tabular returned the day before
with my team + it took it to go the journey was to the first
day to Council Point Br Thomas Alford was president of the
Branch + on our arrival we found them assembled for a
meeting we attended with them After it was opened + ad-
dressed the meeting was followed with by Br Smoot + others + in
the revelation + took vote on it - I spent the night in
Br Hydes distance of the day 20

19th I traveled to day South of Bushy Creek + spent the
night with Br Robert Petty distance of the day 15

20th this day witnessed a very disagreeable + tedious snow
storm I visited the Branch of the Church in the place + or-
gized it according to the form or pattern Br Petty was
Capt of the mostly made up in that place, we then drove
our team to Cogg Creek through the snow storm + spent
the night at Br A. J. Stewarts our Horses suffered in the
storm distance of the day 12

21 Sunday I met with the Branch on Cogg Creek + advised
them in much plainness + was followed by Elder H. Q.
Smoot + we rebuked + reproved some false spirits that
were present & organized or took there names for orga-
nization + rode back to Br Pettrys + spent the night +
had about 2 feet of snow on a level to travel through

22nd It was a cold morning yet we returned home to
winter Quarters through the snow 30 miles
I spent the evening in the Council House

23 I spent the day in Council with the Twelve

24 I spent this day writing in my Journal

25 I spent this day writing + held a Council in the
evening with the Presidency of the 1st division + Captains
of the 5th hundred

1864 I spent the day in studying the papers of Mr. Smoot
attended and in the evening I met in Council with
the Twelve whose number of subjects was spoken
of and we received a visit from a man from New Orleans
formerly he professed to be an Indian most of persons
believed him to be a descendant of Hain Br. Hyatt
baptized him in 185000 He was an excellent character
He was the most perfect natural musician I ever
saw on a flute like sound pan, rattle whistle &c. He was
invited into the Council spent a few moments &
returned to Br Young He married Br Stanton's daughter
for wife He went to Br Parsons to spend the
night we went to have him make some music but
he was some disappointed angry & sullen & would not
make any music His home was very decay

21st I called upon Br Young & soon the floitan B. Long
came in & felt much better than last night & made
the most music on several instruments of any man I
ever heard afterwards. It met in Council with the
1st Division Explorers of Houndst & 400 & much business
was done in the evening. It met with Mr Compton & 1
other Captains & had an excellent meeting. It had the
spirit of the Lord resting upon me & it addressed the
captains upon principle & their duty & had a good
time. It spent a part of the evening with Sister
Gleason & her family & heard much teaching from
Eldon Kimball which was interesting.

29th Sunday at mat with our ward & held a meeting with the Girls, it span the evening with the Girls & writing letters

March 11th 1847. This is my birth day
 I am 40 years old this day
 I wrote 5 letters this day
 sent by St. Louis to New
 York to the following persons: Mrs. C. C. Carter,
 Mrs. W. Carter, Mr. C. C. Carter, Sarah B. Carter
 & Mr. Carter of Rock Ferry & Joseph & Seraph
 & St. Louis ~~many~~ & one to Mr. Carter of St. Joseph
 making 7 letters in all. It reached one letter from
 Mr. Carter containing \$1. It sold to bushels of corn
 for 40¢

I spent the day at Home
 & yet I spent the most of the time preparing things
 for my journey

11 It was in Council with the first division speeches were made by several of the Brethren concerning our position here our journey westward President Young said he should go as he was directed by the Heavly he requested the saints to be ready to start on ~~next~~ the 16th was spent in Council & labour

7th Sunday I met with the saints in our ward
Bishop Smoot addressed the people concerning the
I followed him And requested the people that had
means to carry something to the Bishop to the poor
to carry flour meal meat Coffee Sugar &c I promised
I would do the same we dismissed the meeting &
I called in to hear Br Kimball speak a few moments
I then went home & carried the Bishop 3 lbs flour
half bushel meal 4 lbs sugar 2 lbs coffee & others
took him some things. Br Smoot & myself took some
of the things brought in & went to visit the sick we
called upon Br Bondy & Sister Cox both of which
were sick Also Job Smith we anointed them with
oil laid hands upon them & prayed for them & left
them in some provisions. I then visited Sister Harris
& administered to her with Br Phelps I spent the
night at Br Smoots until bed time

8th I met in Council with the firm division
9th I met in Council with the Twelve I spent the
day together while in Council Br & Mrs Cray & numerous
arrived from Navaho Br Mrs Cray had been in prison
& many of the Brethren were imprisoned & others hung
until they were nearly dead, this was done by the mob
I spent the evening at Br Smoots & read a portion of
my Journal

10th I spent the day at home & met in Council with the
Twelve at night

11th I met in Council with the Twelve & assisted Br
Nichols to eat a potatoe pie

12th I spent the day in preparing my Carriage to go in
the pioneer company. In the evening I met at the
Council House with the Twelve & others & went forth
in the dance

13th I spent the day in Council with the Twelve
& Captains of Hundreds for adopting measures for
the government of the people after we have left

14th Sunday I met without words & spoke to the
people & was followed by Elders Poliphon Clapp &
Smoot I called upon Br & A Smith several of
his family was quite sick I in a few moments
after we left his mother in law sister Bigler died
in the evening I met in Council with the Twelve
& High Council President Young preached loud to the
High Council after giving a decision upon the head of
Bishop John Murdock. He prayed that God would let him
live to see the day when the High Council would pass a right
decision & have light & understand things

15th Monday night I met in Council with the Twelve &
Captains of Hundreds the meeting was addressed by
quite a number of elders President Young & others

10th I spent the day at home preparing to start on my journey *March 16th 1847*
11th I spent the day putting on my carriage top

21

12th I was quite unwell I spent the day at home but went to the Council House in the evening to a musical concert but was so unwell I had to return home & go to bed

13th I spent the day chorusing in the evening I attended a Council of the Twelve & High Council Br Brigham reproved & rebuked in the presence of God

20th I am some better today & am still preparing to go on the Pioneer Journey. I attended the funeral of Sister Phoebe Waring who died yesterday there is now much sickness & death in the camp

21st Sunday the camp of Israel met in a general meeting on the public square President Young addressed the meeting & spoke upon a variety of subjects. He said while speaking upon the spirits that we should prepare our hearts to receive the spirit of the Lord & we ought to receive any spirit that comes to us into our hearts enough to prove whether it be good or bad then we should receive the good & refuse the evil. He reproved the people sharply for their stealing & other wickedness for complaining & many things of interest was spoken unto us. In the afternoon I met with the Twelve at 4 o'clock & spent a little season in speaking upon the celestial law of the Kingdom of God & our souls were made glad & we rejoiced before the Lord. We also called into Br Bensons & spent a social hour we then met with the High Council but not much business was done. we had a severe snow storm during the night

22nd It was told this morning there was a meeting of the Presidency & Captains of companies & resolved to stockade the city of winter quarters & for the Twelve to go forward to pick out a resting place for the Saints. In the evening I attended a Council of the bishops & Twelve remarks were made upon a variety of subjects Brother B. Young spoke upon the subject of Patriarchal blessings & the blessing of children said that any father who held the Priesthood was a patriarch to his own family & when he blessed his children it was a patriarchal blessing. A man wrote the blessing of his children & could get the Historian to write it it was well enough for the Historian could not write all the children blessings in the Church

23rd The Presidency & bishops met to decide where the King of the City should be I spent the day at work & writing I received a letter from Br. Wm. Carter

24th I spent the day at home

25th I spent the day at work

26th The Camp of Israel held a public meeting in day & attended with the sermon of the Twelve much instruction teaching was given. In the evening I met with my company expressed my feelings to them concerning labouring together in the season in raising grain & taking care of the families of those who went in the Pioneer Company the spirit of union prevailed among them. After this I met with the sermons of the Twelve and Wm. Mc Carthy the Goddard man met with them showed his duty to the company to see if he did not arise to go

27th I attended on the Pioneer staff today

28th I attended the funeral of Sister Burkhart & took the
family to the grave after the return Br. & H. Smith had
my team to go to the grave to bury one of his family
during the evening I took a ride out with my family &
friends around the city & down the river bank I wet
my feet & returned home

29th Sunday A fine day the camp met at the public stand
& was addressed in the morning by Mrs Young, Brinkhall
Prott & Benson. in the afternoon we partook of the sacrament
& was addressed by Mrs Woodruff, Smith, Hyman, Richard
Phelps & B. Young, the first time the sacrament had been
administered to the Saints in a general assembly in winter
quarters. We had a good time of it. In the evening I
visited the sick and administered to 5 persons among
whom was Br. McCoslin & Sister Porter both very sick. I
attended the Council in the evening with the High Council
& twelve & Bishops, I then returned home & spent the night.

29th I met this morning with the presidency, Captains
of Hundreds & Pioneer Company to prepare for starting
it was finally agreed that all that were ready start for
the Horn tomorrow morning. it is fine good weather I made
a bed this morning for sewing. Solit. two moles were hit
to a blacksmith shop & pole it down the timbers fell upon
several of work in the shop. A large stick fell upon the
head of Br. Little John Wiley & was a wonder that it had
not broke his head & neck both, it injured him severely
He was carried into the House several of us laid hands upon
him & I prayed with him.

30th I spent the day at home & was in Council in the evening
31st I spent the day writing I met in the evening in Council
with the presidency & Captains of Hundreds. Expressed my
feelings with many others upon the subject of Blockading this
City & uniting together in their labour in cultivating the earth
President Young also made some remarks upon the same subject
at the close of this Council the govern of the Twelve met
in Council & resolved that Br. L. W. Phelps go to the east &
procure a printing Press & type & received recommendations
to that effect

April 1st I set for a portrait to be taken by Major to be put in
a work with others of the Twelve. In the afternoon I met in
Council with the Twelve Elder J. H. Strouton was present had
just arrived from St Louis gave an account of his proceedings
there which was satisfactory we heard all the names read in the
St Louis Branch. we received a mail of papers containing the war
news &c. which we read with interest we had a Council in the evening

2nd A portion of the pioneers commenced removing their House
one mile in the City I spent a part of the day at the office reading
the News & a part of the day in Journal writing. I also wrote
an Epistle to my family & the Captains of my company giving
an account of my affairs which I leave behind

3^d It was a busy day with me preparing to start on the journey
we are now about to start on the pioneer journey
to go to the mountains of Israel to find a location as
a resting place for the saints while the judgments
of God are poured out upon the earth & the highway
of bones of the churches & my family rest with great
wait upon my mind. I have never felt more wait
upon my mind at any time while leaving my family
to go on a mission than now My prayer to God is
that He will sustain myself & family to meet again
on the earth as he hath done in the many missions I
have taken on the earth in the vineyard of the Lord
I assisted Br Richards in the evening to pack up his
waggon

4th Sunday I went to the river in the morning &
baptized 3 persons. ~~Members~~ of Br Dewey's family
I also confirmed them. I did not attend
meeting in the morning but attended in the after-
noon Br Young addressed the meeting also Wm
Young & A. W. Young good instructions were given
I spent the evening picking up things for starting

5th A hard rainy morning we were intending to start
this morning but shall not in consequence of the rain

6th April 1847 we met in public conference this morning
in winter quarters not much business was done the sun
shone bright the heavens smiled upon us our hearts were
made glad President Young spoke to the people good doc-
trine in the conference voted to sustain the quorum of the
Twelve in their place, the Presidents of the seventies, of the
seventies Bishop & I spent the afternoon in preparing to
start As I expect it will be the last day I shall spend at home
for the present

April 7, 1847
7th I took my leave of my family & friends & started
with my company of Pioneer waggoners & in all left
winter quarters for the journey where we were
on the top of the ridge west of the City I took a
view of the place & looked at my wife & children
through my glass I then led the company to the
old camp ground from thence on the Pikes Peak
road about 7 miles & camped for the night about
10 miles from winter quarters we had excellent
stables for our horses in a valley near a small stream of
water we had not been camped long before Br
Pratt & his company arrived & very soon President
Young & his company so we all camped together about
25 waggoners. It was a very windy night

8th In the morning we arose & took breakfast. A quail
was killed it being the first game killed in the camp of the
Pioneers I moved that as it was the first fruits of the
game that it be offered to the Priest. It was presented
to President Young for his breakfast. President Young
in company with Father Morley & others went to the old
camp ground

9th In the morning we arose & took breakfast. A quail
was killed it being the first game killed in the camp of the
Pioneers I moved that as it was the first fruits of the
game that it be offered to the Priest. It was presented
to President Young for his breakfast. President Young
in company with Father Morley & others went to the old
camp ground

April 9th

12 11,

25 miles

20 min

3000

wirginia

16
to
4
all
Bla
the
oil
Go
- to
f
th
10
O
"H
th
3
17
of
th
in
C
D

14th After getting all things in order at the house I called
my family together & blessed my wife & children
and left them in the hands of the Lord. I bid adieu
all to father Woodruff & family and all around me
& took my leave of winter quarters in company
with Elders O Pratt Heyman & H Smith & Snow & others
we again took the Indian trail & rode through the
prairie to the Elk Horn & went over on a raft & camped
two miles below the ferry. & we had a splendid
supper composed of fried cat fish, pork beans, short
cake, Honey Comb, coffee, milk &c &c we all sat
Harty, Had prayers & retired to bed 25 miles

15th Professor Pratt took an observation this morning
for the correct time. we had a good breakfast
soon Bro Doory Hinkball Hanson, Whitney & many
others came & crossed the ferry & we all moved up
to the general camp on the Platt River
we found the camp very busy in blacksmith work &
getting ready to continue the journey. we spent the
night at this place. during the evening Br Little arrived from
the eastern States in our midst. when he arrived at winter
quarters finding we had left he followed us post haste
& leaving all things behind him he overtook us this
evening. He gave us news of the eastern churches spoke
of many friends among whom was our friend Col
Kane who had remembered the Geom of the Twelve
& others by forwarding a variety of presents to us. He fol-
lowed to us in a Patent Life Preserver & Stop Compass
Br Little spent the night in camp

16th Brother Little, R. Peckwell & J. Warden returned
to winter quarters the camp continued up the Platt
& miles & camped & turned their Horses upon
an Island of Cottonwood & Rushes. the wind
blew exceedingly hard during the night. before we left
this morning the camp came together and was
organized for journeying as a military body in 60
co's & 1003 Col Markham & A. P. Peckwell was ap-
pointed Captains were a Hundred & 4 Captains of fifty
& Captains of tens. I was appointed Capt of ten
the following are the names of the persons belonging
to my ten W Woodruff J. S. Fowler J. Bornham
O. Pratt, Joseph E. Shert, John H. Freeman, Marcus B.
Thorpe & H. Smith, George Wardle. Being 9 in all
the camp consisted of 73 waggon & 143 men
3 women & 2 children making 148 souls in all

17th we traveled 8 miles & camped in the edge of a grove
of cottonwood to spend the Sabbath in the afternoon
the organization of the camp was finished in the follow-
ing order B. Hoang Lieutenant General, Stephen
Markham Colonel, John Peck 1st Major, Shadrach
Boonday 2nd Major

1880 1881

The regiment has divided into tens and the following are the captains

Wilford Woodruff Capt of 1st Company

Wm W. Benson	25	"
Phineas H Young	35	"
Wm Johnson	45	"
Stephen H Goddard	55	"
Charles Shumway	6	"
James Case	75	"
Seth Wapli	8	"
Howard Egan	9	"
Appleton Harmon	10	"
John Higby	11	"
Norton Jacobs	12	"
John Brown	13	"
Joseph Matthews	14	"

Orders from Gen Young was for the whole regiment to march in a compact body as we were in an Indian country for every man to carry his gun loaded for the cap locks to be shot onto a piece of buck skin with caps handy to slip on in an instant in case of an attack for flint locks with cotton or tow in the pan & A powder flask handy to prime quick the object of this caution is to prevent accidents and for every man to walk beside his waggon & not leave it except he is sent away. Strict rules & discipline are necessary while traveling through a hostile Indian country some traitors came down from the Pawnees & camped with us over night they had a plenty of Buffaloe meat & dried & gave us what we wished. they informed us we were within two days drive of the whole body of the Pawnees we camped here in a line for the Sabbath

On Sunday I wrote A letter Home to Mr Woodruff by Mr Francis who wished to return home I perused several papers to day. but did not find much news. Mr Pratt took an observation of his Barometer. President Young called the captains together & gave them instruction to travel in the morning two abreast & let all who were not driving teams carry their guns & walk by the side of the waggons. No man go away hunting to get of sight of the camp. The Bugle was to be blown at half past 10 o'clock at night when all was to go to prayer in their several waggons & retire to bed by 10 o'clock. The Bugle will blow at 5 o'clock in the morning to arise & pray & two hours will be allotted the company dress pray & eat food Horses Harness to start at the blowing of the Bugle at 10 o'clock this is the order of the camp Provosts have frequently spoken of the 11th hour in relation to it. I wish

April 19th 1878

It is the most singular river I ever beheld. It is from a quarter to half a mile wide & its shores & bed are entirely solid body of quick sand. It is a rapid stream yet many places a person can wade across it frequently nearly the whole bed of the river is covered with barrow mounds of water & at other places it is deep & rapid not withstanding it is quick sand. Horses & cattle can wade down beds of the river & drink. The walking on the edge of a smooth sea beach & some times while walking on the opposite hard beach or bed of the river. A man or horse will sink only sink into the quick sand & the more he struggles to get out the more he will sink & will soon perish if assistance is not near. Where most Horses & men have been lost in this way on the Platte. Where we have spent the Sabbath. A man could nearly wade across the river. We do not travel on Sunday but pitch our tents Saturday night or evening in the wagons & we do not move until Monday morning this is the order of the camp.

14th It was quite cool in the morning. The bugle blew at 5 for prayers & after starting we traveled two abreast. A man walked by the side of their wagons. We bore a westerly direction until about noon when we reached the north bend of the Platte. Professor Pratt took an observation & found it to be in lat. 41. 21. 5. the crossing place of the Horn was in lat. 41. 16. 24 making the North Bend of the Platte 10 1/2 miles north of the ford. We formed into a circle at noon & rested while noon dinner. Elder Gittle arrived with Dr. Poakwell & two others they brought the mail & received two letters one from the Hordy of Mass. who informed me that Milton Holmes father & mother was out of from the office with them turned strangers and that a poor his wife was a great apostate. C. Milton Holmes has just been fallen. The other letter was from Mrs. Woodroff. which I read with interest. Br. Little brought many things that the cabinet Men sent as presents to the 1st & others & received a crop box. A marriage company small enough to carry in the pocket. It was a splendid present. May the blessings of God be upon the head of Ed. Kane for his good feelings towards the servants of God. During the night we camped at night near a grove of timber on the bank of the Platte. We formed a circle from edge to edge of the bank of the river the river on one side was our defense. We drove the tongues of our wagons outward & fore wheel of each wagon was placed against the hind wheel of the wagon before it & all the Horses & cattle taken inside the circle so that we were secure against the Indians. The river was about one mile wide where we camped & on the north side joining our own camp it was deep & rapid the face of the country during to days travel was on the south side of the river. High bluffs rising precipitously to the river on the north side which we crossed a level prairie without any bluffs about 2 miles from the river. A ridge of timber covered bluffs & containing a level 22 miles long.

201 A hard wind through the night this morning for
but strong S.W. wind it covers all waggon with sand
while journeying the soil is uniformly
sandy on the banks of the Platt the grass is now
about 4 inches high scattering not half dead there are
many water fowls about the Platt such as ducks geese
brant but the most numerous of all are the sand hill cranes which
fly in large flocks every side of us. 25 minutes past 7 we
started on our journey, 2 1/2 miles came to another grove of small
+ large cottonwoods covering about 40 acres it was about
15 miles to the table land which was now rising into a bluff here
the road runs so degrees south of west bending to S by W one mile
in which distance we passed 3 islands in the Platt covered with
timber the largest about 10 acres + their continuos + chained
islands for miles on the river + some timber on the south
side of the Platt. we came to shell creek 3 miles from our
encampment 1 1/2 miles to the right of shell creek is a prairie
dog village covering about 6 acres of ground. this creek is timbered
mostly by a few scattering willows the river runs about
parallel with the river its general barings are about east +
west after crossing the shell creek bridge the road runs
about S.W. by W 60 degrees west of south for about 1 1/2 miles
the Platt is skirted with timber. Professor Pratt himself
went forward of the company to take observation we crossed
about 13 miles + stopped at Hotas took observations +
while on the road we frequently saw gopher hills from
one to 6 feet in circumference diameter + from 3 inches to
2 feet in height some resembling a potato patch which
makes it rough waggoning over them with the exception
of this it is the best road on the north side of the Platt
river I ever traveled being a level dry hard road our
standard thermometer stood to day at 100 deg 94 deg the
company approached us + we continued on 5 miles + the
whole encampment came up + we encamped for the night
in a circle cut down cotton wood trees to feed the
horses on the bank they will know off the bark from
browse limbs + sticks 10 inches through as readily as they
would eat corn we have had to feed upon cotton wood
all the way thus far we give each horse also about 2 quarts
of corn per day. Our fishermen drew a net this afternoon
+ brought into camp 2 1/2 fish Buffalo + carp which was
divided in the camp we had a Buffalo warty 10 lbs
+ carp 2 lbs + had a good supper. the Platt was 1 mile
wide where we camped + including an island opposite of
us with timber the distance of the day 14 miles

20th Cloudy with a slight sprinkle of rain wind
in the east - our road runs west to begin with
the ox team started at 7 o'clock the horse team
at 7.15 in company to 9 an Indian appeared and
in about an hour on a poney about 15 miles to
us He went out of sight & again appeared
He then approached the camp full speed was
met by the brotherhood & shook hands was soon
followed by others were & in all they went

184, July 22, 1847
through the campment & then returned
with us the road runs 20 degrees south of
west 17 miles then turned to 29 degrees north
of west at half past 11 we came in sight of
170 Indian horses & 1000 soon we came in
sight of a large Shawnee Indian village on the
north side of the lower fork & also a large one on
the south side of it. we drove on by the villages
& they soon began to rally out to come to us. we
camped in a half moon the bank of the river
forming a parallel line in front the Indians to their
number of about 200 on the south side of
the river came down to the shore some were
over about 175 came into camp including the
grand chief of the Nation with many warriors
we met them before we left the ground & made
them presents of about 4 lbs tobacco 15 shik
powder fish hooks beads flour salt & butter
they were not satisfied considering what we
brought they thought they ought to have had
more & when we left the ground that appeared very
dissatisfied we however harnessed up our teams & drove on
to looking glass creek & camped at its mouth for the night
upon the bank of the lower fork after our horses were turned
out we were called together & in consequence of the dissat-
isfaction of the Indians a guard of 100 men was called
for the govern of the 12 miles with nearly the whole
camp volunteered to stand guard one half the fore part
of the night & the other the latter part we had a picket
guard also of 4 men & mules at a time & with my mule
was on picket guard we had hard wind & rain in the
afternoon which continued a part of the time while I
was on guard I rolled myself up on my buffalo & let the wind
& rain beat on me we were released at about 1 o'clock
& went to rest but no Indians appeared during the
night
22 we crossed the looking glass 15 minutes to 9 & then
continued a westerly course there were a good many arrows
on the looking glass. we arrived at Beaver Creek at 12 o'clock
are some ^{about one mile above its mouth} ~~beaver on this creek~~ Professor Pratt took the meridi-
an observation of the sun by the sextant for the lat which was
found to be $41^{\circ} 25' 15''$ Also found the magnetic needle
to vary about 12 degrees east and found the barometer at half
past 12 29.711 the aneroid thermometer standing at
64° and the detached thermometer at 67° & Also took an obser-
vation of the sun for the time in the morning it is to note
between the two creeks which we traveled this forenoon we
crossed Beaver Creek at half past 2 o'clock the road runs about
south west the water was about to the back of our wag-
ons it was a rough steep bank to come out of about 12
men had a hook & roop to the tongue of each wagon
& pulled them up. Beaver Creek is lined with scrubby
timber cottonwood & willows we traveled 17 miles &
came to the Shawnee Indian settlement & camped for
the night the road was steep was skirted with some
timber & a few sharp points of

22nd 23
Camps on the North side of the road in the Hills, we kept
a good through the night as we were in danger
of the Sioux on one side, and the Pawnees on the other.
President Young addressed the Camp & told them
when they left in the morning not to take away any
thing without what they brought with them unless it was
sold them by Brother Case who had had charge of the
Station for a long time & the government was selling
him a good deal & if he felt disposed to sell anything
that he had in his possession & report to Government
he could do so. During the evening Professor Pratt
took some observations at 15th in position & the
Barometer stood at 28.4 inches attached Thermometer
64° detached Thermometer 60° North wind & for
the same also at 9 o'clock & in found the double altitude
of the pole star to be 80° 20' 15" from which the
latitude was deduced viz. 69° 35' Pratt also took the angular
distance of sun & moon for the longitude at Beaver Creek ford also
the altitude of the moon for the true time

23rd At 6 o'clock 6 Pratt made a Barometrical observation
mercury standing at 28.69 inches Attached Thermometer
36° detached thermometer 34° very little wind from
west fair Also took an altitude of the sun for the time and
also a meridian altitude of the sun for the latitude found it
to be 41° 24' 29" While waiting the horses
at a creek at the station last evening Brother A. Smith's horse
mired & pitched forward & stamped on to him trod upon his
feet & breast & held him fast in the mud until I caught
him by the bit & backed him off I was fearful he was badly
injured but at last found that he was but little hurt

This was a day of adventures to the pioneer company
the morning 12 of us started on horseback to search
out a ford across the dangerous difficult & troublesome loop
fork of the Platt river we went down the stream some
distance & several men waded across the stream & found
the water so deep & so much quicksand we could not
drive ~~the~~ up to the old Pawnee village so we returned
to the camp harnessing up our horses, my gray horse named
Wibos had the belly ache or betsy got I started out with him
& the company drove up with some little difficulty to the
old Indian village or a little below it & men commenced
searching out a ford & found the whole bed of the river
one universal body of quicksand in which a horse or
wagon stopped it would begin to sink down we
had two channels of water to cross with a sand bar in
the middle the deepest water was from 3 to 4 feet deep &
very rapid & about 300 yds. across some places of quick
sand was found so soft as to sink many horses instantly
& the more he struggled to get out the more he would sink
but we dared not to avoid such places as much as possible
as it was feared with my 10 or 12 first team it fell to make
to make the trial professor Pratt having a strong pair of horses
went forward and I followed him I had two yokes of
cattle & my horses on my carriage with stock to hand

23 on it immediately so as to be soon as it struck that the cattle did
but little good were slow in the way we would stop & begin
to sink & jumped out of my carriage into the water up
to my waist & soon to man come to my assistance with
dragroop & hitched to the oxen & assisted me in getting
across the first stream but with great difficulty
stopped on sand bar out of water my horses & wagon im-
mediately began to sink & by creating the ground a little it
would become a perfect quagmire. but though we were
sinking in it the man had to leave the wagon where it
was for Pratt in trying to cross the second stream had
sunk into a bed of quick sand and all man had to get his
relief to get his horses & wagon out - the horses were taken
from the waggon the load taken out & carried to shore by
hand & the wagon drawn out by the help of man
I took off part of my load or most of it in a boat
I went through the second stream empty & got out two
other waggon's done in the same way but it was so tiring
that the rest of the camp would not follow suit so their
were 6 men of us in all to spend the night together with our
horses & waggon's to guard against the whole Pawnee band that
were camped below us on the same side of the river should they
feel disposed to come upon us, there numbers were not known
but it was supposed they numbered over 600 warriors we
divided our company which made only three of us against
at a time Br Pack, O Pratt & myself went on guard the
fore part of the night although I had been in the water
during the afternoon I stood guard in my wet clothing one
half the night & slept in them the other half we had no fire
than get our position for the night until we were joined by
5 men who crossed the river in a boat were sent over by
President Young to assist us which made eleven men
instead of 6 so we divided our force accordingly for the
night past off in peace & no disturbance. distance from the
missionary station to the ford 4 miles

Saturday

24th A Pleasant morning Professor Pratt took an observation
on the south bank of the fording place on the lower fork
4 miles from the missionary station, took a meridian
observation of the sun for the latitude found to be
41° 22' - 37' - The camp now was busy in concocting plan
to cross the river the draw together timber & rails to build
two rafts & began to put it together but some of the braves
ran made another trial to cross with waggon's by putting
on several horse & mule teams they went a little higher up
than we did & got over with much less difficulty & the
more the ground was trod in the water the smaller it was
it grew so the whole encampment turned there waggon's
back to the ford & abandoned the raft & by unloading one
half of their baggage could cross in safety & the whole
encampment came over in that way by doubling back
& going back & forth until all were over each captain
with his ten assisted each other over, & so in this
way all Israel who were present went over (not Jordan)
but the troops for the Platt river in safety without
sawage & minor loss - we felt thankful in our hearts
for the Lord had preserved their lives & their property

32. ^{April 25th 1847} God for this morning and that we were on the south side of the river. We all loaded up our waggon & drove 4 miles & camped for the night on the bank of the stream. After our waggons were placed the Twelve built a wall on the high table land to make observations with our glasses of the surrounding country. Professor West made a Barometrical observation at this place at 15 in past 7. Barometer stood at 28.56 inches Attached Thermometer 64° Detached Thermometer 61.5°

25th Sunday a pleasant morning. The order of the camp is that there be no fishing, hunting or labor of any kind on Sunday except such as is actually necessary. 7 Antelope appeared before us on the plain on the opposite side of the river we could see them with the naked eye but far more clearly through our spy glasses than sides & belly were white & backs brown these were the first Antelope I ever saw. About 10 o'clock also 4 Elk appeared on the opposite side of the river which we looked at without glasses these were the first Elk also I ever saw. The day was mostly spent in resting men & beasts - untill 4 o'clock the camp gathered together for a meeting & were addressed by a member of the Brethren among whom was G. Smith & B. Young who spoke upon principle upon breaking off the yoke from the South some pretended to say that the Twelve were oppressing the people but it is so no, but it may mean that are on the earth those in the Church not excepted should not put upon them that we are all the while trying to take off their shoulders. many other good things were said the guards were placed out as usual to guard the camp during the evening. A company of Hunters were appointed to go forward of the camp to catch game there were 7 Horses & 10 footmen the quorum of the Twelve also had the privilege of joining the Hunters when they please. The session at the grove for the 1st 41° 20' 31"

26th Early in the morning before the break of day 2 Indians dropped upon their hands & knees. Approaching the camp to steal some Horses they got within 3 rods of the guard before they were discovered they first thought them to be wolves & snarled at them they rose up & ran & two of the guards fired at them & 4 others rose up out of the grass making him all the while was sounded and all arose up to arms not knowing but there was a large party nearby but we saw no more. I started out in the morning with the Hunters we saw 6 deer & 4 Antelope but caught nothing we traveled 4 miles & camped for noon on the opposite side of the river we saw through our glasses the relics of an old Indian town. we saw 6 trails leading to it with 6 & 8 a brace each in the afternoon we traveled we traveled 17 miles & camped on a flat creek with a hard & gravel bottom the first one of the kind we had met with on the road. we killed one wild goose & saw fresh Ruffed Grouse signs

where we camped this was the first sign of the hills
we had seen on the road. the travels to day was like
a level desert - except - except the dividing ridge between
the two rivers the grass was dry & sandy mostly level
+ mostly without water. we traveled to day from 10 to 20 miles
west of south we camped under a high bluff in a soft moon
young Kimball Richards + myself went onto a high bluff to view
the country just at dusk a tremendous alarm was given thro
ugh the camp that Indians had crested up. when Porter
Bookwall + his horse made off with him many men mounted
there horses + made off with him with all speed but
it was soon discovered that Bookwall was in the camp but
two horses were gone Mr Richards + Mr Winkley about 20
men mounted + armed went in search of the horses but found
them not it was believed the Indians took off the horses
distance of the day. Top of this place is 41° 17' 21" 45 miles
Barometer 24.446 Inch Altimeter 11,000 feet
27th O. P. Bookwall + others went again in search of the
horses + were gone all day we continued our journey
a south course to dry to get on the plain river. we
came on to some beautiful green grass + saw a great
quantity of Buffalo sign but found no wood or water.
traveled 12 miles + lost our horses in a green valley
just as we were starting in the afternoon we rose
a small bluff + saw two Antelope before us in the valley
Mr Young Kimball + myself were together. Mr Brown + another
brother was on another side of the hill + saw him also Mr
Brown fired upon him another man + myself fired
also we all hit him with our balls but he did not fall
we rode up to him + cut his throat to bleed him
+ he ran about 10 rods + felt this was the first Antelope
we have killed He was dressed + put on board of the
waggons + we continued on in a short time we
saw 2 more at the top of a mound looking at us Mr
Brown + myself went after them but they went onto
the flats + we could not get to them so we left them
turned about 10 days road east of south went to a creek
+ camped our cattle + horses were very dry not finding
any water through the day. we had a heavy storm of
thunder lightning wind + some little rain which lasted
about an hour. A rifle went off in Mr Brown's wagon
by accident - the ball went through a bag of clothes
(shot on fire through the wagon) + broke a leg of
a fine horse which broke up one team. in the evening
O. P. Bookwall + the Brahman with him reported
+ reported that the Indians had stolen the two
horses + they were attacked by 15 Indians who were
in ambush in the grass they came upon them determined
to take their horses from them they kept them off
by their rifles + pistols the Indians were armed
with guns + bows + when they found they could not
steal the Brahman they then professed friendship to get
to them but the Brahman were resolute + determined
not to move but to fight first though only 4 to 15 men
the Indians finally rushed upon them to catch the
horses by the bit + the Brahman drew their pistols upon

April 26th 1847
have determined to fire & to their best & the Indians
seeing their determination broke & ran but fired their
guns upon the Breachman & the balls whistled around them
but no one injured that did not fire upon the Indians
not wishing to kill them if they could help it. Distance of the day
16 miles to our last station, about half way between the 20m
loop fork & Platt rivers. the meridian Alt. of the sun gave for
the lat $41^{\circ} 9' 26''$ at 30^m Bar stood at 28.053
Attached Ther 47^o Detached Ther 58^o S.W. wind fair

29th at 6h AM Bar stood at 27.968 - Attached Ther.
59.05 Detached Ther. 60^o Wind N.N.W. fair A Pleasant
morning 10 miles from the Platt River on Plain Creek we traveled
to Grand Island & camped on its banks for morning & noon
out with the Hunters caught Nothing but one wolf & 2 goats
in the afternoon we traveled 6 miles & camped on wood
creek formed a circle put our Horses inside & had good dinner
we saw many Deer in the afternoon ran across on the Island
President Young thought it not prudent to travel up the
Island Hunting last we got into an Indian Ambush 15m

29th A cool morning the camp started at 5 o'clock without
loading. Grove 3 miles strayed & killed & brought back the
went up the Island. Grand Island is well supplied
with rushes & Cotton wood, wood creek is heavily wooded
for this country we are beginning to get a good hide or
gross for our Horses & Cattle Professor Pratt at 7^h 30m AM
took a Bar. observation on wood creek at our camping place
Mercury in the Bar standing at 27.991 inch
Attached Ther. 61^o 5 Detached Ther. 60^o 2. Wind fair
we traveled 8 miles & noon at Travelled in the afternoon
10 miles & camped on the banks of Grand Island the
Island at this place was thickly covered with rushes upon
which we fed our Horses & went out with the Hunters
we saw about 30 Antelope & 5 Deer the Antelope
would play around on the large plains & kept out of our
way so we should not shoot them that most it went
towards wood creek which we had forded in the morning
& left to our right the ford was good. we shot 9 or 10
It shot two of them & one deer but did not get the deer
we find places on the main land bordering upon Grand
Island covered with white substance resembling salt
& taste quite saltish. we camped for the night
Distance of the day 20m

30th A Pratt took observations on the north Bank of
the Platt River 17 miles from the last station
at 6^h 45^m of the Barometer mercury stood at
27.716 Attached Ther. 50^o Detached Ther. 49^o
S.E. wind fair. At noon Lat $40^{\circ} 42' 34''$ at 6^h PM
17 miles west of morning station Bar 27.933 inch
Att. Ther. 43^o 5 Det. Ther. 41^o 5 north wind fair
we traveled to day 16 miles & camped with out wood
or water the wind blew hard in the evening. the
Ther. stood at 4^h the grass was short after dinner
little food 16

May 1st 1847

This was an interesting day
to the Hunters of the Company
of 300 with strong North wind
the Hunters put out the Company
started on the morning before breakfast traveled 6 miles
& camped on the prairie in sight of a herd of Buffalo of
200 feeding on the bluff to our right three county of the
Hunters started out after them they rode near them &
left their horses & drilled upon them to get a shot but they
frightened the herd & they ran away. A little previous to the
main herd being seen 3 Bulls were discovered on the
Bluff C. P. Rockwell & two others went after them &
wounded two but got neither of them we had not
traveled more than 2 miles before we discovered another
large herd of about 200 5 miles ahead of us the Hunters
got together held a Council & waited until the Company
came up we were determined to get some of the Buffalo
if possible we traveled together until we were within one mile
of the Buffalo we then made a Halt & 15 Hunters started Jay
Amason, my man & myself of the Twelve made two of the New
ber we all traveled together onto the bluffs within a few rods
of them & there divided out into Companies Br Grover &
E. Johnson went together into the bluffs C. P. Rockwell
& Br Brown took the entire left & so we divided into Com-
panies on the right left & center I was in a company in the
center of the herd & we all made a charge upon them from
the bluff & rushed onto the plain the herd ran very fast
down the soft bluffs into the plain but when we came off
the plain we soon came onto them each company singled
out his game we made charges of cows generally than rushed
up by the side of them & fired upon them with our Pistols
such as Horse Pistols Rifle Pistols to which are much better
& carry than rifles as they are very dangerous in running the fire
that we gave chase to was a Buffalo cow with her calf
rode by the side of her & fired two balls from my pistol
into her the other brethren with me also fired into her
until we killed we got her then I then run my
horse to the assistance of another party who had wounded
one & that one was also soon dispatched. I then saw
C. P. Rockwell had 3 bulls at bay on the prairie Br Doak &
myself run our horses to his assistance & Br Kimball came up
the some time we surrounded them & commenced firing
upon them they bolted ahead I put spurs to my horse
& ran in ahead of them was in about one rod of them
that all pitched off gave me chase for fight & I tried
to get out of their way but soon closed the
two of them broke for the bluff Br Brown put for them
Rockwell Kimball Doak & myself sprang to the aid of Kimball
fired 2 balls into him Br Kimball one Br Doak one & he fell
dead & we cut his throat & also shot a calf that was
with him the two that had left us that Brown was
after was in the bluffs more than a mile from us Br
Kimball & myself gave chase to them & as we got in
about 20 rods of the bluff we saw two come out
run for the main herd we gave chase for awhile
but that were fresh & my horse had run near 10 miles

May 2nd 1844

in the chase so we gave up the Pursuit & returned to Bluffs
in the Bluffs & found that one of the Bulls Had been chased to
as near dead had lain down. But Mr Brown Had no more
Powder or Ball. But Before it arrived He Had got up on
into the hand on the Bluffs, so we all returned on our horse
ground to gather up the meat we had killed in all 3 cows one
Bull & 15 Calves making it in all. Br Solomon Hancock went
out in the morning onto the Bluffs to kill Buffalo on foot
He did not come in at night we felt concerned about him
early in the morning He came in Had killed a 3 year old steer
& washed it over night & kept the wolves from eating it
wolves come upon him He shot one & the rest ran
away this made the Buffalo in all that the Hunters
killed to day which we considered was doing very well
considering that we were nearly all strangers to that mode
of Hunting is but very few of us ever saw a wild
Buffalo before in our lives we dressed our meat & waggons
come from camp to take it in a part of this Chase was
through one of the largest Prairie dog towns nearly even
seen it was nearly ten miles long & 2 wide & full of
Borrows nearly every rod & great danger of a Horse stepping
into them & falling there was no accident happened
at all to any one which was truly a blessing in this
one & came high falling but no harm done this was
the first Buffalo Hunt ever took part in or saw
we brushed to day with the camp
we discovered Indian fires on the south & west of us

2^d Sunday All were busy cooking & saving & have meat
in the Afternoon we moved up 3 miles for better feed &
camped by the side of a large slew of water our camping
place last night this morning was at the Head of Grand Island
Professor Pratt took an observation for the latitude & found
it to be 40° 41' 42" this agrees with Fremont's observation
within 2 miles & his was on the south side of the river which
was 2 miles south of our camping place we came through another
large dog town to day soon after we camped it herd of
Buffalo came from the Bluffs to the river to drink
within about 2 miles of us & then returned to the Bluffs
some were anxious to go after them but as it was
Sunday Br Young thought it best to let them be
untill tomorrow the Indians set fire to the Prairie
before us which burnt rapidly over a large region of
country Br Young Kimball & several others went
several miles in the evening on our road to examine
the fire & other things distance 3 miles

3^d The Hunters were called together in the morning
so in number to go into the Bluffs for a still Hunt for
Bluffs Buffalo & other game we started out with
two waggons to bring in the game It had taken a
severe cold & cooled in my side where it was hurt
last fall & it made me sick & it was not able
to go out yet It started with the company of 4
was among the Hunters It Had staped myself

badly in my hard Buffalo Chase on Saturday & I now
was feeling its effects at the same time the Hunters
started. A Hottelap Company was formed to go & explore
the route & see if we could get grass for our Horses as the
Indians had been burning it off for several days. We went
into the Bluffs & separated into two Parties to in each
I saw no game except Antelope & wolves. It felt so
unwell I concluded to go back to camp. A Hottelap
& 3 others were with me. we set down upon the edge
of the bluff in sight of the camp to rest ourselves. I
gave a company of Hottelap men approaching from the
camp in haste bearing a red flag when they got within
half a mile of us we crept out our arms & went down
to meet them. they informed us that the party that
went up the river had come upon an encampment
of about 400 Indian warriors. A party of about 100
had followed them down a ravine to cut off their
retreat. probably with the intention of robbing them
of their Horses & clothing & would take life if they
did not do it with our & this company of Hottelap
had come to us to sell in the Hottelap to camp so
we went in the Hottelap in coming in with the
Hottelap came across a herd of Buffalo & brought
into camp 3 Calfs & 4 Antelope that kept our guard
during the night & we had no disturbance at the
camp was fired twice early in the morning to let
the Indians know we were awake. It had very
severe night with my side was in much pain we
had ~~some~~ ^{great} rain & frost during the night 12

4th - Thermometer stands at 83° this morning I feel
some better than I did last night we started on
our journey this morning in waggons & brass which most
5 roads this was to be in readiness in case of an attack from
the Indians we traveled 3 miles & saw some waggons on the
opposite side of the river. going down the Platt soon one of the
men who led the Platt & came to us to see who we were. He in-
formed us they were traders from fort Tarama. He had been
there 3 years had not tasted bread for 2 years, was 16 days from
Tarama the grass was green & good on the south side to the
fort but none on the north side. He voided the Platt to
come to us a mile across it & did not go but little above his
horses. He would take letters to us to Harper who lived near
winter quarters so the camp stopped & wrote 52 letters to
our families. I was a head of the company with O Pratt taking
observations & did not know until the time was nearly up.
I then in great haste scribbled a few lines to my wife an epistle
was written to the Church & 3 Brethren accompanied the
Frenchman across the Platt the other men was given all
had not seen an Indian since they left the Tarama stating that
was a party at the fort & signed to take our letters so
we drove on 3 miles more & halted our teams until our Brethren
returned they made a report to the camp of what was
said to them a Council of the whole camp was then called
to decide whether we would cross the Platt or continue up

May 5th 1847
On the North side of it we were convinced that it would
be a better plan for us as a company to cross the river on the
old travel road to the same as their was good grass on
the way on that side while the Indians were burning
it all off on the North side of the river where we were
traveling but when we took into consideration the
situation of the next company & thousands that would
follow after & as we were the Pioneer & had no our
wives & children with us we thought it best to keep on
the north side of the river & brave the difficulties of
burning Prairies & make a road that should stand as
a permanent route for the dirty independent of the
old emigration route & let the river separate the emigrant
companies that they need not quarrel for wood grass
or water & when our next company came along the grass
would be much better for them than it would on the
south side as it would grow up by the time they would get
along. A vote was called & it was unanimous to go on
the north side of the river. So the camp again moved
on but during the noon Col. McKim drilled the men
in military capacity they overhauled the cannon & carriage
it on wheels. The blacksmith informed us that he never
saw so many Buffalo on the river this year they had to
stop several times to let the herd pass so they could get
along we saw many Deer Antelope to day & also wolves
and a few Buffalo one large Bull came across the
river to us we rode onto the bank before him & he run
close back again upon a leap & again crossed before us
we camped at night at a gravel creek or slow large
herd of Buffalo lay but a short distance before us
we traveled in all to day 9 mi

5th It was quite sick with the diarrhoea the change from
salt to fresh meat is affecting a number in camp
The 400 Indian warriors that was supposed to be seen
on the 3rd proved to be false the man was frightened
at a herd of Antelope & supposed them to be Indians
we had to keep a guard all this morning to keep
a herd of Buffalo from mixing up with our cattle
we have had very strong south wind for 2 days
two Buffalo Bulls at noon were approaching the
herd of cows & man went out & drove them off
we rode up within 3 rods of one that was asleep &
stopped & looked at him for some minutes he snuck &
shook himself & leaped off we met a large herd
in the afternoon the Brethren killed one cow
& 5 calves & brought a Bull calf into camp alive
with the intention of raising it it would drink
water out of a pail that had some spout in it trying
to make it suckle a cow it would try hard to hurt
the man & dogs even & some got hard rags It have
been obliged to keep my head a part of the day have
suffered much with bowel complaint when we
stopped for night we soon found ourselves in
the midst of grass on fire & had to retire to camp

one mile & camped on a spot of ground on the bank
of the river that was just burned over & no feed
except small patches some took three horses on an
island near & got down cotton wood for them
we traveled to day 15 miles

6th It was some better this morning we had some rain last
night I had a poor night's rest. We started early this
morning without feeding (except a little corn) as there was
no grass & traveled 3 miles & got beyond the fire left it in our
rear & stop to bait & breakfast on a good spot of grass. This
morning the Herds of Buffalo speak the plain on both sides
of the river. And Antelope in great abundance some of
which run into camp, the Buffalo calf is dead this morning
that was brought into camp alive last night - we domesticated
our journey saw many herds of Buffalo Antelope & one large
herd of Elk a young Buffalo calf came into camp & followed
us we gave him some milk & left him we traveled to micks
& noon on the prairie. we scarcely meet with any timber
now, two Antelope were killed this forenoon but as we have
so much meat in camp it is thought best not to kill any more.
Buffalo until we need it or any other game we were visited at
noon with many Buffalo Dr. Richards G. H. Smith & myself walk
up quite near several Buffalo Herds & examined them through
our glasses they were shading their eyes one bull had a mass
of wool growing by his side like a loose robe, our Herd of
Cows started to run among the Buffalo & Dr. Richards & I
on his horse to separate them I had great difficulty in doing it
he lost a spy glass in the chase worth \$40, the Brothers
troubled for it a long time but could not find it we
continued to journey among the Herds of Buffalo & we
are not out of sight of them at all they have eat the
grass out to such a degree that our cattle & horses can't
get but very little to eat we camped near a Herd at
night that ran as far as our eyes could extend
there were thousands in it distance of the day

7th A meeting was called one of the Handsman received
a sharp reproof for neglecting the Cows yesterday & there
was called for to take the dinner we had an exacting
cold north wind to day we traveled 6 miles & camped upon
the bank of the river. It should judge we saw 10000
Buffalo to day we came near large Herds with a greater propor-
tion than usual of calves, yearlings & two year olds we saw
several large ones mired, dead, wolves had commenced eating
some of them we could see wolves upon every hand
following the Herds of Buffalo to eat those who die of
wounds, Accident or poverty. we had some rain in the
evening. President Young & others rode out in the
evening to search out the road a few miles forward &
for the first time on the journey saw & killed a Pedicular
skunk. The night was called out in the evening & killed
Arctomys palmeri & found in good order. It was supposed an
Indian was seen crossing the river in the night but was stopped
did not get ashore

May 8th 1847

4th Pleasant morning so cold & windy as yesterday we did not start untill 10 o'clock as our teams wanted rest as they could not get much as the Buffalo had for all the feed up
 11th Clayton prepared 4 mile gage on his hind wagon
 we did not know how far we travel, I rode forward to day with
 the Twelve & others & of all the sights of Buffalo that our eyes
 beheld was enough to astonish many thousands upon thousands
 would crowd together as they come from the Bluffs to the
 Bottom land to go to the river & slurs to drink untill the river
 & land upon both sides of it was one dark spectacle of moving
 objects it looked as though the face of the earth was alive &
 moving like the waves of the sea. Br. Kimball remarked
 that he had heard many Buffalo tales told but he never ex-
 pected to behold what his eyes now saw the half had not been
 told him we saw many dead scattered about & many
 wolves following the herds when we stoped at noon many of
 them walked along by the side of our wagons so that
 we might easily have shot them down, Op Rockwell did
 shoot one through the neck & she dropped dead it was a
 two year old Heifer & good meat there were a great many
 of Calves & young cattle in the Herds we saw to day we saw
 had great difficulty in keeping our cattle & Horses from going
 among them for if they once get mixed with a Herd
 it is almost impossible to ever get them again, we
 traveled to day untill we came to the Bluffs then made
 down to the river & camped for the night - distance 11^{1/2} miles
 I went onto the top of the highest Bluffs that were near
 us & took a survey of the surrounding country without
 glasses there being present B. Young H. C. Kimball W. Wood
 & J. H. Smith the whole surrounding country north east & west
 as far as our vision could extend looked as rough as the sea
 in a storm of ridges & valleys of mostly sand with scarcely
 any green thing upon it except a little scabbarry grass &
 the Spanish soap root such as the Mexicans use for washing
 with instead of soap the top resembles a pine Apple the
 most of any thing I ever saw I brought in one root 2^{1/2}
 2 1/2 inch long 2 inch in diameter I powdered a little of it
 & it would fill a dish with suds like soap

4th Sunday as we had no feed around us we took up
 4 miles & camped for the day I wrote 2 letters one to
 Br. Ferguson & the other to Br. Bain for Br. Wolcott to
 take with him to Pueblo we had a in vision of
 our-^{the} spirit of God rule over the camp Peace quiet
 & contentment seems to pervade almost every heart, the
 Twelve met & thought it best for the Brethren not to start
 Pueblo untill they arrive at Laramey in the evening I rode
 with the Twelve & others 4 miles up the river & returned we
 saw large Herds of Buffalo came to there watering places
 to drink some grass, bread & one pole day - 4 miles

10th A cool morning Before leaving the camp ground a letter
 was written to the next camp put into a small box nailed
 to a post 1 1/2 feet long one end put firm in the ground the

at har end erect in the air. A guide word containing the following words. Upon this box and you will find slottap. 31 miles to winter. Quarters. Pioneers. The altitude 41.000 ft. stands no doubt will be glad to get the latter as it contains an account of our journey.

we traveled 6 miles & nooned then traveled 4 & camped for the night our horses are some weak in consequence of not getting grass for several days as it was cut out by the buffalo so there was one Buffalo, one deer & one horse brought into camp by the Hunters to day & distributed among the men in camp we have what fresh meat we want soily the grass is some better to day not but few herds of Buffalo on our road to day we passed through some miles of dead grass which we set on fire to have new feed for the next company it made a great fire instead we get our distance soily now of our travel from a morning fixed to a waggon wheel which gives the true distance we camped to night by an Island of cotton wood 10 mi

11" quite warm to day we traveled 5 miles & made a short halt then traveled 3 miles & camped a little below the junction of the North & south forks of the Platt River. I felt quite on well the use of fresh meat does not as yet agree very well with me. 32 miles we saw but few buffalo to day some antelope & deer etc.

Professor Pratt informed me that he took an observation for the Longitude May 17th on the opposite bank of the Platt from where Fremont gives the Longitude in his travels Professor Pratt made the Longitude to be $100^{\circ} 5' 45''$ making it two seconds at a degree less than Fremont's only about 10 rods which was very close calculation. He also found the true time of day of this night unequal to be $41^{\circ} 17' 44''$

12" A cool morning Mercury stands at 41. we had a strong S. wind through the day we traveled 4 miles & nooned with in 4 miles & camped for the night on the bank of the North fork of the Platt. I rode onto the bluffs to take a survey of the country which was about 3 miles from the river & we found both on the Hills & flats through the day travel that we were traveling over the Sioux Hunting ground there had been a large band from 500 to 1000 we should judge from the signs over the ground from 4 to 5 days before us, they took the brains out of the large Buffalo generally their hides & some of the meat & broke up the bones for the marrow. 100 calves were found dead in one place with nothing to show but the tongues legs to the neck & outside another place 35 calves were found dead & washed in heaps where the Buffalo had been had across the river & run over the calves in rising the bank of the river. I found on the bluff that medicine was tied to a stick & a long stick up in the bank it was what is called kinikinick composed of tobacco & bark to smoke. I also found a saddle tied to a large Buffalo dung. I supposed to show the next party which way the Buffalo had gone. I left my horse in the valley & instead while I went onto a bluff to see the country & it started off not facing the camp took the best road

May 13, 1841

42 + It had to run after him & while following him
 it ran through the great Sioux encampment where
 they had had their lodges while on their hunt. It left
 my gun there & followed my horse until it overtook
 him with the assistance of Mr Fowler who came out from
 the encampment & stopped him. It then rode back got
 my gun examined the ground & should judge that
 had been 500 lodges there was acres of ground covered
 with Buffalo wool where they had dressed their skin
 that left much stuff scattered over the ground such
 as pieces of dressed Buffalo & wolf skins in masses
 so it brought in a good dressed white wolf skin
 distance of the day
 It could see the bluff between the forks of the river
 about 10 miles above us the bluffs that it passed over
 day were more fertile & equaled with more grass
 than any I had seen on the Platt before. A young
 Buffalo was killed & brought in in the evening

13 Many of the brethren went out to visit the Indian
 encampment & brought in many skins of robes
 leather etc, we have a strong cold north wind to
 day, we traveled to day 11 miles & camped on the
 west bank of a stream about 1/4 rods wide with
 good ford that empties into the Platt this is nearly
 opposite the first bluff that is formed between
 the two forks of the Platt the grass was better than
 it had had been, the bluff here for the first time
 on the north fork comes hold to the river so that
 we have to go over the bluff with our waggons
 there is one thing concerning the Platt river which
 is worthy of note, which is not characteristic of any
 other river that I have any knowledge of in the world
 it is much of the way 1/2 mile in width & generally
 covered with water but very shallow when a south
 wind blows hard the water all rushes to the north
 shore until one would suppose there was a great rise
 in the water let the wind shift & blow hard from
 the North & the water immediately leaves the north
 shore until one can walk across two thirds of the
 river on bare ground & the river constantly ebbs &
 flows like the tide just according as the wind blows
 I went onto the bluff hunting Buffalo in the evening saw
 several small bands President Strong gave the stream
 we camped on the name of the bluff forks
 It remained last night when I arrived at our journey end
 where we were to build up a settlement. As we came
 onto the place there was an open vision of a temple
 presented before me I asked some brethren that stood
 by me if they saw it that said they did not I gazed
 upon it & it was glorious it appeared as though it was
 built of white & blue stone the sight of it filled me
 with joy and I awoke & behold it was a dream 11m

grand

little fact

May 15 1847

14th I wove out early in the morning to Hunt some Buffalo I had had myself in the bank & a large herd come along but their old Buff was out as a leader & front guard & there was none of their young cattle near enough for me to shoot so that past by I saw some more coming it was bid them that proved to be 17 bulls I fired at the youngest one while passed by but missed him I then returned to camp took breakfast had a hard shower of rain & some words with Br Fowler & started out again Hunting & a High soon killed an Antelope that was put on trail of a boat called the revenue Cotton Phinney soon & myself went out together waited for Buffalo & Antelope I finally got lost among the bluffs but found my way out again Br Phinney shot an Buck Antelope & I carried him into camp there was 3 Antelope & one Buffalo killed some of the hunters thought they heard Indians on the opposite side of the river during the night An Indian crawled up to a pair of mules that was tied together & made a grab to catch them & they sprung & got away from him one of the guns shot at him & he ran all Hays were then brought into the circle & the cannon prepared for firing but seeing no more it was not fired Smith

15th A very cold North wind & rain we however traveled about 5 miles & camped in the tall grass we had found on the road most of our road this morning was over & through the bluffs as they come again led to the river A large number of Barfoot tracks was seen this morning under the bluffs on the bank of the river, supposed to be the Indians that come down last night to steal our Horses, the rain stopped in the afternoon & we rode 5 miles & camped on the prairie distance 8 miles we saw the bluffs dotted over with Buffalo I went out with some others to hunt them I could not get within about 30 rods of them I shot at the neck of one & the ball went into his shoulder which crippled him but he hobbled away with the herd & I did not get him But there were a number of hunters among the Hards & one of them killed a fine Buffalo which was brought into camp the bluffs again came down to the river a short distance before us

16th Sunday still cloudy & cool wind. I did not feel very well this morning and did not rise until 7 o'clock which was two hours after the time when I got out of my carriage. I found all five of my horses standing at the stables while all the other Horses of the encampment had been feeding two hours. It was Br John Fowlers business to let them out but he did not get up until half an hour after it did. He is destitute of the spirit or principle that a faithful major servant should possess And it makes it much harder upon me in the care of the bears & business than it would if I had a true & faithful man with me Br Burnham does our cooking which keeps him very busy & He has the horses (time of) as much of the time he has nothing for Buffalo done

May 17th 1847
to make a fire of we are now in a place where we are
proving ourselves & if we are not faithful we shall come under
condemnation. It rode out to day with Brothers Tönn
Winhall, Hanson, Rockwell & Stephens 4 miles over the bluff
to pick out a road for the camp to go across to get again on
the bottoms we found a road through & returned to the
camp. It picked up a young Horse which Br. Tönn took in
camp we saw Hards of Buffalo while coming in. Br.
Glines went out Hunting & shot an Antelope & one Buffalo
though it was against the rules of the camp & Council of
his Captain to go Hunting on Sunday. We had a good
meeting in the Afternoon. It opened meeting by Prayer.
Brs. Richards, Stephen Rockwood & Winhall spoke
& the laws of the camp were read & a good spirit met
the channel of the teaching was to Harken to Council & sustain
the Hards of the Church & go & do what was said unto us
it would prove a blessing unto us.

17th It is much more warm & pleasant to day than usual. We
had been hard to day we drove 24 miles through sandy bluffs we
again struck the bottom 4 miles from our camping place to
the bottom was much softer than usual & many sloughs there
we crossed about one dozen streams to day of very clear water
that come from springs in the bluff from 1 to 10 feet across
than which ran almost on the top of the ground without
any bank at all with hard sand or gravel bottom the water
however was not as cold as spring water generally is the
Hunters brought in 3 Buffalo & it detained the camp some to
get them in, President Tönn was not pleased with it as
we had so much meat in camp already & that went out
without Council. We saw very large droves of deer & again
the bottoms the most we have ever seen any day on the road.
A young Tönn was picked up & brought into camp & kept.
We traveled in all to day 12 1/2 miles
It led the camp mostly through the bluff in the morning before
before Brother Tönn & Winhall come up we rode to get him
all day picking out roads.

18th The camp was called together by the Captains of Companies
& President Tönn sharply reproved the Hunters for shooting
so much meat when it was not needed & detaining the
camp or for taking life out more than could be helped and
also the horseman for their indifference in picking out the
road. He said there was but two that had rode that morning
out interest in helping him get the camp along. He
spoke very sharply upon the indifference of many & that
rejected the meat when it was brought into camp to
the camp started out after the meat was disposed of
& the Hunters or Horseman went forward to pick out the
road instead of going Hunting. It did not hear of son first
on the road during the day Amos Tryman was one called
by name & reproved for not paying any attention to seeking
out the road. But he was with us to day in that business
we rode 6 miles & camped & were rode in the afternoon
9 1/2 miles & camped for the night distant of the day 15 1/2
little food

19th we crossed the worst sand Hill Bluff of about 1/2 mile that we have crossed on the journey & what made it still worse the rain was pouring down upon us continually we took about 1/2 mile on the flat & camped until the rain was over for the time being we started again at 3 o'clock but it soon began to rain again hard we traveled until 5 o'clock & camped for the night on the bank of the river we traveled 4 miles by the wheelometer 4 miles
15 rods forward during the day in the rain & picked out the road we had the most water fall during the day and evening that we have met with on the whole journey

20th we came 7 miles & camped for our nooning on the north side of the Bluff opposite Ash Creek that comes through the Bluffs to the north on the south side of the river where the Oregon road first strikes the north fork of the Bluff seven of the brethren went over in a boat that we were taking with us & examined the rock Bluffs, road creek, etc. & returned with some Ash, rock, wild corn, & Cherry etc we came on 4 1/2 miles & camped for the night we crossed a large creek about 12 rods across it which we supposed it to be a creek that flowed called the Pawhide we had a very good road most of the day on the bank of the river, we have passed a good deal of rock Bluffs on both sides of the river, & some on the south side of the river was formed into natural terraced platforms, squares & 4 or 100 feet high looked like good foundations to build forts & fortifications & strong holds upon they resemble the work of Art & look some like the old castles of England & Scotland they were level on the top. A short distance above Ash Creek there is a beautiful Cedar Island in the river which is a good beacon to show travelers what was the Oregon road strikes the river we have had a cool windy cloudy day whole distance 15 1/2 miles
The brethren brought some Br. Priddy carriage tongue into the hind end of my carriage & broke in the end of the water domain when it rained so that it was my again things & to day Br. Fowler ran his waggon into it again to day but when it spoke to him about it he said it which caused some words between us. we had some little rain to day. The Bluffs on the opposite side that I have described above are named Castle Bluffs & the stream that was called Pawhide is called Snake Creek

21st Before we left the campman Br. Gloyton put up a guide board with the following inscription for the benefit of the next day from winter Quarters 409 miles from the Junction 93 1/2 miles Bluff 36 1/2 Ash Hollow 4 miles & 133 from Fort Laramie we traveled to day 17 1/2 miles & nooned in the afternoon & camped for the night we saw 4 or 10 buffaloes today but have not seen but few for several days we saw some Deer & Antelope to day I killed a bigger with the saw bone of a Buffalo. Just as we got to a camping place two Indians came from the Bluffs rising towards us & made signs for us to come to them several of the brethren went it was a Sioux Indian & his wife they talked by signs awhile & went away distance of the day 15 miles

22. The Brahman found a part of a petrified leg bone of a mammoth it was from the knee joint downward the piece was 17 inch long. 11 inches wide & weighed 27 lbs we traveled to day 17 miles & nooned in the afternoon 7 miles & camped at the 300th whole distance of the day
our road has been very smooth to day but we came over 2 1/2 miles of the worst bluff sandy & hilly that we have passed the road. we have also past several large creek beds of dry sand, the Bluffs on our road to day have presented the most singular natural scenery that I ever beheld in my travels on the earth. It has the greatest appearance of the old walls & ruins of the castles of Europe from the size of chimneys to 100 feet square or more bodies of earth & rock that appears as though it was formed out of clay & sand & scatterings through the bluffs from 10 to 100 feet high, with perpendicular sides as straight as walls of a building while all the earth around them have been washed away to their base with rain & time. A spring of salt water was found in the top of one of these peaks. Apparently in a small basin of stone. There are considerable number of rattle snakes come out of these bluffs & some near a dozen to day. A good share of the road this afternoon the face of the earth is barren almost destitute of grass.

Sunday

23. In company with Brown & the Twelve we visited the top of two of the highest bluff ruins that lie opposite our encampment which were truly a curiosity. O. Pratt took a Barometrical observation on the county tree which was read on the top of the ruins of bluff which we visited we had a fair view of chimney rock from where we were. I carried A Bleached Buffalo Bulls head out the left wrote upon it with a pencil our names & distance from several places for the benefit of the next camp. while Mr. Fairbanks was on one of these bluffs He was bit with a rattlesnake & became very painful before He reached camp the Brethren commenced giving him such things as they thought best. And he soon was better. The camp met at half past twelve. E. Snow addressed the meeting & spoke well. President Young then addressed the camp in an interesting manner. said He was satisfied that the Lord was with us & leading us had never seen a company of people more united than the camp had been thus far on the journey, that we should pluck the fruit of this mission all eternity that He had many things to teach us but could not do it only in a state of Zion. But He was well satisfied with Himself, his brethren the Twelve & the company large one thing He would say to the praise of all that was not but had refused to obey his Council on the road. His peace with God was continually like oil & He felt that the spirit of peace rested upon the whole camp. many good things were said. Several other brethren followed him. After which meeting was dismissed. we intended to have rode out in the evening. but we saw that a storm was gathering & it soon began to blow very hard & hot as much as we could do to save our waggon, boxes & covers from being smashed.

little food

the hard wind continued for a better hour than it dominated
rainy which lasted a hour or more accompanied with some hail
it turned very cold I had fears that some of our horses would
perish with the cold as such changes were frequent in this
region Mr. Gorge related a circumstance that transpired sev-
eral years since at about this place on the 22^d of May one
day earlier than this while traveling down this fork of the plat
it was warm weather the grass 10 inch high it began to rain
some in the afternoon & turned cold in the evening & before
morning 16 of his best horses were frozen to death by the side
of the waggon & his ~~horses~~ boots froze into the ice in the river
the changes are very great in this country & when I see
turning so cold I covered all my horses with blankets that
I could I got up several times in the night to see to them
It rained occasionally in the night the horses shook with
cold but morning came & all was alive as soon as they were
let loose they ran to warm themselves,

24th It was a cold morning yesterday morning the thermometer
stood at 52° at noon 42° & this morning 34° accompanied with
north wind we traveled 10 miles & noon 24° I dreamed this morn-
ing that some Indians came into camp in a friendly manner
& stole 6 horses before our eyes & rode off we gave them
horses on horseback & I smoke. As soon as we camped
this noon two Indians came to the camp they were Sioux
they were well dressed & clean we gave them some dinner
& showed them an Indian dog that had followed us several
days but the dog would not follow them they soon left the
camp Chimney rock still grows plain to our view
we drove in the afternoon 6 miles & camped near the quick
sand & mountain that run in a ridge from the river back that
apparently had been heaped up by the wind I rode about
two miles forward to find grass and a camping place and on
my return I saw about 30 Sioux Indians along their horses
unto the river on the opposite side & make towards us I rode
with several others to the river & met them as they came
out they shook hands with us, very friendly the chief
unfurled a large American flag with the eagle stars & stripes
& presented me a letter it was written in french we
however made it out they were all well dressed the chief
was dressed in a military coat the brethren from camp
brought a white flag & stood down by the side of theirs
they wanted to go into camp we proposed for 50¢ to have
to go & the rest to remain in camp but they all wished
to come so we let them we gave them supper they
remained about camp all night but were good & stole
nothing

distance of the day 16

25th The Sioux are in camp this morning we gave them
breakfast they stayed with us until we started something
trading was done they were men women & children they
crossed the river when we left & behaved well we drove
2 miles & let our horses then drove until 1 o'clock & noon
then drove until 6 o'clock & camped for the night distance 12 m
I was unwell had the rheumatism in shoulders & back & feet
had to keep the carriage I read Hastings account of California
He tells some good stories about California & Oregon we camped
within about 10 miles of chimney rock

26th we trailed 6 1/2 miles & reached in good grass about 2 miles above Chimney rock we trailed in the afternoon 6 1/2 miles & camped for the night. The Hunters brought in four Antelope we passed much good grass today. It rained today with Br Kimball & Benson to look out the road. I have during the last two days read Mr Hastings account of Oregon & upper California. He has greatly exaggerated the account of upper California.

Just before camping at noon while traveling on a smooth prairie an occurrence took place which I had to have proven of serious consequence to our camp. An Indian Horse that was brought by the Sioux ran away with a whirling speed to his heels & gave a tremendous fright to the bows & arrows & horses that were attached to the waggon. And in an instant a dozen or more waggons were darting by each other like lightning & the horses & mules flying as it were over the ground some turned to the right & some to the left some ran into other waggons. The Horse & mule that Br Bowler was driving leaped with all speed with Br Little held of the lines & Br Bowler held of the bits they darted by my carriage like electricity & came within one inch of a collision with my wheels it that had looked we should have been a wreck. Another waggon followed by in the same manner with a pair of mules & one yoke of cattle upon a heavy run which would also have smashed my carriage if they had hit it but my own horses by this time started to run but was soon held up by the driver. Br Bowler's waggon continued to roll regardless of rough or smooth ground for about fifty rods & he dragged the whole distance by the bit which was the case with many others but all was soon stopped & returned to their lines without any accident to any team or waggon which appeared to me truly a miracle. William Smith's team ran away also with great speed. It gave us something of an idea what an Indian yell would do in such an emergency. Many with teams hitched to waggons. A person can hardly conceive of the power that is manifest in animals especially mules when in such a fright. But I feel thankful that no accident happened.

By an imperfect measurement by a trigonometrical observation by the Sexton Professor Pratt made the chimney rock to be 260 feet above the level of the river. Distance of the day 12 h m

27th we started 15 m before daylight & trailed in a series of lines & reached in good grass Br Kimball & myself picked the road in the forenoon & it was left to me in the afternoon & I piloted the road in the afternoon. As straight as any road that had been made on the whole part & picked out a camping ground on the bank of the river in good feed we trailed 5 1/2 miles 13 1/2. It should be understood that we are piloting a road for the House of Israel to travel in for many years to come therefore it requires the greatest care. The Hunters brought in 5 Antelope today. We camped at half past noon opposite Scotts Bluff at latitude 41° 50' 52" the width of the river 172 yards. A wind soon arose accompanied by thunder & lightning we had but little rain.

293 A Cold rainy morning the Camp could not last long
until it stop raining. so we started at 10 o'clock & traveled 18
miles & camped for the night on the bank of the river it was a damp
cold day we passed along side of a clear stream of water with some
beaver dams & houses upon it at one place it raised the water about
two feet which was lined with fish a good share of which was
speckled trout so the brethren informed me this is the first stream
in N. H. have met with containing trout since I left the New
England States, Wherefore I name it trout creek it was not more
than 3 miles long it arose from a large pure spring it was but a little
above Scotts Bluff

During the evening President Young called at my fire seeing
several of the brethren playing dominoes in a wagon near
by began to teach by saying that the devil was getting powerful in
the camp that for several days past nearly the whole camp has
drunk into a spirit of card, cheating & domino playing & dancing
& the spirit of folly & if they did not speedily repent their
works, labors, & journey would be in vain that we should
not accomplish the object for which we had come but should
be thwarted in it. He said the camp did not seem any to be
shame for the devil would not set them to quarreling as long
as he could draw them away gradually from duty & fill them
with merriment & folly, for the devil was very cunning in draw-
ing away the people of God. I felt the force of his remarks
& thought them necessary. During the evening I went into
the doctors wagon read a chapter in the book of mormon
& prayed with them. After which B. Young H. Kimball
W. Richards E. F. Benson & W. Woodruff met in council
in Br Youngs wagon & Br Young wrote some of the
word of the Lord concerning the camp & expressed
his views & feelings concerning the camp that they must
speedily repent or they would be cursed that they were
forgetting their mission & he had rather travel with
10 righteous men who would keep the commandments
of God than the whole camp while in a careless manner
& forgetting God, we stayed until 10 o'clock & retired to
rest

294 A Cold rainy morning At 10 o'clock the horn was blown
to gather up the Horses & cattle which took more than an hour
After which President Young called the camp together and
acquired each Captain to separate or call out his men & when
it was found all was present except two who had gone
hunting. He then Addressed them, something in the following
language. I think I will take for my text to preach my sermon
from, I am about to revolt from traveling with this camp
any farther with the spirit they now possess. I had rather
risk myself among the savages with ten men that are men
of faith men of mighty prayer men of God than to be with
this whole camp when they forget God & turn there hearts
to folly & wickedness, yes I had rather be alone & I am
now resolved not to go any farther with the camp unless
you will covenant to humble yourselves before the Lord &
serve him & quit your folly & wickedness, for I would prefer
nearly the whole camp has been card playing & cheating
& dominoes, have occupied the attention of the brethren

11 Nov 29th 1844

& dancing + Nigerting + Hoering down all possible the best
 Continually, now it is quite time to quit it & there has been
 trials & law suits upon every nonsensical thing & if these things
 are suffered to go on it will be but a short time before you
 will be fighting knocking each other down & taking life
 & it is high time it was stopped. I do not want to hear any
 more such reports as I heard last Sunday, of men coming
 meeting & preaching to the rest after he had played back
 untill meeting time you are a pretty set of men going
 to seek out A location among the mountains for a resting place
 of the saints, even the whole church of God who have been
 driven out from the sanctities & rejected of them and after
 you have established A location you are then going out & preach
 the Gospel & salutation upon the House of Israel & gather
 the nations, How would you look if they should know your
 conduct & Ask you what did you do when you went to
 seek out Zion & find A resting place for the saints where
 the standard of the Kingdom of God could be reared & his
 banners unfurled for the nations to gather unto, Did you
 spend A good deal of your time in dancing pitching quack
 stumping wrestling & yes, yes, did you play cards, dice
 checkers & dominoes O yes, what could you do with your
 results, why you would shrink from the glance of the eyes
 of God Angels & men even wicked men, then are you
 not ashamed of yourselves for practicing these things
 yes you are & you must quit it. After speaking somewhat
 laughly upon these matters He called the Twelve together
 the High Priest, Seventies & Elders, & found to be 4
 of the quorum of the Twelve. 1st. High Priest, 2nd. Seventies
 & 3rd. Elders After which President Young said unto the
 Twelve If you are willing to humble yourselves before
 the Lord & covenant to do right & walk humbly before
 him make it manifest by raising the right hand
 when each one raised their hand the same question
 was put to the High Priest, Seventies, Elders & Members
 & all universally covenanted with uplifted hand to humble
 themselves before the Lord & repent of their sins & keep
 his commandments. President Young then spoke of them
 who was not in the Church as there were some present then
 they would be protected in their rights but they must
 not introduce wickedness in the camp for it would not
 be suffered. He then spoke of the standard & ensign that
 would be reared in Zion to govern the Kingdom of God



And the nations of the earth for every nation
 would bow the knee & every tongue confess that
 MESSIAH was the Christ And this will be the
 standard The Kingdom of God & his laws & judgments in
 1844 - But And on the standard would be a flag
 of every nation under heaven & their would be an invitation call
 Nations under heaven to come unto Zion, the Saints would have
 to keep the Celestial law, And all nations & religions would
 have to bow the knee to God And Acknowledge that Jesus was
 the Christ but they would not be under the necessity of
 being baptised or embracing the Gospel of Christ, for
 they must acknowledge the right & reign of Christ

then if they felt disposed to reject the gospel they should have
a right to the saints or inhabitants of Zion had no right to take
from them their religion or persecute them on account of it or
trample upon their rights any way neither should other nations
or religions trample upon the rights & privileges of the saints who serve
to obey the Word of the Lord his commandments neither would that
be suffered as it has been in times past. And upon this principle
All men or religions may dwell with us in peace, if they will
keep the outward laws of the kingdom of God to acknowledge his
name & his right to reign & let us keep the law of the gospel &
obey his commandments undisturbed. After making of harra-
rises He left the meeting in the hands of the rest of the Twelve
Elder Kimball followed & remarked that when President Young said
it was the word of the Lord unto him & was most as much binding
upon him as though it was a written revelation And it was just
as much binding upon the whole camp as it was upon him to urge
the saints to give heed to the teachings that were given.

C Pratt followed & said that if the saints had leisure hours
that they could spend them to much better Advantage than playing
cards As there was a world of knowledge to be obtained & every leisure
moment should be improved in storing the mind with some science or
learning some good principle And acknowledged the teachings we
had received to be of the Word

W. Woodruff Arose & said He had some things in his heart he
wished to say, that A Burned Child dreads the fire He had not
forgotten his journey in the Camp of 1833 And should He
live to the age of Methuselah He should not forget the hour when
the Prophet & Seer Joseph Smith stood upon the wagon
wheel & Addressed that Camp & said that because they had
not hearkened to his counsel but disobeyed & transgressed
from time to time, that the die was cast & judgment
must come that we should be visited by the destroying angel
And so we were & more than twenty of our number
fell by the stroke & we all suffered much in our feelings
And I pray the Lord I may not see another such a time
And I would now Advise my brethren to be careful in keeping the laws
we have made last by & by the word of the Lord come unto us in
the day of Joseph & we cannot escape his judgment. I would
Advise all the Brethren who have got cards to burn them up for
also checkers & dominoes, for if you keep your games as you
have made you will have no time to use them & they will be
useless lumber on your hands if you keep them for your children
they will only prove a curse to them. And my prayer is
is that we all may be enabled to keep all our commandments
with the Lord & each other. I rejoice that the watchmen
upon the walls or in our minds are quick to comprehend & warn
us of evil & reprove us when wrong that we may be saved & do
the will of God

Br S. Markham Arose confessed his sins for card playing & such
before he went to preach & asked forgiveness, then the camp
dispersed to their wagons & we all started on our journey
Br J. A. Smith & myself went together to pilot out the road
we traveled 4 1/2 miles & camped for the night in good place
though the whole country was very barren that we had
to pass through the pass to day through layers of good

May 30th 1844
Sand stone in the edge of the bluffs one large rock resembled
the hull of a steam boat loaded with freight so I named it
stone steam boat bluff. it commenced raining before we
camped it was very cold. distance of the day 32^{mi}
During the evening Br B. Wren went out with the Twelve
& had prayer

30th Sunday we got this day apart for prayer & fasting, in
the morning I shaved & washed all over & anointed my head &
put on clean clothing, read a chapter in the Book of Mormon
& humbled myself before the Lord & poured out my soul in
prayer before the Lord & his spirit descended upon me &
I was blessed. I spent some time in writing my journal. The
camp had a prayer meeting in the morning & at night. The
public meeting, President Young in company with the governing
the Twelve & a few others went into the valley of the Hills & according
to the order of the Priesthood prayed in a circle & Porter &
Hibarrington watched to see that no Indians came upon us, we had
a good time, there was a heavy storm appeared but it mostly went
around there was but little rain where we were we returned to
our waggon & took some refreshment having eaten nothing very
the day, soon the sun came out plain & pleasant in the evening
went over 2 miles with the quorum of the Twelve onto a high
bluff & had a good view of the Black Hills also prayer

31st There are many portions of this country very barren we travel
over several miles at a time of level prairie with little or no grass upon
it in this ground we find great quantities of the Prairie turnip &
they are an excellent plant to eat though covered with thornlike
needles which have to be carefully picked off with a knife. Some
that are quite delicious have a little tart but very pleasant
we had a pleasant morning, our bottle was stored so far it
took about 2 hours to get them up & get ready for starting
we however started at 4 o'clock & traveled 9^{mi} miles & reached on a
green flat most of the ground through the day was very barren
grass is again getting very scarce. Br Pratt took an observation
& found the latitude to be 42° 4' 30" we traveled in the afternoon
7^{mi} miles & camped upon the bank of a creek about 15
miles below Warwic the hunters brought in one long eared
deer saw several Elk & Antelope but got none of them. I went
forward to pick out the road through the day I fell some small
with teeth like a canker in my mouth. distance of the day 46^{mi}
I would here mention that which belonged to the morning account
that there was a crust of frost over the grass the thermometer
stood at 25. At 5 o'clock we passed to day a grove of large
cotton wood but the Sioux had wintered in it & cut down
the most of it for bows & wood. we are beginning to
come to wood more plenty but the camp has had much
difficulty to obtain wood to cook with for the last
weeks as we had neither timber nor Buffalo chips. The
men would follow the river bank all day & endeavor
to pick up any wood sticks bark or chips that might
chance to have lodged on the bank by the flood so
that the Indians may have left but it is now
to be readily obtained it is supposed that the creek
we camp on to night is the same

Done 7th 14th 17 A fine pleasant morning. I had suffered much from the tooth ache of late I went before starting on the journey to the Johnson & Sauter & got my tooth pulled. It began to break off & left the stump in my jaw which pained me through the day we traveled 6 miles & mooned where we had but little feed, we started in the afternoon miles & camped on the bank of the platt opposite of Fort Taramie within 12 miles of the fort when we arrived we saw some men approaching us from the fort when they arrived on the bank we found them to be a part of the company of the Mississippi Brethren who had been to Pueblo through the winter. Brother Crow & his family & waggon & 14 souls were the individuals who were at the fort they soon stood upon the bank of the river we landed our boat & crossed the stream to them several of the brethren went over to them among whom was Mr Brown charled of the same company to this place last year they were every glad to meet us one day in the joy of friends on meeting each other. And such circumstances away from the abuses of white men where they are only visited by savages. Br Crow came across & met in Coonert with us. And informed us that the remainder of the Mississippi company with the portion of the Mormon Battalion that was at Pueblo would start for Taramie about the first of next & follow our trail onto Colorado. He informed us of 4 of the brethren who had died one of which was Arnold Stephens. Had heard nothing of the main body of the Battalion. He soon returned home & the company met together. President Young suggested the propriety of our leaving all our places at the fort except such as we should want to use immediately when we got there to do up our blacksmithing, burning coal, mending waggon etc. As soon as possible so that we could go on our journey as speedily as possible. The company was appointed to do handiwork & to attend to all these branches of business, we then retired to rest. I am quite unwell I have been for several days I have continued the month tired on the road, do not rest well nights distance of the day 17th

2nd In company with the Twelve & others I crossed to the river to visit the fort & those who inhabit it we examined fort St John which is now abandoned but the walls are standing the dimensions of St John are 144 by 132 outside, the inside of the fort contained 16 rooms, 7 rooms on the north west 7 on the south east one on the south, the largest on the north 94 feet long 47 wide the Oregon trail runs one rod from the S. W. corner of the fort we next visited Fort Taramie now occupied by 38 persons French mostly, who have married the Sioux. Mr Birdow is the superintendent this fort is 169 by 116 outside, there are green upon two sides, & 3 rooms upon the north & 3 upon the south occupied by stores, blankets with & swellings it is quite a pleasant situation for a fort. Mr Birdow was a Frenchman and a gentleman. He received us kindly and invited us into a large sitting room on the north side of the fort. He showed a boat to take from the ground a flight of stairs leading to it gave us very information He dealt in reasonable terms to assist in forming the Platt. He informed us that Gov Boegs & his men had much to say against the morians & convinced him to take care of his horses cattle & last we should start than to the bridge side in the morning as all he could have said

June 3rd 1848
that Boggs Company was going off at the time some
of the Company had deserted him He finally told Boggs
that let the Mormons be as bad as they would that took no
be any worse than he & his men were He had a number of
good women & children around him while we were there
About 20 of the Sioux men women & children came with
Bakery to the trading House, Provisors of all kinds were
very high & goods at the store floor 25 cts a pound tobacco
th 1.50 cts per lb. After conversing with him for a length of time
we got into the flat boat about 20 of us & went down the
thermic fork to its mouth about 2 miles & on the plat half mile
to our camp, After dinner we met in council & there decided
that Agatha Hiney Wyman go to Pueblo with several other
brothers to meet the detachment of the Battalion that was there
for them to come as soon as convenient to Warrenton & follow
our trail to California. I finished the letters & sent to
Boggs & Ferguson I picked some greens & had a good dinner
of them though I am not well to day

31 A very windy day we commenced before 5 o'clock to ferry
over our boats my ten was the first that went over the wind was
favorable we saw 3 men drive on pack Horses last evening
at the fort on the Oregon road we ascertained this morning they
were from St Joseph they report 2000 waggon on the road
to Oregon from St. Joe they are divided into Companies of 20
to 50 waggons & that they will arrive here tomorrow the first
Mr. Bordow called down to see us cross today. we set up our
Blacksmiths shops in the old fort to do our work. & made fires to do
our washing Br. Burckham done my washing to day the first time
I have washed my clothing since I left winter quarters. Br.
Prosser 6 shoes for me today & 2 for Br. Smith. In the evening
I walked up onto the High peak around us in company
with the Twelve & there we took a view of the surrounding
Country on our return to the camp we visited the Indians
& French Burying ground the Indians were laid upon
a staging about 10 feet from the ground, the French were
buried in the ground strong pickets around with cross
at the head being Catholics, snow was discovered upon the
mountains through glasses

July 1st (I wrote two letters to day one to Mrs W.
& one to Apple Woodruff A. C. Snodgrass & J. R. Bowers &
left them in the hands of Mr.
who keeps the store & has as post master he appeared
very friendly said he would forward our letters that was
to go to winter quarters to the care of Mr. Sarpe & those
that want to be delivered to the Mormon camp would deliver
them to the leader of the camp on our arrival. He truly
manifested much friendship towards us. Professor
Pratt took observations of the fort for the tranquility
of the fort.

I conversed with a mountaineer who had wintered in
the great Basin of the Salt & Beck's lakes & he recommends
the Country very highly for a healthy fertile Country
the waters & streams Abounding with trout & other fish

A good supply of sugar maple & ~~other~~ ^{other} timber before we
left Br Clayton erected a guide board on the north side of
the river containing the following information which he
took from his journals on the distances which he ascertained
as it was obtained from the wheelometer
54 3/4 miles from Winter Coartars 22 1/2 miles from the
frontier of the Platt 14 2/4 miles from Ash Hollow
70 1/4 miles from Chimney Mook And 50 1/2 from Scotts Bluff
we left the fort & started on our journey we took the right hand
road up the plat & traveled 5 1/4 miles & camped for the night, the
travel now appears to be attended with a good deal of interest
as we begin to ascend the Black Hills which are universally covered
with pine & cedar we saw one very high peak toward the top
with snow Br Robert Crow joined us which added to our company
9 men & woman 3 children 6 waggons 13 yoke of Oxen
20 cows 3 Bells 10 young cattle And Horses which makes in the
whole camp 140 men, 4 woman, 5 children, 79 waggons
46 Horses 51 Mules, 90 Oxen, 43 cows 3 Bells 9 calves 16 dogs
And 16 Chickens

It was in great pain in the Afternoon & night with the horridous Head tooth
ache

we have frequent slight showers yesterday & today while among the
hills it was sun better today we had quite a rough road today
we traveled up & down the hills onell we arrived at what is
called the warm spring which is at the fork of the two
roads that come from Warrenton we have nooned & visited the
head of the spring which was quite warm for drinking water
it boiled out of the bluff & made a little rivulet about 4 feet
wide & inches deep it was clear soft water but no warmer
than I have frequently found water in rivulets exposed to the
sun the bluffs, peaks & hills begin to be more lofty as we got
into the hills we are beginning to come to an elk, bear & mountain
sheep country we saw their signs today we came in the forenoon
60 miles making 15 miles from Warrenton to the Springs soon
after we arrived the first company of Missouri emigrants came
up 12 waggons of them. Professor Pratt took an observation
for the latitude at the head of the warm spring & found it to be
42° 15' 6" we traveled in the Afternoon 10 1/2 miles & camped
on the west side of a small pure stream of water in good place
the Missouri company camped 1/2 of a mile below us on the same
stream that started this morning from the fort & took the
south road which is 5 miles nearer than the North road which we
took & a much better road distance of the day 17 miles

6th Sunday this day was also devoted to prayer & fasting the
Missouri company that camped near us started on their journey
I am still troubled with the tooth ache, the camp met for
a prayer meeting at 4 o'clock the spirit of the Lord was with
the people the camp also met for a preaching meeting & there
was a shower of rain & the meeting closed a mother company
of the waggons of 20 passed us it soon blazed off & the camp
moved forward 4 miles & camped for the night on a Bitter
creek where the road leaves the creek for the hills we camped
between between the two the encampments one each side
of the waggons in one & 20 in the other And a plenty of grass

17th The two companies started out before 5th day morning
we traveled $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles + pitched on a small creek which
scarcely afforded water for our stock + but little grass, while
here another company of 13 waggons passed us, we were in
fair view of Granville peak with its top covered with snow,
I found an abundance of sweet thistle in the bitter creek
bottom where we camped last night - much of the shrobery
which we pass to day was the black currant + gooseberry
we traveled this afternoon $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles + camped for the night in
the Horn shoe creek in the most splendid feed we have met
with on the journey the other three companies went ahead
Horn shoe creek is heavily timbered with cotton wood ash
+ willow it is quite a large stream I went to fish him with
a hook + line to see if I could not get some trout but I
bought nothing, the black hills are a good deal timbered
with pine. The Hunters brought in two black wild geese
+ one Antelope to night - distance of the day 13 miles
Professor Pratt took several Barometrical observations at Laramie
during 3 days + found the highest above the level of the sea to be
 7090 feet, the latitude was $42^{\circ} 12' 13''$. By a mean of
six six sights with a good sextant the longitude west from
Greenwich was in time $6^h 46^m 47^s.5$ equal to $104^{\circ} 11' 53''$
to that of the warm springs west of Granville $42^{\circ} 15' 6''$

18th we traveled $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles + pitched upon a small creek
with little water + fair grass we formed a company of
men + went forward at the teams + cleaned the road
stone we used pick axes, bars spades + it was a grand
help to our weak waggons the road was exceeding hilly
+ mountainous, in the afternoon we traveled $4\frac{1}{2}$ over
the most mountainous road we have had on the route
we then descended into a valley + camped for the night
on Rabbit Creek with an abundance of timber water
+ good grass. we saw nothing of the two companies
Br. John Highy went forward Hunting + saw them
when they started out, + they had such strife one with
another in trying to shoot first they did not stop to
milk their cows, + in clearing up their breakfast they
sprawled their meat, salt, bacon, short cake, honey, etc
Beans + other things upon the ground through their
incompleteness + when we came up 3 wolves were
feeding upon the fragments I picked up a pocket knife
+ spoon left upon the ground. When we came
over the high hills to day it was so cold I placed
us like winter when we reached the valley we
found fires the companies in advance had built
we piled on the wood, soon got warm. Antelope
lay before us the Hunters had brought in we cooked it up
with our knives + stuck it on sticks + roasted it on the
fire + it satisfied our appetites finally without salt
some bread and came into camp from the mountain
on their way to the fort 4th + 5th with Sam + Linton
by them back to the fort distance 15 km
during the evening we visited the traders + got some inform-
ation from the salt lake country which was flourishing or good
account was given of it

94. We started at 4 o'clock & drove one mile into the badland
+ burned out our teams, the Indians traded some porcupines
magazines + skin shirts + pants with the Hontars who camped
near us And at about 11 o'clock 15 waggon of our party was ordered
to go forward to make a trail to carry the Platte they were forcing
we followed them, the Hontars started at the same time soon another
party of traders overtook who were direct from Santafee they
informed us the Mormon settlement was at Galaterra ^{went in}
train that Capt Brown was in Santafee for money for the school
man + would come on as soon as possible we traveled 14 miles
+ reached in valley without water in the afternoon walk-
ed 4 miles + camped open blupreal Creek when we rode up
to the break we overtook our little pioneer company that we sent
on in the morning to build the boat the Missouri company was also
in sight notwithstanding their exhaustion to get ahead of us, our
detachment followed the Mo company now for they traveled 11 know
not our Hontars killed two black tailed deer + one Antelope
yesterday + an antelope today I am still troubled much with the
teeth the with the exception of this I feel very well dissatisfied

100 In company with G. H. Smith I went forward to a large
creek $\frac{3}{4}$ miles from our camping place. Here we overtook the two
companies that were about 4 miles from our camp. We nooned off
at this creek, in the afternoon we reached the Platt river &
camped upon deer creek, 9 miles whole distance of travel.
I examined a splendid grind stone quarry on the east side
of the road as it leaves the hills & strikes the Platt. It was
30 rods long above the ground & could readily be got at the
rock was fine & rise the Henters brought in two Antelope. We
have good feed & our Horses & cattle are gaining. In the afternoon
President Young & Littlehall rode with us. Our
camping camped last night with the foremost company
& we have not heard from them since. Br. Corrington
found a very extensive coal bed on this creek the layer
of about 10 feet thick another 4 feet length not known
but was examined for 20 rods or more the space in soil
coal produced was excellent the Wetzel walked on the
river bank examined the river feed & had prayers
& returned. At the blowing of the Horn I did not feel
much like retiring to bed so I walked 2 miles from the
camp on the bank of Deer Creek & found Br. Clayton
fishing with a hook He had caught about two dozen good
fish. Another Br. Harman had caught some they released
the eastern Heron they were about to leave & they left
their lines for me to fish with so I sat down for half
an hour musing alone & unconcerned as though I had been
sitting upon the banks of Burnington river, very suddenly
I heard a rustling in the bushes near me & for the first time
time the thought flashed across my mind that I was in
a country abounding with the griselly bear wolves & Indians
and was liable to be attacked by either of them at any
moment & was half a mile from any company & had no weapons
not even enough to have defend myself against a bear. (101)
I thought wisdom dictated for me to return to camp so I
took up my poles & fish & walked leisurely home & retired
to rest which closed the business of the day.

11th We rode 9 miles & camped upon the Platte bottom
for evening we traveled in the afternoon 5 miles & camped upon
the bank of the Platte within a short distance of the 200
camp who were trying to ferry over their waggon, they reported
over camp to be at the ferry 10 miles or so above us, the
Hunters brought in 3 Antelope, the 200 camp had killed 3
Buffalo, a young Antelope had hid behind a bush of sage
to keep out of the way of the Hunters I discovered him & went
up & caught him in my hands but he gave such a spring he broke
himself from me. We rode our horses into the river to see
several times to see if we could find a ferrying place but we could
not find any. As the stream had risen by the melting snows of
the mountains, we passed some snow to cross the high
peaks distance of the day 17th m

12th I started in the morning to go forward in company
with Br A. B. Blackwood who was riding President Deen
Steed when suddenly he sprung upon my horse but
instead of striking my horse he took my knee into his
bow & bruised me considerably & sunk one tooth into
the bone through three thicknesses of clothing &
one of them buck skin & a smith & myself then
rode on to the ferrying ground & found our fellow men ferrying
over the Missouri company they paid the Brethren
\$1.50 of per each waggon load, & paid in flour at \$250
per bow, generally flour is considered worth at the ferry through
this country at least \$10. per bow it was difficult getting
over the river that carried the goods over in a boat &
dragged the waggons over by hand with ropes but when the
current struck them they would frequently roll several
times over in the water & smash their bows out they also
came near drowning their horses and one man would have
been lost if the brethren had not picked him out with
the boat, we saw also on the road where the company had
a row way of their teams a horse came running among them
& frightened their oxen and they all started to run two
ran up onto a bank & turned both waggons over with
women & children in & bruised them much, & smashed bars
brockery, dishes, boxes & sundries to pieces, one team ran
into the river & would probably have drowned & lost all
had not a little boy jumped out beside the off ox which
frightened him & he cut run the other hauled off & ran
onto a sand bar he however kicked the boy against the
wheel & the wheel knocked down into the water which
hurt him, but the scene ended without any loss of life.
The Blacksmiths had been to work for the Missouri company
got flour money & the company of 4 traders had been
near the brethren. Our hunters had been busily engaged
getting game they had killed 5 fat Buffalo 4 bear one
old she bear & 3 cubs & shot at 2 grizzly bear but did not
get them those killed were the black bear. saw a plenty of
Antelope Deer Elk & Mountain Sheep the mountains near
us abound with bear & other game I found some Buffalo
the Hunters were not going to have, so I cut out of the horns
of a Buffalo show the ribs of good fat stake & spread it
to dry also tried out about 4 lbs of good tallow

11 visited the Indian camp they also were drying ^{from 1st 1847} furs
Bottle, one of the bears feet that was killed measured
7 1/2 inches long 5 inch wide 2 1/2 inch thick two corns 2 1/2 inch
long 3/4 inch wide. For Hunters brought into camp 5 muskrats
the camp came up & camped within one mile of the ferry / point
in good feed had traveled 11/2 miles 11 1/2 m

13th Sunday A very warm day the camp met for prayer
meeting at 9 o'clock. O. W. Bookwall, Brown and another
man were out all night hunting. One of the men of the camp
started out at dark to go to the mountains to get some snow
the distance looked so short he said He could get water before food
+ was foolish enough to make a hat of one dollar upon it, but he did not
get to the mountain by 4 o'clock + about 10 o'clock A company of Horse
men was sent out with a bugle after him fearing the bears would
eat him up. We had A meeting at 10 o'clock H. C. Kimball Addressed
the meeting in an interesting manner, + was followed by Br. Brown
who spoke upon the liberty of the Gospel, showed what it does
for us, saved us daily, exalted us to glory + immortality + eternal
life brought us every good thing but in doing this it did not
do away with the law of God of the direction of the Almighty
Some thought they wanted their liberty to curse, swear + stray
where they were A minute, renounce the mountains, not regard
the laws + rules of the camp, but would that be liberty, no it
would lead to death + not life, the man that left the camp went
to the mountains last night, had he have had a bear He would have had
his liberty to have run for his life, I think A tree or Deen destroyed
The way to worship God the most acceptable is to do each day the
best things that will bring the most good to the human family
there is A great difference to be seen between us as a camp + the
Missouri Companies that are going the same road or A part of the way
they curse + swear, rip + tore, + are trying to swallow up the earth, but
though they do not wish to have A place on earth the earth will soon
swallow them up + they will go to the land of forgetfulness, while the
Gentiles if faithful though they should suffer some privations here with
ultimately inherit the earth + increase in dominion power + glory with
the Lord shall say to them, go to now make your thousands of worlds
+ people them + make such laws to govern them as you are a mind
to for I know you have no disposition to make any laws but those
that are good for you always desired to do good on the earth, +
many other goodly words did he say unto our edification. He was
followed by O. Pratt who exhorted us to give heed to the teaching
we had heard + to improve our time in treasureing up us for ourselves
that we ought not to spend A moment's time needlessly. Meeting
dismissed and the Twelve, Colonels, Captains + of the Camp
met at the Presidents waggon to consult upon what measures
to adopt to get across the river it was finally agreed to go in made
ready to the mountains with a waggon + team for every two men
+ get loads + load two or four waggons ahead to keep them
from turning over + flood them across the river with best
ropes, so A Company of Horsemen started for the mountains + being
distributed through the camp equally that had been received
on the 10th company for carrying them over, it amounted to
1 lbs of flour 2 lbs of meat + A small piece of Bacon to each
divided in the camp. It looked as much of A miracle long

to goa out floor & meal bags replenished in the winter of the 1844
thills as it did to have the children of Israel stay with manna
in the wilderness. But the Lord has truly been with us on this
journey we have had peace & union in our midst, our Horses & cattle
have been wonderfully preserved from each & accident on the
way & our waggons from breaking down. Great good will grow out
of this mission if we are faithful in keeping the commandments of God
I have taken great delight of late in reading the book of Mormon seeing
the great & glorious things revealed & recorded in that book & that we are
now trying to fulfill the great things of some of them that Echi Nephi
Alma Moroni, Isaiah And many other prophets had in view in the last
days in building up Zion redeeming Israel, warning the Nations &
securing salvation upon the neck of the earth & laying a foundation
that the earth may be prepared for the coming of the Messiah.

14th At day light the two first two tons were called together
to make arrangements for crossing. The proposal was made in the
camp to lash 4 waggons together & float them but the danger
was so strong many did not like that method we appointed Br.
Grover as our Captain to direct the rafting even we finally con-
cluded to put our poles into a raft carry our goods over in a
boat & put our waggons onto a raft we commenced at 8 o'clock
& at 9 o'clock being 4 hours we had loaded eleven waggons loads
of goods upon the North shore with the little lasthen boat &
during the day we got over all the waggons belonging to our
tons being eleven in all. And all of the rest even in the
twelve boats would get over the same number that we did that
they floated ~~there~~ their waggons they floated their waggons
by tying from two to four together but they turned clear over
each other bottom side upwards & back again broke the bows & covers
& boxes to pieces & lost ploughs axes & then that was left in the
boxes. most of our company was in the water from morning
to night & all was very weary when the work was done. we
saw a heavy storm approaching us, we had just drawn down
two waggons to his goods on the shore & loaded them in the
waggons with all speed just got through as the storm struck
us & sprung into my carriage & beat all down tight but the rain
wind & hail beat upon me so heavy that I had to lay out my
my strength to hold my waggon cover on both hail & rain came
inside my carriage until my head & things were nearly drenched
it would lasted 17 minutes but was very severe most of the w
ons & goods were more or less wet our Horses ran two or three
miles in the storm when it was over I crossed the river twenty
after them tied them up returned back & went to rest very
weary but had some pleasant dreams.

15th It is very windy to day & our companies cross the river
slow. Another Missouri company has come up with us. A few
somewhat unwell to day with the exposures of yesterday & the
the

16th About 20 men went down the river to day & dug out
two large canoes to cover over to make a ferry boat all
to ferry over the large companies of emigrants that have come
& are on the way. President Young thought it wisdom
to loan a number of the brethren here & keep a ferry
until our companies came up emigrants will pay for ferry

31500 lbs par wagon, put in flour, cows, hams, & ^{new} ^{rafts} ^{at} ¹⁸⁴⁷
two cows ble. the brethren also made two new ^{rafts} ^{at} ¹⁸⁴⁷
a member of our pioneer waggon over. It was quite unwell ^{at} ¹⁸⁴⁷
of the day with a fog in the face. I walked out however with a ^{gun} ^{at} ¹⁸⁴⁷
about 3 miles onto some of the bluffs to view the country we saw
mountains to the North towering into the clouds, we judged they were
not much short of 100 miles from us. we had our guns with us &
Hend had some. I shot one Antelope & of his throat with a bullet
he fell dead in his tracks. Br. Brewster shot at another but did not
get him. this was the first Antelope I ever killed. I tried to buck
him into camp but could not do it well so I got two men to help
me. we had some heavy squalls of wind & some rain in the
afternoon & in the evening many of us leaved over the river to
tie up our horses & when one company was coming back in the
leather boat they filled it half full of water & some were
sinking

17th Early this morning we swam our horses over the river one
mule came near drowning by being tangled in a rope but the
coroner carried him ashore & he made a live of it. the men
want to work to finish their ferry boat while the men coming
had to cross waggon on the raft. All of our company got over
to day & the brethren crossed some of the Missourians. Some of the em-
igrants report 1000 waggon between Iramie & this place & that some
are driving daily at the fording places. Br. Deary & Miniball got
over to day & we all moved our waggon once more into a circle this
is the 6th day since our arrival to this place which is the longest ^{hand}
since I ever saw at a ferry or crossing & river. Our brethren ran the
the ferry boat all night to cross the Missourians but did not get
over but few waggon. I am still in much pain with the tooth that
sore lips & mouth. I had the privilege of milking a cow which gave
me a plenty of milk for supper & breakfast

18th We are still ferrying over the gentiles. Another large company
arrived to day. Br. Brewster made me some nails & set two shoes for me
on my saddle horse. we commenced gathering cattle at 10 o'clock
& Harwood but did not start at all but turned out teams
again, as all were not ready. We held a council in the
Afternoon & resolved to leave 9 men to land the ferry
to cross emigrant companies & also our brethren who
should come after us, the men were chosen & we
met with them again in the evening, one brother had pro-
posed to stay that President Deary wished to go along with the com-
pany his name was Glines had not manifested a good spirit
& Br. Deary reproved him, He then delivered a short lecture
which was interesting & instructive. And said that when he
gave a man council he did not want him to reject that
council or to bring up many arguments to try to alter it for
when a man did it I will turn on my heel & leave him. He
says there is another principle that has tried many in the church
has said more will follow me than some young man who
has not proved himself but if he was to try to gather to
himself the fruits of the labors of the Twelve & other men
could that be right. No he would be polluting that that
was before him but let the Elders do as they have done & my
brethren the Twelve & other faithful men go and preside
especially for years & so the will of God & you would have a train

that the woman ... Feb. 10th 1847
following you even the fruits of your own blood & yob words,
begetting them after you & not knowing back that which is
before you, the Lord is determined to establish his kingdom in
the last days & he will have a faithful diligent & obedient people
and he chooses the saints to keep them humble & make them do
their duty if we had not been made & afflicted but always
been in prosperity we should have been lifted up in the pride of
our hearts & not gathered together & built up here as we ought to
have done, so that these trials will work together for our good.
Instructions was also given to the brethren who were to carry to keep
together & be united divide the means equally among yourselves
according to your labors, let each esteem his brother as himself, I must
wise retain that which belongeth to the traveller, eat not at all, be
careful of the lives & property of those you carry over & forget not
your prayer keep together & come up with the next company of Saints.
The following are the names Thomas Grover, John S. Higby, Lebbejeh Johnson, Wm. Emory,
Edmond Elsworth, Benjamin F. Stewart, Francis Pomeroy, James Devanport, Ephraim
Harmon. Thomas Grover was appointed Captain

19th we parted with the brethren who were to all
and the ferry & the camp moved on having been
one week we traveled through a barren country
to ^{a spring of water} ~~the mouth of the river~~ & indeed being 12 miles we
past the red rocks & many rough picturesque
sceneries & camped at night by the poison water
traveled 9 1/2 miles in the afternoon whole distance 21 1/2
our camping place for the night was the most wretched of any place
we have found on the way President Young thought it might properly
be called Hell gate. All the water tasted as though it ran through
a bed of salt, salts, salt peter, sulphur & it was incredible horrible
the ground in the valley & marshes was apparently one solid it
consisted of the saline effluence or salty substance which the
country abounds. Our Horses & Cattle being thirsty drank a
little of the water & quit it some of the cattle got badly sick
in the marshes. The traders informed us these grounds were
poison & would kill cattle but ours did not drink much except
long we tied them up. The Hunter brought in one buffalo &
one deer & 3 Antelope

20th Sunday we hitched up early in the morning without food
or water & left our encampment at South poison waters,
salt marshes & rode 3 miles to a good camp ground near
water & burned out & rode 2 hours & took breakfast, this
camp ground was on the willow spring branch about 8 miles from
the head, President Young wished me to go on about 15
miles & look up a camp ground for the night, so I went
& B. Smith went with me to the head of the willow springs
we there found a doctor belonging to a Missouri Company who
had been doctoring a sick family in a company that was
forward it was of opinion that the willow springs were
still 10 miles ahead which was incorrect as he was then
sitting at the head of them. Br Smith stopped with the
Dr to wait for our waggon to come up & I rode on alone
After traveling several miles Br John Brown came up
with me & we rode on together over a sandy barren sage
country to a creek of good water containing some small
fish about 10 miles west of the willow springs we arrived here

June 21st 1847

21st 1847

one

INDEPENDANCE ROCK

I arose early this morning took breakfast and set out with Mr. Bennett. InDEPENDANCE ROCK I should judge the distance to be about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile. we examined the many names & initials of the droppery traders, travellers & emigrants which are pointed upon these rocks nearly all the names were put on with red black & yellow paint, some had washed out & faded the greatest number was put on within a few years some of the were quite plain of about 30 years standing nearly all the Com.

Feb 21 26 1844

As we got some of their mings on the rock After going around and
 examining it we stabled our horses and mounted the rock &
 went forward & joined the highest point of the South end of the
 rock which contains the monies. After examining it I then went to
 the North end which is the highest part of the rock, here is an opening
 or cavern that would contain 30 or 40 persons And a rock seen on the
 highest peak of about 3 tons weight. we got upon this rock & offered up
 our prayers according to the order of the priesthood, we prayed earnestly
 for the blessings of god to rest upon President Young & his brethren
 the Twelve & all of the Pioneer Camp & the whole Camp of
 Israel & House of Israel, our wives & children & relating
 the Mormon possession, all the Churches abroad And that the
 Lord would hasten the time of the fulfillment of his prom-
 ises to Abraham Isaac Jacob Joseph, Levi, Naphtali, Asher &
 Morari And all the sayings of the Lord of the Book of Mormon
 the building up of Zion in the last days And receiving the
 blood of the Prophets And while offering up our prayers
 the spirit of the Lord descended upon us And we truly felt
 to rejoice & while we were attending to our prayer the Miss-
 sionary was burying a woman a little distance from the
 rock by the name of Rachel Morgan 25 years of age being
 the third one of the family buried on the road that was
 supposed to be poisoned by drinking in new Copper vessels.
 After surveying the rock what we wished we again
 descended to the ground. It was the first better May 3rd
 that ever went onto that rock or offered up prayer according to the
 order of the priesthood, we had a view of our Camp from this rock and
 expected they would soon leave so we mounted our horses & concluded
 to examine the country in the regions round about we rode to the North
 West about 5 miles went to the top of a high bluff and saw the Camp
 in motion we then rode to the foot of the Mountain to the N.W. & fell
 under the foot of the mountain all of the way to the Devil's gate through
 which the sweet water runs while taking this circuitous route
 we passed a salt lake covering about 40 acres of ground, we spent
 but few minutes at the Devil's gate at this time & hurried on back to
 the rock as our camp had come up but before we could get to them
 they had camped half a mile east of the rock & Mr Br Young
 going up to the rock & related to him my travels since I left the camp.
 He asked me to go back with him to the rock. so I turned around
 having rode all of 20 miles during the forenoon examining
 bare rugged rocks & barren grounds & salt ponds & And returned
 with President Young, W. Richards & A Smith to that place again
 ascended the rock, together & spent about half an hour upon it &
 returned to camp mounted our horses & rode to the Devil's gate which
 is the name of the channel through the Mountain through which the
 sweet waters run. It is 5 miles from Independence back &
 while approaching this place from the rock as is the case while appro-
 ach the foot of any mountain through this country A person is
 greatly deceived in the distance for while an object appears but a mile
 ahead of you you will have to ride 4 or 6 before you can reach it
 we rode as far as we could into the gate, released our horses & walked
 into about the centre of the cavern. This opening or Devil's gate is
 400 feet high perpendicular rocks 120 feet wide & 50 feet long
 the water rushes through it with a roar. the rocks are composed
 of coarse gray granite with a vein of black trap rock running

through it we spout about half an hour ^{from} ~~at~~ this place then lost
sack put aside around it on the south side some of the footmen
walked over the top of it we camped for the night on the bank of
the sweet water about one mile west of the Navis gate the camp being
travelled during the day 15 1/2 miles and 180 miles Distance 186 1/2
A guide board was put up at the gate saying it was
175 1/2 miles from the Fort Washburn 150 1/2 from the fort
22d of ferry of the Fleet River 30 miles

22d we traveled 10 miles + noon. Mr. Thoranzo Denny broke an axle on
his wagon which detained the camp some, two more Missouri companies
overtook us at noon, the camp started on + Mr. Denny Benson + titlen
+ myself, went back to meet Thoranzo + help him get up his wagon +
we were behind all the afternoon, a company that arrived at noon
informed us that a man was drowned at the ferry after we left in
trying to swim his horse across + they had not found his body, when
they left. Two men also got some alarm at the Indians + one
looked by a large grizzly bear they stopped + put their names on the
book + the company left them they started to follow on, one man
was on foot + the other on horse + were met in the road by a grizzly
bear who made a great noise, they had no weapons not even a knife
the bear stop + looked at them a few moments + walked off + they
came along, the grizzly bear are more apt to attack men than they
are. We traveled in the afternoon 10 1/2 miles + camped at the foot of
a mound about 200 feet high, on the bank of the sweet water
Mr. Kimball + myself went to the top of it + looked down upon the
camp + it look heavenly, we offered up our prayers + the spirit of the
Lord rested upon us we descended again to the camp the moon shone
beautiful. During the evening the brethren put in a new axle into
Mr. Thoranzo's wagon Distance of the day 20 1/2 miles

23d we traveled in the forenoon 4 1/2 miles + round by the sweet water
with the mountains piled up near by us our road to day has been
through a level sandy barren sage region for a mountain country
we traveled in the afternoon 4 1/2 miles + camped on the bank of the sweet water
where the road leaves it for about 30 miles across the sandy sage plain
without water or food we had excellent grass for our camp at night
we are in plain view of the Hooley Mountains at the pass beyond
we had a very sandy drying road all day whole distance 17 miles

24th we traveled to day 5 miles + came to the frozen or Ice Spring
and stopped and examined it + found the spring to be strongly impregnated
with Sulphur so much so it could not be drunk the water would boil off
out of a piece of hog grease yet all around it it was so cold that after
removing the turf about 6 inch a solid body of ice was found about 14 inches
thick some of it we got up with axes + spades, near this was small ponds
of water salt + sulphur + sulphur + peatish seemed to be in the body of
the water, pure peatish was found in each pond. On the edge of
these waters that the brethren gathered pailfuls of it + size bread with
it + they used it we traveled from this place 12 1/2 miles + camped upon the
bank of the sweet water two days 1 1/2 miles from the foot of the pass
3 companies camped near us to night, this is the last time we shall see
the sweet water on this journey we did not boil today for dinner
at Hooley whole distance of the day 17 1/2 miles
Mr. Denny's team ran away with a wagon I caught them by the
bit + they were about to plunge into the stream

now that the woman generally rule there Husbands

seen after we camped Br Holman was driving up the herd
with his gun in his hand. He went to punch a horse with the
muzzle of his gun the lock caught in his clothes & discharging
into the best horse the best horse there was in camp owned by
provident. Stearns Dallas his best horse he had a few hours
+ died there & many accidents happen in that way his
+ carrying loaded guns with caps upon their tubes.

24th we traveled $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles & nooned upon a branch of the sweet water in good grass & we have haden the way early in the afternoon we began to ascend the highest & longest hill that we have passed over on the way we traveled about 4 miles before reached the top on the way up the brathran found snow Banks 2000-3000 rods long from N to S feet deep about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the road they brought some to me & it was some the road was very rocky open of the way over the hills we passed by 3 ~~the~~ dogs who had passed by us we traveled in the afternoon $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles & camped for the night on a small branch of the sweet water the Chain of the wing given mountain seem quite narrow & covered with vast quantities of snow & we are so near the top of the mountain & surrounded with snow that the air feels like winter whole distance of the day 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles our camp far open white cloven to night we are nearly at the head of the sweet water

26th We started this morning at 8 o'clock & tramped until 11^o & reached again on the branch of the Sweet much larger the original stream in consequence of the melting of the vast bank of snow on the wind river range & the Hills that surround us the water ran into many of our waggon's where we camped at noon there was a large quantity of Strawberry vines in bloom & white clover we tramped in the forenoon 11 miles & in the afternoon 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles & camped again upon the branch of the Sweet water that we reached upon, we camped opposite the table rock & near the summit of the South pass or dividing ridge. All day it was quite ascertained of the road & country. It is day considering that we were crossing what is called the South pass of the rocky mountains it was the best road we had for many days & had it not have been for the wind river range of mountains full in view on our right & the table covered with eternal snow & some snow banks lay down by the side of the road as ice passed along & the table rock on the left it should have thought myself travel over the beautiful prairies of Illinois & Missouri except the country was covered more with sage than prairie grass the road for many miles & also the valley & or plain of beautiful grass lying North of table rock was perfectly strewn with very handsome Cornelian stands I saw more in one hour & this evening than I ever saw during my whole life either in the west state or foreign & set in brass pins in all the newell shops I ever saw in my travels in the world from the side of a grassy egg to 11 p.m. Distance of the day 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles

Elders Kimball Pratt & Smith & ^{James H. Hunt} continued on to take
observation with the Barrimore on the dividing ridge & they con-
tinued on to the water of the green river similar from the
into the Pacific while we were on the Great water that was
into the Atlantic they supposed we should come on to them and
they did not return several of us mounted our horses to go in
search of them soon after we started we met Br Kimball
on his return after he informed us that the Brachman
were camped with about one dozen men from Oregon on
the way to the states & that would stay together over night

During our travels today I walked most of the way with Profes-
ors Pratt & Carrington and our conversation turned upon the
subject of the original formation of God Angels man & Devils
the begotten of spirits in the eternal world & who by the begot-
ting of children on the earth, the death of man & children & the
reurrection of All. Each one gave his views, opinions, & reasoning
& many interesting remarks were truly made. And my portion
the I was given upon these points were not given as I see in her opi-
nion until something better should present itself or be decided by
revelation. One of the most important items of true was pre-
sented by Professor Pratt upon a subject that Heretofore was the
subject out of the reach of All mankind from the days of Adam
to the present time as far as is revealed to us. It was upon the subject
of the original formation of the first God. We all submitted in the
first place that which we believed to be an important truth is the eternal
duration of matter spirit, intelligence in some form or other we all
agreed in the opinion that neither God nor man always had from
all eternity the same formation that they now have but did exist in
some form for it we admitted the fact that one being existing in
the present form all might have existed in the same form as well as
now, then the question arose how did God receive his present formation
the answer given by Professor Pratt was something in the following
language. He says I showed my views near as I see in but for too
to look at. You know when A Chemist goes to work to analyze an
very new experiments they often have to try many times before they
get a thing perfect & take certain processes which are unnecessary and are
afterwards laid aside and pursue the more perfect course that can be
obtained. It may reasonably have been the case with the first being
formed which may be called God. As eternity was filled with
with particles of intelligences who had there agencies, two of these
particles in process of time might have joined their interest together
exchanged ideas & found by pursuing this course that they gained a
double strength to what one particle of intelligence would have &
afterwards were joined by other particles & continued until they
formed a combination or body though through a long process of
they had power over other intelligences in consequence of their
combination organization & strength and in process of time this
being body or God seeing the advantage of such an organization
desired company or a companion kind Having some experience
goes to work & organizes other beings by providing intelligence
born to earth & may form something better than the first
and after trials of this kind & the most perfect way sought
origin it was found to be the most expeditious & best way to create
other formations or bodies either spiritual or temporal through

None of the 1947. Three years ago this day the Prophets Testimony
and Hyrum Smith were martyred, 68. Though it was
Sunday morning we hurried up our teams & drove 6 miles to
the place where Mrs Pratt & Smith camped in company with
Mr Harris who has been a trapper, trapper in the rocks now
travels through Oregon & California 25 years we found
him to be a man of much experience & knowledge & acquainted
with the country. He brought a file of Oregon Papers sent
published by S. Brannon of California many of us had
much conversation with him about the country. He spoke
unfavorable of the Salt Lake country for a settlement but
spoke of other places not far off that were good. He said we
generally could go through the pass as late as November
but should we get blocked in with snow we would not
find a small stream of water 4 or 5 miles from the Devil's
gate near Independence rock this stream is 5 miles west of
the gate follow that up a short distance & it would lead
to a road that crosses it to the west which would lead up
through a large plain following to the mountains where
there is but little snow when you come to the pass or
hill get onto some of them & you will see a large
bowl lead it to the Hand & follow down
and it will lead into the open

valleys see * below

This 275 1/2 miles from Fort Laramie to the south pass
At 9 o'clock this morning I passed the dividing ridge
that separates the dividing waters of the Atlantic
and Pacific we camped at noon on muddy creek
the waters of which run into the great river & the
Pacific I drank its waters for the first time in my
life that it tasted of waters running into the Pacific
we had a warm & sunny day I conversed considerably
with Mr Harris about the country we camped at
night upon dry sandy whole distance 15 1/2 miles

* 3 miles above the pass look to the south you will see an open pass in
the mountains go through that & let your course be west till you top
the hill out of the great plain, then look to the south you will see a
square hole leave that to the left go on & over the green plain then let
your course be west to Bridger's Fort, (and I think) the salt water
go by Devils fork

24th we parted with Major Harris after doing some trading with
him. He promised to meet us again on Bear River. We traveled
little Sunday & nooned the thermometer was high. In the afternoon
we traveled 2 miles & met Mr. Bridger of the fort on the way
with two other men going to Fort Laramie. He was expecting us
to have an interview with President Doory & the W. W. H. A. also we
wished to have an interview with him. So we immediately went
out the creek we camped on & camped for the night. Mr.
Bridger & his men camped with us. We met in council & spent
some hours in conversation. We found him to have been a great
traveller and a great knowledge of nearly all Oregon & California
the mountains lakes rivers branches springs valleys. He told us
is it what he told us was true. He knew of gold silver copper lead
iron sulphur & saltpetre mines. He spoke more highly of the great

...far a settler than Moses ^{July 29th 1847} did. That it was his people settled in it. How would he settle with them, there was but one thing that could oppose against it becoming a great country & that would be frost. He did not know but the frost would effect the corn. He said there was a spring at the end of the salt flat that produced both hot & cold fresh water & hot & cold salt water out of the same hole or spring. & formed a large body of water below which the Indians got to point skins, arrows &c. He informed us where to find a mine of silver & lead ore on big timber Creek. He conversed about a great variety of things. He said he was ashamed of the maps of Brannan for he knew nothing about the country only the plain traveled roads that he could correct all the maps that had been put out about the western world. He said if we wanted any of his services to let him know. The Americans for company he paid him \$2000 dollars per year while in their employ. He spent the time conversing until 10 o'clock. We then retired to bed. Several of the brethren bought dressed deer skin shirts & pants at then they would swap a coat & a dress for one Hickory or Chokecherry. We had good grass & water & plenty of mushrooms tonight.

29th we parted this morning with Mr. Bridger who remarked that it would not be prudent to bring a great population into the basin until we ascertained whether grain would grow or not. We traveled onto big sandy 4 miles & nooned it was a very hot day. These springs are now up but during summer they become entirely dry. We nooned two hours & then drove onto the bay of big sandy 15 1/2 miles & camped for the night. This camp ground is the last time we meet with big sandy 40 miles east of the ferry on green river the road to day, as has been the case through the greater portion of this country has been over a hot sandy desert with scarcely any green thing except the various species of the wild sage from 6 inches to 4 foot high with stalks from 4 to 6 inches in diameter. We have to use it for firewood & it makes quite a good substitute. C. P. Hookwell & myself went forward to pick out a good ground we was ahead about 6 miles of the camp when we found one which was the first place we could get grass for 15 miles from where we nooned. It made it the largest day so far. We had made on the whole route. It returned to meet the boat 7 miles & was informed that Mr. Fowler was very sick & in my carriage I went back to meet him & found him in great distress in his head back & bones through out. He complained bitterly of the jar of the waggon. And finally was out of his head & became wild. It did not get into camp until near 9 o'clock. It then commenced securing him with composition, tea, pills &c. He soon began to get better & had a comfortable night's rest.

30th Mr. Fowler was some better this morning seemed to be through with the Ague kept his bed & rode in the waggon. We traveled 8 miles & camped upon the bank of the green river on the ferry. The afternoon was spent in building a raft. As the river was high it could not be crossed owing upon raft or boat. It was 2 1/2 miles from the fort to come to the south pass of the rocky mountains. During the afternoon the arrival of Elder Samuel S. Drannan with the Bay of San Francisco was announced in camp. We were greatly pleased with him that we might hear from him & the Saints who were with him. He gave us an account of those land in their travels to the present settlement which was 200 miles up the river from the

that the woman ⁴ ~~genuinely~~ ⁴ ~~rule~~ ⁴ ~~there~~ ⁴ ~~Husbands~~ ⁴ ~~and~~ ⁴ ~~we~~ ⁴ ~~were~~ ⁴ ~~putting~~ ⁴ ~~in~~ ⁴ ~~what~~ ⁴ ~~a~~ ⁴ ~~preparation~~ ⁴ ~~for~~ ⁴ ~~us~~ ⁴ ~~that~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~same~~ ⁴ ~~way~~ ⁴ ~~with~~ ⁴ ~~only~~ ⁴ ~~two~~ ⁴ ~~men~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~meet~~ ⁴ ~~with~~ ⁴ ~~us~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~saints~~ ⁴ ~~were~~ ⁴ ~~and~~ ⁴ ~~traveled~~ ⁴ ~~with~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~Mormon~~ ⁴ ~~Battalion~~ ⁴ ~~was~~ ⁴ ~~400~~ ⁴ ~~miles~~ ⁴ ~~from~~ ⁴ ~~him~~ ⁴ ~~some~~ ⁴ ~~said~~ ⁴ ~~Br~~ ⁴ ~~Pratt~~ ⁴ ~~was~~ ⁴ ~~doing~~ ⁴ ~~well~~ ⁴ ~~The~~ ⁴ ~~inhabitants~~ ⁴ ~~of~~ ⁴ ~~one~~ ⁴ ~~whole~~ ⁴ ~~thing~~ ⁴ ~~numbering~~ ⁴ ~~3000~~ ⁴ ~~had~~ ⁴ ~~improved~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~faith~~ ⁴ ~~He~~ ⁴ ~~told~~ ⁴ ~~us~~ ⁴ ~~many~~ ⁴ ~~interesting~~ ⁴ ~~things~~ ⁴ ~~and~~ ⁴ ~~we~~ ⁴ ~~were~~ ⁴ ~~truly~~ ⁴ ~~glad~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~see~~ ⁴ ~~him~~ ⁴ ~~Sister~~ ⁴ ~~Marriott~~ ⁴ ~~tho~~ ⁴ ~~she~~ ⁴ ~~was~~ ⁴ ~~ill~~ ⁴ ~~we~~ ⁴ ~~tried~~ ⁴ ~~this~~ ⁴ ~~morning~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~swim~~ ⁴ ~~our~~ ⁴ ~~clothes~~ ⁴ ~~over~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~river~~ ⁴ ~~but~~ ⁴ ~~had~~ ⁴ ~~great~~ ⁴ ~~difficulty~~ ⁴ ~~in~~ ⁴ ~~it~~ ⁴ ~~about~~ ⁴ ~~15~~ ⁴ ~~persons~~ ⁴ ~~have~~ ⁴ ~~been~~ ⁴ ~~taken~~ ⁴ ~~sick~~ ⁴ ~~within~~ ⁴ ~~a~~ ⁴ ~~few~~ ⁴ ~~days~~ ⁴ ~~with~~ ⁴ ~~fever~~ ⁴ ~~ague~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~which~~ ⁴ ~~he~~ ⁴ ~~said~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~be~~ ⁴ ~~common~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~emigrants~~ ⁴ ~~coming~~ ⁴ ~~from~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~snowy~~ ⁴ ~~mountains~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~plains~~ ⁴ ~~or~~ ⁴ ~~valleys~~ ⁴ ~~where~~ ⁴ ~~it~~ ⁴ ~~is~~ ⁴ ~~hot~~ ⁴ ~~weather~~ ⁴ ~~Br~~ ⁴ ~~Howland~~ ⁴ ~~is~~ ⁴ ~~barren~~ ⁴ ~~say~~ ⁴ ~~some~~ ⁴ ~~others~~ ⁴ ~~of~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~sick~~ ⁴ ~~are~~ ⁴ ~~better~~ ⁴ ~~some~~ ⁴ ~~are~~ ⁴ ~~worse~~ ⁴ ~~each~~ ⁴ ~~division~~ ⁴ ~~made~~ ⁴ ~~a~~ ⁴ ~~good~~ ⁴ ~~raft~~ ⁴ ~~yesterday~~ ⁴ ~~and~~ ⁴ ~~are~~ ⁴ ~~launched~~ ⁴ ~~this~~ ⁴ ~~morning~~ ⁴ ~~Brother~~ ⁴ ~~Brannon~~ ⁴ ~~brought~~ ⁴ ~~a~~ ⁴ ~~file~~ ⁴ ~~of~~ ⁴ ~~his~~ ⁴ ~~papers~~ ⁴ ~~that~~ ⁴ ~~he~~ ⁴ ~~is~~ ⁴ ~~publishing~~ ⁴ ~~with~~ ⁴ ~~him~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~carry~~ ⁴ ~~and~~ ⁴ ~~a~~ ⁴ ~~letter~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~Br~~ ⁴ ~~Howland~~ ⁴ ~~from~~ ⁴ ~~his~~ ⁴ ~~wife~~ ⁴ ~~He~~ ⁴ ~~also~~ ⁴ ~~informed~~ ⁴ ~~us~~ ⁴ ~~that~~ ⁴ ~~Captain~~ ⁴ ~~Sutton~~ ⁴ ~~was~~ ⁴ ~~very~~ ⁴ ~~friendly~~ ⁴ ~~and~~ ⁴ ~~wishes~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~visit~~ ⁴ ~~us~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~come~~ ⁴ ~~and~~ ⁴ ~~settle~~ ⁴ ~~near~~ ⁴ ~~him~~ ⁴ ~~He~~ ⁴ ~~informed~~ ⁴ ~~us~~ ⁴ ~~that~~ ⁴ ~~he~~ ⁴ ~~had~~ ⁴ ~~seen~~ ⁴ ~~more~~ ⁴ ~~than~~ ⁴ ~~an~~ ⁴ ~~ocean~~ ⁴ ~~since~~ ⁴ ~~he~~ ⁴ ~~left~~ ⁴ ~~California~~ ⁴ ~~he~~ ⁴ ~~came~~ ⁴ ~~through~~ ⁴ ~~A~~ ⁴ ~~part~~ ⁴ ~~of~~ ⁴ ~~Oregon~~ ⁴ ~~we~~ ⁴ ~~are~~ ⁴ ~~now~~ ⁴ ~~in~~ ⁴ ~~California~~ ⁴ ~~we~~ ⁴ ~~go~~ ⁴ ~~over~~ ⁴ ~~in~~ ⁴ ~~waggons~~ ⁴ ~~to~~ ⁴ ~~Idaho~~ ⁴ ~~among~~ ⁴ ~~others~~ ⁴ ~~my~~ ⁴ ~~own~~ ⁴ ~~we~~ ⁴ ~~camped~~ ⁴ ~~over~~ ⁴ ~~night~~ ⁴ ~~on~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~south~~ ⁴ ~~bank~~ ⁴ ~~of~~ ⁴ ~~the~~ ⁴ ~~great~~ ⁴ ~~river~~ ⁴ ~~70~~

25 Two rafts have been rowing through the day & most of the waggoners have been brought over. we swam our Horses & cattle over this morning though with some difficulty, we held a Council in the Afternoon with the Twelve & 4 men was appointed to reconnoitre near the ferry & pilot them off. Mr. Brannan was with the Council. we each one wrote our views concerning the Council to be given to the Council. it is an exceeding hot day, and both man & beast are much annoyed with musketoes. Several Salmon trout were caught at the mouth of a slough on green river near the ferry one weighing $17\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. Several of the brethren gathered a quantity of Salicutes from the Salicutes beds about 3 miles east of the Independence rock near the road & thought it answered as good a purpose as the manufactured article for raising bread & family purposes.

24 A light sprinkle of rain, cool, cloudy + high winds, so that boats
not finish ferrying, the pilots are preparing to start back to near
company. I wrote a letter by them to Hphale Woodruff +
John Benbow, the wind laid + we finished ferrying in the
evening + the whole camp moved 2 miles + camped. A告示 board
was put up a mile from the ferry saying 340 miles from
Fort Graham

Sunday Independence Day 4th 1847 A meeting was held
 on evening when men were appointed as pilots to go with
 + meet the company were called upon to start this morning
 on their journey. I accompanied President Henry
 Kimball Richards + others to the ferry to get them across
 the river & when we arrived at the river we saw 13 Horses
 on the opposite bank with their baggage on one of our men
 to our great joy who should they be but our Brethren
 belonging to the Mormon Battalion who volunteered into the
 service of the U. S. A. one year ago this month + belonged to Capt.

Brown Debrahman who had been at Pueblo through the winter
Br. A. the man who we sent into there had not had them since
-med them where we are of the whole detachment of 140 of the
brothermen were within 7 days drive of us, we drove up the
1st & crossed them all over, but one who returned without
pilots to meet the company, when we met it was truly a heart
greeting & shaking of hands, they accompanied us into camp and all
were glad to meet this small detachment had some one to
meet some Hars thovos who had stolen about a dozen horses from
them, they had more than them & got all but one he had got
on to Briggs's fort & they desisted to follow him & got the
Horse they spent the night in camp with us, among the names
of those who died was Edwin Blomhops, who I have been
ma last summer. But I must stop writing the Muskies have filled
my carriage like a cloud and have fallen upon me as though they intended
to devour me. I never saw any insect more troublesome than in desert places
in this country several crossbills pass by our camp just at night
5th we left the green river (which are the head waters of the
Colorado) & drove 20 miles & camped on black fork, there is not
or food or water since we left the green river to this place but it
is similar to the last 20 miles. A sandy desert covered with sage, but we
find good grass on the Strains. Most of the day was very hot
& dusty yet towards night we saw a hard shower of rain some
wind towards the mountains. A few drops reached us in this coun-
try it rained about the mountains but not much in the valleys &
plains.
Distance of the day 20 miles

6th A warm windy dusty day, man & beast harnesses & waggers were
all covered with dust we crossed black fork at 9 o'clock, muddy fork at
10. & camped on the west side of Hains fork at 5 o'clock we did not
noon at all to day whole distance of the day 10 miles
The sick in camp are most universally getting better, the face of the
country is the same to day as usual barren sand & sage with occasional
sprinkling of flowers some very beautiful, the country during the last
weeks drive has appeared very desolate or some none to be seen except
occasionally an Antelope one was killed yesterday

7th We crossed Hains fork and drove to Fort Bridger & in the morn-
on at the fort before we got onto our camping ground we crossed
more than a dozen trout brooks, the water runs swift but clear, hard
bold gravelly bottoms. the brothermen caught several brook trout the
first I had seen since I left England the whole region abounded
all up & down these streams were covered with grass three deep, so
of the bottom found a Hars eliot at the fort who had assisted in
trailing 10 of their horses that had got all but two, & the man said
they had gone to Oregon. we saw about a dozen crossbills & eagles about
the fort the fort was nearly a small trading post one or two buildings
not large
Distance of the day 17 1/2 miles

8th The calculation was to spend the day at the fort, as soon as I
got my breakfast I riged up my trout rod that I had brought with me
from Liverpool, fixed my reel, line & artificial fly & went to one
of the brooks close by camp to try my luck catching trout, the man
at the fort said there were but very few trout in the streams, and
said many of the brothermen were already at the brooks with their rods
and lines trying their skill baiting with fresh meat & grass hoppers, but
no one seemed to catch any, I went & flung my fly into the water

and it being the first time that I ever ^{July 9th} ~~tried~~ ^{tried} the Artificial fly it, I married or ever saw it tried, I watched it as it floated upon the water with as much intense interest as Franklin did his kite when he tried to draw lightning from the skies and as the artificial insect gradually when he saw electricity or lightning descend on his kite string in the manner was I highly gratified when I saw the nimble trout dart my fly hook himself & ran away with the line but I soon worried him out & drew him to shore & it fished two or three hours including morning & evening & I caught twelve in all and about one half of them would weigh about 2 or 3 pounds each while all the rest of the camp did not catch during the day 3 lbs of ~~weight~~ trout in all which was proof positive to me that the artificial fly is for the best thing now known to fish trout with. In the afternoon I went to Bridger's House & traded off my flint lock rifle for four Robt's robes the robes were large & nice well made or dressed He called the gun \$20 & the robes \$6 each, the articles generally at Bridger's fort were at least one third or one half higher than at any other trading post in America that I have seen His robes were \$5, Soft skin shirts \$6, Pants \$6, Dressed shirts \$3, & a while at fort Hall, Deer skins 50¢, Beak 75¢ Elk fl. shirts & pants \$1.50, Beak \$2.00 Professor Pratt took observations at fort Bridger in lat 41° 19' 13" height above the sea 6665 feet -

72

9th I arose this morning quite unwell, felt chesty with the camp fever, yet I mounted my horse and rode until I could barely stare, however I was called upon to administer to Br. Cartan who was taken with the fever there are now cases every day in camp I took to my bed at 10 o'clock with distressing pain in my head back joint bones marrow, & although the system attended with cold & chills & hot flashes through the body, and we traveled 13 miles over as bad roads as we had had on the journey, which makes it exceedingly painful to the sick, the day seemed exceedingly long to me when we stopped at night I took compound Indian banyan and a dose of vegetable pills and I had a better night rest than I expected Distance of the day 13.

10th I felt quite feeble this morning but felt that my fever was broken we traveled up & down some of the Steep Hills we have found on the journey & the larger two passed through a valley 6 miles long grasshopper deep strong mineral springs, Any amount of copper lead & coal & lime & great stone on each side of the valley it is on 14 mile drive without water that can be drunk there are a number of springs in the valley but they run through mineral beds and are not good to drink, we camped for the night 1 1/2 miles from Bear River by the best spring of water we had found on the route a small stream near by. An Indian came from Bridger's fort & traded with us & camped with us for the night, camp fires were discovered about 8 miles from our camp 6 PM & others went over to them and found it to be Mr. Miles Goodyer & several others with him some were from California going back to the States. Mr. Goodyer goes by the name of Miles the name of his Christian name He has settled at the Salt Lake has a gooding vegetation of all kinds He says doing well. He spoke of going to the Lake & talked about the country the Provisioner who was going to the States came through the 40 miles drive without water & grass had to leave 5 of his mules on the road could not go any further this is on the California road. The soldiers

as brought up again concerning the emigrant company that were mostly from Clay County Missouri And were a mob company & threatened that if the Indians that were in California & started for California that they would not permit them to pass but it seemed as though they were ripe for a fight & eat up each other about 40 persons perished & were mostly eat up by those who survived them Mrs. L. Murphy of Waverly who was Baptized while on a mission in that country but since a pestilence joined the mob was in the company that or was killed & eat up her bones sowed to peaches for her bones & marrow & left spread upon the ground

Distance of the day 14 miles
32 1/2 miles

Distance from Biggers fort to Bear River
The track was taken very safe this afternoon there are now easier days it is very severe but not dangerous lost the brethren more than 200 & days. Three grizzly bears were seen by the brethren to day some were within a few rods of them but they made out & did not fire the little which they are more apt to do than any other bear.

17th Sunday we spent the day in camp some of the brethren rode out to seek out the road & found a mineral ear spring it ran pure tar or substance that looked like tar quite as thick & black some thought it was oil it had it strong smell it was 1/2 miles south of our camp several of the brethren thought of getting it to tar wagons with

12th I started early in the morning & rode to Bear River And for the first time I saw the long looked for Bear River valley at the spot where we started there was nothing very interesting there was considerable grass in the valley & some timber & thick bushes on the bank of the river my object in visiting the river before the camp was to try my luck in catching trout as it was a stream famed for containing that kind of fish it was bloody & cool but I found it a difficult stream to fish in with the fly in consequence of the thick underbrush. I fished several hours & had all sorts of luck good bad and indifferent. Some of the time would fish half an hour & could not start a fish, then I would find a easy with 3 or 4 trout in it & that would jump at the hook as though there was a bushel of trout in the hole And in one instance I caught two at once. I fished some of the time on horse back riding in the middle of the stream which was about 3 rods wide & when I could not descend I would lie on the stream for 1/2 hour & day water I would have to plunge my horse through the bear thickets which was hard work to penetrate first I knew not of what manner I would have a grizzly bear upon my back or an Indian arrow in my side I would have a dozen bites at my back in one & nearly frozen 3 or 4 trout & had got one. I fished around on my fishing & started off in the day

that the woman gathered the more there were husbands

Having caught a troop in the canyon 15
9 miles & wound in a valley I found President
Doory very sick with the fever. The camp started on
the President Doory being so sick concluded not to move from where
He was. Brs Kimball, Benson, Peckwood & others stayed with him while
there waggon, we drove without any rest over Hills & Sides had to
make our own road as we went along, we camped at night in a hollow
valley by the side of Reddings cave, this cave is about 20 feet wide
at its mouth 7 feet high & 30 feet long, at the back part of it there
are large wolf dens or other animals the cave is composed of
light colored sand stone very soft many of us cut our way
in it there are many curious rocks that surround it we passed
by a mountain of pudding stone composed of gravel sand
granite to its spires were reaching up like the pyramids of Egypt
the valleys begin to grow more fertile & the air more pleasant than in
the wild barren country. Professor Pratt informed me that his
Barometrical observation made the south pass to be 7795 feet
above the level of the sea. Also it was 240 miles from Brown
the distance of the day 16 1/2 miles

13th I arose quite unwell this morning sore throat - mouth lips &
Governor Brethren went to meet President Doory the camp lay
still waiting for him to come up, Br Kimball came to consult me
and a Council was called of the whole camp & resolved that
Pratt take a company of about 20 waggon & he must go
into the canyon make the rode as they go & if they could not
go through the canyon to find Smiths Col off & make a road over
the mountain that we need not be hindered when we come along
there was 28 waggon in all & started at 10 o'clock the Hounds
brought in 12 Antelope & today we have found but little game
for many days untill yesterday & today President Doory is
better today but will not move untill tomorrow. On the afternoon
Richard & myself walked out to search for springs of
water & talked over old times my mission to Fox Island
and his labors in Prison & our missions in England together

14th I rode in the fore part of the day back back 17 miles to visit Br
Dr Richards & H Smith the evening before went out together & rode
before the Lord for the recovery of Br Doory & we felt a conviction
that ~~he~~ would begin to recover from that hour and when he
arrived where he was I found him much better in health & more
cheerful, but I found Br Peckwood much the sicker man than
had been in camp I carried with them untill near night assisted
the sick & then returned back to our encampment & traveled 14 miles
during the evening we also went out & prayed for Br Peckwood
& felt convinced we should find him better in the morning

15th I started early in the morning with my Carriage & then
after President Doory & Br Peckwood I was two hours
riding to their camp made up the bed in the wagon & then
threw both in I found them much better in health & I
thought they could ride as my Carriage was the easiest way
and so all the waggon started & drove to our camp & the sick
refreshed by their ride and after making a short halt & he will
ride 15 miles farther & then I will go to the night I drove 16 1/2 miles

the road through this is on the canyon
little game

16 I took Br Young & Hookwood into my carriage with the camp 6 miles & nooned in the same valley which was a rather vale we traveled in the afternoon 9 1/2 miles with particular looks on one side & steep cliffs on the other the ground of feet high we had a bad road for the sick to travel in & we carried Br Young out & He was sick all night for several miles on the North side of the road we discovered a dark substance coming out of the holes of the rocks which suggested it had some the appearance of gum myrr or opium only it was hard & bitter as Allows we could could discover it for 10 miles in places along on the rocks distance of the day I want to webbers for 1/2 miles from our encampment & go on a tract for Br Young

17 Br Young is very poorly this morning 9 of our horses lost among whom is two that Br Bowler drives, we start out & drive 8 miles on waters fork & camp A number of trout caught by the Brakhran some that would weigh 4 lbs Br Young was worst & could not journey & we stopped & camped for the day the horses were found 10 miles back. I fished with the fly & caught several trout the twelve with some others went to catch & prayed in eve for Br Young all the sick & had a good time distance 3 miles

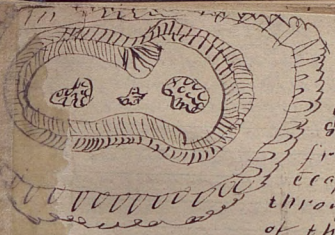
18 I rode to the Cañon in the night 4 miles whole distance 16 I saw 3 waggons spent the day holding meetings Richards & G A Smith 15 waggons remained with President among the number was two of my own. In company with H B Linnell & J Benson. & H Egan I rode over the mountain called Platte Pass with the company that wait on & returned to camp it was a hot day. Several Brakhran caught some trout that would weigh near two lbs each I caught 2 with the fly but they did not seem to take it well in that stream we moved our camp 2 miles whole distance that I travelled during the day 25 miles during the evening I went onto a High hill with Brother Winkler & Benson & had prayers together & a good time conversed much upon the things of the Kingdom of God

19 We started early in the morning & rode with the President 5 miles & stopped & took breakfast Br Young's fever is still on him but He stood the morning ride well I carried him in my carriage, we are now travelling through Platte Pass to avoid the Cañon, we traveled after the morning 10 miles over the worst road we have had on the journey the distance of the day was 15 miles we camped at night on a trout creek about 10 feet across it we found 3 waggons that had stopped on this creek in consequence of the sick Br. Sherwood Johnson & Moway were so sick they could not journey & we camped on the same ground with them Sherwood & Johnson were Baptized for their sickness & I comforted them, Br Young stood the journey well considering the hard road He was quite weary some night Several of the Brakhran caught some small trout in the stream we camped on Br Bowler discovered two of his waggons wheels & G A Smith who was in the company lost one of his traps & burned best & set the type. This the first of our company was about 4 miles ahead of where we were

21st we set the tire on one wheel of Bowlers wagon & camped in a
 in Camp to day in consequence of sickness, Brs Kimball, Benson &
 George Wagon went through the Conion of Cedars fork which is the
 name of the Creek we camped on, the road we are taking is the
 Pass which we have named Pratt Pass in consequence of his going
 on to make the road. It is a Hot day, the report is we have a
 rougher road on ahead than any thing we have met with, the country
 is very mountainous rough & steep most of the springs we meet
 with on the way are saltish or mineral. The stream we are on
 Cedars fork. In the afternoon it rained the creek two miles & fish
 with the fly down to the mouth of the canon to caught 4 trout
 there is none very large in this part of the stream but all were
 large as we caught

22nd we traveled 4 miles to day on ^{Webster River East Canyon Creek} & camped on the creek
 where the Pratt Pass leaves the fork for good & turns to the west
 we crossed the creek eleven times during the day 4 miles & the worst
 3 miles we have had on the journey. Dr Case smacked one of his
 wagon wheels to pieces, & we had to wait 2 hours to bring his
 you up & continued the journey & rowing the excellent and pole
 caught 3 trout in the creek while waiting, the sick stood the
 journey better than we expected considering the road

23rd we left ^{Webster River East Canyon Creek} & traveled to the west 5 miles to
 Hill an exceeding hard hill to climb 5 miles brought us to the sum-
 mit of the Hill we then descended the Hill 6 miles through
 a thick timbered grove of Aspen & spruce balsamite the
 had been cut out of the road yet it was full of stumps
 & it kept every teamster very busy to dodge the stumps &
 not break his wagon. One man turned over his ox wagon
 smashed the top all to a rack there was two children
 in the wagon but they were not hurt. the last 6 miles was
 as bad as any thing we had found. Having traveled 5 miles
 uphill & 6 down total 11 miles we nooned by a splendid spring
 in a small Birch grove. we saw more timber during this 11
 days travel than we had seen in a month, & the valley both
 ascending & descending was extremely fertile & covered with
 vegetation even to the top of the Hills. At the spring where
 nooned we were met by Brothers Peck & Mathews from
 the forward camp they brought a letter to us, & in
 us it was only 10 miles to the valley of the Salt Lake
 or great basin & th to their camp they had explored
 the country as far as possible & had made choice of a spot
 to put in seeds they considered it the greatest great
 country in the world but was destitute of timber as
 as they had been. Several fine streams of fresh water
 putting through the valley. After nooning we traveled
 another very tedious Hill & down it into a valley
 camped for the night with Hills miles high on
 side of us it climbed to the top of one hill even
 high was in a high state of perspiration when it
 the top of it whole distance of the day



DOCT 24th 1847 July 24th 1847

This is an important day in the history of my life and the history of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. On this important day after traveling from our encampment 6 miles through the deep ravine valley, ending with the canon through last break we came in full view of the great valley or basin the salt lake

and land of promise held in reserve by the hand of God for a resting place for the saints upon which a portion of the Zion of God will be built we gazed with wonder and admiration upon the vast rich fertile valley which lay for about 25 miles in length & 16 miles in width clothed with the most gorgeous carpet of green vegetation in the midst of which lay a large lake of salt water of miles in extent in which could be seen large islands & mountains towering towards the clouds. Also the glorious valley abounding with the best fresh water springs & rivulets creeks & brooks & rivers of various sizes all of which gave animation to the sporting trout & other fish while the waters were winding there way into the great salt lake our hearts were surely made glad after a hard journey from winter quarters at 1200 miles through flats of Platt river & steep slopes of the Black Hills & the rocky mountains and barren sandy lands of the eternal sage regions & willow swamps & rocky canyons & stubs & stumps to gaze upon a valley of such vast extent entirely surrounded with a perfect chain of everlasting hills & mountains covered with eternal snow with there innumerable peaks like pyramids towering towards the very presence of one view the grandest & most sublime scenery probably that could be obtained on the globe. Thoughts of pleasing meditation ran in rapid succession through our minds while we contemplated that not many years that the House of God would stand upon the top of the mountains while the valleys would be devoted into orchard vineyard gardens & fields by the inhabitants of Zion & the land would be unfurled for the nations to gather there to President Young expressed his full satisfaction in the appearance of the valley as a resting place for the saint & was highly repayed for his journey. After gazing awhile upon the scenery we traveled across the table land into the valley 4 miles to the old encampment of our brethren who had arrived 2 days before us they had pitched there encampment upon the bank of two small streams of pure water & had commenced plowing on had broke about 2 acres of ground & commenced plowing on potatoes as soon as we were formed in the encampment before I took my dinner having 2 bushels of potatoes prepared to the ploughed field & planted my potatoes hoping with the blessings of God at least to save the seed for another year. The Brethren had dammed up one of the creeks & dug a trough & by night nearly the whole ground was irrigated with water we found the ground very dry towards evening the company with Bro. Hinkley Smith & Benson & Reda & others went up the creek into the mountain to look for timber. The country there was a barren & barren & it rained in the night we saw the clouds of the night it was the general opinion that it would rain in the morning.

July 25 Sunday This is the first Sunday that the Eastern Missions
ever spent in the great ^{full of} valley. We had shaved & cleaned up
in the Circle of the encampment. Meeting was opened by the
bishops & G. H. Smith Preached an interesting discourse & was followed
by the first ^{the first} ^{which} ^{was} ^{concluding} ^{upon} ^{the} ^{common} ^{of} ^{which} ^{spoke} ^{united} ^{efforts}
by H. C. Kimball & H. D. Benson all of which spoke united efforts
in inhibition of 2 Hours met again at 2 o'clock the Bishop's book
bread to the congregation. I then addressed the Brethren was followed
by C. Pratt & W. Richards all of which expressed the gratitude
of our hearts to our Heavenly Father for leading us to so goodly land
& exhorted the Brethren to Harken to Council & away with selfish-
ness live humble & keep the commandment of God that we may
prosper in the land, Several other Brethren also expressed their
feelings & there was one universal feeling of satisfaction with the
valley every man that spoke upon the subject said they were
joyfully disappointed that the whole appearance was altogether
better throughout the valley than they had anticipated or even
dreamed of. At the close of the meeting President Young though
feeling addressed for a few moments and informed the Brethren
that they must not work on Sunday that they would lose
five times as much as they would gain by it & they
must not hunt or fish on that day And there should be no
man dwell among us who would not observe these rules they might
go & dwell where they pleased but should not dwell with us
He said that no man should buy any land that come here that he
had no land to sell neither should he buy any but every man should
his land measured off to him for city & farming purposes when
he could till. He might till it as he pleased but he should
be industrious & take care of it. He also warned the Saints again
keeping any thing that did not belong to them that if they followed
this course it would leak out & they would sink in the waters
of Behemoth Angels & the Saints & thought they might live with the
Saints & die with them they would be damned at last & go to
Hell for they were thieves & nothing but burning through Hell
would cleanse them. He remarked there would be a meeting every
Sabbath in this place or wherever we stop. Council was
also given to tie up our Horses at night &

26th Monday The camp in general was busily engaged in plowing &
planting corn & other seeds. Ten men including the Indians were ap-
pointed to go on an exploring expedition. I took President Young into
my carriage & traveled two miles towards the mountain & made choice of
a spot of ground for our gardening with a small rivulet running thro
it sufficient to irrigate it - which I named guarding creek we then
we turned to camp & went North of the camp about 5 miles & we all
went onto the top of a high Peak in the edge of the mountains which we
considered a good place to raise an ensign upon which we named ensign
Peak or Hill. ^{It was the first person that ascended this hill} ^{Brother's} ^{wooly} ^{was} ^{very} ^{wooly} ⁱⁿ ^{climbing} ^{the} ^{Peak} ^{He}
being feeble, we then descended to the flat - started north to visit some
hot sulphur springs but we rode about two miles to get a drink of
water & then went back 4 miles to the springs we found them
warm but not hot. South of the springs is hot green water & forms
sulfurates below that looked like verdigrise after visiting them
we returned to camp quite weary. Bro. Richards & Brown returned
and crossed the valley in the narrowest place opposite the camp to the
mountain on the west found the valley about 15 miles across
over a narrow 4 miles wide. Camp about 4 miles west of the valley.

24th I took President Young in my Carriage & started for an exploring expedition. Br H. Heyman came into camp this morning & informed us that Browes desertion of the Battalion would be with us in about 2 days, Br Heyman with all of the twelve in camp with several other Brethren started with us on our exploring expedition being 4 of the Twelve & 6 other Brethren among whom was Br Brannon from Francisco Bay being 14 of us in all. We started for the purpose of visiting the salt lake & reaching on the west of the valley we traveled 2 miles west from the Temple block & came to the Cold outlet of the Cold lake we then traveled 14 miles to the foot of the Blether mountain on the west of the valley where we found a fountain of fresh water some brookish the land was not near so fertile on the west side of the valley as on the east and but little fresh water is for as we went while the east side of the valley is so well watered as any land I ever saw. We took our dinner at the first water pool & then rode 6 miles to a large rock on the shore of the Salt lake we here made a Halt and all went into the salt water & we made up our minds at once that the great salt lake ought to be added as the eighth wonder of the world the water was quite warm and was impregnated with so much salt as could possibly be dissolved in water it was so strong that if a particle got into the eyes nose or mouth it would strangle & put one in pain no person could possibly sink in it a person would float & roll on the top of the water like a dry log & while standing to our waist in water we could not get our knees to the bottom but would rise to the top like a cork we found the most beautiful white salt that I ever saw lying in bunches on the shore where the water dried away, the whole body of the water will make at least 8 pints of the best quality of white salt to one gallon of water. After spending an hour at this place we rode south on the lake shore about 4 miles & then returned 10 miles to our place of nooning & camped for the night the whole distance of the day which I drove my Carriage from camp 40 miles.

24th After having camped all night in the open air we arose refreshed by sleep I having lost my Carriage whip the evening before & in the back I started in the morning on horse back to go back after it as I had got near the place I discovered two objects appear on a ridge before me at about 5 mile distant I at first took them to be bears but after approaching a little nearer I discovered about 20 objects appearing over the hill & soon saw that they were Indians and as I was overpowered & overpowered from camp I did not consider it prudent to go among them I wheeled my horse & started on my return in a slow trot as soon as I started back they called to me one mounted his horse & came after me with all signs that our camp was near so he went on with me to camp what we have seen as far of the West they approached & not disposed to steal I saw though they have a bad name from some of the mountaineers. He stopped in camp awhile & wanted to smoke the pipe of peace but we soon started on & he waited for his company to come up we traveled about 10 miles south under the mountains on the west side of the valley the land was beautiful but we could not go further.

July 20 1847
Soil as on the east, we then turned our course to return toward
Camp we had to travel 20 miles across the vale to get to the ford of the
Wish outlet we here stopped eat & drink & returned to camp following
Having traveled during the day about 30 miles
we saw on the west side of the valley about 75 or 100 mountain
goats, sheep, Antelope & in flocks playing about the hills & valley.



80
After we Arrives in camp President Young called a Council of
the quorum of the Twelve there being present B. Young
H. C. Kimball, O. Pratt, W. Richards, W. Woodruff, G. H. Smith,
A. Wymon & E. W. Hanson. We walked from the north camp to about
the centre between the two creeks when Pres. Young waved his
hands & said here is the forty acres for the Temple (we had con-
ferred upon the subject of the location for the Temple previous to this)
& the city can be laid out perfectly square North & South, East &
West. It was then moved & carried that the Temple lot be 40
40 acres on the ground where we stood, it was also moved &
carried that the city be laid out into lots of 10 rods by 20 rods
exclusive of the streets & into blocks of 4 lots each, being 10
acres in each block & one acre & a quarter in each lot. It was also
moved & carried that each street be laid out 40 feet wide &
that there be a side walk on each side 20 feet wide & that each
house be built in the centre of the lot 20 feet from the front
line that there might be a uniformity through out the city &
President Young remarked that He wished but one house built upon
a lot & that they form in the centre if they took fire they would not
burn up their neighbors and if any man wants a market to sell
it upon his own lot & not lay out public grounds for market & let
every man cultivate his own lot & set out every kind of fruit &
shade trees & beautify the city. It was moved & carried that
there be four public squares of 10 acres each be laid out in various
parts of the city for public grounds. This was in that 40° 46' 41"
It pooled the whole camp came together on the same ground &
passed all of the above votes unanimously as they are recorded
& when the business part of the meeting was closed Pres. Young
rose and addressed the assembly in a very interesting manner
upon a variety of subjects. Previous to this the whole assembly voted
that there be a committee to superintend the laying out the city &
that the Twelve be that committee & that they manage the whole
affair. President Young in his address to the Saints remarked that
He was determined to have order in all things & righteousness should be
practiced in this land. Thus we had come here according to the spirit
& counsel of Br. Joseph Smith before his death & that He would still have
been alive if the Twelve had been in Nauvoo when He reentered the river
from Nauvoo Montrose to Nauvoo, (He spoke of the Saints being driven
from place to place, and said the only way Beggs, Clark, Woods,
Benton & all the leaders of the mob could have been saved in the day
& the Lord Jesus would have been to have come forward voluntarily
& let their heads be cut off & let their blood run upon the ground
& gone up as a smearing incense before the heavens as on the day of
Achan for now they will be eternally damned. Also said all the governors
Presidents of the U. S. A. Had rejected all our petitions from 1830
last, that when the Saints were driven from Illinois &
it were on the prairies than President Polk said for 300,000
men to go into the army what for, that that might be

which was not away as if people of the South would have been
that would have made war upon us, the Gov. of the world would have been
desired not to have let us cross the Missouri & the rising of the Battle
was our temporal salvation of the time & said Polk would be doing
for this act & that He with many of the Government men was
in the death of Joseph & Hyrum & that they should be damned for
these things & if they ever saw any man to interfere with us here
they shall have there throats cut & sent to Hell, And with uplifted
hands to Heaven & swore by the Gods of Betaniny that He would never
leave this extension while He lived to make every preparation & spare
the blood of the Prophets & Saints, that He intended to have every
hole & corner from the Bay of Trinidad to Hudson Bay live
to us And that our people would be connected with every tribe of
Indians throughout America & that our people would get to be their
saves & dress them up teach them our language & learn them to
to labor & learn them the Gospel of these few years & raise up children
by them & teach the children & not many generations hence they will
become a white & Delightful people in no other way will it be done
& that the time was nigh at hand when the Gospel must go to that peo-
ple He said He long spoken of giving a lecture to the females & when he
got time He intended to do it, He spoke of the duty of man to his God
that He should love him with all of his heart, soul, mind & strength serve
& obey him, And that the woman in like manner ought to obey her husband
& not to have a woman every time a man stepped out be watching him
as uneasy as a fish out of water & as soon as he returns & where have
you been, & what have you been about, & why did you not get back before
& many other things that was none of her business, Her business is to
bake or her children keep herself clean & house & keep my close clean
He said of that the Husband asks whose is the children the wife will say
O dear I don't know I was so concerned about you & have not thought
about the children, they are probably to some of the neighbors, He remarked
that when we become settled here He intended to have a school for his
own family & all others might do the same if they chose or join together
or And a tutor ought always to be with the children & not let them
get out of their sight & when they get weary of coming about in the
house & gardening let the tutor go with them to the public walks & keep
them out of the streets & see that they do not swear & take the name
of God in vain, He spoke upon the subject of raising children spirits
of God in vain, He said that every spirit was pure when it first came
bathing a tabernacle He said that every spirit was pure when it first came
into the body, but many persons have been ruined in consequence of the
Methan giving way to temptation & that for many while in the state of child-
bearing And the Husband ought to be very tender & kind to the woman
while in that state And the Mother's mind ought to be exercised in
good things & during the whole time & be calm & composed that will
even temptation the mother should give way to would effect the child
in after life, many other principles were spoken of by President Young

29th President Young with his brethren the Twelve & others mounted
on horses & started to meet with the Battalion under the command
of Captsin Brown, we met with some of them about 4 miles from
Camp we were truly glad to meet with them we continued on up
& soon met with Capt Brown, Higgins, Tricot Willis & the troops
with them we examined a good grind stone quarry while on the way
up I soon met with Br. Berin who went from my family into the
Army there was about 140 of the Battalion And a company of
about 100 of the Mississippi saints that came with them from
being about 60 waggoners in all 100 Horses & Mules & 300 head
of cattle

July 30th 1847

which added greatly to our troubles we had a heavy shower of rain while we were in the cañon which sent down the water in the breaks from the mountains with a rush & roar like the sea resembling the opening of a flood gate the first rush of the water came down with a front 8 feet high, some of the waggoners had to stop untill it fell which was but a short time the shower spread over a good share of the valley where we were settled, we returned with the company of there head & march into camp with music, they took up where good men between our two camps on the bank of the creek while we have been exploring the camp has been busy in forming parties in potatoes, corn, beans, peas, buckwheat & preparing & getting for garden seeds & will go to work to prepare a place for turnips our gardening to day was divided off as each had need, our distance of travel to day was 14 miles in the evening Dr. Stearns with the Twelve walked up to the warm springs about 14 miles from the Temple block we went in & bathed it was quite as warm as we could endure & we comfortable these springs are healthy for the sick & diseased 82

30th We had a marine council this morning with the Twelve & Capt. Brown Higgins Willis & others & heard the statements of the officers concerning the Battalion & there situation represented Council was given by President Stearns to the Officers who came to pass a resolution wisdom for Capt. Brown & others to go to the Bay of San Francisco & report himself & man & the state of the way in Br. Brannon would go as there Pilot much conversation took place during Council of interest, Dr. Sanderson was spoken of who had been with the Battalion And it was believed he had tried to poison the Brethren to death, & that he would be rewarded for his crimes. After the Council broke up we mounted our Horses & rode north to the warm springs Also visited the Hot Sulphur spring 4 miles from the Temple block it issues out from under a rock a large fountain of water forms a pool about 2 rods square 4 feet deep is hot enough to cook an egg in few moments we could hold our fingers in it about 10 seconds After viewing it while we returned to camp, then visited the Soldiers camp & also our former ground I found some of our potatoes had rotted some were coming up our corn was up also beans I returned to camp & had a visit from Br. Dexter Stillman, He wished to come into my family also Br. James Bavin wished to returned again to my family as he was with me when he went into the Army.

At 4 o'clock All the camps met together & was addressed for more than an hour by President Stearns in an interesting manner with the spirit of God, He expressed his feelings freely concerning the treatment of the government towards us in the same manner as he is on the eve of the 29th He informed the Brethren that when going into the Army proved our temporal salvation at the time for the Governor of Mo had already received orders not to let our people pass the Mo river if we did not enter, the government intended to destroy us from off the face of the earth but through the mercy of God we are here And I thank my Heavenly Father for it. We know we should prevail if we would arise the magistrates of Mo would be poured out the blood of the prophets would be on their cup would be filled double unto them And if we were faithful we should yet have Br. Joseph & Hiram & many of the good men there persecuted & killed with us on earth & when we died

not sleep but a little time her should ~~be~~ ^{be} forth over our
with bodies that no man could kill. ~~was~~ ^{was} were much surprised
all the remarks he made. the meeting opened with a shout
Hosanna to God & the ~~Word~~ ^{Word} repeated three times with its ~~name~~ ^{name}
Br Deery said the ~~meeting~~ ^{meeting} of days was not as far off as many
supposed. At the close of the meeting I returned to our ~~meeting~~ ^{meeting}
where I had had an appointment was made for the Battalion
prepare a Bowery on the Morrow for our Sabbath Meeting.

31st Saturday I spent the morning in writing, the Battalion
to work at the Bowery, our camp sowing & planting. About noon
a company of about 20 ~~men~~ ^{men} visited our camp there seemed
to be two parties of them they came to trade with us & when
trading deer skins for powder & lead & one Indian ~~shot~~ ^{shot}
another one over his head with his gun & broke it the old
whipped them both, & during the afternoon the one ~~threw~~ ^{threw}
the gun broke over his head & stole the other ones Horse & per
our with it soon the Indians found it out & per after him
followed him into a Canyon & shot both him & his horse &
& returned to our camp with the Horse that the Indians
the ~~Word~~ ^{Word} appear very friendly to us as yet there was ~~no~~ ^{no}
our to say that the Indians intended to come & ask pay for
their lands. Br Deery has expressed his opinion that we
should not buy any land of the Indians but as the ~~Word~~ ^{Word}
made the land there was enough for both them & us that
would teach them to labor & cultivate the earth. Br Pratt
opinion was that we should not feed them at all until
had done something for it so as to begin right with them & ~~teach~~ ^{teach}
them industry. During the evening I went down to the
Utah outlet with several of the brethren & drew a net 4 ft
& caught one fish, they needed a boat & could not get in
fish without it. ~~traveled~~ ^{traveled} during the day

August 1st Sunday. The congregation of the Saints assembled
under the Bawon on the Temple lot & 10 o'clock meeting opened
by singing & prayer. Br Kimball addressed the meeting for
while & expressed his feelings upon a variety of subjects
which Br C Pratt Preached a discourse upon the Prophecies
of Isaiah & others concerning the building up of Zion in these
days & thought many of these prophecies alluded to us in our
our position such as Zion should be a city sought & not forsaken
& that the munition of rock should be a bulwark unto them
the Word swore that their corn & wine should no more be given
to their enemies, & that the house of God should be built up
the top of the mountain & he had the spirit of prophecy
two were all edified, when He closed Br Richards read
latter from the Commanding Officer of the Battalion who
had gone with them to the Pacific spoke in the highest terms
of praise of them in all their proceedings. Also a letter
from Captain Hunt on the 30 of Feb was read. Br Kimball
made some remarks concerning our trading with the Indians
that we ought to barter to Council & not our munition
not trade with them still at present the Indians left
our encampment in the night & whether they stole any thing
or not we do not yet know. Congregation came together at
8 o'clock the bishops broke bread to the congregation. Br Pratt
read the revelation given at winter ~~at~~ ^{at} the ~~meeting~~ ^{meeting}

the woman said all the more there was hands

received it with a universal vote Br A. Hyman had passed the matter
length & spoke to disjunction of fear which some business matters
were brought up & it was decided to commence building our House
for those who were to carry through the winter of 1805 instead
of timber & put the building together instead of stock
for a defence against the Indians. And all of them agreed
to work this season should send one watch from the women
& various other matters were attended. A vote was taken to
cease entirely trading with the Indians & have no intercourse
with them at all. we also decided to form all the necessary
rules once. In the evening the Twelve met & decided for Br Baus
to go back & meet the camp & 3 others go with him to get the most
true word concerning them.

84

Br Bausen starts for the camp today I wrote a letter to
Father Woodcroft by him we commenced to day to lay out the city
platt commencing with the Temple block, we formed our whole com-
munity to day into one circle, on forming our temple block
the area it was so large we held a Council to see if it was not wisdom
to reduce it one half the size several expressed their opinion upon
the subject, G. H. Smith believed it was one it we should base
our words would rather enlarge than diminish it. Br Kimball the
more let it be as it was & set it out to shewery we should not
be sorry Br A. Hyman said G. H. Smith had spoke his mind &
all our minds seemed to run in about the same channel, the
President said we could either diminish than enlarge it of course
& finally decided to let it remain as it was, we also walked
upon a piece of table land above east of the camp & took a view
of the table city ground which presented a grand prospect
to our view. In the evening I went to the warm Sulphur spring
& bathed with Mr. Richards G. H. Smith & others

Our men sow our break wheat to day a little over one bushel
on two acres, O Pratt one third G. H. Smith one third & we
one third, mine to be divided between H. O. Smith Br Bausen &
J. H. Woodcroft. All the encampment are busy to day in forming
laying out the city, preparing for making today's dinner
I received of Br Bausen 19 lbs of Iron at 25 cts per lb. 47 1/2
I visited the farming grounds yesterday & found things coming
well such as corn beans potatoes &c I went in the evening to the
warm spring to bathe with Mr. Richards

4th I met in Council this morning with the Twelve to set upon
case brought up by Br Griddle concerning improper conduct
of one or two men with his wife there was contradictory
many & the case was finally dismissed for the time being. we
again met in Council concerning the size of the temple square
it was finally considered we could not do justice to her secrets
begin with & finally concluded to confine the Temple to four
to 10 acres. After Council I rode with G. H. Smith to the mountain
to find some timber to put us up a small building for a store house
men also commenced to day to prepare ground to commence
today for putting up a fort

little fact

under the necessity of receiving such wooden beams
place to unload our goods that we had with us & chose the way
building up we thought it best to go into the mountains & draw out logs
building some cabins as the day hooves might get scarce
Brigham & Kimball had commenced drawing out logs for their build-
ings Mr. & H. Smith & myself concluded to join our efforts together
to do what we could, so I took my ax this morning & in company
with Mr. H. Smith went to the mountains about 6 miles we had seven
of men with us to assist in chopping we found a grove of fir trees
that we thought would answer well we had to make a road it
& bridges across the creek & some drag out the logs for it was a
hard one And I do not exercise the presumption that I ought when
to take help of hand labour but do more than is good for me
I however commenced chopping down trees & done much
more work during the day than any other men on the ground
we chopped down out more logs more logs than to build one hog-
to foot square & draw home to the fort - 25 of them I blis-
ed up my hands & was very weary at night distance of the day 14th

6 I rose early this morning quite sore with my labour - I wanted
into the valley for my horses & we could not find them some
trappers had been camp this morning or somewhere in the night -
I left again & we supposed they had taken a drive of horses
with them so we sent our horse man & drove in all the horses in the
valley to see how many was gone, but much to our joy we found all
of our horses was safe which increased our confidence in the traps
traps that were around us, I had rode about 4 miles without a
saddle which was more than labour we however got over to
together & started for the mountains with 6 teams, & 4 teams
went also for Mr. Richards to draw logs for him I loaded my
horse & took my ax & went to the timber before them, & before
they arrived I cut large fir trees & when the teams came
up the men assisted to cut up the trees & draw them out &
load them, & we laboured exceedingly hard all day & worked
home during the day 26 logs great & small, except one loaded
we left by the way side until morning, this made 17 logs in
two days that we cut & drew home in two days we got timber
sufficient for two buildings each of us one but I had lab-
oured so hard during the two days I could hardly stand upon
my feet I went to my wagon & flung myself upon my
bed to rest - I had not been on the bed but a short time before
Mr. Kimball called upon me & informed me that the Twelve
were going soon to the water to be baptised for the remission
of their sins to set an example to the Church as he would be
called upon on Sunday morning to be baptised by the Twelve
as all that wished, we considered this a duty & privilege as we
came into a glorious valley to locate & build a temple & build up
our Zion we felt like renouncing our covanants before the Lord
again.
We soon repaired to the water & President
Brigham Young went down into the water & baptised all his
cousins that were with him by turning them in the
water. He also confirmed them in the Church & sealed upon us our
possession & all the keys, powers & blessings belonging to that office
Mr. H. & Kimball baptised & confirmed President Brigham Young
the following are the names of those present on this occasion
Brigham Young, Eliza W. Richards, W. Woodruff, J. H. Smith, H. H. H.

7th I arose this morning quite weary with my labors of the day & spent the day mostly in assisting Br Fowler to start on his journey to the Bay of Francisco to get his family & make arrangements with Capt Brown to furnish him with a horse to ride & put him up provisions to see him to Fort Hall & there they would get supplies. In the afternoon the Twelve went onto the Temple Block & made out their inheritances President Young took a block east of the temple & Henry S. E. to settle his friends around him. Br H. C. Kimball took a block North of the Temple will settle his friends on the north & south of the Temple Henry the temple block & runs south. W. Woodruff took a block running on the Temple lot & settles west. Cornar Henry a block block & will settle his friends on the south. A Lyman took a block he rods below or west of W. Woodruff block & runs S. west of the Temple to settle his friends & H. Smith took a block joining the Temple on the west & runs due west. It was supposed Br ~~Young~~ Richards would take his inheritance on the south. Br Young and others of the Twelve were present in the camp. Br Benson had gone back to meet the camp & so the quorum was in winter quarters.

86

During the evening in company with the Twelve I went to one of the pure streams of cold water that runs through the city & H. Kimball baptised 55 members of the camp for the remission of their sins who were confirmed under the hands of Presidents Young & Pratt, W. Woodruff, A. Lyman & H. Smith. B. Young was much in confirming the greatest number of them.

9th Sunday morning at 6 o'clock the bishops repaired with the Twelve to the streams of water for the purpose of baptizing & confirming the whole camp who had not been since we came into the valley. We felt it our privilege to be baptised & to reprove the camp of Israel for the remission of our sins & to renew our covenants before the Lord. Bro Charles Lewis Godard, Everett Shumway Jones & H. Kimball baptised & the Twelve confirmed them. There were 224 baptised & confirmed this morning 99 of which I confirmed with my own hands making 248 in all that have been baptised in the valley during the last 8 days. The camp assembled as usual at 10 o'clock for meeting and was addressed by H. C. Kimball who had the spirit of speaking unto edification. I followed him and was never blessed with greater liberty of speech in addressing a congregation. I was edified myself & those clear heard. In the afternoon we met again & preached at the sacrament. Br George W. Young addressed the people & was followed by Br Brigham Young who was feeble in health, he gave good counsel & we were edified. At the close of the evening 110 men were called on to go onto the holy land & 76 volunteered & they thought that was a new man for a covenant.

The following are some of the remarks made by W. Woodruff in his address to the Saints in the fore part of the day written on Bullock block. I have been much edified in the teaching by Elder ^{W. W.} I have reflected much since I came into this valley, seeing our situation, our calling & the work that is required of our hands. And the words of one of the Apostles will apply well to us. "For when we have done the will of God we have received patience that we may obtain the blessing & though it took time we should obtain it if we continued faithful." Of all the people that ever lived we have the greatest reason to be

+ ~~that~~ ^{the} ~~most~~ ^{most} ~~patient~~ ^{patient} & not ~~being~~ ^{being} in ~~will~~ ^{will} doing for ~~us~~ ^{us} what
 the ~~best~~ ^{best} work to perform & blessings promised according to
 The ~~day~~ ^{day} has come when the Lord has set his hand with full po-
 wer of heart to establish his ~~kingdom~~ ^{kingdom} on the earth. ~~Yahweh~~ ^{Yahweh}
 build up Zion & Jerusalem make an end of sin & cause all
 nations to bow the knee & every tongue to confess the Lord's
 name & has right to reign on the earth. And ye are the
 people of ~~Israel~~ ^{Israel} & ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~other~~ ^{other} ~~day~~ ^{day} ~~saints~~ ^{saints} that are men-
 tioned & called & chosen to do this work, who's sufficient for
 these things & what manner of persons ought ye to be. I rejoice
 that ye enjoy the society of so many of the saints this day in this
 glorious valley which has not been polluted by the ungodly
 Gentiles & that ye can speak with freedom without being troubled
 by wicked men. The difference in the society between the saints
 & the Gentiles in the United States can only be contrasted with
 Canaan & Hell in comparison for let us read of it his church
 sent from New York & travel to Saint Louis & let the people know
 who he is & he would be in Hell all the time & there is a cause for
 this. A Prophet Seer & Revelator, Patriarch & Apostles have been raised
 up in these times, the Church & Kingdom of God has been planted
 among them, the Gospel preached & salvation freely offered unto all &
 what have they done, they have stoned the Prophets & killed them
 poured out their blood like water upon the earth, have burned their
 dwellings & given their goods to the flames, have driven the Apostles
 out of the Kingdom of God out of their midst into the wilderness & the mountains
 & they have burned the last day that has sealed & locked fast the
 condemnation that lingereth not & there domination that slumbereth
 not. And this is the reason why they are full of hell & desire to
 destroy every thing that remains out portion of the spirit of the spirit
 of God. But if it rejoices all the martyred saints in Heaven from
 the time of Abel to Joseph to go forth from the temple in Heaven
 & pour out all the vials of the last plagues upon the United
 States & open the seals upon them in order to avenge the blood
 of the Prophets & saints which they have spilled it will be done
 for that blood shall speedily be avenged. As very speedily
 The Prophets Joseph, the Twelve Apostles, with many of the
 Saints of Israel & saints have been called to pass through scenes
 of suffering & privations, they would have discouraged in their
 day, they have had to combat earth and Hell, wicked men & beasts
 sickness & death, burnings, whippings & persecutions, but have
 we been discouraged no the greater the difficulty the
 more we have been stimulated to action what has sug-
 gested us, inspired us to action in the midst of their
 difficulties, we have been upheld by the power of God that
 we might fulfill his purposes. Our spirits have been stirred up by the
 blood of the martyred Prophets which still cries from the ground
 in Heaven for vengeance & will not rest until we are avenged.
 We have also been moved upon by the spirits of our
 forefathers & progenitors whose bodies have lain in the dust for many
 years & been waiting for the redemption of their
 souls. Their salvation shall be sealed upon them through the in-
 fluence of their sons who shall embrace the Gospel in the fulness
 of times, we are also moved upon by the Holy Ghost to accomplish the
 work of the last days & fulness of times in preparing the way

now that the woman said that I will have Heshand

for the reign of Christ to fulfill the promises which were made to the Ancient Prophets & Patriarch which promises they draw from the Heavens by their faith & faithful ness to fore the world & saw the work that lies before us by the spirit of inspiration revelation & dreams & the visions of Heavens. Thus it has been that a combination of causes of eternal & important consequence has stimulated the Spirit of Apostles & Elders to action until they have resolved in their hearts they for Gods sake they would not hold their peace & for Jerusalem sake they would not rest, until their righteousness goes forth as brightness & Salvation as a Trump that burneth. And the time has come for the Lord to establish his Kingdom on the earth & to make a short work of it & overthrow the Kingdom of the Devil, for He has held dominion on the earth for many generations & in one instance undertook to claim his right to all the Kingdoms of the world before the Lord & He showed the Devil all the Kingdoms of the world & proffered to give them to him if He would fall down & worship him. when in fact the Poor Devil did not own one foot of land on the earth & he also that the time has come when we can no more prove salvation to those of the saints who have rejected the Prophets & killed them & lost the saints & the gospel out of their midst, the last time it was through the United States I could not preach salvation to the people but I could have the spirit of God to preach damnation to them for they were worthy I tried to preach a gospel sermon in the Temple in Nauvoo to many of the world who were present But it was no work to do it. But I could tell them about their spilling the Blood of the Prophets & the judgments that must follow them & that they had not got done with Joseph Smith yet. he would yet in judgment against them & condemn them.

I will close by relating a circumstance that transpired when it was in the eastern States on my return from England I went to the State of Connecticut (my native place) to get my father to bring to give me thought if Joseph was justified in giving commandment to have his bones taken to be buried in London that I was justified in taking my living father & gathering him with the Saints & while at his house I was visited by my Father Sister & a brother who was married to a good woman & a strong physickerian while conversing about our last going so far off she asked me with tears in her eyes if I suppose we could find any Christian Society to associate with I replied for Gods sake & our sake I hope not, she asked of me with indignation & wondered why I should feel so, I replied that the Christians of this generation in the United States had persecuted us to all intents & purposes had burned our dwellings given our goods to the flames had murdered our Brethren, Sisters, wives & children had made our Prophets Patriarchs & Apostles & driven the righteous out from their midst & should we now desire their society & their religion? No I would rather be in the midst of the perils of the rocky mountains or mingle with the society of the Savages of the forest than to longer mingle with such Chimeras of long been the fruits of their religion

88

you I spent the day in making a new pit
you I spent the day in preparing timber for our dwellings in case if we decided by Council to enclose one block of 10 acres with dobst & buildings as a fort or fortification
you I spent this day in framing timber the Company also came
you I spent their wall on one side of the lot one dobst & half thick

...for grace, when Brother Joseph received the Priesthood
He did not receive it at once but He was a prophetic Seer & saw
therefore He received the fulness of the Priesthood & Keys of the Kingdom
He first received the Branch Priesthood & Keys of the Kingdom under the
of John the Baptist. He then had not power to lay on hands to confer
the Church but afterwards He received the Patriarchal or Melchizedek
Priesthood from under the Hands of Peter James & John who were
of the Twelve Apostles & were the Presidency when the other Apostles
were absent from those Apostles Joseph Smith received every key
power blessing & Privilege of the Highest Authority of the Melchizedek
Priesthood ever committed to man on the earth which they hold
some have had fears that we had not power to get revelations since
the death of Joseph, but I want this subject from this time forth
to be forever set at rest and I want this Church to understand
from this day henceforth & forever that an apostle is the highest
office & Authority that there is in the Church & Kingdom of God
on the earth from whom did Joseph receive his authority from
just such men as sit around me here (pointing to the Twelve
Apostles that sat with him) Peter James & John were Apostles &
there was no noise about their being Seers & Interpreters though these
gifts were among them. Joseph Smith gave unto me & my brethren
the Twelve all the Priesthood keys Power & Authority which have
and those are powers which belong to the Apostleships. In Joseph
day we had to ordain Patriarchs could we ordain men to a higher
degree than we held ourselves? No, but it is necessary to have Patriarchs
to bless the People that they may have blessings by the spirit of prophecy
& revelation sealed upon their heads & their posterity & know their
rights their posterity. Father Smith was the Seignior Patriarch in the
Church & first Patriarch in our day & afterwards Hyrum was the
Seignior Patriarch for his father sealed it upon his head & was
there Power & Authority different from all Patriarchs in the
Church & they were all alike in their authority in blessing. Elijah
spoke of in the Bible that He should come in the last days to seal
upon the hearts of the fathers to the children & the children to their
fathers, the fulfillment of this scripture is manifest in establishing
the Kingdom of God & Priesthood on the earth in the last days & those
who hold the keys of the Priesthood & sealing power have the spirit
& power of Elijah & it is necessary in order to redeem our dead &
save our children there is much more importance attached to this than
Parents are aware of. In the loss of this Child of Brother Croas there was
Grieved I felt that I could weep in sorrow if I gave way to my feelings
for I realize it is a loss to the parents to lose little children. It is true if
children are saved their names are written in the Lamb's Book of
which was the case with every spirit that takes a mortal tabernacle on
this earth their names were written there before the world was
made, & will there ever remain until they sin against the Holy Spirit
& will then be blotted out no more to be recorded forever. But not-
withstanding this can Brother Croas say that Child again or any other
children that children except there is something done for them on the
earth by their Parents, no they would not they would go to God who
love them for the parents on the earth would not leave them the
Parents formed the body to be sure but the Word gave the spirit
it is the body good for without the spirit what than can
do. It will tell you a man that has embraced the gospel must
be one who has the Priesthood & keys & power of Elijah & must
and to ordain for that child even must be baptised & sealed
to have it sealed to him & through the

Crow had a young child drowned today. The child's name was ^{grand} Br. Crow's child was buried today. It commenced to ^{fast} to day.

Foundation of our houses the block is laid in the following manner on the east side of the block commencing on the N.E. corner 8 Town 4 rooms W. Town 2 rooms. H. Kimball 5 rooms W. Richard 2 rooms. W. Woodroff 3 rooms W. by H. & A. Smith 2 rooms H. 2 rooms W. Snow 1 room All rooms are 14 feet wide and as long as we please & H. Smith & myself build together 2 rooms each and laid the foundation of the lot today it was quite unwell today.

89

18th I spent some part of the day in Council each one of the Twelve was to make choice of the blocks that they were to settle their friends upon. Br. Brigham Young took location of Block South through the City. Br. Kimball took North & N. W. - C. Pratt & Blocker W. Woodroff & Blocker & A. Smith & H. Lyman 1st Block according to the Company organized with them.

19th It was quite unwell through the day & did not feel able to labour. 4 of the messengers returned from Bear River valley & back valley who traveled with Capt. Brown that he is gone with a company to the Bay via Fort Hall. The messengers bring a glorious report of the valley & the country between us & there, that is rich soil & well watered & well calculated for farming purposes also for grazing valley for stock grazing to Colfax or Miles good grazing place and about 30 yards picketed in a small garden corn & vegetation very well it was about 90 miles from the City of the Salt Lake - Cash valley & ~~inter~~ Bear River valley. our brethren brought loads of salt from the lake which was obtained with little trouble as it lay in bars banks & beds in the edge of the water and to be shovelled up washed & cleaned so it was then prepared for use. The brethren also returned that went to the lake to get fish that could not get quite to the lake with a wagon without making the road somewhat heavy no tools returned found a number in of fruits good for building coming from 7 to 15 miles from City. The quorum of the Twelve decided in Council that the name of our city should be City of the Salt Lake Great Basin North America.



5th **SUNDAY** The Camp of Israel met as usual at 10 o'clock & was addressed by President Young in an interesting manner upon an interesting subject much to our edification. The following are some of the remarks made by President Young: I am going to day to speak upon the subject of the Priesthood & by request of Br. Crow say something upon the death of his child that was drowned the other day. I hope to speak soon to be understood. There is a reality in eternal things as much as in the things of time which we daily see with our eyes when a man has a strong opinion of eternal things it is an evidence of its truth as much as though he saw it with his own eyes in one saw of the world. He has found his friend man the things that he know before he came in the flesh that he might walk by faith & prove himself while here, that he and his companions with man on the earth in the name of a servant & by visions & dreams to see he may appear in the flesh in the fulness of his glory. for he is as a consuming fire & a mortal body would perish in an instant. The Priesthood is again restored on the earth to bring truth to the world. We do not receive of it until we are worthy.

It is said this day of the Lord that we should be as one man in their will on one side of the lot one day & half the

planning his ^{new} Temple in the morning of the resurrection & that he
will give it up to him. I had my children sealed to me in the
Temple except one that died & that I shall leave in the hands of
the Lord until I have another opportunity. As soon as we get
up some Tabernacles for our families we shall go to work to
build another Temple & as soon as a place is prepared we shall
commence the Endowment long before the Temple is built &
we shall take time & each stop the Saints to help them take time
enough about it to understand its every thing. At Nauvoo we went with
a rush we had to build the Temple with the crowd in one night &
the sword in the other & mobs were upon us all the while our
many crying out O the temple can't be built. It told them it shall
be built this Church should not fall & the Lord said it would not
be built it was should be rejected as a Church with our duty
He say it because the Saints were becoming slothful & covetous & would
spend their means upon fine Houses for themselves before they would
put it into a House for the Lord. But we want it & finish
it & burn it over into the hands of the Lord in spite of earth & Hell
& the Brethren was so faithful at it that we laboured day night to
tham their endowments. The children want to be sealed to their parents
& parents to their children, that they may have blessings in eternity that
they will stand in need of. God promised to Abraham that his seed
should be as numerous as the stars of Heaven & the seed of the seed & to
his seed blessing should be no end & this of course would continue
through all Eternity, the same blessing is upon our heads it was said
for our eyes have not seen our ears have not heard neither entered into our
hearts the great things that God has in store for us. & when I look
upon the great work the Elders of Israel have to perform & look
around upon them & see them vain & foolish, it makes me sorrowful
they forget their calling O ye Elders of Israel think for a moment
what manner of persons ought ye to be, men who hold the priesthood
& keys of salvation & have power to go to the Nations of the Earth &
& say Hail Gentlemen & Ladies I have salvation for you & power to baptize
you to Celestial glory, or if you reject it to seal you unto damnation
it is no trifling affair to have power put into your hand to deal with
the Eternal destinies of the sons & daughters of Adam that form
the Nations of the Earth. While in the Temple at Nauvoo we went
to cut off the Gentiles who had rejected the Gospel & killed the prophets
& it was recorded on earth & it is recorded in heaven that Heaven will
go down quickly. Many other interesting & important items were presented
by President Young much to our edification & many were dismissed &
met again at Council & was addressed in a very edifying manner
by O Pratt & rested upon the same principles spoken off by Br.
Young. Among his remarks he said that as all the ordinances of the
Gospel administered by the world since the Apostles of the Church
was illegal in like manner was the marriage ceremony illegal and all
the world who had been begotten through the illegal marriage were
bastards & not sons & Hane they had to enter into the law of adoption
& be adopted into the Priesthood in order to become sons & legal heirs
to salvation. W. W. Phelps followed & spoke much to our edi-
fication & fear which meeting was dismissed.
President Young met with the company who were to start to sea
in the morning with the ex tenses there were over 60 in number
& gave good instructions to them many of the Battalion deposited their
arms with President Young for safe keeping 91

16th The Company was quite busy in preparing their teams to start back. I undersigned Br Stillman for two yoke of cattle to send back for his family to be returned in one year from this time. Brother Samuel Bodham recpled to me all money I owe him for his services in the United States was to be paid to me by Capt Brown or any person in whose hands it may come. I also received one yoke of cattle from Br Sargent-I asked me to assist Br Stillman, in my own family, or any body else I thought proper 92

17th Br Smith & myself concluded to put up two rooms each instead of one, making 4 rooms between us so we commenced drawing timber to day though it is very hard labour for us

18th I spent the day drawing timber
19th & 20th was also spent in drawing timber & laying up logs into the Hooses I labour so hard & am so weary at night I cannot rest this evening while unloading the last load of logs one stick fell on Br & A Smiths head & knocked him down but a hole in his head & hurt him badly.

21st I spent the day in laying up our Hooses Br George A was able to walk about but not to do any work Brs Tracy & Kimb moved into their Hooses this evening

22nd Sunday I went to the warm springs & bathed in the morning in conference with the Twelve & saints at Leick & resolved universally to call this place City of the Great Salt Lake of the Great Basin North America named the stream running through the City Great the whole outlet western Jordan & two creeks coming out of the mountains great bottom creek & little Canyon Creek & one large stream Mill Creek voted to fence in the City or portions of it for farming purposes for the coming year, then to appoint a President & High Council & all other necessary officers in this stake of Zion. The Twelve write an epistle to leave with the saints in the City of the great salt lake adjourned until the 6th of October A.D. 1847/78

23rd I spent the day laying up our buildings we got the bodies of the 4 rooms nearly up I was very weary at night

24th We finished laying up the timber of our rooms & I put the roof on one room & put on one board of mud & made one door & hung it

25th I laid my floor & laid part of of chamber & moved my goods into the house & left them in care of Brother A Berin & built a good chimney which draws well Br Johnson put it up for me I had prayers in the house in the evening. We shall leave this valley in the morning to start back to winter quarters. We as a pioneer company have accomplished more this season than can be found on record concerning any set of men since the days of Adam. Having travelled with heavy loads we aggrise one thousand miles having made our road more than one half of the way over & through the rough mountains & canyons & searched out a glorious land as a resting place for the saints in one month after our arrival laid out a city two miles square & built a fort & fortification of hewn timber drawn by mules

the mountains & of unburnt brick surrounding 10 acres of ground 70
feet of which was covered with black House. Besides plenty about
1000 of corn potatoe Bookwheat turnips gardens & a the pious
did not exceed 150 men during the time 146 of the Battalion arrived
I think there was not over 100 men laboring on the works at
a time besides much exploring was done. And after accomplishing
this work the company returned to Winchbourne the place
of Baginbun making nearly 2500 miles traveling during one
summer besides all the labour 93

26th The Pioneer Camp with a large number of the Battalion
Harnessed up our horses this morning & bid fare well to our
friends who was to carry it put a pair of mules on my carriage
& Brother Stillman drove them I rode on Hays back it went
through the corn & potatoe fields which which has been
planted one month this day the corn was a foot taller
for the nearly one foot high the Bookwheat looked well
we drove to a spring 15 miles from camp & spent the
night I ~~have~~ brook my whipplance & had to make a new
one it was exceedingly busy 15 miles

27th We traveled to day 25 miles & camped 4 miles east of
the weaver 25

28th We traveled to day 25 miles & camped 4 miles
east of the weaver

29th 30th 31st Sunday

31st We traveled in the fore part of the day 15 miles
nooned by a spring 15 miles west of Mathews Cove
we here were met by our messengers who had been on
near the camp Br L. Benson & others they were truly
welcome messengers for our anxiety had been very great to hear
from our families & the camp, & to our joy we heard from them
is day the camp no more 600 waggon, & divided into 9 com-
panies I also received 3 letters from Mrs Woodroff & one from
O. Smeal Mrs Woodroff's letters brought me intelligence of
all matters appertaining to my cattle cows business matters & family
concerns, & I find that some persons who I have tried to de-
ceit & save, are filled with folly & the poison of asps are under
their tongue & are telling lying & destroying themselves & using
very exhortation to destroy the peace of my family. The letters
inform me that Esther Woodroff is coming along & is well
also Mary Ballson is along in his waggon Br & sister Armistead
is one of my waggons Brother Woodroff has gone back to
Tow to live with Dwight & Benice Woodroff & that it would
have been for the peace & happiness of my family if B. C. &
J. H. had been with them for they are foolish & do not know
things which are right & righteous. We obtained much news
interest from the mail about matters in general we camped
at the night within 4 miles of Bear River distance 26 miles

01st We traveled 29 miles to day & camped within 2 miles of fort
Pigeon we crossed Bear river the Brethren found a good character
the long steep hill we last passed by going one side of it 33 miles

02nd We traveled to fort Pigeon & camped 2 miles east of the fort
the Brethren found a good deal of trading at the fort distance 27 miles

Sept 12 One half of the Horses of the Camp were missing two of which
they were stolen by the same Indians who were at Bridger's trail
night before but after long searching we found them & went on
our journey & traveled 15 miles & camped on the bank of a branch of the
we traveled in the afternoon 14 miles & camped on Hains fork of the
distance of the day (excellent grass) 33 miles
20 traveled to Green river & camped upon the river bank it was
very windy & cold in the evening distance 23 miles decided

3^d March to Big Sandy + moved 12 miles + in the afternoon
17 miles + camped again upon Big Sandy and here to our
we met with the first fifty of the six hundred wagon
which was Dr Spence's hundred it was a joyful meet-
we called a meeting of the camp in the evening &
was addressed in the following order by C. A. Smith, B.
Young H. C. Kimball + W. Woodruff we had truly
an interesting meeting giving a description of the boon
teaching principle. President Young rebuked sin in so
persons. ~~with~~ distance of the day 29th town

4th we traveled to Little Sandy 4 miles & to our joy as
we met with Capt. Sessions fifty here we found Bright
Party Pratt fifty of Company II dined with Br. Allen & wife
& family while here I received a letter from Br. & wife
J. Ferguson from the Army, in the afternoon the or-
gorem of the Twelve met in Council & one of the chan-
most interesting Councils we ever held together on the by h
earth In the begining of the Council two of the quor-
um was reprov'd sharply for unsound what the 5th w
majority of the quorum had done in the organizing, wit
of the Camps for travelling at first it was not ration fifty
but afterwards the error was realized & seen, Confes the
made & much teaching given by the President & glad
the power of God rested upon us & our hearts we
melted & our eyes in tears The President said & C
if he did not tell us our faults we would be destroy'd & ve
but if he told us of them & reprov'd us we would enl
live in love & our hearts be sanctified together, boun
Brothers Parley P. Pratt & J. W. Taylor had been to England & done
work had returned to winter quarters, & there some wrongs by 6th &
disorganizing the two divisions & companies that the quorum them
the Twelve had spent the whole winter in organizing & which right
was also governed by revelation, Br. Parley took the lead in this
matter & entirely disregarded our organization & mix'd the devil he
quies all up Br. Taylor chose to go with him for his course & taught us a bad
Principle said that when we set a part one or more of the 360
Twelve to go & do a certain piece of work they would be in the
blessed in doing that & the quorum would back up what the Ben
did. But when one or more of the quorum interfere with the
work of the majority of the quorum they burn their finger & charge
& sowery when the majority of the quorum of the 12 plant
state of Zion & establish a President over the State & Appoint
& High Council there then the minority of the Twelve one or more have
any right to go & interfere with those Councils? No unless they
should get corrupt & do worse than it would be the duty

any one of the ^{Twelve} to show them the hair-shirt
each them what was right & should the majority of those coun-
cils get corrupt & try to lead astray the people it would then be the
duty of any one of the Twelve to disannul those councils & call upon
the people to sustain him & appoint a new one but while the Councils
are trying to do right it would be the duty of the Twelve who might be
with them to assist them in carrying out those views that the majority
of the Twelve had established. The govern of the Twelve all
decided that Br Pratt had committed an error in not carrying out the
organization as established by the Twelve Br Pratt at first had
a hard spirit afterwards repented & confessed his fault & the power
of God rested upon President Young & the whole govern, President
Young said that he felt fearfully upon him & was weighed down to the
earth with this work & that Br Kimball felt the weight of it more
than any other man except himself each one of the govern exp-
ressed their feelings upon the subject & we all had a good time
Br Young said He should chastise Br Parley or any one of the
govern as much as he pleased when they were out of the way &
they could not help themselves but He said it for their good
& surely done it when constrained to do it by the power of God
Br H Kimball addressed by Young & wished him to rest as much
as possible & let his brethren bear his burdens He said He wanted Br
Brigham to save himself for He was weary down. I feel tender toward you
& want you to live. & if I or my brethren do wrong tell us of it
& we will repent. Br Brigham said there was not a better set
of men on the earth than the Twelve & He intended to chastise
them when they need it that they might be saved & love him & stick
to him. We all felt it good to be there for the Lord was with us
95

5" We traveled to day to the springs here to our joy we met
with three fifty, Br A. C. Smoot, Hundred, and Robinson
fifty of our High Company & here met with Father Woodcroft &
the company Br Smoot & many from our ward which it was very
glad to see After having conversation with them & getting sup-
ports we held a meeting of all the camps G. H. Smith W. Woodcroft &
A. C. Pratt addressed them the President then called for
a vote to carry tomorrow & address them I spent the night
in well talk with Br & Sister Smoot entering into affairs of the
business matters & distance of the day 26" miles

6" Several Horses & mules gone this morning Horseman gone after
them I opened my Parin Chast & library & found everything
in right we held a Council with the officers in the morning to
it was a very cold day. In the afternoon the Twelve married
and being eight of us And A. C. Smoot raised to the govern the
circumstances of John Taylor taking from Helen Bentons over
\$300 for his sister & Br Taylors opinion was there could be no ap-
peal in the case to any other authority The Council voted that Helen
Bentons have a rehearing before the govern of the Twelve if she
wished it also voted that the High Council in the Salt Lake City take
charge of the property on its arrival there which was taken from
Helen Bentons resolved also that there could be no appeal from
their decision to the majority of the govern of the Twelve I spent
the evening at Mr Richards office with the Twelve & heard the Presi-
dents words for the Saints in the great basins I spent part of the
night with Br Smoot at his wagon writing & reading letters, Councils

17th The Camps were all host this morning in preparation to leave & saw my own dear father And Armstrong has my Durham Ox was failing fast - the rest looked as though they would stand it through well. I left the finest Horse with Br. Smoot & the Benbow Horse with Thomas Benbow. Br. Barton wished me to hear his horse & bring him on in the spring. Dr. Dewey wished me to bring him a Cow for what it would him if it could. Br. Burton wished me to help on his son Warren & to build. Patton wanted me to see Dr. Cannon in winter soon after the many request made to his farewell to Br & Sister Smoot. Esther Woodroff & all the Camps many wished to be remembered to his Woodroff. the Camps moved on to the west & we moved east the Springs that we Camped were near the pass. As we started it commenced snowing & was cold we passed over the Cornelian table or valley at the Pass & traveled 12 miles & Camped on the snow - water in Company with John Taylors, and also Benbow Company the ground was covered with snow which continued to fall until evening. It took supper with Br. Shurtliff. This Hundred prepared a feast for the whole pioneer camp & furnished a table here in the wilderness in the most splendid manner for one hundred persons, more than that Number eat at the table & were filled with soup & Broiled Beef, pie, Cakes, Baked Potatoes, Peas, sauce, Coffee, tea, Sugar & a great variety of good things. In the evening In the evening the Camp had a dance on the ground of the Twelve rider in Council at Br. Shurtliff tent & transacted such business as came before them it was a cold frosty night. The one of Br. Benbow was brought up & he was discharged from any further obligations to Agnes Benbow. Distance of the day. I wrote a letter to Br. Benbow. He milked & I received 10 letters while on this journey.

18th A cold morning but soon grew warm & the snow melted away we parted with the Camp & rode 12 miles & Camped on the snow - water with Br. H. M. Grant & Hundred, I dined with Br. Meff & family & saw many I was acquainted with. Br. H. M. Grant had buried one child on the way & his wife lay at the point of death. We had a dinner in the evening & then Brocken Grant related the circumstances of the organization of the companies which was not according to the former organization. Br. Young said He was more & more convinced that there was a wrong with P. D. Britt & John Taylor in these things. We also heard Br. Grant relate his interview with Col. Kane which was interesting. He has the spirit of the U. S. and with him it is doing us what He can. Thomas Benton is an inveterate quarry & says we should be against us many things of interest was spoken.

19th The Alarm was given early this morning that many horses & mules were stolen. Hells were found cut off from Horses. I saw a Arrow picked up & much Indian sign. The trail was finally found to have followed the road east at about 10 miles. A company of 20 Horsemen put on after the trail. It looks gloomy here, to see so many men women & child here in the mountains with their Horses & cattle dead & breaking down so late in the season & 30 Horses being taken by the Indians from the Pioneer Camp & 20 from the other Camps lost in the night, with nearly or quite crippled in one month of the built & very & forcible action of heavy timber.

all of our camps have remained stationary through the day. The Camps were
then in the evening for a meeting & was addressed by C Pratt H C Kimble
Br Young & Pratt gave a description of the valley H C Kimble exhorted
the Saints to faithfulness & President Young gave much instruction
& exhorted the Camp upon variety of subjects all spoke much to our
edification. During the evening two of our Brethren returned who
had been in pursuit of the Horses & brought back five of them

10th We parted with our friends this morning who were going west
they started on their journey & those of us who had not lost Horses
divided with those who had & we harnessed up what teams we had
left & traveled 16 miles & camped on the sweet water we met
the remainder of our Brethren returning from pursuing the Horses
but did not obtain any more of them, the enemy escaped with
43 of our Horses we have had a pleasant day but very windy 16
miles

11th We traveled 21 miles mostly sandy road which made it hard
drawing for our Horses. we saw large flocks of Antelope but only
one was killed we camped on the sweet water 21 miles
It was a warm pleasant day

12th Sunday we traveled 21 miles & camped on the sweet water about
200 miles from fort Mohr. Just before camp we saw a herd of
Buffalo Bulls 11 in number about one dozen foot men with their
guns per atter them as we had no meat in camp I mounted a
small mule with a brace of pistols & a yshoben pistol I was the
only horseman in chase we drove them into a canyon of the
mountain where they could not get away & we surrounded
the footmen shot 3 times into the herd & they jumped & a man
25 feet one broke his neck in the fall & dropped dead the ram
under some rushing by me I gave them chase run into the herd
& drove out two of them which we killed with our pistols &
rifles so we got 3 of them which made us plenty of meat 21 mi

13th We traveled 20 miles & camped on the sweet water one mile east
of Devils gate 4 miles west of Independence rock we had strong wind
during the day it was afflicted with severe cold & heavy snow 20

14th We traveled 14 miles & camped on a small creek. while on
the road Br Matthews Horse got away from him & went back again.
Br Young & Egner went back after him we stopped at the Salaries
lake & filled our bags with salaries it was cut out in lakes a foot thick
this lake is 3 miles east of Independence rock we had a hard storm
of rain in the mountains & considerable rain fall in the valley where
we was the road was very sandy 14 miles
we saw a number of herds of Buffalo today

15th We traveled 25 miles & camped at night at the spring
within 12 miles of Platt river we did not get through until
9 o'clock we saw many Buffalo during the day 25

16th We drove to the Platt river & crossed the ferry &
camped we saw many Buffalo today a Bull followed us
to Ogden for half a mile Br Stillman went to drive him off
He seemed determined to give him battle so we drove on
left him & he went his way we have respectly had success
for several days drive for our Horses we find it better on the plain

Feb. 12th 1848

17th We started out on a Buffalo Hunt this morning but a storm
the Hills + Plains we could not see any Buffalo cows + as the weather
poor this season of the year we would not kill any of them so
we returned to camp. Harnessed our Horses + drove 12 miles + camped
on the bank of the Platte grass quite good, on the way I examined
the grave stone of a young man who was drowned while swimming
the river in the spring. He was one of the 100 emigrants going to Oregon
the 11th worth pleasant weather. (distance 12 miles)

19th We traveled 14 miles & camped on Deer Creek which flows with
same & walked up the Creek with my gun 2 miles & came near a large
grizzly bear guardelling with her cubs & did not think it prudent to ap-
roach her alone & crossed the Creek & went on to a high bluff & she
came out onto an open place where it had a view of her & found
she was working down the Creek towards the camp & went to camp
& reported & Brothers Young Kimball Jeremiah & Benson walked up
the Creek to view A boat mine and they came within 4 rods of the
old bear with two cubs before they saw her the old bear look after them
Br Kimball shot at her with his rifle but did not hit her Br Benson
could not get his rifle off Br Young shot at the cubs 3 times with
a 7 shooter pistol knocked one of them over but he got up & followed the
mother who rose a high bank where the Brethren stood they left
the ground & retreated to a high rock the Bears then left following them
& took to the timber soon men & dogs were on the ground from below
but it became dark & the dogs would not follow & we gave up the chase
It was 20 rods from the Brethren when the Bear attacked them & did
not see it there were two Antelope killed today and A Frenchman & a mile
that was travelling in company with us shot A very fat Buffalo cow
& distributed a good share of it in our camp which was excellent
eating there was also two Buffalo Bulls killed today

19th Sunday. Early this morning a company of Hunters crossed the river to get some buffalo bows in a hard near by in the Chase Br. Mathews horse fell with him but did not hurt him, the others came on & killed one bow & two black tailed deer while this was going on the Twelve with many others went up the break to see it they could get the bears but we could not find them. I came in sight of 3 deer & shot 3 times at them with a course sighted rifle & shot over them every time. Brother Barnham shot one of them I went a little above & saw about 40 Antelope in a flock feeding on the plain I got within 30 rods of one of them & shot him dead in his tracks. My horse up to put him onto his back to pack him into camp and I laboured hard one hour before I could get the horse willing to leave. put the animal on his back I was 5 miles from camp & walked & led my horse in the Antelope was fat. we then hastened up & drove 9 miles & camped on Bourdeaux Creek.

20th We traveled 30 miles we crossed dry creek, little timber & some
big timber, did not get through until 4 o'clock at night that great difficulty
finding grass as the other camp had eat it off. A boy by the name of Wadson
person did not get into camp but lay out 10 miles from camp 30 miles
20 of

21st A cloudy morning at about 9 o'clock the roll was made
 got up the Horses. & started for the Horses which was in the timber about
 half a mile from camp & got about two thirds of the way to the Horses
 when one of the most exciting scenes of carnage I ever witnessed
 I heard the report of several quick succession And heard the guard
 in one mouth after another of howl & cry
 in a loud & forcible manner of howl & cry

Indians, Indians, And in less than a minute the timber & Bluffs were
with mounted Indians charging with all speed upon our gear, Horses &
Camp that shot at two or three of the guard but missed them they
took one of the guard & tried to carry him off on a horse He knocked
of them down with his fist & got away from them some of the
Brothers sniped their guns at them but they did not go off as
soon as I heard the report of the guns, & the cry of Indians & saw
them driving off our Horses & gathering thick & fast upon every
hand & being without either horse or arms I ran to the camp with
all speed & gave the alarm & called upon all to gather their arms &
mount their Horses, Brothers Kimball, Bookwood, Mathews, &
several others sprang onto their Horses with their guns & pistols & ran
to stop the Horses which the Indians were taking away one party of
Indians had driven 5 or 6 Horses & poles over the Hills Br Kimball
took after them two Indians had gone over the bluff with my
Horse & Pole Brother Bookwood took after them At the same
time about 20 Horses came rushing toward camp which the Indians
had frightened Br Torry with great exhortation with the assistance
of one or two other Brothers succeeded in stopping them & getting
them into camp As soon as I arrived in camp I opened my brow
took out my belt containing 40 pistol shots & harnessed it onto
myself as quick as possible put a saddle & bridle onto a broken
down Horse for the want of a better one & I mounted without
spur or whip & started for the chase after my own Horses I
could not travel very fast over the rough ground & Bluffs on a
poor horse but I went as fast as I could As soon as I left camp I
began to rise the Bluffs I saw Indians gathering thicker & faster upon
every hand & began to close in between me & the camp As I passed
by one Indian he was aiming his gun. But I continued the chase
As soon as my horse & I had got over their fright & got out of
sight of camp they tried to return to camp & troubled the Indians
a foot driving them I did Brother Bookwood soon came near
them And one stopped & met him when they found they were
overtaken & professed friendship the other still tried to drive off
the Horses Br Bookwood fired a pistol at him & he ran & left
the Horses & the other Indian left also & Bookwood soon started my
Horses towards ^{me} soon came up to his assistance & some other Brothers he
came up & assisted me in catching them & while I was doing this near
40 Indians surrounded Br Kimball who started for the other
Horses some of the Brothers started to his assistance after I had
started for camp with my Horses. Indians were also upon every
side of me until I got into camp I secured my Horses inside the
camp And by this time about 140 warriors had gathered together
close to our camp All dressed in the greatest style for a war-dance
And the old Chief began to address to the top of his horse voice to
the Indians And also our camp telling us that were good shoot And
they thought we were crews of snakes. When they found they could not
get any more of our Horses & I had been retaken which they stole that they
professed friendship there was 11 Horses taken by the Indians last number
about 200 warriors on the ground & well mounted & their was not over
20 of our men including the gear that was engaged in any way in stopping
the Horses or saving them or recelling those that were stolen Br Good
took one Indian Horse & all And another Indian brought back 12 of his
Horses which was among the stolen & exchanged him for the other
Indian Horse, this with my two Horses were the only ones retaken during the
chase. But when the Indians gathered before the camp they saw

Feb. 12th 1847

as a body were armed & that we leave them ^{at night} for them to keep
them quietly while on our way to the valley. The old Chief then proposed
that we smoke the pipe of peace. And also said that if our chief pointing
to President Young would go to their camp they would smoke with him
& give him up the Horses which his men had taken. But Brother Dean did
not feel well & we did not think it prudent for him to go, while in this
conversation Br Kimball who had been out on the chase after the horses
returned bare headed (having dropped his hat) was accompanied by Br Bern-
& in riding into camp rushed his horse through the midst of the Indians
& they fearing some treachery or that he was an enemy coming upon them
in their rear, they instantly leaped upon their Horses, scattered & rushed from
the camp some running into the creek all appeared in great frights but as soon
as they saw there was no evil at hand they returned & took their places -
had a hearty laugh at their frights Br Kimball volunteered to accompany
the Chief into his camp in the place of Br Young, that we might get our
Horses He volunteered & also Stephen Markham to go with Br Kimball
on the expedition some three mounted our Horses & set out accompa-
nyed by a Frenchman (who could speak a little Sioux language) & the Indians
find their camp, they told us it was one mile we traveled 7 miles over
bluffs & valleys & came in sight of their camp some 3 miles from us
moving towards us. so we called a halt & waited for them to come up
they came & pitched about 100 lodges & there was about 600 Indian
men women & children & they brought with them about 1000 Horses,
mules nearly all of them we supposed were stolen from emigrants &
other tribes. their encampment presented quite a grand interesting & motley
society among their Horses we readily discovered ours which was stolen
the night we camped we camped with Br Grant's company we lost
49 that night which they had among their number. The old Chief called
the war chiefs & placed them on his left hand & ourselves on his right & set
upon the ground & filled a long pipe with Mianickemah & smoked & passed it
to his Chiefs they smoked & passed it to us we also smoked He then pointed
us to pick out our Horses which we undertook to do but found it too early
early to pick out 7 or 8 Horses scattered through one thousand others
one or two miles up & down the creek however after a laborious search
we got all but two that was stolen this morning. We then spoke to him
about the 49 Horses which they had stolen from us before & they acknowledged
they had got the Horses & gave us some incense & meat &
telling us have them when they got to Karamie but would not let us
have them than they however let us have one of them & only the
brother brought about 3 bushels of salt as a present to him water
returning to camp with our Horses which ended the business & the
day the camp did not move but few rods I traveled about 14 mi.
It rained some during the night

22⁵ A cool rainy morning it seemed to be the equinox of storms
not very tedious we thought it wisdom to leave the ground
continue our journey we traveled 15 miles & camped on a little
brook we had but little grass but plenty of water 15 miles
23⁵ we traveled to day 30 miles & camped at night on the
spring water we got through until 9 o'clock at night the moon
shone most brilliantly we took our horses forward to the spring to
water them & then drove our waggon on the south road half a mile
camped for the night found some bunch grass for our horses 30 m.
24⁵ we rode to Granville Br Doug Kimball Hanson & myself dined
with Mr Hudson we talked with him about our stolen horses
he informed us that our company with the ox teams lost nearly
in one month after our
& built a fort & fortification of house timber

they had but they had got everything all back but he gave us some encouragement of sending an interpreter with us to get our horses we crossed the Platt & pitched our camp about 8 miles from the fort during the evening President Young called the company together and addressed them at some length appointed to men to get the Indians & get the stolen horses & about 40 men to follow after to assist in case of necessity Br Young gave much instruction upon principle & improve upon manners, temper, & interest in the general welfare of the Church & Kingdom of God. Distance of the day 12 mi

Sept. 23rd 1847

25th The Companies prepared themselves this morning to start on their expedition the first company of 10 men commanded by Col. Platt had started by 9 o'clock the other company numbered 27 men commanded by Br Benson started at noon Br Young & Kimball went to the fort it was not long before both companies returned as they were informed at the fort that a man had gone forward to inform them of our coming & to have them look up their horses. we also received word in the evening that Johnson & Little had returned on the river back had fallen in with Commodore Stockton who was from the Bay of Francisco accompanied with 40 men going to the States Br Young & Kimball made a purchase of some 40 Buffalo robes which were some damaged & unmerchantable they averaged about \$1.50 each they also bought 3 cows at \$15 each during the afternoon I went out on patrol picket guard

26th Sunday Br Johnson & Little reached the fort this morning with 2 other brethren & brought into our camp 10 horses which they had drove on waste to meet us with we were truly glad to see them & their horses to as they would be some help to us as they Indians had taken so many of our horses that we had as much as we could do to get along & our horses are growing poor daily Br Young & Kimball & others dined with Commodore Stockton at the fort I spent the fore part of the day washing my clothes & rub the skin of my fingers into the flesh we harnessed up at 3 o'clock & drove 3 miles & camped on the platt many in camp are out of both bread & meat I have divided my bread & meat until I am nearly out myself. 3 mi

27th We traveled 8 miles & for & took breakfast we then traveled 11 mi & camped for the night on the bank of the Platt in the midst of a plenty of grass & a grove of cottonwood near a good harbor for both deer & Indians we saw several deer and a large drove of Antelope it was a warm pleasant day we moved grass for our horses to feed by overnight. 20 miles

28th We drove 8 miles & took breakfast we saw about 50 Indians making off towards the bluffs on the south side of the river we drove 12 miles & camped on the Platt 5 miles west of Scotts Bluffs 20th A drove of Antelope ran through our camp & we killed two of them

29th we passed Scotts Bluffs & took breakfast we saw a large company traveling on the opposite side of the river we could not tell whether they were Indians or Capt Stockton & they pitched their lodges about 10 miles back of us we killed one Buffalo Bull today 22 miles

the antelopes

30th we traveled 20 miles & camped on the bank of the Platt Col. Bowshaw the Indian trader camped on the opposite bank of the river & we saw some meat of him he will come over with his Indians & surround some Buffalo & kill for them the morning

Oct 1st 1847

Oct 1st 1847 A warm Pleasant day & good share of the
 Camp was out of bread & meat & they are preparing to go out
 to day to surround a herd of Buffalo & get some cows. A company
 of Indians came over to go to the Hunt & expected us to go with them.
 We were afterwards informed but we did not go until several hours
 afterwards we then went in search of them but found neither
 Indians or dead Buffalo that came in at night & brought some
 meat with them for themselves but none for us. Commodore Stockton
 arrived at night & camped with us & said he would like
 to accompany us.

102

2d We were informed this morning that Commodore Stockton
 had changed his mind & concluded to go down on the north side
 of the river according to the crossed over with his troop our company
 bought some half-breed horses of Washoe we then started on the
 Journey the Brakman killed a fat Buffalo cow near the road we
 stopped the camp & dressed the meat & took it along which being
 the being some we traveled 13 miles & camped on the flat. On the
 evening Br Markham & myself went out to see if we could get any
 Buffalo cows we saw some of the Brakman dressing a young Bull
 which they had killed we could not find any cows and we were
 not shoot Bulls though they came so near me I stoned them off
 with stones I was quite surprised to see with what expertness the Bulls
 would climb the mountains & rocks they would go in places where
 Horned cattle would never think of going, some steps in the rocks in the
 path was more than 6 feet high in perpendicular rocks. we shot a wolf
 & deer stoned a Bull & got neither of them & returned to camp 13th

3d Sunday I left camp at daylight was appearing in company with
 Luke Johnson for the purpose of getting some meat the wolves
 that had rent the air through the night with their howls was
 dispersing in all directions as we passed along mounted upon our Horses
 they were every sign & bellow of their race the beautiful snow in flock
 were floating upon the flat which added beauty to the scenery we
 soon saw a large herd of Buffalo about 6 miles from camp & from
 the road we left our Horses & stole upon them the best woodcock
 their picket guards were frightened several times we managed to quell their
 fears their is no well disciplined army of men that are more particular to have
 an old experienced guard on a close look out than a herd of Buffalo by
 going under a bank we passed their guards & lay concealed until we
 were surrounded & the main bodies of them were coming onto us with
 a heavy filaux of Bulls meeting us in the face with hundreds of cows follow-
 ing in the rear when they approached within 200 or 300 yds of us we
 thought it quite time to be up & being even for our own safety I had a
 single load in my rifle & a brace of pistols Br Johnson had loaded
 of 6 loads in his rifle we rose he fired twice I reserved my fire until
 he had discharged his two bulls the whole body broke & ran from us. He has
 killed none & fired at a young cow put a Bull through her shoulder
 by she hobbled over a ridge Johnson mounted a Horse & followed
 a little distance after them I walked over the ridge & shot my
 wounded cow through the heart & lungs & she dropped dead which
 was the only one we got out of the herd we traveled a few miles
 farther & Br A Lyman killed two more & an Antelope all of which
 was brought into camp & distributed large herds come near our camp
 in the evening distant of the day

911

in one month after
 & built a fort & fortification of horse

6th Traveled 8 miles & reached the Frenchman's Bluff 11th 4th
Cows & part was divided in camp. 4 Sioux came to us we
traveled 4 miles & camped for the night we have seen many
herds of Buffalo through the day near us distance of the day 16th

103
7th This morning at day light a company of 10 men was dispatched
on foot to overtake the ox teams & stop them until we should
come up as our Horses was breaking down from a hard steeple
the ground we learned they had stopped 5 days for us &
killed & dried 30 Buffalo Cows & were still about one week
ahead of us we traveled to day 13 miles & camped opposite
Ash hollow we have constant fine beautiful weather
to journey in the grass is getting dry & not much substance
in it & our Horses are failing upon it I am thoroughly
convinced that oxen are far preferable to either Horses or
Mules for such a journey especially if they receive little
fall distance 13 miles

8th We traveled 14 miles & camped on the bank of the Platt we over-
took 2 of the Brethren who went with H. Hyman & do to overtake
the Ox teams there was 2 Buffalo Cows & 2 calves killed to day 14

9th It appeared like a cold storm gathering this morning but it
sprinkled a little & cleared off we met in the fore part of the
day Capt Joseph Walker (Capt Freeman's guide through California)
also Mr Pappan the main Proprietor of Fort Laramie He was quite
displeased because Burdett did not send an interpreter & get our
Horses. They informed us the Mexican war was still continued
& that 500 troops would be stationed near winter quarters
until spring they would then go to the Head of Grand Island
& build a fort also one at Laramie and one on Green River
the pretension for building these forts is said to be for the purpose
of protecting the Oregon Emigrants we sent letters by Capt Walker
to the valley via Fort Bridger He informed us that 100 miles south
of the Wash Lake was an excellent country for farming purposes we
continued our journey & camped near a creek on the Platt &
obtained a letter from Wm Clayton one week ahead of us &
still going ahead 13

10th We traveled 8 miles & reached soon after we stopped a large body
of animals appeared in sight over the bluff we at first thought it was
a band of mounted warriors but by the aid of our glasses we found
them to be a band of one hundred or more Elk they made a splendid ap-
pearance they were about one mile from camp several of us took our guns &
went after them they were as large as good sized moles I went up a
swail of tall grass the band came within 10 rods of me their horns
waving in the air above the woods like smoking chimneys The Bulls
were in advance As the does were the best this season of the year I drew
my gun to my face & waited for one to come in sight At this instant
another man came up behind me & they saw him & broke & ran He
shot at them as they ran but did no good they ran near a
Frenchman who shot a doe through the neck & he fell dead the
only one killed out of the band though several shots were made
I got a piece of it for my supper the first Elk meat I ever ate
we traveled 17 miles & camped on the bank of the Platt we crossed
many pure streams of water to day distance 16 miles

11th We traveled 15 miles & camped on another bluff for we
had sandy bluffs to cross to day our horses are still failing
more & more 15 miles

10th Sunday The quorum of the Twelve met together & had a Prayer meeting. the camp moved 3 miles in the evening to better feed

Oct 10th 1847

104

322

11th we traveled 10 miles & camped on the bluff above the junction of gulches. It went to the bluff after some Buffalo. It got into a large herd & shot a cow but did not fall but went off with the herd. In returning to camp darkness overtook me. I could not see the camp so it made for the river. I had to wait through swamps for 20 rods nearly to my hips in mud & water. It passed through the midst of plenty of ducks geese swans & wolves. I saw one animal of the cat kind which it took for a link. It strook the bluff 4 miles below camp & got in wear. Hungry & weary & learned that Br Egbert had killed a cow & calf at the bluff & a company had gone after them & could not find the camp had like myself to wallow through the swamps. we had to raise lights on poles to light them in one got lost & did not get in until 10 o'clock

12th It had a question put to me by President Doory what my opinion was concerning one of the Twelve Apostles being appointed as the President of the Church with his two counselors. I answered that a quorum like the Twelve who had been appointed by revelation & confirmed by revelation from time to time. I thought it would require a revelation to change the order of that quorum. We traveled 4 miles & noon Br Stillman shot a Buffalo cow & went with my carriage into the bluff about 2 miles & we dressed it which took until near night. I shot at 2 calves & got neither of them. we did not get into camp until 9 o'clock at night & Br Stillman & myself worked until 1 o'clock cutting & bolting up meat. It got but little sleep

13th Our horses are failing more & more daily several gave out today we traveled 14 miles & camped on the north fork of the Platte. Begin to come again to some timber. some Buffalo were killed today & large Herds near us

14th We traveled 15 miles & camped on the bluff or rather on the river into it, it was cool & windy

15th we traveled 14 miles today & camped on the bluff nothing of particular interest occurred during the day

16th we traveled today out of the Buffalo range & camped on the bluff. Just before camping our Brethren who had been sent to overtake the ox team came to us except two continued on they could not gain upon the team & gave it up. Br Truitt of Johnson came near being killed by a herd of Buffalo exactly in the night. A large herd came upon him suddenly & he was caught in the midst of them & could not get out & the herd was some 15 minutes passing him & the count was he kept from treading on him was by hollowing & striking & punching them with his horns on each side of him as they came along & they would open just wide enough for him to stand as they passed along

17th Sunday as we had not meat enough to carry out camp
to winter quarters it was thought wisdom for a company
of Hunters to procure back a few miles with some waggons
the Buffalo Herds & procure some more meat. Twelve of us
returned back to miles with three waggons & a Hyman &
myself was among the number. we pitched our camp in
a little timber on a slew of water & we killed two Buffalo
during the evening & brought in & including two horses
& beavers there was about 20 of us & we were all hungry
& after clearing the body of the meat from the
bones our company roasted the bones, & for our supper
& breakfast we used up the bones of both Buffaloes it
is almost incredible what amount of roasted Buffalo
meat a hungry man will eat without salt or bread &
not make him sick. there is no other meat known that
a man can eat as much of. The hump bones of a fat
Buffalo roasted is the most choice eating of any meat kind
the leg bones are also filled with marrow more choice than
Butter & yield a great quantity which we roasted & drank
the melted marrow without bread. we should have made
a delightful picture for an artist to have drawn the scenery
around our fireside. After all had eaten to our full satisfaction
we prepared to make our beds for the night, it was cold & blew
a perfect gale. we made choice of a thickset of willows under a bank
for our lodging place for the night we lay down on the ground & covered
ourselves over with our blankets & robes & had a good nights rest.

18th At daylight 4 of us went to the bluffs to examine the position
of the herds of Buffalo, we saw many both on the hills & flats
we returned to camp took our breakfast & roost meat then divided
& went out two by two, Luke Johnson went with me about 3
miles from camp, we came upon 3 wild horses upon the side of the
bluff they were splendid looking animals but the most wild
of any animals I ever saw. After returning to the bluffs we found
that the Herds on the upland were traveling to the N. W. & E. & the country
was the best meat was for the Hunters to confine themselves to the
Horses on the flat they did so & killed nine Buffalo but seven of them
was dressed & brought in & wolves feasted on the other two. we got
Council from camp for us to return early in the morning & not
any longer. we traveled in our Hunt during the day 16th

19th Early this morning we prepared ourselves to return to camp the
company of Hunters started a little before the waggons, we had got
about a mile on the way when we discovered 17 men about 2
miles from us coming from some scattered timber we at first
took them to be Indians on foot we saw they were approaching
us we soon found however they were mounted white men
no than thought they were troops. they soon charged upon
us with all speeds we stood ready with our arms in hand
to meet them but when they came up to our guns - surprise
they we found them to be the Police of winter quarters led
by Brother Hoses Stear. they informed us that 16 of them had
come from winter quarters to meet our camp thinking we
might need some help the remainder of the party stopped short
near camp we stopped our teams & returned with them to
our camp ground & got the brethren some breakfast out of the fat

Buffalo. & while this was going on we were kept in asking many questions about our wives & children & friends & affairs of winter quarters & they were truly welcome messengers & like Angels unto us. It was truly like good news from a far country to hear from our families & friends once more. We traveled together through the day and arrived in camp at 4 o'clock in the evening & had an interview with the rest of the Brethren from winter quarters it was truly a happy meeting & spaw the evening of Dr. Richards's wagon reading the papers concerning the Mexican war, the ship seven making day station through the land, & other affairs through the winter states. It was truly an interesting day to me. Distance 25

20th The snow we had killed this morning was divided in camp we then continued our journey it had much the appearance of a cold storm, from the north East it did rain some during the day we traveled 30 miles & camped upon grand Island it was a tedious cold day & night we fed our Horses on rushes & cotton wood 30m

21st We traveled 16 miles & camped on wood river fed our Horses on rushes & cotton wood it has been cold today 16m

22nd We traveled 14 miles & camped on the open prairie by a slow water & have taken cold & did not feel well today 14

23rd We crossed the country 23 miles to day over broken & dry land to the two fork of the Platt & camped on the bank of the stream at the ford it was a warm pleasant day we had nothing but dry grass to feed our Horses on at night which is poor feed to work on 23m

24th Sunday we tried to ford the two fork several men crossed on horse back there Horses fell & plunged the man into the water, several wagons followed, Horses got stalled into the quicksand & wagons had to be hauled out by hand & it was given up for the day the day moved down the river one mile & camped for the day it was very cold & windy & a snow storm at night which made it bad on our poor weak Horses we cut down cotton wood trees & fed them on the limbs

25th We spent about 2 hours searching for a ford the water was cold some snow on the ground in the morning it disappeared after the sun got up we found a ford and all got over much better than we expected some of the first teams got down & had to be helped out as soon as the road was packed we went well we traveled 10 miles & camped on the plat of an old Indian town A company was fitted out for winter quarters It wrote a letter to Mrs Woodruff 10

26th We traveled to day 20 miles & camped at the old Pawnee Missionary station where we stopped going up the missioners had been reinstated & built several buildings during the summer but the Sioux had come down & drove them off & again we put our Horses into a small patch of oats we went through the low fields that had been gathered to try to glean a little corn for our Horses It worked 3 hours & got 12 bushels of ears distance of 20

in one month after the destruction of New ... & built a fort & fortification of New ...

27th we traveled 25 miles & camped where the Paonees visited
while going up we got in lobe & fed on cotton wood 25 miles
28th we traveled 23 miles & camped on shell creek
Shuah Carter Woodroff was born 5 o'clock this morning 23
29th we traveled 25 miles & camped at the liberty pole fed on
cotton wood & rushes 107 25

30th we traveled 15 miles & camped on the east side of the Horn
we met in the afternoon & arrangements was made about going
to winter quarters on the morrow the order of going &c 15
A company of about 20 waggoners arrived about sundown from winter
quarters to meet us brothers Cottle Whitney & many other friends were
among the number & we were truly glad to meet with them they
brought corn for our horses & food for ourselves & we had quite
a feast for supper Br John Palmer gave me an account of the
progress of the Mexican war that Gen. Scott had taken Mexico with
the loss of 1700 men killed & many wounded & no prospect of peace
we spent a good share of the night in conversing upon a variety
of subjects 15

31st Sunday
A strong wind we all got our breakfast & organized for
going to winter quarters the company that came out to meet
us went in front & our companions followed we had a hard
days drive as our horses were worn down we traveled hard
through the day when within about one mile of winter quarters
we made a halt and the company was drawn up in order & addressed
by President Doory & dismissed we drove into the city in order
the streets were lined with people to shake hands as we drove along
each one drove to his own home I drove up to my own door & was
very rejoiced to once more behold the face of my wife & children again
after being absent over six months and having traveled with the
twelve & the pioneers near 2,500 miles & sought out a location for the mission
and accomplished one of the most interesting missions ever accomplished
in the last days Mrs Woodroff had been confined with a daughter 3
days previous to my arrival mother & daughter doing well all was cheerful
& happy & we felt it a blessing to again meet - Dismissed from the Horn 30th

Nov 7th The first day of winter we found on our arrival that the brethren
at winter quarters had been also greatly blessed in their labors in tilling
the earth that it had brought forth in great abundance of corn well water
turnips & other vegetables & the city was full of hay & surrounded with corn
I had many calls during the day. I made no arrangements with Mr
Stillman & others

2^d. I spent the day with Br Bouton getting poles for a
stable & yard

3^d I spent the day in council with the goorum of the
twelve council was given to Br Little & going east

4th I wrote 6 letters which I sent by Col Little
to the following persons Col Weaver, W Carter,
Eggs, Carban sen, Sarah H. Ross, Shuah Woodroff & Leonard
Hardy we had an interesting letter read from Capt
John Jones of Wales He doled represent 1000 points in
that land other letters were also read

4th I spent the day making a stable & writing Nov. 4th

5th I spent the day in writing & attending Council with the Twelve. Twelve of Twelve & others left today we had some rain during the evening

100

6th we had a cold North Easter rain through the day I got chorey wet. I held a meeting during the evening with our company organization we appointed Capens to fill the places of those who had gone to the basin & began to right up the company again several of the Brethren subscribed some corn & brook wheat to assist my stock & family we had a good time together

7th Sunday I held a meeting with our word & gave an account of our journey to the mountains & back. The High Council met in the afternoon & seven o'clock in the evening

8th I met in Council with the Twelve Br Hyde was with us & gave an account of his mission in England many things was spoken

9th I met in Council with the Twelve & High Council

10th I met in Council with the Twelve & High Council Brethren had a mission appointed him the Merchant & Br Woolley was present the feelings of the Council was to let all merchants come among us & bring as many goods as they please

11th I spent the day drawing corn & straw

12th Br Phelps returned today

13th we met in Council with the Twelve & Br Phelps gave an account of his mission during the season & the state of public feeling upon a variety of subjects He obtained a press type & paper & took over the mountains during the evening

14th I met in Council with the Twelve & it was considered with for the Elders & some of the Twelve to go into the vineyard

15th Sunday most of the Twelve met with the congregation at the stand & gave an account of our journey & the Council which we had sought out in the great basin. We went over the river & held a meeting with the Saints on the east side of the river, & then rode 12 miles up the Boxid & held a meeting with a neighborhood of saints & spent the night at Dr. Hinton's (LHM)

16th I returned to winter Quarters with Br Potter & met in Council with the Twelve O Pratt introduced the subject of the saints rights of the President & also of the goorum. O Pratt was followed by J. H. Smith W. Woodruff & A. Wymon & Council Adjourned until tomorrow at 10 o'clock

16 Council met according to adjournment & was called a Council of social conversation & many interesting remarks were made by the goorum & closed by President Snow who expressed his views at length upon the subject of justification & it was voted that the President shall at all times have the privilege of reproving rebelling, excommunicating & excommunicating at all times as shall be led by the Holy Ghost. Council dismissed

17th A Hard rainy day I spent the time at home
18th A cold day I went over the river footed some of my cattle
I returned home with 2 fish and a wild turkey
19th I spent the day at home
20th I spent the day Choring

21st Sunday I met at the Grand Grove of the Twelve & the
congregation. O Pratt addressed the congregation upon the
subject of the resurrection which was interesting to us all
some had been teaching the doctrine that the resurrection
was by birth or through the womb but Br Pratt showed
the folly of such a doctrine & Proved by many revelations
that the dead were raised by the power of God & the blow-
ing of the Trump of Michael the Ark Angel who was
Father Adam & that the graves of the Saints would
be opened & their bodies would come forth out of their
graves according to the visions of Ezekiel & many of the
prophets. He showed that however miraculous it might
appear unto us it was just as easy for God to perform
this work as it was to turn water into wine or make
bread without flour to feed a multitude.
W Woodruff followed Br Pratt & bore testimony
to what had been said & spoke in the spirit of the things

22nd I went on the east side of the river & several Brethren loaded
a load of corn to me I spent the day in picking it up I obtained
about 12 bushels of corn 2 bushels of turnips 2 bushels of buck
wheat & brought it across the ferry

23rd Br Bills started for Mo with my team after wheat. I went
to Council with the Twelve & 70th most of the time was spent
in picking out names to go on a mission we chose 30 High priests
& 40 of the quorum of Seventies

24th I called upon the division to assist me in getting wood
I went with my own team though it was an exceedingly cold day
we got up 5 loads of wood

25th I spent most of the day in getting 2 bushels of buckwheat
ground for the mill was crowded to overflowing with men
women & children all (but the dogs) pleading to get
grinding done

26th I spent the day at home Choring

27th In company with G. A. Smith I crossed the river &
rode to Br Millers Settlement & spent the night with Biggs
man & conversed with one of the Battalion who returned
with Gen. Carney. He gave an account of their journey
(17th)

28th Sunday I met a large congregation of Saints at the
meeting house & addressed them for one hour & was
followed by G. A. Smith we had a good meeting. I also
preached in the evening to Br Kelly & had the spirit of
the Word I spent the night with Br Kelly
6th

Nov. 29th returned home to winter. As it was a stormy day, I did not go out. I had a letter for Br. Bills, there was a meeting in the evening for those who were going out. Presiding Br. Young addressed them. It was not present. *Nov. 29th 1847 110*

30th I met in Council with the Twelve & the Presidents of the societies. Wm. W. Phelps & Br. Jacobs was called before the Council for taking an improper course in some things. Br. Jacobs was mostly cleared & the blame fell upon Br. Phelps. The decision of the president was that Br. Phelps should go forth into the waters of Baptism & repent of his sins; much counsel was given upon the subject. How strange it is that the Elders of Israel will transgress the laws of God while abroad in the vineyard. The subject of appointing three of the Twelve as the Presidency of the Church. Br. Young said by pursuing this course it would liberate the govt. of the Twelve that they might go to the Nations of the earth to preach the gospel. Many remarks were made upon the subject & Council adjourned.

Dec 1st 1847 I spent the day at home & clerical

2^d In company with the govt. of the Twelve I crossed the river & rode to the miller settlement. Br. McKays & I and myself spent the night with Henry Miller.

3^d The Twelve met in conference with the Saints on the east side of the river according to previous appointment. President Young addressed the meeting & was followed by A. A. Smith, Wm. W. Phelps & W. Woodruff in the forenoon & in the afternoon by H. Kimball & B. Young. And conference adjourned until next day.

4th Most of the Twelve spent the night at Br. Wills. Elder Appleby arrived in our midst from Philadelphia & spent the evening with us & gave us much information concerning the wars & the state of the Nations & brought us a box of gold pens one for each of the Twelve as a present from Col. Kane. He also gave an account of the state of the churches in the east. We also learned that many who had been enemies to the church were dead. Jackson who had a hand in the death of the prophet died in Mexico with the black vomit. Mr. Eagle is also dead, we were informed that Gen. Harding, Maj. Warren & Capt. Morgan with half of the Quincy boys were killed in the Mexican war. O. Pratt & myself spent the night at Br. Youngs.

5th Met in conference according to adjournment. A. A. Smith addressed the meeting. A few moments, but the house was so crowded we could not do business. President Young also made some remarks & the conference was adjourned for two weeks & the conference resolved to get immediately & build a large log meeting house for the people to meet in. Henry Miller was appointed the committee & a few more gave their names to go to work immediately at it, it was to be built about 65 by 40 in the clear but was to be under the direction of the Twelve. After meeting the Twelve rode to Br. Chase & spent the night. I spent the night with Br. Isaac Behannon & Alice Chase.

6th Sunday we rode to Br. A. Hydes & spent the day & night. We had an interesting time we had a good feast & went into Council & Br. Brigham Young expressed his feelings.

Concerning the organization of the Church & appointing a first Presidency this subject lies with wait upon my mind I have been stirred up to do this by the spirit of the Lord. He wis had all of the quorum present to express their feelings upon this subject. At the begining of the address each one of the following persons expressed their feelings in rotation. H. C. Kimball, C. Hyde, C. Pratt, W. Richards, W. Woodruff, J. H. Smith, A. Lyman & E. W. Benson & many interesting remarks were made by the various individuals who spoke, & the same were followed by President Young, after which Orson Hyde made that Brigham Young be the President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & that he nominate his two Counsellors & they form the three first Presidency seconded by W. Woodruff & carried unanimously. President Young nominated Heber C. Kimball as his first Counsellor seconded & carried unanimously. President Young nominated Wilford Richards as his second Counsellor seconded & carried unanimously. Many Appandages to this subject was conversed upon with much interest we then adjourned, went into Br Hydres House & had a feast of pie & strawberry wine & retired to rest.

6th We went into Council this morning several subjects were conversed upon one was our posterity in this world the springs of immortal Celestial & resurrected beings in the world to come. President Young remarked that our children in this life did not look just like their parents but was a variety in looks & the springs of Celestial beings were spiritual bodies.

Wm. W. Phelps was cut off from the Church for breaking the laws of God. It was decided in Council that if a man lost his wife he was at liberty to marry again where he pleased and was justified. Father John Smith was appointed by the quorum of the Twelve as the first patriarch over the whole Church. President Young said the Twelve were at liberty to publish papers in any part of the world where they should be or take the best course to spread the work, the twelve should superintend the printing wherever they were. And if the Twelve were got abroad it would be well to ordain Elders out of new members that were baptized & take with them to preach & there should county one of the Twelve go to one place & call seaventions to their assistance. Our Council adjourned. E. W. Benson & myself rode to Elder Greens Branch & attended meeting. B. Clapp & Joseph Young preached W. Woodruff & E. W. Benson followed them we had a good meeting. we spent the night at Br Carters. 10th

11th we rode Br Wailys 3 miles it rained hailed & froze which made traveling we found the brethren building the meeting house in the afternoon in company with B. Young H. C. Kimball W. Richards & rode through a cold hail storm to the ferry & had some difficulty in getting across the river. 16th I spent the night at home.

17th I went into the woods with Br Rainbow & got a load of willows I spent the evening at the W. office Henry lattons road.

18th I met in Council with the Twelve & the presidency of the Seaventions John D. Lee was brought up for trial for improper conduct with his family After hearing the testimonies upon the

subject President Joseph Young reproved Br. Lee very sharply for
trying to cover his faults & justify himself in his errors for it was
evident he had done wrong. President Brigham Young looked on
Br Joseph Youngs reproof & reproved Br Lee himself & required
to call his family together and to settle his difficulties. 112
I was in Council with Br Young in the evening And part of the evening
I spent at his house
10th I killed a pig weighing about 150 lbs, & finished our stables
11th I spent the day at home chopping wood
12th Sunday I preached in our ward at Br Phelpsars & spent
the evening at Br W. Richards
13th I bought of Br Wild 220 lbs of pork & cut it up & salted it down
14th I spent the day at home & had a prayer meeting in our school
House
15th I spent the day at home chopping
16th I met in Council with the Twelve & High Council the subject of
righting taxation. Polioacta was brought up President Young remem-
bered that there was a great difference between the tithing & taxes for
tithing was a standing law of God for one family was required
of every man & woman who was the head of the family & that
would probably of the Church until the coming of Christ but
taxes was levied according to circumstances
17th I spent the day at home
18th I went into the woods with several Brethren to get wood
we got 4 loads
19th Sunday I met in Council with the Twelve & heard the epistles
the Twelve read & other letters in the afternoon we met with the
High Council. During the evening I met with the Seventies & addressed
them in the spirit of the Word Br Dykes spoke to the meeting con-
cerning his own affairs
20th I spent the day at home
21th I met in Council with the quorum of the Twelve we heard
the epistle read & corrected we then went into Council with the
Presidency of the Seventies And Milo Andrews was brought up
criminal for abusing his wife turning her away & marrying another
Br H. Kimball addressed the Council & said that He had been
the mountaineer & got an education & felt it in his bones & was
not to talk a little. He said the day had come when iniquity could
not be harboured in the Church And man because they belong to my
or Br Brigham Youngs family will not be sanctified in wickedness
old even turn over to the law of God says out of my own loins if they
done wrong will I suffer iniquity to go unpunished in others more
in my own soul I tell you nay. Br Andrews has been soaped into
fornication let the law of God have its demand upon him if it takes him
head off for a man had better enter into life maimed than into
Hell with all his members. The accusations against Br Andrews
were then read some He acknowledged & some were proven
against him after which President Young addressed the

meeting in an interesting manner. He said that a man by seeking that which did not belong to him would lose that which He seemeth to have. As in this case Br Andrews by unlawfully marrying this woman is now left without any wife there is no Elder in this Church any right to marry a woman is a man who has a living wife. Many men set like fools as soon as they get an idea that women should obey their husbands & be passive in their hands they will go to the woods & get a bundle of sticks & commence whipping their wives to more than obey than in the first place. A husband should be a righteous man a man of God & rule his household in righteousness & govern his wife with kindness & love tied with a rod, cloth, or his fist, his conduct to his wife should be such that she will love him with all her heart. And he should pray to God that his wife & children which are jewels given him might be saved & not taken from him that not any thing need be lost which the father hath given him. He said that many men through their conduct would have taken from them that which they had & given to another. He said that when a man has a jewel given to him he ought to prize it & treasure it up & take good care of it & in process of time other jewels might be given him of the Lord but he should not undertake to steal them for he could not keep them. And a man should not be in a hurry to obtain any blessing or exaltation that is not for him & when he has proved himself faithful in all things before God there is no good thing that will be withheld from him in time or eternity & many other good inspirations were given.

President Joseph Young followed with interesting remarks & gave it as his opinion that Br Andrews ought to be cut off from the Church for Adultery, most of the quorum of the Twelve spoke upon the subject also the presidents of the branches. After which it was moved & carried that Milo Andrews be cut off from the Church for Adultery. It was also moved and carried that the woman be cut off from the Church for Adultery. It was moved & carried that they both be left in the hands of the Presidents of the branches meeting them & inform them. And the Twelve went into the recorder's office & met in Council.

22^d I met in Council with the Twelve, the Epistle was read & prepared for the Press some other letters read.

23^d I went over the river with the quorum of the Twelve under the night at Council Point. We had a meeting & addressed the meeting and was followed by Brother Joseph Young we had a good meeting then.

LOG TABERNALE CONFERENCE

24th This Conference was opened at 10 o'clock according to appointment. Prayer by O. Pratt. W. Woodruff addressed the meeting upon the object of calling the conference & was followed by O. Pratt upon the same subject, much interesting teaching & instruction was given through the day by a number who addressed the meeting. The Brethren on that side of the river during the last three weeks had built a Log Tabernacle for this & other conferences. So fast by so we felt that they had done a great work in so short a time. After doing the business of the day the quorum of the Twelve spent the evening in Council at Br Richards. I spent the night at Br Claymans. The conference was addressed to day by Presidents Young & others of the Twelve upon a variety of subjects such as emigration to the west, the Brethren on the east side of the river, to visit President Young & others on the west side with teams & waggon, much interest

teaching & council was given through the day ¹⁸⁴⁸ and their ¹⁸⁴⁸ was also
proceeding in the evening. The Twelve met in council in the evening
spoke of appointing the first Presidency during the conference and
also naming seven men to fill up the quorum of the Twelve but it was
not decided who should be the men to fill up the quorum 114

26th Sunday the conference assembled at 10 o'clock and was addressed
 Elder Appleby in an interesting manner upon the political state of
the world the gathering of the Jews at Jerusalem & many other
interesting things. He was followed by Br Kimball Lyman Harris &
others who spoke in the power of God during the evening the meeting
was addressed by Professor Pratt & W. Woodruff both had the
spirit of speaking we numbered the people & they were found to
be about 400 in the House. I spent the night as usual with Br Richard 30

27th A larger number than even assembled this morning about 1000 the
soulds got into the House Elder Kimball addressed the meeting this
morning in the power of God rebuked wickedness and sin & warned
all to repent of their transgressions. The names of the Seventies were
then called over and President Young remarked that it would not
be necessary to put them or be organized into quorums while here but
remain in a body under their presidents until they arrived at the
valley, that while any quorum of the Seventies of twelve were full
though they might be scattered to the four corners of the earth
would not be filled up in Zion or any place but when there was
a vacancy by death or Apostasy then the vacancy might be filled
we learned from Presidents Youngs teaching that it was necessary
to keep up a full organization of the Church through all time
as far as could be at least the three first Presidency quorum
of the Twelve Seventies, and Patriarch over the whole Church
so that the Devil could take no Advantage of us.

The subject was discussed or spoke upon by C. Pratt concerning
the appointing of the first Presidency and Patriarch over
the whole Church others spoke upon the subject. It was then
moved seconded and carried universally that Brigham Young be the
President over the whole Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
President Young then nominated Heber C. Kimball to be his first
Counsellor which was seconded and carried unanimously
President Young then nominated Willard Richards as his second
Counsellor which was seconded and carried universally

It was then moved seconded and carried universally that
President John Smith be the Patriarch over the whole Church
A most important and interesting instruction was given upon
those and other subjects after which among which was the
subject of the resurrection spoken upon by President Young
He said there was nothing more to be learned by the people upon
the subject than what was written the subject was made
plain in the Bible and other revelations & it was not a subject
that we would use in the present time as we had not come to
the resurrection but there was no person except a resurrected being
who held the keys of the resurrection. Michael the Ark Angel
or Guardian of Moys who was Enoch Adam held the keys of the
resurrection. The conference adjourned until 10 o'clock
on the 6th day of next April.

during the evening the people met with the band of music
at the tabernacle & spent the evening in music singing &
dancing

Dec 28th 1847
115
I have been with the Twelve I crossed the river on the
ice & returned to winter quarters I was nearly sick, when I
even reached home I had been nearly all the winter time at Confer-
ence.

29th I attended a Council with the Presidency & High Priests
and heard the report of Mr. Gullett who had been on a mis-
sion to the South his report was interesting it showed the Lord
was opening doors for the farther progress of the work in the
earth especially among the Lamanites. May the Lord hasten
this work. The brethren put up my chimney today which
had fallen down.

30th I spent the day at home. Charging Mr. Alger brought me a
load of corn today. It was a stormy wet day Mr. Wild spent
the evening with me.

31st This is the last day of 1847 I went to the mill and got
4 bushels of wheat ground I had an interview with President
Taylor in the morning upon a variety of subjects among which was the
object of going east on a mission. We were introduced to Mr. Hollic
and from Nauvoo and heard letters read from there. Help me keep the commandments
of the Lord.

Thus ends another Year which has been an interesting and import-
ant year to the Saints. The Twelve Apostles with their brethren, one
hundred and forty three souls as pioneers have made a journey more
than one thousand miles to the Rocky mountains and sought out a
place for a city, a stake of Zion, and a Temple of the Lord that the saints
may have a place to flee to while the indignation of the Lord passeth
over the nation that hath driven them out. Our journey to the mountains
back again to winter quarters with horse, mule and ox teams has been over
3000 miles more than half of the journey we have had to make now ready
with all our exposures, sickness, & dangers not a human life has been lost
but all returned in safety and what is more singular still, not a horse, mule
or ox, or calf was lost either going or returning except 2 horses shot by Indians.
The blessing of the Lord has been great upon us as a people during
the past year in all the various portions of the camp of Israel. We have
now found a place to build a stake of Zion where the people can gather
together & build up Zion. The past year has shown forth the fulfill-
ment of Prophecy in the wars, rumours of wars, famines, pestilence,
distress of nations with perplexity and in many of the signs of the
times. The United States in their wars with the feeble Nation of
Mexico have involved themselves in a debt of one hundred and fifty
millions of dollars besides the loss of twenty five thousand men
twice that number to Mexico and their own expenses in the war, the
famine has raged in Ireland, the cholera through Europe, the breaking
of banks & merchants has distressed the people in England. The Baring
brothers the rich Jew has become a member in the British Parliament
which is a new era in the history of the Jews, & they the Jews are
returning home to Jerusalem by thousands what 1848 will bring to
pass in the history of the church and Kingdom of God time must
determine and also in the history of the Nations of the North. May
the Lord hasten the gathering of Israel & the building up of Zion for
Jesus Christ sake Amen
The following Page contains a synopsis of my travels during the year of 1847

II Travelled

2619 miles

The above distance was mostly from Council Bluffs across the Rocky mountains to the great salt lake, great basin, North America, and back again

II Attended with the Twelve

56 Councils

With the High Council

15 Councils

II Preached to the saints

33 times

II Baptized

3 persons

II Confirmed

122 persons

II Ordained

1 Bishop

Of the Quorum of Seventies

1

II Blessed

12 Children

II Administered unto

30 sick persons

II Wrote

14 letters

II Received

6 letters

WILLFORD WOODRUFF^d

JOURNAL

FOR

1849

Jan 1st 1848

118

Saturday January 1st 1848

During the evening in company with Mrs Woodruff I went to Br Wilds to spend a new years evening

2^d Sunday I met with the saints in our ward I addressed them & was followed by Br Robinson Br Kingston arrived from garden grove & spent the night with me

3^d I went with Br Kingston to the office to meet in council with President Edgely But he was sick & not able to attend and we returned home

4th President Edgely was still sick yet we met in Council with him at his room the Affairs of Garden grove was talked over & the Twelve nominated Br General & graves to go with Br Kingston & settle the affair. During the evening we had a meeting at the school house Br Kingston spoke was followed by Brothers Robinson, Darter, & several of the sisters the meeting then closed by a spiritual address from W. Woodruff Br Kingston spent the night with me

5th I spent the day at home writing

6th I spent the day at home writing

7th In company with Mrs Woodruff I met with the quorum of the Twelve & their Ladies to partake of a feast composed of two large fat wild turkies & other rich food prepared by Samuel Woolley we had an interesting feast & conversation upon a variety of subjects among which was the spirit of God and Holy Ghost, it was remarked that the spirit of God enlighten every man that cometh into the world And when a man was baptized for the remission of sins & hands laid upon him for the gift of the Holy Ghost that blessing was sealed upon him & carried with him if he was faithful & as light would receive light & truth embrace truth the more of the Holy Ghost a man had the more power he would have & the more of the Holy Ghost would still cleave unto him and other subjects were spoken off we spent the evening and returned home

8th I spent the day at home in the evening I went to the Council House with Brs Kingston & Bankow & the Twelve & heard the Presidents message of the U. S. read which took two hours & a half to read

9th Sunday I in company with Br Kingston I went to Br Phineas Richards & preached to the people I spent the evening at home

10th I spent the day at home The following is the address of Br W. Appleby Becklesstown & Burlington Co N. H.

11th I spent the day drawing wood And in the evening attended the ward meeting

built a fort & fortified some of them

12th I took my family out to ride in the carriage I rode through
through the great corn field 26 miles through it saw large flocks
of prairie chickens I shot one and brought it home 100

Jan. 12 - 1848 119
13th Father Seemans address is La moille, Bel. ~~Ind~~ Co Ill
He is situated 14 miles from Peru the termination of the canal
100 from Chicago 140 from Nauvoo.

14th I wrote him a letter today informing him that
we should probably visit him in the spring on our
way east. I also wrote a letter to Br Appleby

14th of 75 I spent the time at home choreing

16th Sunday I took my wife & children into my carriage
& crossed the river on the ice and rode to the Log tabernacle
to attend the meeting, which opened at 11 o'clock there being present
B. Young & A. Smith & W. Woodruff of the Twelve & A. Smith
opened the meeting by prayer and W. Woodruff addressed
the assembly upon the subject of their being one in all things
the gathering of Israel, building up of Zion, &c. and was
followed by President Young who made many good remarks
He said the Lord would give his spirit to teach and instruct
from the private members to the president of the church but
he will never give any man or woman his spirit to dictate
& direct his file leader. He related an anecdote of a female
riding a race upon a great wagon lost it by slipping on the way
to pick up a Jewel. He said truly that if we were no one we
were not the words. In speaking of the duties of the Priesthood
He said if this people holding the Priesthood should settle down
to go to cultivating the earth & entirely neglect the preaching
of the gospel the earth would open & swallow them up &
hide them from his sight. The whole day & evening
was taken up in teaching & council

17th The fore part of the day was taken up in business & teach-
ing & council the spirit of the Lord was with the people
Among other subjects President Young spoke upon the subject
of dancing & said that dancing was not an ordinance of the
gospel or of the House of the Lord. But the organization of man
is such that it requires a variety, singing stimulates the whole
system & the mental mind to such a degree that they want to
dance, this is well enough in its place, every thing that is cal-
culated to fill the soul with joy is ordained of God & is proper for
the saints if they acknowledge God in all things & do not sin
But don't mingle with the wicked world & sin but serve the
Lord with it. And the only lawful place to dance is in a tem-
ple or a place of endowment, you will never see any music
or dancing in Hell neither joy or gladness will be there but
these things will be in Heaven many other interesting par-
ables were made.

The afternoon & evening was spent in music and dancing
the old gray headed men, with the young men, women and
children went forth in the dances together & praised the Lord
in the dance and all was peace and harmony

1840
1841 The fore part of this day was also spent in teaching
+ giving Council, the Twelve occupied most of the time
Two petitions were presented to the meetings for signatures
one for a County in the Potatoe waste tract of land in Iowa
and the other for a Post Office And the People were signing
them Daily Br Henry Miller and others were appointed to go to
the Legislature of the State of Iowa to petition for the County +
\$30. were raised by the people for their expenses many interesting
speeches were made by the people 120

The afternoon + evening of this day was also spent in singing
music + dancing. And at the close of the evening this
congregation were dismissed to their branches of the Church
were to take it tomorrow as all could not get into the House
at the same time

19th We had a new & full congregation to day the fore
part of the day was taken up as usual with teaching instruction
+ Council + the spirit of the Lord was with us, the Afternoon
+ evening was as usual spent in singing music + dancing, several
Merits, the Good Indian agent, A Major Capt + Lieut. from Fort Davis
were present and seemed to be pleased with the appearance of
things

20th This is the last day of our meeting with the Saints
at the Westborough the congregation was addressed at some
length by Br G. A. Smith upon a variety of subjects, giving advice
to the Saints not to locate on the river bottom but go to the hills
+ north where there is plenty of timber + open farms where
there is plenty of room also advised them to pay their tithing
+ not admit of anything use of ardent spirits, + spoke upon
other subjects + was followed by W. Woodruff who backed up
the testimony of Br Smith after which several business matters
were taken up,

The Afternoon + evening as usual was spent in singing music
+ dancing at the close President Wooly addressed the meeting
in an interesting manner and said He wished the Saints to
get so quick in their understanding that when they heard his
text that they might know his whole sermon without his preaching
it or stopping to explain every item. And his text was now let
the Saints stop dancing for if you get up parties all over the
country here and go to dancing sin and iniquity will grow out
of it but all has been right here thus far I have watched you
all has been quiet + peaceable + good order + the spirit of the
Lord has been here And the President dismissed the people
pronouncing the blessings of God upon the people. I will save
another of the brethren spent my time with Br Richards who
was very kind in entertaining the Saints

27th We all returned home to our dwellings in winter quarters
it had been exceedingly warm + pleasant during our whole visit
at the Hoag Lake mission meeting + we found all well on our return
home, Bro Babbitt, H. Kimball + Snider arrived from Nauvoo
+ returned to winter quarters with us + brought some papers
giving an account of the wars + sickness of nations with famine
pestilence + judgement

+ built a fort + foretold of Nelson's

22^d # spent the day at home chorining

121

Jan. 22^d 1848

23^d Sunday I preached to the saints in my ward was followed by Mrs Palsipher & Porter & we had a good time and in the evening I went to the Council House and met with a large assembly Professor Pratt addressed them quite lengthy upon Astronomy Philosophy and various principles which he had studied much upon and also read a lengthy document which he had written which was highly interesting to us. He advised the societies to devote all of their leisure moments to reading & study & fulfill the commandment which says we should treasure up wisdom & knowledge by faith & by study out of the best books that we may have a knowledge of things in heaven & on earth of kingdoms & countries things which are of home & abroad the wars perplexities of nations &c. In the lecture given by Professor Pratt he entirely overthrew many of the systems of modern Philosophers & Astronomers & modern reasoning in many respects, to overthrow the gentle Christian Argument that God made the Heavens & earth & stars and the earth & all that in them are out of nothing in six days. He said that it was admitted by modern Philosophers that light had been since and through telescopes so remote from the earth that it would take thirty thousand years for the light of it to reach this earth though it should travel at the rate of two hundred thousand miles per second so it may have been in existence 3000 years before this earth was formed. He overthrew the principles of Unitarianism & clearly shows that God Angels spirits are material as well as men, beasts, vegetables minerals, &c. that matter is eternal & infinite without end or bounds & that space is infinite & without bounds or end that matter, the elements intelligence were not created neither indeed can be, & were from all eternity & that God formed the Heavens & earth out of unorganized materials or matters which did exist in some form & were not made out of nothing. In speaking of the spirit of God He remarked to me that the Holy Spirit that was through all things and round about all things, & that governed & controlled all things are intelligent atoms the same as God is composed of. Hence it is called the spirit of God, & he had no doubt but that there were some of these atoms combined in all the mineral, vegetable, & animal Kingdoms & by the aid of these intelligent atoms were enabled to abide the law by which they were governed many other interesting principles were presented by Professor Pratt when he closed I followed him and exhorted the people to listen to his counsel & improve their time I also advised the Society to hold meetings in each ward on Sunday & prayer meetings at least one evenings in each week that if they would pray more they would have much less spirit of complaining among them I remarked that that the spirit of the Word & the spirit of the Devil would not dwell together but a short time in the same person or habitation but one would govern & the other leave I also warned the people against judging any matter whatever until they heard both sides of the question for in most all cases any person would be apt to give a wrong judgment by merely hearing one side of the question. And that the Elders could not be in possession of any too much truth upon any subject whatever in order to magnify their callings among the members of the church for if they should be called to stand before things Principles Astronomers Philosophers & the learned of the earth they would find use for all their knowledge.

24th I met in Council with the Twelve & High Council & a charge preferred by the Police against E. D. Welles for making use of seditious language against the Authorities of the Church. The letter of the accusation was sustained against Br. Welles but it was not supposed by any that the spirit of rebellion was in his heart. It proved to be an interesting meeting as much teaching & instruction was drawn out of the Presidency High Council Twelve &c. Br. Woodley in his plea expressed his feelings that the Hickory Clubs carried by the police, & the Council for Bishops to preside over any parties in the place to keep order, and that the Police would not suffer a man to let his words get into his own traps to destroy them were oppressive to his feelings. President Young said he wanted to speak upon the spirit of the thing with Br. Welles, that the things that oppress Br. Welles feelings would have no effect upon him if all had been right with him but he had got the spirit of the world & did not feel right. Said that the law was for the unruly & that it must rest upon good men in order to reach the unruly & transgressor. Many gave their opinion upon the subject. Br. Woodley made his confession that he had spoken in an improper manner in a moment of passion. He was forgiven by the Council & all was settled. Br. Woodcock in his remarks said he would advise every individual not to make any decision or give any judgment or opinion upon any subject whatever until they heard both sides of the question. Council was dismissed & we returned home. Brs. Pratt & Levi Richards & myself visited Br. Hennions family to administer to them for the whole family was sick & had been troubled with evil spirits we prayed with the family & laid hands upon 7 that were sick of the household the spirit of the Lord was with us & we rebuked the sickness & commanded the evil spirits to depart & they received a blessing upon the family. Brs. Pratt & Richards returned to my house & spent several hours in conversing about science, philosophy, astronomy, and a variety of things of interest. 122

25th We met in Council with the Twelve & High Council & A. B. H. Kimball, & John Snider they made a report of affairs at Nauvoo & received some Council. President Young did not wish the temple to be sold and a number of other things were spoken of some little difference of feelings recalled during the evening & attended meeting in our ward.

26th I spent the day at home reading, writing, churning &c. I spent the evening at Br. Neffs.

27th 28th I spent these days at home chopping wood.

29th President Young & Kimball called upon me at my house & little while this morning the first time that Br. Young has been into my house since we returned from the mountains we conversed together a short time we then all went to Council together with the High Council & spent several hours & then dispersed.

30th Sunday we had one of the most terrible storms we have had for several years it has been exceeding warm for many days the wind blew hard from the North commenced raining & freezing then snowing & exceeding cold & the storm lasted through the day and night which blew snow into many houses it was also tedious upon cattle. Mrs Woodroff was quite sick through the night & kept her bed through the day

123

31st The storm abated in the latter part of the night & the sun arose pleasant this morning I spent the day at home

Feb 1st I spent the day at home choreing

2nd I spent the day reading & writing

3rd I attended A feast prepared by the defenders of Nauvoo at those who were in the battle of Nauvoo most of those who composed the assembly were individuals who were in that memorable action it was ascertained that there was not more than 100 saints at any one time in the fight while the mob that was fighting against the saints numbered from 400 to 1000 and their was but three of the saints killed and one or two slightly wounded while there was several wagon loads of the mob killed and wounded & the enemy driven from the field but the third was with the saints & saved their lives, The saints wore a red badge on the left arm to distinguish them from their enemies in the battle, they wore the same to day at the feast on the opening of the performances President Kimball delivered an address upon the subject of the battle of Nauvoo & was followed by Col Johnson after which there was fasting singing music & some dancing A figure was got up called the battle of Nauvoo which was danced & the saints felt to praise the Lord for their deliverance

4th I spent the day at home reading the Book of Enoch

5th I went into the woods with several of the Brethren & chopped & brought home five loads of wood

6th Sunday I preached to a congregation of saints in Br Phineas Richards ward & had A good time

7th I spent most of the day reading I read A pamphlet called the voice of truth, concerning the Prophecy of Joseph Smith views of the powers & policy of the government of the United States, and correspondence with Gen James Arlington Barrrett, appeal to the green mountains Boys, Correspondence with John C. Colhoun and Henry Clay A friendly hint to Missouri, And an interesting German from President Smith, These letters & writings are of much interest & show the spirit of the times & the mighty rebuke of wicked men by that great good & wise Prophet Joseph I was much edified in reading I spent the evening in reading the Book of Mormon & was edified with that Br Bantew & myself laid hands upon a sick youth

8th I spent the day at home during the meeting at our school house in the evening I gave a synopsis of my meditations concerning our duties as A people

9th I have been troubled for several days with a headache
 I finished reading the Book of Joshua & found it to be
 an interesting work. It speaks of the great victories
 the Twelve Patriarchs the sons of Jacob accomplished in
 their battles with their enemies in consequence of their great
 faith in God and of Joseph's career in Egypt & many other
 interesting things 124

10th I made President Young a Present of fine
 blue Broad cloth which I got in England I spent a part
 of the day with Br Young I walked with him from the
 office to Br Warner Barber's where President Young Administered
 in the ordinances of the house of the Lord. I read several papers
 from the eastern States which gives an account of the dreadful
 famine in Ireland more than 130,000 persons have died in the
 famine and apparently the distress has but just begun, also the
 the breaking of the Banks and large firms throughout England
 which has caused a great panic & much perplexity throughout
 those nations the United States are still at war with Mexico
 & much division in the government concerning the war

11th & 12th I still suffer with pain in the head I spent these
 days at home reading writing & cherishing

13th Sunday It is the most beautiful & warm weather that
 I ever saw in the winter time. The Camp of the
 Saints met at the stand for a meeting to day meeting opened
 by singing & prayer by W Woodruff the meeting was then
 addressed by President Kimball then addressed the meeting
 and said that he wanted to give an exhortation and a word of
 caution and after reproving the saints said many of them
 themselves that they were going to lean upon others to save
 them without doing any thing themselves but they will
 get disappointed, for to bring up a figure he said you might
 graft ever so many sprouts into a tree if they did not adhere
 to the tree they would remain there dead sticks stick-
 ing out of the tree they would be dead themselves not
 bring forth fruit, & so the tree no good but only bear
 it up, & those souls would remain until the dead sticks
 were broke off & the tree loaded over or other graft
 put in that would bring forth fruit, so it was with all
 who leaned upon others to save them & would not
 hearken to their Council & take their advice & no man
 can save them if I can't save themselves And many
 other remarks of interest he made.

W. W. Phelps then read the V chapter of Math as he
 had translated it from the Greek
 W Woodruff Advised the people who were going to
 settle on the east side of the river not to settle on the
 bank or in the bottoms so that the first flood need
 not wash them into the river. Meeting was dismissed
 after which in company with W Woodruff I went to
 Br Poliphors and soon President Young & Kimball came
 & attended to settling four couples in matrimony, we had
 a feast of spruce beer & cakes on the occasion

During the evening I attended the meeting of the Seventies, being 3 of their presidents present Joseph Young, Polycarpus H. Bookwood & the House was crowded to excess the meeting was opened by singing & Prayers. And was then addressed by A. P. Bookwood who spoke upon the government of children that Parents ought to set a good example before their children & not make them but call them by their proper name for the way that Parents set their children going in life they are apt to go through & if they start with sin, do, & sell, they are apt to go through life so. 125 Br. Polycarpus followed & made many interesting remarks, and he was followed by President Joseph Young who reproved them in the spirit of the Holy Spirit against the spirit of deceiving & warned them to forsake all sin & be faithful in all things he spoke in the spirit and power of God feeling the responsibility he was under when he closed his remarks.

W. W. Woodruff arose and said that should I say that I did not desire to address the Seventies I should do dishonor to my own feelings for I do desire it at this time. All who know my course when I have been at head quarters with the Presidency either with Joseph Brigham or others of the Twelve know that I have never put myself forward to preach or teach the people, why hath it been so, because I have had file leaders between me and God whose business it is to lead teach & instruct the inhabitants of Zion and I have felt it more my duty to sit & hear while with them at head quarters than to put myself forward to teach yet when I have been called upon to speak I have endeavored to do the best I could but when I have been abroad in the vineyard I have had the spirit of my mission & been much blessed in bringing souls into the kingdom of God. And I do feel it a privilege to address the Seventies at this time, Br. Young asked me to speak in the fore part of the evening but I desired to wait until the Presidency of Seventies had addressed them and I can now see that it was wisdom for I should not have had the same matter before me that I now have, I have a number of things resting upon my mind which I wish to lay before you, Poor President Joseph Young has spoken to you in the spirit & power of God to night - has warned & exhorted you not to defile your Priesthood & calling & not to have your minds all taken up with fiddling & darning. I have taken up more real enjoyment this evening in hearing the teaching given by your Presidency than I would in hearing a million of dollars worth of fiddlestrings worn out. You must not think hard of Br. Joseph Young because he reproves rebukes & exhorts you with all long sufferings & meekness for there is an almighty responsibility resting upon his shoulders as the senior President of this August body of Seventies ordained unto the Apostleship and the Lord will hold him responsible for the manner that he watches over the Seventies and he is stirred up from time to time by the spirit of the God of Israel to reprove you and the rebukes of a friend are far better than the kisses of an enemy and you must not think hard of Br. Young if he does reprove you for he does it for your good. It is far better for you to spend your time getting in preparation & be on all than in fiddling & darning for while the latter is of no profit to you the former you will need when you are separated far from your Brethren.

and abroad among the nations of the earth and the
 judgments of God which are laying waste the people & while
 you have to judge between wind & water - to save your head
 in the midst of ~~persecution~~ ^{persecution} & mobs while
 you are offering salvation to the people. I have meditated
 much of late concerning the responsibility we are to God
 under to God inasmuch as we bear the priesthood & are
 numbered among the Words Anointed. As Angels are
 watching us & bearing report of us daily to God should
 the Word come down to see us to see for himself if the
 report of us was correct, what would the Word think of
 us & how would we like to hear the record read in the morning
 of the resurrection containing an account of an assembly
 of the Words Anointed At Winter Quarters, upon whom
 all heaven leaned & depended upon in carrying out the
 purposes of the Word in the ~~Word~~ last dispensation & fulfiling
 of times and fulfilling the expectations of Abraham Isaac
 & Jacob & all the Holy Prophets & Apostles since the world
 began in gathering the Jews & rebuilding Jerusalem gathering
 the saints & rebuilding up Zion preparing the way for the
 endowment of the ten tribes of Israel in the North Country
 & the conversion of the Lamanites in the west, & the
 warning of all the gentile world that they may be left
 without excuse when the judgments of God cleanse the earth
 from sin, wickedness & pollution, and that our prayers
 should ascend into the heavens for the Word to avenge the
 blood of the Prophet Joseph & other saints who have been
 martyred & slain by gentile mobs in the last days, while
 there is so much depending upon us & our prayers should
 we be satisfied with the record of this city of the saints in the
 eternal world kept by the Angels of Heaven If we should
 hear read before an assembly world that the inhabitants
 of Winter Quarters who were the Words Anointed during
 the winter of 1847 & 48 spent nine days of their time
 in fiddling & dancing where they did not in prayer &
 praise to Almighty God? If say would we be satisfied
 with such record? No we would not, then let us turn from
 such scenes of folly & spend more time in meetings
 for preaching exhortation & prayer before the Word
 Br Joseph exhorted the Elders "not to defile their Priesthood"
 It will here say If any man wants to feel the torments of
 Hell let him have the Priesthood & let him have
 immortal glory eternal life Thrones power dominion
 glorious exaltation with all the blessings of Abraham
 Isaac & Jacob in view, then let him break the
 law of God & defile his Priesthood And in a moment
 He falls from his high estate and all of his exalted
 hopes vanish in a moment & when his eyes are open
 to see things as they are He stinks in darkness & we
 & the very sight of the blessings which he has lost does
 A hotter Hell through his soul than fire over him
 many other remarks were made by the speaker after which
 Br Jennings addressed the meetings & spoke of his mission to the
 made some very appropriate remarks after which the meeting closed

14th I spent the day at home

Feb. 14th 1848

15th I spent the day at home But had a good meeting at night

16th I spent this day at home reading

127

17th I carried 9 bushels of wheat & 5 of Buckwheat to the water mill I spent the day until 12 o'clock at night with Br Davis grinding in the mill Mrs Woodroff spent the time with Sister Davis & we went home in the night

18th The soldiers have a meeting to day at the Haystack inside Br Doory Kimball & Cth Priest was expected to be there, Cth Priest was there but the others were at Br. Hydes As He had just returned from the East.

We also received A large mail to day from various parts of the earth several stars from Liverpool showing the rapid progress of our cause through England Scotland and Wales and of the hard warfare of our worthy friends Capt Don Jones it seems as though nearly all Wales was against him yet he is hopelessly daily as he is braving through the nation we also got news of the Mexican war, American Congress, the loss of life on the lakes & rivers &c

19th I administered to Br Willard Richards early in the morning who has been sick near two months I spent most of the day in reading Br Johnathan Doussinys the life of Gen J Taylor History of the Mexican war and plot of the several battles in Mexico &c

20th Sunday I preached to the saints in our ward, In the evening I went with Mrs Woodroff to Br P. Richards & heard two letters read from his sons in England which were interesting, we then called upon Willard Richards who was sick soon President Doory came in sat a few moments and I went home with him & spent an hour or two and read some late papers

21st I spent the day at home

22nd Br John Grierson came to the city to day the first time He has been here for one year & a half I took him up & brought him home with me He attended meeting with me in the evening and spent the night with me He took his cloths which Br Smoot left with us for him

23rd I called upon Br Richards in the morning soon President Doory came in we went into the office & attended to some business. Br Brown came in & requested one of us to go & preach the funeral sermon of his daughter who was dead. President Brigham & Joseph Doory & myself went to his house. we found not only his daughter dead but another sick in the house. The meeting opened by singing & prayer by Joseph Doory. After which President Doory arose addressed the meeting & said that he had a few remarks to make & desired that he might have the Holy spirit while he spoke. said it was better to go the House of mourning than to the House of feasting for that was the end of the living & would force upon our minds the truth of the desolation which we must all pass through

we mourn for the loss of our friends when they die but if they die in the Word they are better off than the living for they have gained one victory which the living have not they are beyond the reach of pain sorrow wicked men, devils and devilish spirits which we are not, for we are daily in the midst of all the suffering that mortal man is heir to & when will this suffering end, when we die & not before unless we should live untill Satan is bound but all must pass through death, Yet it would be glad to live to assist in binding Satan As to the saints we are being worn out according to the work of the Word we have been driven & persecuted in such a manner that there are but few domestications among us except such as are broken to pieces & ready to fall into the grave & we are hurrying up the saints very fast where ever we go over four hundred are laid in the grave in this place & many in all places where we have stopped, but all of this pain sorrow, death & affliction will work together for the good of the saints for these things must needs be in order to work out the purposes of the Almighty & give the saints there exaltation and glory in the eternal world. the sectarian would with the knowledge they have would if it was in their power sweep the fall of man, death, pain sorrow & afflictions with all their attendant evils into oblivion & caused man to have lived eternally as he was before the fall that he might never have seen death, but such a course would in the end have been the greatest curse that could have been heaped upon man for by so doing it would entirely have frustrated the design of the Almighty in the creation of man & blocked up the way for his exaltation glory & greatness & the Word understands the subject so well before either the world or man was formed that a saviour was provided in the Lamb slain from before the foundation of the world to redeem man from eternal death so that by man paying the debt of the fall by passing through the temporal death that receive the power & glory of the resurrection by Jesus Christ which gives them an immortal body which will receive a far greater glory and power than the mortal body ever could have obtained and had it not have been for the fall. And I suppose if I had power with the limited knowledge I have I should sweep from the minds of this people sickness pain sorrow poverty & persecution & mourning I don't suppose I should ever have suffered this people to have been driven at all by a mob but as the Word knows so much more than we do He has suffered it so to be & it is for a wise purpose in God, it is for our good & will finally prove for our exaltation & glory in the eternal world, & gives us experience in this life which we otherwise should not have had. "Adam fell that men might be, men are that they may have joy, but it they knew no joy they would have no sorrow, And if they did not know misery they would not know happiness" for man must experience one in order to comprehend & know the other Jesus had to descend below all things in order to ascend above all things, I am fully convinced that all our sorrows & troubles will work out for us a far more exceeding & eternal weight of glory Hence we ought nought to mourn or complain at our fate It is true we mourn at the loss of friends but not as those with out hope

for blessed are the dead who die in the Lord ^{those} ~~those~~ ^{who} ~~who~~ ^{shall} ~~shall~~ ^{live} ~~live~~ ^{with} ~~with~~ ^{the} ~~the~~ ^{spirit} ~~the~~ ^{for} ~~for ^{they} ~~they~~ ^{rest} ~~rest ^{from} ~~from ^{their} ~~their ^{labours} ~~labours~~ & if their friends are faithful their works will follow them, but what is the time of our suffering in this life in comparison with eternity After we have spent millions of ages in eternity & we look back upon our time here it will only look like the twinkling of an eye in comparison and so it will be in the waiting for the resurrection of our bodies it will be for a moment as it were before we shall stand in our immortal bodies but no person can have power to raise the dead except he holds the keys of the resurrection & no man can hold the keys of the resurrection or be ordained unto that power untill he has died & been raised from the dead himself no more than than a man has power to baptize a man legally & lay hands upon him for the Holy Ghost & ordain him to the office of an Elder who has not been baptized or ordained himself. Michael the Ark Angel (Adam) holds the keys of the resurrection And After a man is raised from the dead has an immortal body & receives an ordination to hold the keys of the resurrection from under the Hands of Michael or those having authority He then has power to raise the dead & not before. Jesus was the first fruits of the resurrection He had power to lay down his life & power to take it again when He had lain in the grave three days An Angel some person or persons was appointed to this work appeared rolled back the stone & called Jesus forth. We have power here through the Priesthood to lay hands upon the sick & they recover to cast out devils open the eyes of the blind & unstop the ears of the deaf according to the faith of the children of man it is just as easy to raise the dead for one who is ordained unto this power as it is for us to administer in the ordinances of the House of the Lord here. Some times we lay hands upon the sick & they are healed instantly other times with all the faith & medicine they are long time getting well, & others die. The spirit of devils who are deprived of Having tabernacles are constantly making war with men who have tabernacles & they strive to take up their abode in the tabernacles of man because they have none of their own, & when they can get a chance they will many of them crowd into one man & try to reign there & some times they will kill the body & then the spirit of the man & devils all have to leave it some times in sickness & weakness the spirit of devils get possession of the body where the spirit of man is pure & over comes it but the moment the spirit leaves the body it is beyond the power & reach of the devils, some children are killed in this way for the devil is making war with every thing that has a tabernacle especially the Saints, & the devil rides a great deal in the hearts of the children of man, And if He cannot go in any other way He will go into a Barrel of whiskey & run down their throats And when the devils get into the valley away from the city gentiles the devil will get into the half morrions Hickory morrions & will play with them to get into them but when we consider how little time we have to spend in this life in comparison to eternity we do not to consider it a hard matter to be faithful to God & keep his commandments for when we obtain Celestial glory we shall have to exclude that it is the grace of God after all, for the glory far exceeds our suffering in this life. Many other remarks were made by President Young And meeting was dismissed by W Woodruff~~~~~~~~

Feb 10 - 1848

24th Nolin Grierson left to day for Missouri & spent the day at home writing & laid hands upon one that was sick

25th I spent the day at home chopping 130

26th I crossed the river carried G. H. Smith & family to Br. Thomas & then rode to Br. Robert Petty's & spent the night. I preached in the evening at the school house

27th Sunday I preached in the school house & spent the night with Br. Petty

28th I rode in company with Br. Petty to Mr. Platts the Pioneer missionary teacher we spent the night with them 25m

29th I rode with Br. Petty to Fort Kearney was introduced to the Quartermaster Van Fleet & other officers & dined with Br. Albert Petty who was doing their Blacksmithing. After spending several hours at the fort we crossed the ferry & returned to Mr. Platts & spent the night 20m

March 1st 1848 This is my birth day and the first day of Spring I am 41 years of age this day I rode with Br. Petty to his house and spent the night. It commenced snowing in the evening we had a tedious stormy night 25m

2^d This is the most tedious stormy day we have had this winter the air was filled with snow through the day I spent the day reading the life of Benjamin Franklin

3^d It is still very cold but I rode with Br. Petty to Council Point & spent the night with Br. James Alford 20m

4th It was a cold windy day we rode to the ferry at Winter Quarters the river was frozen over I had a severe headache I left my team on the east side of the river crossed the river on foot I spent the night at home. This is Phoebe Amelias birth day she is 6th years old today

5th Sunday I got my team home Br. Alexander and Br. Petty spent part of the day & night with me. I had one of the most interesting dreams of my life during the night most of it was taken from me when I awoke I flew through the air from state to state & escaped from the hand of my enemies I went to HEAVEN and saw the saints in their employment I saw Joseph Hiram Smith & many others who had died of the latter day saints, the innumerable company of saints which I saw seem to be preparing for some grand & important event which I could not understand many were busily engaged in making crowns for the saints one crown did not suit the order so they bot it into the middle to make it over now the saints were all dressed in white robes both male and female, myself was filled with joy & glory while I gazed upon the scenery that surrounded me but I awoke and behold it was a dream

He left a ferry & for the safety of the river

6th I sold Br. D. Alexander a waggon to day for \$55. He paid \$45. which leaves \$10. due I sent my Horse & Mule with Br. Petty to sell at the fort we crossed the river with them on the ice 131

7th Was a very high wind in the afternoon I had a call from Dr. Cannon He wished me to call and see his son Marsden Cannon 75 Court Street Plumbers Magazine gallery Boston

8th I spent the day at home and in the evening I walked with Br. Young to Bishop Collins and Br. Barker 72 years old was married to Sister Collins 73 years old we then walked to Br. W. Richards office & spent several hours with him,

9th I walked with Brs. Young & Kimball to three stores and called upon Sister Berry & family the Brethren gave themselves advice

10 Presidents Young, Kimball, and Woodruff with their families spent the afternoon at Capt. Russell's on a visit - several remarks were made by President Young, concerning the power of man, he said every man had power according to his faith and faithfulness and good works that he had no power to give any man neither could he take power from any man who was righteous for he would have to go to work in unrighteousness to take away the power of a righteous man and he could not be prospered in it. He also spoke of rich men in this church & Kingdon being brought down poor he said men could only rise ascend & be exalted according as they had descended below, been abased made poor & many other remarks were made. I spent the evening with Mrs. Woodruff at Sister Pratts whose husband has gone to the Islands of the sea

11th I spent the day at home

12 Sunday I spent most of the day at home

13 Monday I spent the day at home and the evening at Br. Blanchards I went to Br. W. Richards and laid hands upon his child I read the December No of the Star giving an account of the progress of the work throughout Europe Also papers from the States concerning the war & the politics of the nation

14th spent the day at home

15th I went into the woods beyond the Pontraw camp with Br. Benbow & Charles Pukispher & we chopped down trees & loaded 6 waggons with fire wood & returned home discomfited of the day. I was quite weary at night 4 mile

16th I spent the day at home Brs. Petty & Alstead called upon me & spent the night with me. I walked out in the evening with President Young to Thomas Bullocks & Br. Whitehead council was given to them concerning emigration

17th March 1844 I spent the day at home

Council of much importance in the evening The Captain of the Police with two others who were members of the Sevenaries were brought before the Presidency of the Sevenaries for assault & battery & swearing. There was present but three of the Presidents of the Sevenaries, but the High Council was present also President Young & Dr Woodroff. It was agreed by the parties to try the case before the High Council, which was filled up and the charges read, the defendants did not exactly plead guilty so the testimony was heard on both sides & it was proven there was a fight between them & swearing. The Plaintiff opened the evidence called witnesses who testified. The defendants spoke & bore their testimony the Plaintiff then made his plea & also his Counselor the defendants then made their plea also their Counselor. When President Young arose and addressed the Council in an interesting manner the following is an extract of the Clerk's minutes of the President's speech. If all parties are willing I will now make some remarks there are a good many items pertaining to this case. It is to be brought before the President of the Year but they did not profess to have any jurisdiction in the case owing to the trial of their membership but not as a peace officer. But the High Council can sit as a municipal Court & try them for Church fellowship and for a breach of duty as a Police officer is it supposed that a public officer cannot do ~~nothing~~ wrong I do not think so & when they do wrong they should be reprimanded as well as any other person. I shall speak my mind without any regard to parties favor or affection this I always collect to do whether I gain friends or foes I have plenty of enemies but I don't ask any favors of them I will not be turned for a moment out of the course of right & justice if it cuts my throat I shall tell the truth some who have pled this cause do not tell all the truth, if Mr Hill did brutalize the police they had no business to fall upon him & beat him. I have known Br Hill for fifteen years He is given to rough unedified conversation and tantalizing mens feelings, And he wont apologise neither let me reason the case I am a deacon I often officiate in that capacity. For instance Hosea Stout says that for 5 years He has had a catalogue of names in his own mind of those who would apologise and as yet he had not been mistaken. If a man understands the things of God, He knows well that every Saint or God if followed up through life by the powers of Hell or the Devil of temptation, & of every snare that can be invented on the earth to make him apostatize, lose his glory & Crown, this I understand. If I see a man doing wrong or is any way faltering If I take a course to make him believe that he will fall I do it that at once weaken his faith & disarm him of power to stand it does, dont I see things as well as the Police I do And if I saw a man that I knew would fall I would not tell him so but would try to save him as well as I could that when he did go my garments would be clean before God & he could not rise in judgement against me I am here to save both Br Hosea & Hill but not to destroy them we are here to the Police as police And to inquire into their conduct as Elders. Has not Br Hosea Hill been afflicted and maimed who sent Hosea Stout to take Br Hosea Hill as a Prisoner Nobody

was there disorder, I will admit Isaac Hill was out of order
to go into a store in the midst of a contention & endeavor to calm
the various feelings while he was in anger under pretence of reproving
him for swearing. A far better way would have been for him to have
waited until he was calm & composed & took him oneside in a
friendly manner said Br Hosea, I think your course in the store was
not calculated to dignify your office as Captain of the police and as
a member of the Sevieries. He would then have relieved it very
different from what he did. I know it is natural for Br Hill to be
tall, but that is no excuse for Br Hosea's stoop to fight him. He should
have said I am a peace maker and magnified his office with dignity
& honor but instead of that he descended to the spirit of a troublemaker
& fell to fighting & swearing. Policemen should be men of more noble
minds than to descend to such things, or suffer their spirits to mingle
with such low degrading things. Hosea's stoop did descend to anger &
swearing which was disgraceful to Policemen and men that
will practice such things are not fit for policemen. I know the
policemen here are not just right for they will get together for
hours together make fun tell tales, drink whiskey & get drunk and
that is why they are so angry all the while, and they don't pray
when they come together, if they did when they saw fighting &
contention they would do as John Tytle did when he parted Hood
& Hill. Says he (as he stood between them & shoved one one way & the
other the other way) step out of the way stop your fighting & am a peace
maker & won't have it. I never struck a man in my life though
I have parted many who were fighting. I never saw the day but that
I thought myself to good to strike a man. Now to the Police I say
stop your bold dash pray with each other now if I have not told
the truth tell me of it. I mean to reprove the Police if we don't
get better men in the valley I will vote against them, they have
confessed they are angry. I want to see the Police officers in their office
without getting angry if they do not they disgrace their office. I
know how Brother Hosea's stoop feels concerning the spirits that murdered
the prophets & will hang around us but don't you know that devils
are going to the mountains as well as spirits, we have some of them,
rest spirits among us on earth the net has halled in good and bad
And I am watching them continually, And we have some of the
best men with us that swear that are guilty of crime yet they wo-
ld lay down their lives for us & for this cause, there are others who
will not gather with the spirits because they think the Church is not pure
enough for them & they think themselves very pure & will wait until
the spirits get pure Holy & righteous & during all this time they will
live with the world in the midst of wickedness of every kind & think
it all well. We have good men & bad men among us, but if I see a bad
man or good man that needs reproof I will give it to him but will
I go into a store & strike a man? no would it make him any better? No
but we should be saviors benevolent & kind & imitate the example
of the savior. man ignorantly for the flame of meanness I have
feelings about it, and often say but his infernal threat still I do not me-
an any such thing I am not good enough to do such a thing, The God of
Israel was a God of war when Israel went over the Jordan & the
enemies followed the Lord commanded the waters to overflow them
and it obeyed when I say good enough then I do fight to show
power to command the elements. Isaac Hill ought to have known better
than to have done as he did. He is no more fit for a High Priest than
the police are for their office, when they were by themselves He

Should have told him of it quietly is it not so (Bridges) and
not going to decide the case that is for the High Council to do
Br Cobler arose made a speech & gave his decision. Both parties read
and their report made their confession which was accepted President
Young said good would grow out of it Council adjourned

18th Wilford Woodruff Dr's birth day He is 40 years old this day
He wishing to be baptised in company with his mother & sisters &
Br John Bauhow I went to the water & baptised him on our
return home we confirmed him. Br Young Smith & others went
over to the Hog Farmstead to attend the Council there

19th Sunday we had a public meeting at the stand the meeting
was addressed by Br C Pratt upon the subject of blasphemy

20th 21st I spent the time at home we had a rain storm during the
We received a large mail on the 21st of papers and letters
22nd I received one letter from Br Spencer of Liverpool giving
an account of the progress of the work throughout Europe & of the distress
of nations such as wars, revolutions famine, pestilence earthquakes &c
the same were confirmed by the papers. Also the state of affairs in
the United States many members of Congress were dead among whom
was John Quincy Adams aged 81 years died in his seat in the house
of Congress His Father John Adams and Thomas Jefferson both
had been presidents of the United States & both died on the same
day on the 4th day of July in the fiftieth year of the Independence
of the United States. And John Q Adams died on Gen Washington's
birth day. Seven boat explosions, great floods, wars, fires,
pestilence & politics seem to be convulsing the United States
I held a Council three

22nd I rode to the Pigeon mill in Potawatami Co Ia from there
I crossed Pigeon went through the best range of timber I have
seen in the Potawatami tract to Collins Settlement I preached
to the saints in that settlement And had a good time

23rd I returned to winter Quarters & found all well

24th I met in Council this morning with the Presidency Sidney
Roberts was present from Neway City had some things to
say before the Council which was attended to

25th I spent a part of the day in Council with the Presidency
& others upon the subject of the Printings got up by Philo
Dibble, the work was finally sanctioned by the Presidency
& Twelve who signed their names to it

26th Sunday we had an interview to day with Capt
Wanvleet Dr Johnson And Mr. Astor the sox Indian Agents
we conversed upon a variety of subjects among others the raising
of stock herding, we then went to the stand where the saints
met for meeting or public worship we spent a little time &
returned home

27th B Young H. C Kimball W Woodruff Phineas Young &
others crossed the river & rode to the Hog Farmstead where we
met with O Hyde & A Smith with many others & went into

March 28th 1848

135

my the
time
in
distress

distress
+ 6
is in
y whom
house
eth

Sime
Jones
son

151
152
Foll
3

my
philo
sophy
gent
trial
sinking

f
: 108
e

CONFERENCE 136 April 6th 1848

Of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints held at the Big Tabernacle Potawatome County Iowa April 6th 1848
 Conference organized at 11 o'clock C Hyde appointed President
 After the organization there was an intermission of one hour
 Conference then opened by singing and Prayer by C Hyde who
 also addressed the meeting & remarked that A first Presidency
 had been appointed but wished it sustained by the Conference
 C Hyde moved that Brigham Young be the President of the
 Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints it was carried unani-
 mously It was then moved and carried unanimously that Heber
 C Kimball be his first Councillor. It was moved and carried
 unanimously that Willard Richards be his second Councillor
 It was moved and carried unanimously that the Church
 sustain and uphold Orson Hyde, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt,
 Wilford Woodruff, John Taylor, George A Smith, Amasa Lyman,
 Lyman Wight, Ezra T. Benson, in there office as members of
 the quorum of the Twelve. Moved and carried unanimously
 that we sustain Joseph Young, Levi Hancock, Henry Herriman,
 Jerah Polzipher, A. P. Bookwood, Benjamin Clapp, Medsarah M. Grant
 as Presidents of the Seventies. Resolved that we sustain both
 John Smith as the Patriarch over the whole Church, President Young
 made some remarks concerning Appointing the first Presidency. the
 spirit of the Lord has been with us & we know what is right it
 would have been our right to have appointed the Presidency the
 first Conference we held after Joseph Smith but it was not wisdom
 to do it we have now whipped all of our enemies with one hand
 tied behind us & now it is time to organize the Church In speaking
 upon principle said that An honest man would not be dishonest
 neither would they follow such men as Hynden & Grant, the
 sheep would follow such as God sent even the Shepherds whil,
 dishonest man would follow the wolves. The Word will
 rule in his Kingdom I know how things have been & are and
 will be. Some suppose that by appointing A presidency it is
 robbing some of the rising generation or taking away someone
 rights but it is not so. Concerning Persecution It will say
 that the Lord will cause the wrath of man to praise him the roma-
 nian will the Lord restrain. Resolved that we sustain Br.
 Wm Snow as President of the High Priest quorum And
 Moses Clawson And Aaron Johnson as Councillors. Joseph S. Clark
 appointed as President of the Elder quorum Charles Hopkins and
 Lewis Deloy as Councillors. Resolved that James Alred
 be appointed & sustain as President of the High Council in
 Potawatome County And that Ira Overt, Aaron Johnson
 Wm Draper, Wm Snow, Eben M. Green, Hyman S. Seward, Silas Michol,
 Henry W. Miller, Noah S. Hindley, Heman Hyde, composed the
 High Council in Potawatome Co. G. H. Smith spoke
 in favor of the House of Br. Bookham. Elder Hyde made
 some remarks concerning the subject of raising tithing and
 waggon for the Presidency, The Names of such were
 taken as had tithing to spare. A sermon on the evening
 Maccery was Addressed by Mrs Groves And Prayer & followd
 By the President who spoke much upon principles the spirit
 would guide into all truth then Harkan to Council and all would
 be right

711 Error at 10 o'clock meeting opened by Prayer and singing. *April 5th*
Hyde addressed the meeting from the 25126 verses of the
Book of Math. Agree with thine Adversary quickly while thou art in
the way with them so. The Adversary is some time called the Devil
but it is not the case in this instance but while we are together
so many of us we should agree with our brother and settle all
difficulties with each other, while we have an opportunity lest
they will some day come into judgment. And if we do wrong
and block up the way of the souls of men especially of the
Saints their blood will be required of our hands. And when
the Saints do wrong the Devil will reproach the Almighty
for the conduct of his Saints. Don't steal it is truly mean
wait until God gives us the Earth. A little leaven leavens
the whole lump, lie a little steal a little swear a little and
man may think all is well and these things may taste sweet
in the mouth but it will be bitter in the belly and will sting like an
adder. I am opposed to any evil men that feel disposed to do evil will
always find an excuse for it but when a man is tempted to do wrong
let him enquire is there any harm in doing this is there any harm in
letting it alone then do right in all things then there will be no evil
to tell upon us many good remarks were made. He was then followed
by Phineas Young who spoke of his mission in the east his inter-
view with O Cowdry and his feelings concerning the Saints. 137
Joseph Young remarked that no man could go away from our meet-
ings & Councils & say that he has not been warned against evil but
his true principle taught him. O Hyde read several resolutions
against stealing. After the second reading President Young
said that Government would give the people the B.C. He said he
wanted to give a little Council to O Hyde & J. A. Smith & the High Council
and all people will you hear it then let your paper alone & keep your
off from it and it will save you much trouble, the Innocent will
suffer by it. Send no man into Missouri for crime but to stay
as we are in that State. He expressed his feelings in plain terms
concerning being taken as prisoner at any time while he was
innocent many remarks were made. Adjourned one hour
meeting opened by Prayer & singing & Prayer. Teams were again
called for. H. C. Kimball spoke upon the subject and brought up
the parable of the Potter names were taken for teams. 137
remarks were made concerning the wives of the Soldiers stop-
ping or going on this season it was thought the Soldiers would
have to come back for their bounty money and if so would wish
to find their families here. President Young said he was under
the necessity & obligation to do all he could for them and
what he had was at their command. And now what I want to know
is will the Church take this responsibility from off my shoulders
and let me go free all said yes. A Committee of 5 was
appointed to locate the poor, widows &c. meeting dismissed.
Philo Dible exhibited his Paintings during the evening. At the close of
the exhibition W. Woodroff addressed the assembly upon the subject
and said that his sermon was short his text was in two divisions
one on the right & the other on the left the right hand was a view of
the martyrdom of Joseph and Hiram Smith in Carthage Jail and the
left hand was the banner representing Joseph Smith last address
to the Nauvoo Legion. Before us is presented a synopsis or mine store or
dominance map of one of the most interesting scenes ever presen-
ted to man I have visited the national gallery in London which is consid-

the best Collections of paintings in Europe And there is nothing
in that gallery that will begin to compare with this work which
carried out And as Brother Dibble has been moved upon to set
up these paintings I feel to bid him God speed & if he will get up
the scenery of this Church commencing at the Beginning and go
through it until now & onward And fit up a gallery in Zion
It will be the continuation of the rise and Progress of the Church
& Kingdom of God in this last dispensation And will form one
of the most interesting Sceneries that can be found in Zion it
is true we are passing through these scenes personally but our
children future generation & those who come to visit Zion
will feel deeply interested in this matter And would present to
the view at one glance All the scenes that this Church has passed
through O Pratt followed with few remarks Also Joseph Young

9th Sunday morning Robert Petty addressed the Brethren who
were going with him as teamsters for the W & H meeting opened by
singing and Prayer. After which the meeting was addressed for
one hour and a half by W. Woodruff who spoke upon the duties of
the Saints exhorted them to faithfulness And spoke with the spirit
& power of God Addressed the Brethren who were going as team-
sters, spoke of the judgments which awaited the world & the
gifts & graces of the Church And a variety of subjects was
followed by Esther Morley who made good remarks upon our
children he said he would not command his children to do anything
if they would do it without to Adjourned one hour

Meeting opened by singing & Prayer The meeting was then address-
ed by O Pratt who spoke upon the trials of the Saints that these things
will work for our good that we had not been tried in prosperity
& hoped we should not be until we were able to bear it He spoke
of the education of our children and many useful remarks
were made. Hail ye mighty men of Israel. Porter Collier addressed
the meeting And also spoke out of season said it was the best
day he ever saw. Was followed by O Hyde. We had preaching
in the evening By Bro Campbell, Clapp, Hyde Young & others we
had a good meeting. 9th Sunday Joseph Young spoke in the
morning to the 70th & ordained some. Br May sang Joseph

the 10th meeting was Addressed by Elmer Harris who spoke
well He said he had the first Book of Mormon ever bound in
America He spoke of Charity said that when we gave to the
poor Children of God we gave to God & should receive our re-
ward. He was followed by O Hyde on the dispute on claims
If a man will not do right if he will trespass upon the claim
of his Brother & will not submit to the decisions of the Councils in
this thing then let the injured Brother leave his claim And let
the spirit of the Lord come away with him & let the transgressor
come down to poverty & yet come tending to his injured Brother for
bread And let this be recorded in the Church record And all the poor
said Amen. E H Smith Addressed the meeting & others, Adjourned
one hour not according to adjournment & several speeches made then
the Conference Adjourned sine die. I had an interesting conver-
sation with Nathan Collier concerning his mission. Joseph Harris
came to Conference but stayed but a short time then went away
& returned to winter. Farewell during the evening the winds blew
hard we had a rough time crossing the ferry distance
I administered to 3 who were sick at Conference

10th I spent the day at home April 10th 1848 139
11th During the day we were visited by three messengers direct from the City of the Great Salt Lake they were from the Mormon Battalion had spent two months in the valley brought a large package of letters from the valley they left the last of Nov. the most of the winter was in November & December the winter broke the middle of Nov grass was 4 inch high Horses mules & stage were fat And Cattle had done well the Saints had put in 1500 acres of wheat & calculate to double the amount they have found the best of lime & clay for every kind of ware every thing seemed prosperous there had been 10 deaths in all in the camp And many births Esther Woodruff had been quite sick but had got well again I spent the evening with Br Richards reading letters

12th I spent the day at home writing another Trave of Pinnacles came into our town to be fed

13th G. A. Smith called upon me & spent a part of the day with him at the office during the evening President Young and today, G. A. Smith & John Banbow called to pay me a visit After spending two or three hours together very pleasantly Mrs Woodruff requested a Blessing at the hand of President Young so He with G. A. Smith And myself I did hands upon her head & pronounced a Blessing upon her the following is a part of the Blessing pronounced upon her head by President Brigham Young
Sister Phoebe I lay my hands upon thy head to Bless thee in the name of the Lord as thou art going forth with thy Husband into the vineyard the Blessing of the Lord will go with thee Thou shalt have power & wisdom to teach the truth to thy friends and thy seed thou shalt not be at a loss for ideas & words in thy teaching thou shalt do a great work in connexion with thy Husband ~~Thou shalt save thy children to return to the church with thy husband who shall be prosper in his mission. Thou shalt have power over all thy enemies & overcome all thy persecutions. Thou shalt be looked up to as a mother in Israel for counsel and for instruction~~

We also Blessed Sister Edwards & Brother Banbow G. A. Smith was married in Blessing Br Banbow

14th I met in Council with the Presidency & Twelve, Eliza in Blue dress license was taken from him for transgression

15th I rode over the river went to the Coytberland with G. A. Smith on our way there we learned that there was much excitement at the Point, the inhabitants had laid off Council Point into town or town lots one line fence run through John Jones house And the people pulled down his fence to move it He went & put it up & took his rifle & swore he would kill the first man that crossed the line of his fence or offered to touch it while the company stood looking at him Brother of Gendit A shoe maker came out of his shop & walked up to see what was going on & in doing so walked over the line & —

April 16. 1848

John Geen shot him through the heart and he fell dead
A Frenchman then struck Geen across the head with a club
And he fell as it he was dead but afterwards came to they buried
the dead man & took John Geen to Downy City to be tried for
his crime. Geen shot himself at 5 o'clock
I found the High Court in session when I arrived at the Wharfe
ole I dined with Br Hyde found Sister Hyde sick. I rode in the
afternoon with Br Hendricks to Br Robert Pettys distance 30m

16th Sunday I spent the day at Br Robert Pettys

17th I rode to Winter Quarters through through the rain we
learned that a steamer had arrived at Fort Garry with govern-
ment stores & expected two steamers in few days to Winter Quarters
the soldiers at the fort went on board the steamer & smashed
the bar level to the floor broke all the decanters & glasses and
spilt all the liquor & there was no power & discipline enough in
the army to take them into custody A rammer came by the
boat that the Mexicans had risen in arms throughout Mexico
& taken all new Mexico & the City of Mexico & that the U.S.
Government had called for 50,000 men more to go to Mexico 30m

18th I spent the day at home churning

19, 20th Spent the time at home nothing of interest transpired

21st Mrs Woodroff was very unwell through the day & con-
fined to her bed Elder Hyde came over the river He stated
that the river had overflowed the banks he rode his horse through
3 feet of water in the public road through the willows.
we spent a little time together in council as follows B. Brown,
W. Richards, C. Hyde, J. A. Smith, and W. Woodroff

22nd I spent the day at home

23rd In company with Mrs Woodroff our children and Br Benson
I rode with my carriage to the Burying grounds I visited the graves
of two of my children It also rode down the bottom & visited
the old camp ground killed one prairie chicken & was home

24th Sunday A cold day President Young was sick. Spent
most of the day reading the account of the French revolu-
tion and the effect it had upon the nations of Europe

25th I wrote A letter to Brother Erson Spauldnt
one to Capt Dan Jones

25th I forwarded my letters to St Louis by Br. W. H. H.

26th A guard was called for to guard against the animals they
had again begun to kill our cattle

27th I went out in company with Br Benson to hard cattle
we shot some ducks

28th I spent the day at home Br Benson arrived in winter
quarters from his eastern mission at night

built a fort & John H. H. of New York

29th President Young made a feast & invited a few of his friends
inasmuch as we were about to separate the company was 141
composed of the following persons B Young & C Kimball O Pratt W
Woodruff A R. Packwood Joseph Young. H. W. Benson Levi Richards
& their ladies we had a pleasant time Br. Benson gave something
of an account of his begging mission in the East during the evening
two men came in from the Salt Lake City did not get much
news from them Br. Snow arrived also in the evening bringing the
papers & letters with him the affairs of Europe seem to be in
a critical posture repeated revolutions rising of the people the thron
es of Europe are trembling from their foundations

30th Sunday we met at the Grand Excelsior Snow preached in
the fore part of the day and Br. Benson in the afternoon after
which President Young called for a sword for day and night
150 persons names were taken meeting was dismissed

May 1st 74th I spent the day at home

2nd In company with C. Pratt & H. Smith W. Portant & W.
Woodruff I repaired to the burying ground with a load of stones
I went to the upper burying ground & took up our little boy
named Joseph & brought him to the burying ground near
Winter Quarters & put him into the grave with Eliza Woodruff
their bodies are in the grave No 34. I put a stone at the head of
their graves marked J. E. W. for Joseph & Eliza Woodruff I also
put a stone at the head of Sister Benbow's grave with J. B. on
the head of his grave. & H. Smith put stones at the head & foot
of all his relatives. And C. Pratt done the same.

3rd We packed our trunks during the day and in the evening a
company of soldiers arrived from the valley & brought a mail from
the City of the great Salt Lake

4th We got one letter from Sister Smoot and one directed to
Robert Petty. We got a letter from the High Council to the
Presidency here which was good we met & heard it read
It seems from the letters that they have sowed 400 acres
of wheat & inclosed 5000 acres of land under fence made of
poles

4th I spent the day at home killed a calf

5th I wrote 4 letters to the following persons A. C. Smoot
Amiel Woodruff James Bevan & James Forgesen

6th I spent the day at home packing up trunks goods to

7th Sunday I received a letter from Robert Petty. I crossed
the ferry in the morning in company with Charles Polzipher &
tomorrow I started to go to Br. Petty's got to trading point
met Mr. Alexander and I returned to camp distance 36 miles

8th I packed up the following bread stuff for W. E. W. Woodruff
forwarded by Br. Benbow driver Edwards goes with it flour 150.00 meal 60.
Rye meal 32.00 Pork 69.00 meat 4.00 & 12.2.

May 9th 1848
The Ojoe Chiefs with many of the tribe called at winter
quarters to pay a visit. A far beef was sent down to them
they have behaved much more honorable towards us than the
Omahas have.

9th I spent the day at home the steamer boat Bandana arrived
at our wharf at sunset & brought goods groceries flour & passengers
Br Seely gave me Br Zeller's address as follows Nathaniel
H West South third street between Spruce & ~~St Louis~~ Almond street
St Louis

10th All is bustle through winter quarters the steamer
unloaded flour groceries freight, baggage the waggoners were
busy unloading it through the town, several of the saints
took their departure on board the boat. C Pratt took passage
with his family for England. Our youngest child Shosh was
taken quite sick at night.

11th All are busy preparing to go east or west. I bought
groceries for Father Woodruff today to the amount of \$57.

12th Our child is dangerously sick today. An alarm came into
town that the Omahas were driving off our cattle we rallied
about 50 horsemen & gave chase we got all our cattle & found
it of no alarm.

13th All are busy preparing to go either East or west. I paid
Br W. B. Adams \$12 for my Eastern wagon and received
the following receipt
Council Bluffs May 13 1848 This is to certify that Br Wilford
Woodruff has paid me the balance for my wagon and this is his
receipt for in full of all demand W B Adams

14th Sunday I met in Council with the Twelve President
Young Proposed that Brs Richards and A Hyman go and leave
part of their families until another year if they could not
get along without. We all attended meeting at the Stand
the congregation was addressed by W Woodruff & W. H. Brown
who exhorted the saints to faithfulness & obedience to
harken to Council. President Young addressed the people
made many interesting remarks. He blessed the land of
winter quarters and prayed that no gentile city might
ever be permitted to settle out and he felt to curse some of
our enemies who was sowing our overthrow. He felt to
bless the saints who go or stay. He blessed the Potomac
lands. He said we never should be driven from the ~~potomac~~
mountains except by insurrections among ourselves and there
no fears of that.

15th 16th spent the time mostly packing up

17th Our babe was taken with a colic in the night & had
severe time through the day to save her life. Artemiza left this
morning with widow Easter for the camp at the horn

143 = our babe is some better today I was unwell myself 143
19 I was quite unwell today rumors have reached us that the
Indians had commenced slaughtering the inhabitants of
Oregon. Also that the Queen of England had abdicated her
throne & had shipped for Canada for Protection. our servants
are thronged with waggons on their way for the Horn
I gave a power of Attorney to G. Polipher, John Banbow
and A. C. Smoot to transact business for me in the valley
I assisted John Banbow to pack his waggons he had a full load
the report concerning the Queen proved to be incorrect
20 I was near sick with cold on the 10th Br Banbow started
on his journey today & went but little out of town Br G
Polipher went with him & his company. A steam boat came
in and brought about 150 passengers mostly Saints from Wythe
Army whom was Franklin & Samuel Richards they also
brought the body of Elder Jarine he had been dead about
12 days

21 Sunday Elder Jarine Funeral was attended today & his
body buried, I rode 5 miles out to the camp with President
Young. there were about 300 waggons encamped I saw Br
Banbow & many friends

22 It is a busy time throughout winter quarters in preparing
to leave for the east & west

23 A cold rainy day

24 President Young went out to the horn to organize the
camp. H. Kimball, C. Hyde, G. A. Smith spent a little
time with me in the afternoon I crossed the river
and returned. One of the Brethren up the Pigeon Creek
was robbed in open day light, was yoked tied to a tree
& robbed of his oxen, waggon money & clothing so some of the
robbers were taken ~~to~~ judgment will overtake the wicked in
an hour they think not if they do not cease their wickedness

25 I was busy in packing up to move I took the parting hand
with President Young I let him have twenty five dollars to help
him buy a yoke of oxen

26 I moved my family & effects over the river & stepped over the
river near the ferry

27 I carried my Big ~~Box~~ Box & Dr. Stewart trunk & left it
with Br G. A. Smith I returned 24 mile
we had a rain during the night & wet us all in the night

28 Sunday I spent the day at home

29 I rode out today & shot a Duck, a Dove & a large jolt
turkey

30 I spent most of the day about home

31 I shot 8 pigeons

June 1st 1848

June 1st 1848

June 1st I spent the day at home

2nd In company with C. Hyde E. W. Benson H. Miller, Scofield Daily, Hickman, & others I rode out to the Horn to see Presidents Young, Kimball & the camp of Israel. We found all had crossed the Horn. Lorenzo Snow, & Gerrit Pelsipher Captains of hundreds had gone on their journey with a hundred each. We ascertained there were about 600 waggon in all. Crossed the horn they made a splendid encampment & beautiful sight. There had been 4 burials in the Horn. Infants one aged woman & brother Noff had a son named Charles 8 years of age drowned in the Horn which was buried there. I spent a little time with President Young then went through the camp & visited my acquaintances. I wrote a letter to Br. John Bentow as he had gone on and I could not see him.

3rd We took the parting hand to day with Presidents Young and Kimball & many Saints. Crossed the horn & returned to Winter Quarters & on the way we were overtaken by one of the most tremendous storms of rain hail & wind we were drenched with water from head to foot & returned cold & chilly.

4th Sunday spent the day at home

5th 6th 7th 8th spent the time mostly at home preparing to leave

9th I crossed the river called upon President W. Richards & conversed upon the subject of his situation. He was lying sick & had been for many months. Presidents Young & Kimball with their companies had gone on, he was left behind & had not means to go with I was waiting to see if I could assist him in any way. I recrossed the river & took my family & moved them into Carterville 2 miles from Hanerille into the house of Br. Dominicus Carter.

10th I spent the day at home

11th Sunday I preached to the Saints in Carterville then rode to G. H. Smiths spent a few hours & returned home. I administered to one sick.

12th We went to G. H. Smiths & brought him & family to our house & carried him back again. We had a good visit together.

13th I spent the day at home

14th I rode to G. H. Smiths took him into my carriage then rode to the ferry. Dined with Br. Benson at night. Crossed the river to see Br. Richards. Just as we landed & the blowing of the Bugle & rush to men arms & report that Indians were coming upon the people created quite an excitement in the place. About 30 men assembled together but were in a poor state for an attack but no Indians came. They were addressed by A. Lyman G. H. Smith & W. Woodtrott upon the necessity of being well armed & prepared for Indian attacks while in an Indian country. The men

built a fort & fortification of new...

48
144 were required to meet every night at sunset for drilling. the night previous to this the Comanches came upon some Pawnees who were in the place & fired Arrows upon them they returned the fire with powder & kill but none killed. we returned to Br Richards & spent the night in his Carriage during the day while the Boat went up the river to cross over the river. one of the Boatmen was knocked overboard & was drowning Capt Hewitt jumped overboard to save the the man & then would have both drowned had not A Pawnee jumped into the river & saved them both

145
15 I spent the day in winter Quarters we rode to the Cold Springs twice to the mill & other places with Br Richards during the evening we crossed the river & returned home by moon light 14 m

16 I spent the day at home

17 I spent this day at home preparing my things & stowing them away in Br Carters house I left with him my large Box containing my Bedding Clothing & a great variety of articles Also A Chest filled with tent cloth bags Iron chains, & sundry articles A pork Barrel filled with pails Iron ware &c A Bells to robe trunk tray &c one new Horse harness &c

18 Sunday I rode with my family to the Tabernacle & met with W Richards C Hyde & H Smith and A congregation of Saints. W Richards addressed the meeting & laid his situation & wants before them he wanted Oxen waggons & money to fit him out to go to the mountains with his brethren who had gone before him & H Smith followed him & W Woodruff & C Hyde upon these bids I joined with W Richards at Br Hydes A Committee was appointed to go to obtain means for Br Richards At the close of the meeting I took the parting hands with many of the Saints among whom was W Richards & C Hyde Br Richards blessed & said the spirit & power of God should rest upon me on this mission that I should say in the end that it was one of the best missions I ever took that no power should prevail against me & many other blessings he pronounced upon my head I then rode to Brother Carters took Malinda Thomas into my Carriage (who had been labouring for us) & carried her home on Pigeon Creek 14 miles whole distance 25 m I spent the night at Br Carters

19 I returned to Br Carters 14 m
I sold A wagon to Moses Martin for \$25 in clothing

20 I spent part of the day at home walked to G H Smiths but did not see him 4 m

21 We started on our journey this day rode 16 miles & stopped on Silver Creek & camped for the night

22^d We rose this morning & found my mules were gone we hunted but could find no trace of them. We thought they were stolen it soon commenced raining and Br Carter & myself took each of us a horse & rode in the cold rain a foot 25 miles across the country but still could get no trace of them but in the evening one of the neighbors found them about 6 miles down the track (25) m

23^d We traveled 29 miles & camped 5 miles west of Indian town 29 m

24th Traveled 20 miles & camped on Sand Stone spring we found a plenty of Stawberries on the road & had a feast of them at night 20 m

25th Sunday. Our company consisted of myself & family & Dominick Carter with my Carriage & Br Horrel Hornum had a waggon & carried with him Wiless W. Coones, John McMorris & David M. Gammitt making eleven persons of us all. We arose this morning & found one of Br Hornum's horses gone they mounted my mules & one horse & 3 men started after him they followed him on the road east 3 miles to his trail. we rode on to Evans Camp & spent the night - 15 the Brethren spent the day hunting their horse Br Coones shot a fine deer this morning which made us a plenty of fresh meat -

26 We started at 6 o'clock & drove 7 miles to the 20 mile prairie entered that at 8 past 8. we found some bad places & creeks difficult to cross on the latter part of the prairie we were overcast with a hard thunder storm and at the close of it Elder C. Hyde Br Johnson & others drove off & trampled with rain in a few moments another hard storm of wind & rain came upon us & when that was closed we drove several miles to Brother Moody's waggon on the open prairie we stopped & spent the night - all trampled with rain 27 miles

27th We arose at day light & rode to Mount Pisgah 15 miles Br Hyde went to Br Whiteys Br Carter & myself went to Br Halls Mrs Woodruff was nearly sick we all met at 5 o'clock the meeting was addressed by Br Hyde who was constrained by the spirit of God to teach principle & reprove iniquity W Woodruff followed him in the same strain & was constrained by the spirit & power of God to reprove iniquity & sin in great plainness & it done good & we appointed a meeting at 2 o'clock next day

28 It had an interview in the morning with Br Aaron York who told me how all things were with him & the church as he knew we met at 2 o'clock I addressed the people upon principle & gave them counsel Br York followed & withdrew from the Presidency of that Branch of the church we then appointed by the voice of the people to swim whiting for President & Whiting & Merrill for. Coancessors all parties were satisfied

built a ferry & disposition of money

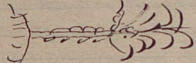
7848
39th We parted with the Saints & left Mount Pisgah & rode to
Gardening Grove & spent the night with Elder Thomas Wingen
We were truly glad to meet once more Distance of 37 1/4
I wrote a letter to Br Alphus Goble 147

39th We held a meeting with the Saints at Gardening
Grove all things right we taught principle & had a good
time many spoke & a good spirit prevailed

July 1st We again met with the Saints for a prayer meeting
& had a good time Br Wainy and Kingsley arrived in the
evening to journey with us

2nd Sunday we left Gardening Grove & drove to Sharaden
point And camped near Mr. Townsend 40 mi

3rd Drove to Soap Creek & camped for the night 40 mi
July 4th We drove to Stringtown saw Br David Crockett
And camped by Br D. Alread 35 mi

5th  We drove 15 miles to Br Thomas Williams
We spent the afternoon night with Br.
Williams And had an interview with Br. Samuel Miller during
the evening A hard thunder storm was approaching us. my
Holes were tied to A large oak tree on the opposite side of the
street I felt impressed to move my Holes away to another place
I did so I also removed my children out of the ~~house~~ Carriage
& made them a bed in the house I also moved my Carriage one
rod down to the house in which Mrs Woodruff myself & one
child slept we had just retired to bed when the storm reached
us with great fury in a moment the large oak tree came thund-
ering to the ground with A mighty crash had I not have moved
my Holes it probably would have killed them had I not have
moved my Carriage it would have crushed it to atoms And killed
us And for the body of the tree fell where my Carriage stood
& just missed Br Kingsley's waggon I considered it an interposi-
tion of Providence to save our lives 15

6th We traveled through Bonaparte & Farmington & camped
for the night 4 miles west of Bonaparte & traveled 20 mi

7th we drove to Br Motts & dined in sight of Nauvoo and
the Temple we had A view of it through our glasses we
then drove to Keokuk & spent the night with Br Fisher.
27 mi

8th I spent the day in Keokuk visited several of the Brethren
Alto Ross & Hughes

9th Sunday in company with Brothers Dana & Kingsley I was
in my Carriage to Bonrose dined with Br Beebe we
then crossed the river on the Steam Ferry boat to
Nauvoo we called upon Almon Babbitt. then in company
with John Snider I visited the Temple & went over it
from the bottom to the top where I once more had A full view
of the once beautiful but now desolate City of Nauvoo the temple
was in a much better state of preservation than I expected to

find it. The people in the City of Nauvoo were much excited from a report that Elder Hyde would preach in the Temple that day they had made many threats upon the subject & some came in waggon from the Country to hear & see but the excitement was all among themselves for Elder Hyde had given out no such appointment. I returned to A. Roberts & for a man who had come from Michigan to enquire after the Gospel & to see the Saints I was introduced to him & told his business. I preached the Gospel to him one hour. He then ridden in Nauvoo and I Baptized him. And we returned to Br. John Snider in the House that C. A. Smith built we there confirmed him & I ordained him an Elder gave him a license to preach the Gospel & he went his way rejoicing. I spent the night with Br. Snider.

10th I called upon Elder Robbit & spent the morning. I bought the six volumes of the Times & Seasons of Robbit for \$7. I then went down to Hiram Kimball & dined with him & visited his farm. It was the finest farm in the western Country. I then called upon Daniel Wood keeping school in the Masonic Hall who seemed dejected. I then crossed the river to Montross spent the night at Br. Bowens.

11th I sold my Mules Carriage & Harness to Samuel Beverly for \$160 & Buffalo Rob for \$3.10. I then took passage for Keokuk in the Hook, dined at Br. Fishers & remained until noon. I then took passage on board the Truay Bertram for St. Louis. We went on deck but we did not sleep any well for it seemed as though the flies, bedbugs & muskatoes would have destroyed us. They bit ourselves & children in a dreadful manner.

12th We passed Quincy Alton & arrived at St. Louis at 11 o'clock at night. I spent the night fighting muskatoes & bedbugs from Keokuk to St. Louis. 22nd in

13th I called upon Br. Wet 93 South 3rd Street. He went with us to 195 South 2nd Street where we took a room to stop. The heat was so excessive through the day & no circulation of air where we were that it seemed as though we should die. I took a severe cold & headache was sick through the night.

14th I was quite sick through the day. I walked out in the evening with Mrs. Woodruff & bought two sets of muskatoe bars.

15th Moved to Br. Gault's 104 Washington Avenue, corner of 5th & Washington Street. We were glad to meet. We talked over old times spoke of John Benbow. I was better today than yesterday.

16th Sunday met with the Saints. A large congregation. C. Hyde addressed the Saints in the forepart of the day upon the subject of the resurrection. W. Woodruff addressed the meeting in the afternoon. I saw many people. I was acquainted with

built a fort & fortification of Nauvoo

7th I spent the day at St Louis but left in the evening on board of the Herald at 5 o'clock I took Cabin passage with my family

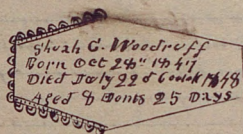
July 17th 1848 149

14th Early in the morning the Pilot in a fog ran the boat aground in a Dickcissel swamp & it lay 12 hours before it was got off we could not get any milk for our little Shosh she was taken with the bowel complaint & was very sick

19th We passed Peoria, Peoria & arrived at Russell about sunset. Shosh continued very sick through the day and night. Distance from St Louis to Russell 360 miles fare for myself and family \$11.

20th I hired a man to carry myself and family in a stage to Br. Luther Seamans 24 miles north of Lost Grove in Hamilton Bureau Co Illinois we found him & Rhoda & their family all well. Our child suffered much during the days ride & was very feeble when we arrived & had sick night

21st We spent the day taking care of Shosh who suffered much through the day it appeared evident she would soon be taken from us as she could not live long



July 22nd 1848, Shosh Carter Woodruff
Died 19 minutes past 6 o'clock this day.
Her sufferings are ended & she has gone to rest with
Her Brother & sister kindred spirits

Sunday 23rd We attended to the burial of our child, Shosh she was buried in the garden of Br. Luther Seamans a few rods South East of his dwelling. She was buried in a good black walnut coffin set inside of an Ash box. I put up a lime stone slab at the grave with the following words well carved upon it which I done with my own hand.

S.C. Woodruff

Died July 22nd 1848 Aged 9 Months

Sarah Emma Born July 14th 1838 Died July 17th 1840. Aged 2 years 3 days

Walter Born March 22nd 1840.

Rhoda Amelia Born March 4th 1842

Susan Cornelia Born July 25th 1843

Joseph Born in Liverpool, Eng July 14th 1845 Died Nov 11th 1846 Aged 1 year 4 m

Ezra Carter Born Dec 9th 1846 Died Dec 11th 1846 Aged 2 days

Shosh Carter Born Oct 24th 1847 Died July 22nd 1848 Aged 9 Months 25 days


July 24th 1848

July 24th Mrs Woodroff feels quite unwell to day & spent the day at home

25th Mrs Woodroff feels some better to day in health she and her sister Mada laboured hard all day at the wash tubs. While Br Corb + myself was busy in making the grave stone for our child

26th I went out in the morning with Mr Seammans son + shot 5 times & killed 5 prairie Chickens we had potatoes in the afternoon Mr Woodroff expressed her feelings concerning the loss of her children & refused to be comforted because of her children which were taken away

27th I was unwell this morning spent the day quietly

28th  Luther Seammans had 18 acres of stout wheat in the shock which he wanted to stack so he rigged two teams and I took them into the field And during this day I pitched onto waggons the wheat which grew on twelve acres of ground & a young man loaded it for me, Br. Corb, Seammans & Carter put it into stacks as fast as we brought it in. Good judges of grain said it would yield 25 bushels to the acre that being the case it would make 300 shocks of wheat that I pitched onto the waggons in one day making 3600 bundles, it was a very hot day And I was not in good health it was as much as a well man ought to have done in two days and it was immoderate in me doing it As I had done no hard labour for a length of time. At night I was sore from the crown of my head to the soles of my feet I went to bed my nerves were so unstrung I could not sleep at all

29th I was sore with my labour yesterday yet I exercised some Mr Seammans with two teams draw up the remaining 6 acres of wheat to day & stacked it

30 Sunday I spent the day at Mr Seammans

31st Left Mr Seammans house to continue our journey to Chicago by land Mr Seammans carried us in his waggon we traveled 24 miles & put up for the night

Aug 1st Traveled 40 miles & put up for the night

2^d we rode 32 miles Arrived at Chicago at noon
Distance from Danville to Chicago 100 miles
we went on Board of the steamer Missouri St Louis for Buffalo & spent the night expenses to Chicago \$4.40
paid Mr Seammans for passage \$4.50
Total \$8.90

3^d A hard storm of wind & rain through the night
We left Chicago at 3 o'clock

4th we touched at Milwaukee & other places during the day at night the wind arose & the water was very rough the Captain said it was the roughest time he ever saw in August there seems to be some fatality attending my journey

built a fort & fortification of new...

on this chain of Lake Erie twice I have been wrecked on the Michigan with my family & the boats nearly destroyed we were in no particular danger last night only nearly all on board were sick myself & family was quite sick 151

5th We arrived at Monrovia at 9 o'clock we took some bread (which we relished) we stopped at Detroit one hour many passengers got on. Our son Wilford was taken very sick in the night with a species of the irritable ha was covered with bleaches from head to foot & in great pain he recovered a blessing by prayer & laying on of hands

7th We stopped at Cleveland at day light Wilford rested some through the night but feels quite unwell this morning we arrived at Buffalo at 9 o'clock we spent the night on board of the boat distance from Chicago to Buffalo 1050 m

9th We took Pocket Boat on the Canal for Schenectady & traveled through the 9th 10th & 11th Arrived in Albany on the eve of the 11th distance from Buffalo to Albany on the Canal 360 m

12th We took the rail road for Boston were 11 hours on the way distance 200 miles

We put up for the night at the Western Exchange Hotel after tea I took a walk over Cambridge bridge to Cambridgeport & found Br Alexander Badlam Manufacturer of Coach Pianos & furniture copal varnish corner of Washington & Main Street Cambridgeport I here found Elders Felt & Robins I was truly glad to meet with them all & to get to the end of my journey which had been a long & tedious one with my family of 2595 miles Journey from Council Bluffs to Boston by land & waggons rivers, lakes, Canals, rail roads etc whole distance (2595 m)

13th Sunday I met with the Saints in Boston Lewis Robins spoke in the fore part of the day I followed him. I dined with Br Cannon

In the afternoon I addressed the meeting was clothed with the spirit of God & was blessed & edified were the congregation I was followed by Br Nathaniel Henry Felt. Dominicus Carter & Dudley all spoke in the spirit of the Word & was edified

I was introduced to Capt John Russell of Ramich New Brunswick He is the Presiding Elder of the Branch of the Church of Ramich New Brunswick He went home with me & took tea & spent the evening with me I had a happy time with him I found him to be a good spirited man

14th I spent the day at Br Badlam's & met at his house in the evening with the Elders and had a good time we blessed Brother Russell

15-16, 17 was spent at Br Badlam's. I wrote two letters one to Elder Appleby one to Elders Wicks & Hardy

18th Elder Woodwood called upon us this evening & spent the night with us

19th I spent a part of the day with Br. Rockwood in the City of Boston Br. Little spent the evening with

20th Sunday I met with the saints in Boston Br Rockwood spoke in the morning Br Little followed him we partook of the sacrament I addressed the meeting A larger number were in than had been for a long time Some Apostates of the worst class The powers of darkness tried to prevail for a little time still I was blessed Br Little followed me, we returned & spent the night at Br Badlons

21st I spent the day with Mrs Little Hookwood Carter
Welf Hobins & others. In the period of the publication
of the day we discover calamity among the nations. Whore
are being cast down war & rumours of wars
fires & judgments on every hand During the last
week one forth part of Albany is laid in ruins by fire
loss from \$10 to 5 millions of dollars The great outbreak
in Ireland that was expected was closed without much shade
of blood but it seems that nearly every part of Europe
is in war

225 The Steamer Cambria has arrived from Liverpool bringing information that in the outbreak of Ireland Gen. D. Donnell was killed and 6000 troops and a prospect of the shedding of much blood great excitement prevails

23rd ~~Feb~~ ~~1788~~ I wrote 4 letters to England one to G. Spencer one to Dan Jones one to John Warr one to Joseph Hall. Brother Joseph Russel called upon me in the evening Capt Dudley was here in the evening and manifested a singular spirit. His sister called upon us in the afternoon.

24th It spent the day at home writing

25th It went into Boston with Brothers Robins & Bradburn

26th ☺ I received the Daily Times this morning saying that news had been received from the City of the Salt Lake as late as the first of May & that the Saints was in a distressed condition for bread & that the Crickets had eat up all their wheat & barley & how true it is we do not know. I received a visit from Elder Deacons Hardy He stopped with ~~us~~ me one hour we then took the rail road & went to Haverhill took the express to Bradford & walked to Mr Berhanskill and spent the night - distance from Boston 30m

24th Sunday we met with the ladies at Br Samuel B Hardy
East Bradford Br M Hardy, addressed the meeting and told
him we truly had a good time we held another meeting
in the evening and was also blessed with the spirit of the
Lord. Wilfred Homes did not attend meeting but his wife
did, she is opposed to the work in spirit, we spent the
night with Br S B Hardy

• built a son, & sacrifice of nation

28th We spent the day visiting friends I spent two or three hours with Milton Holmes He is quite gloomy feels unhappy and hardly knows what course to take we were glad to meet

29th we rode to Howell visited the Iron Foundries & held a meeting in the evening with a few of the saints 25

30th I parted with Br Hardy & rode to Boston He to Worcester I returned to my family & spent the night

31st I went into Boston with Mrs Woodroff & done some trading to the amount of \$23. I wrote a letter to Br Elias Carter

Sept 1st I wrote a letter to C Pratt & sent him a wish
I & C Pratt Hyde Pamphlets I wrote to C Hyde
W H. Appaby, Jacob Gipson N. H. Felt 5 letters in
all
2nd I spent the day at Br Badlams

3rd Sunday I met with the saints in Boston there being present Elders A Gordon, Lewis Robins & N. H. Felt. Elder Gordon spoke in the fore part of the day much to our edification Among other remarks he said that the subject were discussed in Heaven concerning us on earth & every subject wherein we were interest or were for our good would rest with wait upon our minds &c I followed him in the afternoon I addressed the meeting was followed by Br Robins we had a good time In the evening Br Gordon spoke to a small number in Cambridgeport I follow him had a good meeting

4th In company with my family I left Boston in the express train of cars for Portland through some misunderstanding the two trains waited for each other 3 or 4 hours so we did not get into Portland untill 1 o'clock at night we found Br Elias Carter waiting for us he took us home we spent the night with him

Distance

100 m

6th I spent the day in Portland called upon Ezra Carter & family we ascertained that Father Carter had been in the day before to carry us out there but did not find us & went home quite disappointed, therefore Mrs Woodroff thought it best for her to go out to her Father's house to see her aged father once more so she took Stage & went out & spent the night with him He was quite out of health but got well Almost immediately as soon as he saw her, He was 76 years of age And a visit from his Daughter Phoebe was like one rose from the dead, we found all the friends glad to see us

6th I left Portland with my children and rode out to Scarborough to Father Carters and was glad to once more see him & sister Pass & their families I spent the night at Father Carters

10 m

7th Father Carter walked with me to Sister Foss & we spent the day

8th I wrote a letter to Br Wm H Wilson at So St George's and spent the day at Sister Foss

9th I received a letter from Gibson and wrote one to W. D. Appleby I spent the day at Father Carter's. He retains his memory & faculties of mind well he has brought up one of the best families of Sons & Daughters that can be found in the State of Maine. During the day I read a work called the young man's guide by Wm Alcott Seventeenth Edition which contains many excellent morals that are worthy of imitation & practice upon a great variety of subjects it is a valuable work I have one error in reading i.e. I read much more than I digest - the above work is one of the best Gentile works I ever saw

10th Sunday we received a visit from Eliza & Martha we spent the day at Sister Foss & had an agreeable time we spent the night at Father Carter's. Phoebe Rhoda & Olive Foss was at home. Sister Foss has brought up her children well and they possess not only education but true accomplishments

11th Father Carter attended town Meeting I stayed at home and read the Young Man's Guide by Jason Whitman which contained much good counsel

12th I received two letters from W. D. Appleby & J. Gibson I ascertained that Br Appleby was quite sick. In the afternoon in company with Father Carter, Foss, Rhoda Foss & Mrs Woodruff I left Scarborough & rode to Gray left Rhoda continue on to Gloucester & spent the night in a heavy frost - night 30 miles

13th A cold morning ground covered with frost - we passed through Auburn, Warner River more Day Bridge to Wilton, to Freedom Moulton where we spent the night we came for the purpose of visiting them. Here Sarah B. Foss, Phoebe W. Woodruff and Shush C. Moulton all own Sisters had the privilege of once more meeting together it had been 8 years since they had met before it was a happy meeting distance 45m

14th I went with a boy fishing I caught 21 trout & he caught 17 it made us a good meal. we went over Freedom Moulton's Farm he has a good one of about 100 acres. Mr Moulton has taught School 120 months equal to 10 years. we had a rainy night

15th It rains hard and cold I spent the day reading

16th I took a walk with Father, Moulton, Phoebe & Sarah to the top of Spruce Mountain we looked through our glasses & had a good view of all the surrounding country we also rode Wilton & back

174 Sunday we spent the day at Mr Moultons Head
the following Sept. 17th 1848 155

175 It rained hard through the day we went to
Wilton & returned

176 We took the parting hand with Br & Sister Moulton
who had treated us kindly and we rode to Gray
and spent the night 15014

During the evening we accompanied Abner Doss
to a lecture delivered at the Worcester Institute the
subject was the Oxygen of the human system, He said it was
the Oxygen that entered the system that sustained life that we
received so much into our bodies each day and that we dis-
charged so much each day we flung off so much Oxygen at each
respiration He said the Oxygen would meet with the Hydrogen
& Carbon & create heat or choleric & this was the cause of
the heat in man the same as it was with a burning lamp
and if Oxygen should cease to be created in man he would
cease to breath or live, He explained the difference in quantity
of the Oxygen created from vegetables or animal food that
animal food produced far more Oxygen than vegetables and
that the body discharged Oxygen much faster in cold coun-
tries than in hot, & in cold weather than in warm and
advised that people should trust more upon animal food in cold
weather than in hot, He had tried it by going without animal food
for years and became convinced that it was injurious to him He
enjoyed much better health since he made use of animal food
in cold weather fat meat produces Oxygen in far greater
quantities than lean and believes this is one reason of the prevalent
fevers in hot countries & seasons that Oxygen is created so
much faster than it discharges that it breaks the law of nature
and the man has to suffer in consequence of it Oxygen is absorbed
and discharged through the pores of the skin and hence there
was great propriety in keeping the body clean & washing often
He urged the necessity & importance of having all dwelling
houses school & meeting houses & all sleeping rooms well
ventilated our sleeping rooms should be the largest rooms in
the house instead of small bedrooms & than closed without
any fresh air go into a crowded room that is not well
ventilated and the air you breath is poison to the human
system Mothers should be careful to see to their children
that they do not lie with their heads covered up that they
need not breath the air under cover the faster a person
respires or any creature the oftener he discharges Oxygen &
the oftener he needs food & the shorter would be his life
without it A bird can only live 3 days without food A man
9 or 12 A child not as long while some animals or reptiles
will live three months without it A child needs food much
oftener than a man it respires oftener discharges Oxygen oft-
ner which needs replacing oftener if a person lives without
food the elements prey upon the body itself to create oxygen
the flesh waste away & the person dies it is the fat of the
beast the ground hog & all animals that borrow up for months
without eating that food the Oxygen & keeps life in the ani-
mal year when he comes out he is poor. He also recommended
that we wear warm clothing when we begin to feel the
chill of autumn not wait until we feel the blast of winter

we should eat in the morning before we expose ourselves to riding in the cold, And if we wished to save hay and provide for give our cattle & stock warm stables in winter for it would take much more to sustain the system in the open air he opposed the principle of Air tight stoves they were not healthy And many other remarks were made by the speaker

I have discovered in my travels of late in the western States a great exertion among the people to improve the system of education to make it interesting to the youth & changing the mode of teaching the blackboard is introduced into the schools gradually it is found not profitable to confine the scholars in one place not more than an hour & are now giving attention to children of weak lungs & stomach using gymnastics & filling the lungs with air & exploding it suddenly with sounds like the Rattle to exercise the lungs making them strong & healthy I find many good things of this kind among the people.

But when we look for the things of the Kingdom of God it appears to me this nation was never more barren than at the present time & their hearts seem to be bored up they are bound in bonds which are made strong & no man can loose them they seem to be ripe for the judgments of God And well they may be inasmuch as they have rejected the Gospel shed the blood of Prophets Apostles & Patriarchs & divided the Church & Kingdom of God into the wilderness And have finally been cut off from the Church & Kingdom of God by a general vote & acclamation of the the Saints of God with uplifted hands to heaven in the Temple of the Lord at Nauvoo And who can expect to get secrets to the hands of this Nation now No one their condemnation is made shore & their damnation is lamented not

20th We rode to Descherough, carried Ahods Cross with us, spent the night at Esther Carters I received three letters, from W. Appleby C. H. Dudley and James H. Hannigan.

21st Spent a part of the day at Esthers & part at sister Fosses we had a family meeting in the evening Esther Carter was present Also Joseph P. Ryan we had a good time I expressed my feelings in plainness concerning the course & the feelings of the Lord with me Phoebe also spoke in great plainness concerning her course And that her Father & friends would know in eternity why she had taken the course she had in leaving her fathers house & following the Saints the spirit of the Lord was with us Br. Corbin spoke a few moments to edification Father Carters said it was satisfactory with us And if there was a Society of the Saints where he could spend the few remaining days with them which he had to spend on earth he would be glad to do so it was an interesting time to us all

22 A hard rainy day I spent the time to Esther Carters

23^d A rainy morning Mrs Woodcroft & Mr. Lees carried me
in a waggon to Soc. II then left them & took cars with
Br W Carter & rode to Boston got a letter from Union
Bouaparte Richmond, went to Cambridgeport & spent the
night at Br A. Williams found Elder A W. Hookwood there 100 m

157

24th Sunday met with the Saints in Boston II addressed
them in the morning was followed by Br Carter the
meeting was addressed in the afternoon by Br Hookwood
who exhorted the Saints to carry out the principles of the
Epistles in emigrating to the west did not speak but few
minutes in consequence of weak lungs II followed him
& had the Spirit of God & was edified so were the people

25th II wrote two letters one to Mr Woodcroft one
to Union B. Richmond Br Hookwood spent the day with
me & wrote to Br Joseph Young In the evening we
laid hands upon the head of Br Alexander Boston & blest
him & ordained him to be one of the Presidents in the
sixth Quorum of the Seventies Br Hookwood was much

26th II left Boston in the evening & rode on the cars to Worcester
& stopped at Br Moores 33 Mechanics Street & spent
the night He kept Borders & some of them had spirits
that was not good that were very far from mingling with
my spirit II wrote a letter to Br C. Pratt of Liverpool 48 m

27th II spent most of the day in Worcester attending the
Cattle Show I saw some of the finest oxen I ever saw
in my life. I saw one large Black ox that guirted 10 feet and
weighed alive 4200, two Durham oxen which were two
of three twins calved at the same time weight 2200, each, A Manmo
Durham Cow guirt 8 feet weight 2500 lbs and 3 Durham
twin calves looked well, the above was in a show on
the pens I saw a Black weight 2767 his mother red ox 2750
one yoke of red oxen the fattest I ever saw the yoke weight
5110 lbs And one Durham calf 7 months old weight 300 lbs
during the evening I rode on the cars to Northbridge
the cars were all loaded down in such a manner that
the cars were loaded & crowded almost to suffocation
it was crowded out on the platform until they were in
dangers of falling off, II called upon Br Wm Sweet of
Joseph Aldridge and spent the night 15 m

28th II found Sister Aldridge a good woman also her
daughter they had received their endowments & were
true & faithful II met Br Sweet of Br Brown He had
been very sick was on the mend we administered
to him and he was blessed. we met with the Saints
in the afternoon and had good times the spirit of
the Lord was with us & we had a good time and one letter
to James Ferguson

29th I wrote a letter to Samuel Brigham of California
II parted with the Saints and rode to Worcester
& spent the day I visited the insane hospital which contained
about 500 occupants their apartments were neat clean & comfortable
Br Haven went through with me II left Worcester in the evening

Oct 17

On the Cars rode to Connecticut took boat for New York
 300 we had rather of a rough night on the Sound we arrived
 in New York at 7 o'clock I called at Mr Davids 160 Spring Street
 The following are some of the Addresses in New York
 Mrs Poller 204 Seventh Street East Number their being two of the No
 Sister Shar upon 411 Hudson Street in the rear
 Sisters Day + Hart 491 Greenwich in the basement
 Sister Michael 104 Nineteenth Street between the 6th + 7th Avenue
 Edward Cook (Clerk) + Sister Shelden 266 Mott Street New York
 Mr G. G. Waterhouse 57 Degraw St South Brooklyn
 David Malcolm 26 Columbia St South Brooklyn
 Distance from Worcester to New York 200 m
 I spent the day walking about the City I called upon Calvin
 Cross in the end of Pearl Street I called upon Mrs Sloan
 I spent the night at Mr Davids 10 miles

Oct 24 Sunday I met with the saints in New York at the South
 West corner of Elizabeth + Grand Street over a porter shop I preached
 to the People in the fore part of the day And was glad to meet with the
 saints. In the Afternoon I addressed them somewhat lengthly spoke
 of the Sacrament quoted the revelation saying that Jesus would
 drink the wine anew with us on the earth with all the righteous from
 Adam down to the last saints exhorted the saints to be faithful
 that we might be among the Number that had got to be
 so much soon before Christ would come + when he did come
 He would labour with all the saints A thousand years through the
 whole Millenial in order to prepare the Kingdom of God on the earth
 that it might be presented spotless pure + finished to his Fathers
 Throne many other remarks were made After which the
 Sacrament was administered And as the Presiding Elder
 had left And they now had no presiding Elder it was necessary to
 appoint one I presented to them the necessity of being united in this
 thing I recommended to them Mr Cartwright as a Presiding Elder
 He was nominated seconded + carried unanimously for a pre-
 siding Elder over the New York Branch Mrs Lewis Myers was
 appointed his Co-moderator And Edward Cook Clerk I ordained
 Br Thomas Cartwright to the office of Elder I blessed one child
 After meeting I went to Br Cooks + took tea. After which
 I had some talk with Mrs Cook I then returned to Mr Davids
 And spent the night the Books presented 65 members of the
 saints in New York It rained hard through the day + night

2d It continues to rain hard yet it trivled through the day
 in New York + Brooklyn to visit the saints I got wet took
 cold had sore throat lungs filled up want to be sick at night
 it rained exceedingly hard through the night

3d I rose quite unwell this morning my lungs much filled
 up it continues to pour down rain like a flood this is the third
 day that it has rained hard day + night attended with High
 winds which will probably prove very disastrous to Seamen
 I was expecting to go to Philadelphia today but it seems so
 hard And I am unwell I will spend the day at Mr Davids
 while the rain is pouring down Br Mann came in + spent the
 night with me I wrote a letter And mailed to Mrs Woodruff

1822

1st I left New York took rail car & arrived at Philadelphia in the evening called upon Elder Jacob Gibson 33 Dock street opposite the Post-Office attended meeting with him in the evening & addressed the Saints A few moments returned home with Br Gibson & spent the night 120m

159
5th I called this morning upon Sister Ann Elmer in Schoolkill 6th Street between Market and Chesnut-street I then called upon Col Wm Clark of the United States Court He had many men in his office yet as soon as he saw me he laid aside all other business & came & grasped my hand & seemed much delighted to see me He talked with me about 15 minutes upon a variety of subjects & then retired from his office & called upon Br Gibson until 1 o'clock Sister Ann Elmer then accompanied me to Br Snider and Br Hammar Poplar street 5 doors below 13th. we have now Sister Poole Br Hammar went with me to Br Johnsons & to Br Gibsons distance 9 mi Their was quite a display in Philadelphia to day in depositing the remains of Commodore James Biddle in the vault of the Biddle family His remains were deposited with military honors of about twenty military Companies & three bands of music this was accompanied with display of flags from public buildings chiming of bells firing of minute guns from the Navy yard &c. Commodore Biddle is the eleventh Commodore whose remains have been deposited in Philadelphia and the eight or ninth who have died here. The ten preceding Commodore Biddle who were buried in Philadelphia were Commodores Decatur, Bainbridge, Barry, Wroxtton, Shaw, Helli, Rodgers, Porter, Elliot and Wallcut.

6th I wrote two letters one to Br Ser. Thomas Andrews Montreal one to A B. Tamm I visited 4 members of Saints during the day

7th I walked down to the office in the morning Br Ser W. Appleby soon came in we went together to the Court House & called upon Col Wm Clark his office was full of men on business yet when he saw me he came to us left his business & converse with us with deep interest upon our cause said he had fears that there was trouble brewing against us in the west of flow & wished me to give him the earliest information of any thing against us

8th Sunday I met the Saints of God with many strangers in the old Mornon Hall or Marshall Hall on third above willow street I addressed them in the morning from the words of Jesus to his disciples "that as it were in the day of Noe &c. so shall it be in the coming of the Son of Man" I had the spirit & power of God resting upon me & I spoke of the signs of the times and warned them to keep the commandments of God that they might escape the judgments of God. I addressed the Saints in the afternoon and had a good time we took tea with Br Adams on 4th street Brown & Johnsons Br Appleby preached in the evening from Gal 1st 12, 4 vers though we are an angel from Heaven &c

He spoke well & much to our edification & followed him
here testimony to the work addressed the saints & dismissed
the meeting & had a good time all day and the best meeting
that I have had in the eastern country on his mission

9th I gave Br Appleby a recommendation to preach & organize
the churches in Va. NW & Maryland in my absence Br
Carter & Anne came in the evening

11th I wrote two letters & sent a bundle of
New York Herald to W. Richards one letter was
to Hyde, one to G. Smith & recommended the
recall of Dr. Littlefield. I spent the night at
Br Gibson on Wallace street - next spring gardening
with Br Appleby

10th I parted with the friends took cars & rode
to New York & spent the night with Br. White Prov
No 4 Holsey's Court - New York N.Y. 100m

11th I wrote two letters one to Pharaoh Woodson
& one to Jeremiah Brower Hampstead Md. I received
A Prospectus for subscription from Br. Hyde & a letter
I spent the day at Br. Provost

I held a meeting at his house in the evening with a few of
the saints and organized the Branch of the Church in the
Place called Newark & Spring Garding Branch I appointed
Br John Sanderson of Bowway the Presiding Elder of
that Branch of the Church I blessed two children

12th I left the saints of New York took cars for New York called
upon Sisters Day & Harriet 491 Green wich street, enquired
into their circumstances & on affair of Dr. Littlefield's
Thou called upon Mr. Davis and upon Mrs. Gloans, Calvin
Boss, and upon Br. Cartwright 917 Christie Street - New York
20m

13th I called upon several of the friends crossed to Brook-
lin called upon Br. Malcolm 26 Columbia St & G. C. Webster house
44 Degraw Street At 4 o'clock took cars to Hempstead called
upon Br. Jeremiah Brower & spent the night 34m

14th I spent the day at Br. Brower's I wrote a letter
to Orion Hyde and gave an account of the cause
of Dr. Littlefield returning to New York & going to back

15th Sunday I held a meeting with the saints & world
communicated with the saints and left them in charge
of Jeremiah Brower I spent the night with Brower

16th I finished reading A work this morning entitled
A man of sorrows or the Providence of God by
displayed by Wm Jackson S.B.C Minister of the Gospel of
South Boston Church. It was truly an interesting work
showing his sufferings from his childhood up & the dealings
of Providence with him his sufferings are very great
I parted with the saints this morning & took cars to South
Brooklyn I called upon Mr. Webster House who treated me
kindly. I met a minister of the saints at Br. Cartwright's

And had a good Council they rendered me some assistance
I wrote a letter to Orson Pratt And spoke of the ^{other} ~~other~~
one and of others in England I was had out in the ^{city} ~~city~~
evening with the Brethren & spent the night with Br Cartwright.

17th I had an Interview with Br Hollister a few months
in the morning made me a Pleasant to assist me in my
necessities, I took boat & went to Norwalk Ct And called
upon Mr Valentine Merrill & spent the night Dismissed 1/5m

19th I wrote three letters one to Br David Bickel
one to Smith Wottle And one to Phoebe W. Woodruff I wrote
10 verses of Poetry in Mrs Woodruff's letter & hours intervened
between writing the 5 and 6 verses during which time I went
out with Mr Merrill in an open row boat to get oysters we were caught
in a gale of wind & rain blown off from shore was picked up by
a four ton sloop & carried to land while going in we carried
away our fish twice came near running onto the rocks but we got in
in safety with no other damage but having draught had with rain
the reward of which was a plenty of oysters for supper after
getting through my Oyster Supper I wrote the last 5 verses
and retired to rest for the night The verses above alluded
to will be found on the following Page. The following is all
extract from my letter to my wife

I have been much blessed with the spirit of God since I saw you
I have felt more of the presence and Power of God with me than
I expected to have enjoyed on this eastern mission. I have felt
that some one has prayed much for me of late, I wonder if it
was Phoebe I know you pray much for me I feel its power
and prize it much. I have never felt such a desire to prove
worthy of your confidence and trust as every appearance of
evil, keep out of the path of all temptation, and do right
small things as I have of late. I have had much of the
spirit of secret prayer, have poured out my soul in suppli-
cation before God with tears of joy, while the visions of my
mind have been open at times to see clearly my duty to my
God to my wife and children, to the Saints and world at large
I have also seen of late the awful certain judgments of
God which like a gathering storm are ready to burst upon the
whole gentile world especially this Nation, who have heard the
sound of the Gospel, rejected it with all the testimony of the
servants of God, have stoned and killed the Prophets and
drunk with the blood of martyrs and Saints And at last have
driven the entire Church & Kingdom of God with the Priesthood
and Keys of eternal life & salvation out of their midst into the
wilderness & the mountains of Israel And by so doing have
turned the last day which seals their condemnation which
lingers not And their damnation which slumbers not
therefore they cannot escape. Not only the Holy Ghost but
that portion of the spirit of God that enlighteneth every man
that cometh into the world like a faithful ambassador has finished
his work And is rapidly taking its flight from Gentile America
and wo, wo, wo is their DOOM

The following verses I penned to my wife at Norwalk Ct Oct 19 1644

When shall I hear from my dear wife
From those poor suffering pilgrims too
Whose prayers shield me from that strife
Which daily flow from sin and woe

It teaches me how to prize their worth
When I am from them far away
Earthly honors could not call me forth
Or make me leave them for so long a day

But O A message I am call to bear
For Him who gave and holds my life
I'm many A sacrifice I'm call to share
Often to leave my sons, my Daughters and my wife

O my Father shield them with thy power
Behold their earnest Prayers which mount on high
Let Heaven's watchers guard their silent bowers
Answer their prayers and note their every sigh

Their faith thou hast ever seen
Their sufferings thou alone dost know
None but thee can tell what all their trials have been
Since they were wandering pilgrims here below

O my Father guard them through all time to come
Let their days and years be lengthen'd out
O call them not to leave my earthly home
But make A Heaven of my humble cot

May they fulfill all their visit here
As did their LORD thou rise to reign
I throned in glory beyond the reach of fear
Or sickness sorrow death or pain

O God forgive the past keep me from sin
Let light wisdom, truth and virtue fill my heart
Prepare me for that glory which doth the Heaven fill
From the most holy anointed vows may I never part

O give me power to honor those noble treasures given
As the first pillars to build my Kingdom on
Help me to firmly stand with them in Heaven
That I may prove A true and faithful son

Then I will reign with my dear wife and children
With Joseph and Hiram and all of Abrahams seed
I'll shout Hosannah to God and the Lamb with all who go
From their graves with the redeemed of our DEAD

1449
19th I spent the day at Mr Merrills writing the story of last night continued until to day noon when the Lord came out. I had a pleasant time last night in a dream with Brs Brigham Young & H. C. Kimball and the Saints in the Salt Lake valley we expressed our feelings together concerning the signs of the times & the judgments of God which await this nation. I had a good meeting with the Saints at Mr Merrills I spoke to them one hour & read the Epistle of the Twelve to them.

20th Elder David A. Bishop of Stearns Co. called upon me early in the morning I went home with him to Stearns County, and with him until 2 o'clock I then took stage & rode to New Haven got in at 10 o'clock at night I called upon Wm. Hand 59 Green Street New Haven & spent the night - 5th on

21st I called upon Sister Coffort dining 31 Wm Street and spent the fore part of the day she was a worthy woman & strong in the faith also sister Hand I called at Mr Smiths Wobles found sister Wobles sick was as yellow as saffron I administered to her by the laying on of hands. I then called Mr Hesse Woodrington Water Street - Sister Wobles received a blessing by the laying on of hands most of her friends had expected she would die but she was healed by the laying on of hands a number of Comforters like Wobs had called upon her and reproached her because she was ⁱⁿasmuch as she professed to believe in God and asked why did not call upon her Elders to heal her; this was done to reproach her. And she spoke out and said O that the Lord would send Br Woodruff here it was but a few minutes before she received note from me stating that I was coming and when I laid hands upon her she was healed in deed and felt to praise the Lord. I spent the night at Mr Woodringtons on Water Street Fair Haven

22nd Sunday I met with the Saints at Father Jairos Sandfords and among others present was Mr Smith Wobles and his wife that was healed and soon after she left to come to home meeting her daughter came to the house to take care of her supposing her to be very low but found she had gone to meeting I preached in the morning to the Saints and had a good time the spirit & power of God rested upon me I spent the intermission at Br Sandfords I spoke again in the afternoon to the Saints & broke bread with them and had a good time I went to Mr Smith Wobles and spent the night - I spent about one hour with Mr Wm B. Goodyear whose address will be Annapolis Maryland as he will sail for that place He was Brother to Miles Goodyear of the Salt Lake valley whom I saw in the mountains He made many enquiries about him said he left New Haven while young

23rd I spent the day visiting the Saints I conversed much with Elder Jairos Sandford I felt strongly impressed by the spirit of the Lord to ordain him to the office of High Priest and Patriarch the spirit also manifested to me that He was of the House of Joseph through the lineage of Ephraim and before I left him I ordained him to the office of

High Priest and Patriarch on this twenty third day
October A.D. 1844 He being 55 years 10 months & 2 days old
He has also done much good to the church he paid into the
hands of Eldar Sarine \$267 dollars for his tithing
and \$163 for Sarine own use, and \$17 dollars to
E. D. Benson has given \$1700 dollars in all to help the
Saints and for tithing. He gave to Woodroff \$3. to pay
his fare & to I left the old Patriarch rejoicing in
his God. I then called upon Smith & Tottle spent
the afternoon went to New Haven in the evening
preached at Sister Vinings and Baptized & confirmed
3 persons spent the night at Sister Vinings home.

24th Rode to North Haven called upon Orrin Mansfield.
At North Haven rode around with him to see the Saints & had
a meeting with them. Advised them to keep up their organi-
zations & hold meetings. I had a good meeting with them. Spent
the night at Mr. Mansfield's. I got 15 subscribers for
Fair Haven for the Frontier Guardian.

25th Took cars at North Haven. Arrived in Boston
at 12 o'clock got onto an omnibus to go to
Cambridgeport but got blocked up by the great
procession marching through the city in celebra-
tion of the introduction of the water from the
long pond into the city of Boston the procession was two
hours and 30 minutes passing any given point. It was considered
the greatest display ever made on any occasion in an American
city and supposed to be more people in Boston than ever
known before the procession itself was supposed to be 60 miles.
long. Avenues were formed across the streets packed with
evergreens & flowers and a pyramid of evergreen & flowers
over top bearing a great variety of motion. The procession
started from the Common 15 minutes past 12 M.

First came a powerful band of lanciers, then followed three
military companies with full uniform & several other bands
of music, next the fire companies of the city with their
engines ornamented with wreaths flowers & next fire compa-
nies from the neighbouring towns, next came the Cavalry
of 500 gentlemen & a few ladies. A boys fire engine drawn
by two ponies was followed by two of the largest size
water pipes mounted on a platform drawn by 7 black
horses bearing the following mottoes. 1st Water pipe laid
April 19th 1847. Water introduced into the city Oct 25th 1847.

Next followed a Bricklayers platform with implements of the
trade followed by a host of workmen. Next followed the
boat clubs with their boats. Next came the Boston Port Society
with a ship fully rigged and manned under the command of
Father Taylor. The Salem East India Marine and the old
Marine societies followed bearing in their ranks the old palanquin
which has not been seen in public for 40 years this was
borne by 6 stout negroes. In a carriage drawn by
4 horses was a large full rigged model of the famous and
fortunate privateer the Grand Turk. Others Carriages followed
containing specimens of American clocks, goods, carpeting &c.

next followed oak Hall Expresses, Adams Express, Messrs. Hildsars & printing office
passing wheels with workmen all at work strapping papers and
passing the mass as they passed along, next came Faneuil Hall
Market in miniature came next & the great display of Beef, mutton
pork, fowls, fish, vegetables &c. & no one was a complainer
to the hungry crowded lookers on, the market men followed
in a great force with hedges on their hats. A stuffed elephant
passed mounted on a carriage with 3 persons riding on his
back. Also an artificial flower manufactory drawn by 6
horses containing 12 young girls dressed in white all busy
making flowers. An Apple tree filled with fruit passed by
with Adam & Eve picking fruit & the serpent on the tree
all the masonic and odd fellow companies of Boston were
in the procession and hundreds of flags of costly array
borne onward. The first Division of the procession was
under the direction of Hon John C. Park & consisted of the
Mayor of Boston, Committee of Arrangements, Water Committee
Water Commissioners & Engineers Alderman President of
the Common Council members of the Common Council
High Sheriffs of the State, the Governor & Suite &c &c
escorted by the Boston Cadets and flanked by the City Guard
following them was a long array of Civil military fire
-arms representatives of foreign nations, among whom was
borne the tri colored flag, the clergy, medical faculty, bachelors,
members of the bar, governments of the neighbouring cities,
students of Harvard University, Mercantile Library Associa-
tion in full array, & scores of others companies not named
All along the route public buildings, hotels and private
residences were crowded with human beings. And the
Common was almost literally covered. At half past twelve
the Government of the City headed by the Chief Marshal
reached the Common & took their seat on a decorated
platform in the centre of the pond. After which long
speeches were made by the Mayor and Mr. Hale at
the close of the speeches the Mayor arose and said -
Fellow Citizens it is proposed to admit the waters of
Lake Cochituate into the City. All those in favor will
say Aye. The response was in a voice of thunder.
The signal was then given and upwards gushed a pure
column of water 8 inches in diameter 50 feet into the
air & fell again into the pond, the cheering of the people
at this moment was overwhelming. The night was
passed with fire works & illuminations. While beholding
these things going on, the words of the Lord came with
wait upon my mind which says "Broad is the road that
leads to death & thousands flock together there while wisdom
shows a narrow path with hares and leopards & travellers"
I went to Brother A. Badlam's & spent the night I got 3
letters from Phila. Dibble A. H. Vail &c and one Willard Dean
I found Mr & Sister Wesley Siddle from Charlestown N.B.

26th I went to Boston and received 5 letters from
Philo Woodroff Smith Thos. James Whithead, Edward
Cook, and Lydia Hartford. After seeing the water spout in the
Common, I took cars with Mr. Nathaniel Corey and rode to New
Bedford & spent the night with Gilbert Manchester 142 North Second Street
I wrote two letters to Phila. Woodroff, James Whithead &c

I spent the day writing I wrote one letter to Lydia (Hartford) I read an account of the Temple at Nauvoo being burnt on the 9th Oct by our enemies In reading the paper I yesterday I learned that all Europe was filled with distress and calamities of almost every kind also that the Cholera had made its appearance in London Glasgow Edinburgh, & others places in that country truly the wrath of God is resting upon the gaudle world \$1000000. worth of fishing boats were destroyed on the coasts of Scotland in one storm & 150 fishermen lost their lives Also \$1000000. worth of Armenian shipping lost in one storm on our coast.

27th I spent the day at New Bedford I wrote one letter to Sister Hartford I preached in the evening to a few saints

28th I took Cars with Br Gilberd Manchester & rode to Fall River and spent the night with Elder John Duckworth 30, there was a Branch of the English Saints in this place of 22 members. Elder Wm How of Charley Street was the Presiding Elder many of them came in in the evening to see me

29th Sunday I met with the officers of the branch in the morning at Br Hows, fellowship had been with drawn from Br ^{Henry} Howe for unbelief and speaking against the Authorities of the Church. He arose before us and made his objections and wished them cleared up I answered them all to his entire satisfaction and he wished to be restored to the Church. We met in the afternoon at Br Allans and administered the Sacrament I addressed them and we had a good meeting I met with them in the evening at Brother Duckworths and I preached to them and had a good time. I parted with the saints walked home 2 miles in the mud and rain with Br ^{Henry} Howe & spent the night with him 6m

30th I took Cars rode to Boston & spent the night at Br Badlam I received a letter from Smith Weller, 75m

31st Br Duckwood came in the morning I spent a few moments with him. He informed me that Br John Howe informed him that Doctors had been recovered from the Salt Lake valley as late as the 9th of July that there harvest of wheat came in full & heavy they had wheat enough alone to last the emigrants two years also that they had large crops of corn & was doing well that it was also healthy, this was certainly glorious news to us. Br Badlam went into Boston with me I procured some things for my wife and children then took Cars and arrived in Salem at 4 o'clock Hired a wagon and rode to Sister Foss. I there found my wife and children and I spent the night with them 105

Nov 1st I spent the day at Sister Foss I received two letters from W^m Appleby and Wm H Wilson

2d I saw him spoon Hebo worr & help the 3d W Fath 4th C we w 5th 6th 7th E of ch I hav shad neish mos The thro the i Tid t to pro enoug Unite 8th I wick stoppa spen 9th I walk 10th I 11th W 12th Sui 13th I 14th I

3rd I spent the day writing. While at Dr Henry Duce &
saw a wonder. His son 4 years old was sick his stomach
was enlarging they soon found he had worms they gave
him a Bottle of Dr. Taylor's tonic Vermifuge take 1 tea
spoonful 4 of water, one of Sugar mix them together this
he took at once twice a day until it brought away 40
worms 26 of which were preserved in a Bottle, 14 inch long
& half inch in diameter a number of them would measure
the child got well

3rd We had a dinner at Sister Foss of a fine roast Turkey
Father Carter was with us. I spent the day there

4th Calvin Foss arrived home to day having been burned out
we went to Father's in the evening & spent the night. A hard
storm arose in the night.

5th Sunday we had a severe storm through the day & evening

6th I wrote three letters one to C Hyde containing \$10.
one to Smith Pottle, one to Little Hardy

7th Election. This day decides who is elected President
of the United States for the next four years to come
I have not cast a vote for a President since this nation
shed the blood of the Prophets Joseph and Hiram Smith
neither do I expect to spend the day at home while
most men want to the Election.

The Electric telegraph has become so perfect and universal
through the United States that citizens of New York received
the returns of many of the States of the Union before they
did the returns of the City itself. And before the papers went
to press next morning after the Election returns had been received
enough to show that Gen Taylor was elected President of the
United States by an overwhelming majority

8th I left Scarborough with Father Carter & rode to Portland
with the intention of taking Steamer for Halifax but it had
stopped running & I found no passage there from Portland I
spent the night with Mrs Carter

9th I returned to Scarborough by rail road to the station &
walked through a hard snow storm 4 miles to Father Carter's

10th I spent the day at Father Carter's and night at Sister Foss

11th We got the New York sun and Herald they contained the
news from Georgia and the returns of the Election up to the date of
their publications the Herald of Nov 11 1848 contained much infor-
mation, from Georgia and America I received a letter from Owen

12 Sunday I spent the day at Sister Foss & finished reading Gen
Greens account of the Texan wars and Battle of Chiles his imprisonment

13th I spent the day at Sister Foss

14th I spent this day at Sister Foss and Father Carter's

Nov. 15th 1848

15th Wednesday I spent this day also the 16th in preparing to leave Scarborough.

Nov. 15th 1848

17th I parted with Father Carter and sister Wess and their families & with my family took cars and rode to Boston then an omnibus and rode to Br & Badlam No 1 Washington Street Cambridgeport - distance 120m
On my return to Cambridgeport I received 5 letters from the following persons 2 from Orson Pratt, 1 from John Linnis, Joseph Hall, Dr. Appleby, and one from Wm. Maxfield of Bedque directed to Orson Spencar of Liverpool and sent to me to answer. I also received 5 No of the Star all bearing good news of the progress of the work of the Word in that place,

18th I spent the day in Cambridgeport Boston and South Boston looking for a house to rent

19th Sunday I met with the saints at Boylston Hall in Boston I preached in the fore part of the day, and spoke in the afternoon and was followed by several of the brethren talk it as a general whole we had a good meeting

20th We have had a tedious snow storm through the night and fore part of this day Br Badlam and myself spent most of the day in Boston getting furniture and sundry articles to furnish a house I had taken for my family in Cambridgeport on the corner of Harvard and

21st We spent this day in getting home our furniture & sundry articles to keep house with

22nd Nov. 14th 44 I moved my family into the house which I had rented of Mr. McClure corner of Harvard and Davis Street Cambridgeport for \$4 1/2 a year

23rd I received three to day from the following persons one from James Ferguson, San Francisco, 1 from Joseph & Hannah Hall, 1 from Wm. Low full River containing

24th Br Badlam & Page were in my house this morning talking over their business matters

25th I wrote 4 letters to C Pratt, Wm. Maxfield Little & Hardy. And Wm. Low and mailed them in Boston I also sent Wm. Maxfield one of the Epistles of the Twelve

26th Sunday I preached to the saints in Boston during the day

27th I spent most of the day at home reading & writing

28th I wrote 4 letters to the following persons Ezra Carter son of Jos. Carter. Thomas Cartwright and Wm. H. Wilson I also sent an Epistle to Br Wilson

29th
30th
31st
Dec
1st
2nd
3rd
4th
5th
6th
7th
8th
9th
10th
11th
12th
13th
14th
15th
16th
17th

29th I went to Boston with Mrs Woodruff & bought a bed and some other things and mailed letters

Nov. 29th 1848

30th This is thanksgiving day in Mass. I dined upon a baked goose and plum pudding with my family. Br & Sister Page took tea with me, Br & Sister Badlam Br & Sister Bird & sister Wood spent the evening with us. I spoke upon the things of the Kingdom of God. I received a letter from E. F. Little & Hardy, & wrote one to Br Haven. I was at a large fire in Cambridgeport during the evening several killed.
Dec 1st 1848 (Bernard)

Sister Ruth Goyers called upon me in the morning as she was to leave this day for the west - she asked a blessing at my hands, I laid hands upon her in the name of the Lord and blessed her

2^d I rode in cars & stage to Peterboro & spent the night with Br J. C. Little also saw Br & Sister Hardy 60m

3^d Sunday I preached to the saints in Peterboro & had a good time

4th 5th 7th & 8th I spent the past 4 days with Brothers Little & Hardy & the saints in Peterborough for it rained & snowed so much I could not travel I wrote a letter 3 to Mrs Woodruff

9th I rode to Gailson and spent the night with Chilton Mack, Solomon Mack & their Father Capt Mack, came in & spent the night with me, Capt Mack and the Widow Tracy Smith are brother & sister 30m

10th Sunday it rained hard all day I preached to the few saints that were in that place

11th I rode in company with Solomon Mack to Br Waldes & spent the night - He rehearsed to me the difficulties that existed in the Walpole branch 11m

12th I rode to Br Gates in the Walpole branch & preached to about 4 dozen who come together in that place there had been difficulties existing with the saints in that place for several years and I did not find any unity of feeling existing among them 6m

13th Rode to Brotherton Whalers and Newtons & preached in the evening to a congregation of the world at Neworth 12m

14th Rode to Peterborough and spent the night with Br Little in company with Elder Haven 2 1/2m

15th I spent the day in Peterborough I attended their meeting in the evening

16th I rode to Towell and spent the night with Br Perry 50m

17th Sunday I preached to the saints in Towell

14th I took Cars rode to Boston to Cambridgeport And spent the night with my family once more

Dec 18 1845

19th I received 8 letters from C Hyde to N Scoville & Galtier. Wm H Wilson. I Cartwright. W D Appleby & Jesse Haven. I Also received A large amount of Paper which Br Badlam had brot for me to pick out files to send to the valley. I went into Boston with Br Badlam



20th I spent the day at home reading & writing. And I find from the publications of the day that the signs of the times are fulfilling many of the Annotas as well as modern Revelations and Prophecies. Thrones are cast down, all governments of the earth are tottering from their foundations. Anarchy & Confusion are begining to reign, Hatred strife and war are begining to be poured out upon the Child of man. In the midst of this order of things, the Latter Day Saints Discover vast quantities of Gold at the base of the mountains of Israel in the valley of the sacrament in upper California. And not only the people of the United States but of other nations heath the sound of Gold. Gold & tens of thousands are rushing forward every way in their power to get to the gold country as a Horse would rush to Battle. But the Amount of Gold silver Copper to discover in that Country indicates that the world of the third spake by Isaiah will be fulfilled when He says that for Brass He will bring Gold for Iron He will bring silver for wood brass for stones Iron to truly this is an age big with Events Companies Are forming in all most all parts of the United States And ships in all our ports preparing to take the people to the Bay of San Francisco which is only 20 miles from Capt Sutters Fort where the Mormon gold diggers commenced. And it seems as though all the world thought of at the present time was to obtain gold. Though the Cholera has commenced spreading in New York once more, yet the gold panic is so much greater than the fear of the Cholera that it is hardly noticed.

Among the letters which I obtained yesterday was one from C Hyde who informed me that Clover Cowdery had come back to the Church had made satisfaction And was voted to come in by the door of Baptism. He was the first man baptised into the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints in his last dispensation under the Hand of Joseph Smith the Prophet before after being out of the Church eleven years He had now returned again, And may the Lord bless him & keep him steadfast unto the end. The following is a fac simile of the Alphabet used in conveying intelligence by the magnetic telegraph

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0																

for session 1845

27th
 22nd
 Bro
 Dr Jo
 28th
 10th
 24th
 25th
 26th
 27th
 28th
 29th
 30th
 31st

21st I spent the day at home writing
22nd I went into Boston and saw a little tread;
Brother Gates called upon me & gave me a letter from
Br Joseph Grover I wrote one to him in return Br Little
spent the night with me
23rd I wrote 1/2 letter to Little & Hardy, to Orson Hyde
to Seovil & Qualters, & Thomas Cartwright

24th Sunday Elder Little preached to us in the forenoon
I followed him I preached in the Afternoon and sustained
in what he had done for the Church (Br Bholam
Br Little spoke of my Calling and the duty of the Saints
to me I followed & treated upon principle I signed of
Dr Websters

25th I spent the day at home Christmas Day it rained some
I wrote 3 letters to Wm H Wilson, W. H. Appleby,
and Charles Russell London &c

26th I wrote and mailed two letters one to Pratt one
Capt Joseph Russell, I also wrote one letter to the
(Seamans)

27th I received two letters one from Sister Moss one
from Brother Gibson. I had Annie Torrey for supper
and had A. P. Rockwood A Bholam Wm Paget wife
and Br & Sister Bird to help me eat my turkey

28th I perused the New York Herald weekly ending Dec 28th
and turned which way it will, the signs of the times are present
ing scenes of Deep interest to the Saint of God living at the
present time in the opening of this last Dispensation to prepare
the way for the coming of Christ to reign 1000 years on the earth
with his Saints. All the Nations of the Earth at the present time
both Jew & Gentile are presenting to the eye of man scenes that were
unlooked for by the ignorant or learned, the Philosopher, Astronomer,
Poet, Divine, Editor, Dr, Lawyer, Statesman, President, Ruler, King,
Prince or Pope, which events are surely underscored by the man
of God inspired by the power of God & the gift of the Holy Ghost
such an one can perfectly understand the present signs of
the times, He can see the fulfillment of the words of the Prophecy
beginning to present themselves according to the prediction of all
the Holy Prophets since the world began, Such are the only
class who have faith in the literal fulfillment of all the words
of Jesus Christ in the last days, They are the only
ones who understand their fulfillment as the events are passing
before them, or that have cause to rejoice thereon, to all others
the signs of the present signs of the times are hid behind the
veil of Doubts, Darkness and uncertainty

29th & 30th We had a heavy snow storm I spent the time reading &
writing I perused the New York Herald to Dec 30 which contained the
testimony spoken of in following pages

31st Sunday the last day of the year of AD 1848 Synopsis of my Journal
will be found on a following Page

1848

THIS ends the Year of eighteen hundred and forty eight -
 A Year big with Events, A year in which the fig tree
 hath rapidly put forth her leaves & blossomed for the summer.
 A year which has laid the foundation for the fulfillment of
 more Prophecy & Revelation than has been fulfilled in whole
 Centuries in other Ages. Thrones have been cast down, whole
 Kingdoms have been overturned, the power of the Pope of Rome
 laid prostrate & he driven from his Kingdom. All the nations of
 the Earth convulsed & Revolution, Wars, Anarchy & Confusion follow
 each other in rapid succession, Cholera plagues, & famine follow
 in the train. And last of all though not least in importance
 is the foundation laid for the dissolution of the Aristocratic
 Government - while these things are going on the Jews are pre-
 paring to rebuild Jerusalem, some 7000 Mexican Day
 have gathered into the valley of the mountains of Orizaba by the
 Great Salt Lake, and the Saints of the Valley of the Sacrament
 have discovered vast quantities of gold, silver, Copper, Iron & other
 metals the report of which has spread like electricity through
 the world which is causing tens of thousands of the
 world to flock to that place these are some of the wonders
 of the signs of 1848

The revolutions of Europe commenced with France, The people
 rose in mass had 3 days fight at the end of which they drove Louis
 Philippe King of the French out of France with All the Royal family
 the People entered the Tuilleries took the Throne upon their
 shoulders carried it into the streets & dashed it to pieces upon the
 ground, The people then undertook to establish a republican
 government, it was said to be only 500 killed in the first 3 days
 fight - afterwards a reaction took place with a fight & some
 15000 killed, they have finally organized, and the world are now look-
 ing daily for the account of their electing a President and it is expected
 by many that much blood will be shed on the occasion in consequence
 of the many conflicting parties. The German States and Prussia
 follow in Revolution which is still untried. Next the People of
 Austria arose and drove the King from his Throne & Kingdom He
 afterwards returned with Armies and Bombarded Vienna & took
 and regained his Kingdom but has been driven to the necessity of
 giving his people a milder form of government & more toleration
 still his Throne is in danger. The Emperor of Russia has had
 much war and his Throne is in danger. The Irish have
 made a struggle to throw off the British yoke & they have failed
 yet deep trouble is brewing for that nation. The inhabitants
 of Rome have risen up with their strength and compelled the
 Pope to make change after change, and at last have dashed his
 power to the earth assassinated his Counsellors and driven him
 from his Papal seat which has never before been shaken for
 the last fourteen hundred years and he has had to seek pro-
 tection by fleeing to other Nations. While this is going on in for-
 eign Countries let us turn our eyes for a moment to the Position
 of Blood Stained America. A Nation though Blessed Above all
 other Nations under Heaven yet she has of late been guilty of shed-
 ding the blood of Apostles Prophets Patriarchs and Saints she has suffered
 more to take the place of Constitution law & order and what
 position is she in at the close of this year not only one of her
 States Ohio has disgraced herself by having a legislature sit for

Web
 orga
 wlio
 scrip
 layin
 of the
 the A
 mon
 all t
 focu
 ways
 thing
 & gra
 if 5
 from
 the 2
 same
 tion
 will
 more
 seam
 ignor
 there
 hear
 inspi
 the i
 did
 eleva
 as the
 man
 chole
 its m
 mad
 in the
 And
 the
 the p
 exha
 I ca
 of the
 of the
 who
 good
 head
 7000
 Anna
 Fran
 as a
 throu
 crea
 the
 Grim
 Om
 their
 issue
 hand
 of the

Weeks ~~spending~~ their time in fighting for the masters instead of
organizing & saving the business of the people, but the leaders of the
whole Nation itself at Washington are engaged in the spirit of party
spirit, hatred division & war meeting in separate parties and
laying plans for the dissolving of the Union and the annihilation
of the American Government. And James Gordon Bennett of
the New York Herald & other Editors After Prophecying month after
month that there was no danger of dissolving our Union are with
all their prophecies recorded in their papers staring them in the
face, under the necessity of recording the Account of the parties
ways and means made use of to accomplish & bring to pass the very
things they have been prophecying against. And while the Senators
& Statesmen of the Slave States meet in Convention and resolve that
if Slavery in the District of Columbia is Abolished or Prohibited
from New Mexico or California that they will immediately dissolve
the Union, lay taxes upon the shipping of the free States. At the
same time Citizens and Statesmen of the free States meet in Con-
vention and resolve if these things are not done they in like manner
will dissolve the Union. While these parties are growing more &
more determined & farther wider apart still the public mind
seems to be blinded as to the result of these resolutions, and are
ignorant concerning the fruit which will be produced by the seed of
their own sowing. Yes they have eyes but see not, ears but hear not &
hearts but do not understand while the servant of God filled with
inspiration can behold the scene in its true light and knows well
the result with as much certainty as Noah did of his days
did each in their day while gazing upon the conduct of the Anted-
eluvians, Sodom & Gomorrah or the inhabitants of Babel and
at the words of the Lord were fulfilled in the former case in like
manner will they in the latter. During the past year the Asiatic
Cholera one of the plagues of the last days has also again commenced
its march through the earth slaying its tens of thousands. It has now
made its appearance in England & Scotland and has just arrived
in the United States is in New York, New Orleans, Mobile, Memphis
and Cincinnati the last report states about 100 daily in New Orleans
the signs of the gathering of the Jews has been very prominent during
the past the governments of the world have in some measure been
extorted to favor that people. And while I turn my eye towards Zion
I can see the Lord is favoring him. The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter Day Saints has been organized with a first Presidency
of three viz Brigham Young, Heber C Kimball and Willard Richards
who have gathered to the mountains of Israel in the valley of the
Great Salt Lake took with them about 3000 souls & some 6000
head of cattle of all kinds which now makes a population of about
10000 Saints in the City of the Great Salt Lake Great Basin North
America. The Saints who were located near the Bay of San
Francisco have found a vast amount of wealth in mines, such
as Diamonds, Gold, Silver, quick Silver, platinum, Copper, lead, iron, &
Iron ore, these things have been found to such an extent that it is
creating great excitement throughout the world especially in
the United States and tens of thousands are flocking to that land.
Crime of every kind has apparently increased 100 per cent throughout the
United States and the Cup of their iniquity is full and the hour of
their judgment is come calamity sorrow & death has received its com-
mission to visit this land. And the spirit whispers to me that eighteen
hundred & forty nine will lay waste many thousands of the inhabitants
of the earth especially of this land by Cholera fire plague and judgments

I Travelled 4 850 miles

I Attended with the Twelve 12 Councils

I Held public meetings 44 Meetings

I Baptized 14 persons

I Confirmed 14 persons

I Or. James & Dorcas Sandford & H 1 Patriarch

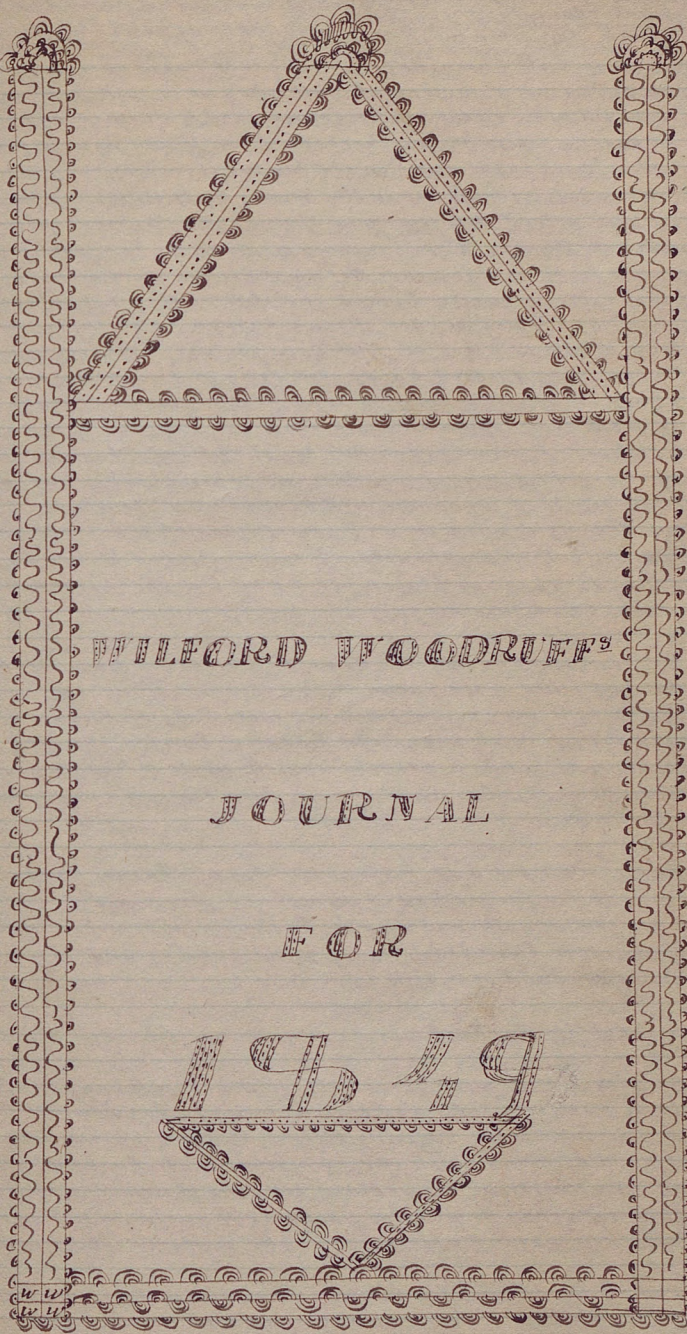
President of the Seventies 1 Seventy

Administered to sick persons 20 sick persons

I Blessed 10 children

I Wrote 60 Letters

I Received 39 Letters



WILFORD WOODRUFF²

JOURNAL

FOR

1879

Jan 11 1849

Jan 11 1849

JAN 11 1849 Monday this is the first day of 1849 which has transpired during the year what the present year will bring to pass time most determine But I have no doubt but the present year will chronicle events of equal importance with the past As the crises has commenced with the past it will progress with the future untill all nations will be constrained to acknowledge that is a God in Heaven whose hand is stretched out to perform a great and marvellous work in the Earth in the last days

The news this morning is in the Boston Daily Times is that the Steamer Europa had arrived bringing news that Prince Louis Napoleon was elected President of France. The Emperor of Austria has abdicated his throne in favor of his young Nephew. Dreadful starvation in Ireland Raging of the Cholera in Europe and especially in the south of America, it is raging at New Orleans in such a manner that the inhabitants are fleeing out all that can get out. All business is stopping Captains Mates Clerks & Hands are firing of the Steam boats so that they have to stop running. It shall watch the movements of the signs of the times & record them daily

I received a letter from Br Josiah & Hardy brought by the letters of Wm Goodridge wished me to visit a sister who was possessed with an evil spirit. So I accompanied him to West Newbury to see her. I spent the night with them I found her in a low state she was benumbed by an evil spirit Altogether I administered to her by the laying on of hands she was better for a time but she afterwards gave way to the same spirit again

2d I spent the day at Mr Courter It was a severe winters day the air was filled with snow

3d It is still very severe weather A large body of snow on the ground the air filled with snow Mr Courter carried me in a sleigh to Br Samuel Hardy I covered myself up in a Buffalo and I came nigh freezing Mr Courter froze his face badly I spent the night with Br Hardy

4d It is still very cold I spent the day at Mansel Hardy and night at Samuel Hardy we had a meeting I preached to the people I had a dream at night was with the Twelve I will present W Richards spoken of I went to Elder Josiah Hardy spent the day and night I blessed his youngest child it is still very cold

6th I went to Mr Borbaults and spent the day and night

7th Sunday I met with the saints at Brother Hardy and preached to them administered unto 2 that were sick Mrs Milton Holmes attended meeting in the evening Milton Holmes came to see me and spent several hours with me He walked to Mr Borbaults with me He is quite unhappy at the present time He is now out of the Church and has not taken any active part in the work since his Father and Mother was set off I spent the night at Mr Borbaults

8th I rode to Haverhill in a sleigh called upon Abram Boyington took care rode to Boston and spent the night once more at home with my family. I visited widow Hardy she has 5 sons & 1 daughter 12 in all they were all reared in a row in her room all at work closely shoes they have 400 pair pair & close 40 pair daily the 12 children were born in 14 years all living


911
Apple
Capt
letter
of the
gran
had
Comp
274
and
train
since
of the
rien
49
origi
+ ve
hand
day
clea
mar
foes
ma
con
and
ach
elst
the
611
of b
184
Exp
go to
as b
to it
of the
who
ship
of e
ivis
of 2
fallo
of in
of A
and
Bor
see
Cros
and
184
194
47
184
var
we

94 [] I received 3 letters from C. Spencer Dan Jones & W. Appleby and one from Robert Windley all contained good news. Capt Dan Jones expresses his feelings in warm terms concerning letters to him and says he feels incouraged to go ahead in the name of the Word. Says he has raised up a branch at Myrtha the Mother Branch of Britain, over 400 members. And the same local he had raised up in that country was represented at the general Conference at Manchester England Aug 14th 14th 44 amounting to 2747 members. The whole representation at this general Conference of England Scotland & Wales was 17902 members 340 branches, 929 Elders 1144 Priests, 604 Teachers 341 Deacons & 485 since May 31, 1446. \$467. Elder Orson Pratt is now President of the Churches in the British Isles and has the above representation. Elder Jones adds I have published in the Welsh language 45 different kinds and size of Pamphlets comprising more original matter than the Book of Mormon Doctrines & Covenants & voice of warning. And have circulated one million eight hundred thousand of copies all of which preach night and day to rich & poor the eternal truths of Mormonism and cheer the honest hearted, many learned and some very ignorant men have embraced the work. It have been enabled to subdue my foes many of the gifts of the spirit are manifest. one young man who had been deaf & dumb 4 years was healed when coming up out of the waters of Baptism so he both heard and spoke was ordained to the Priesthood and is now preaching the Gospel with success. Capt Jones's salary 150 per month Elder Spencer writes many good things his is much better says the work is rolling forth in much power. It have been of late stirring up the saints to pay their tithing. It have visited many of the Conferences for this purpose. It feel incouraged to believe I shall gather a good seed for the Temple. there are 4 persons expecting to come in possession of large sums of money before I go to America from them I expect to get several thousand pounds as tithing to gladden the hearts of the saints in the valley. the addition to the Churches continue to be great the emigration falls much short of the increase, there may be 1500 saints emigrate this season but what is that among so many. C Pratt thinks it would take 500 ships to carry the British saints at the present time, the hopes of the wicked are perishing while looking for better times and individuals and Nations both feel like grasping all they can get hold of either by fair or foul means. The Papal Crown has at length fallen. It looks as though the Beastly power of Monarchy spoken of in Revelations was likely to destroy the dominion of the Mother of Abominations speedily. The Emperor of Austria has abdicated and the King of Prussia has called a constitutional government. But the saints wax very bold and utter their testimony with as much assurance in the Holy & how it is truly salient for to see them pushing sectarian Churches and demolishing Roman creeds as so much hay & stubble the weak are becoming strong and the Gentiles marvel. You would be astonished to see the issue of Books stars and tracts from the Star office. Every fortnight the issue of stars has doubled since I took charge in 47. And all other works in equal ratio. The tide of truth rolls irresistibly through the land. there will soon be some very efficient preachers in the French Nation from those parts we also have a HUNDRED in this country that speaks more than

A dozen different languages Arabic &c who is preparing to go to Asia to preach the Gospel soon. Eliza W. Richards & wife arrived in England safe. I feel thankful to my heavenly Father I received in the foregoing letters And for his blessings to his saints and his wonderful works among the children of men. I also received my New weekly Herald, which contained a copy of the California land Bill also the following before the House of Congress A Government for the Mormons

Mr. Rockwell from Massachusetts from the Committee on Territories to whom had been referred A resolution instructing them to bring into the expediency of reporting a Bill to establish a Territorial Government for the Mormons residing at the Salt Lake in California were on motion discharged from the further consideration of the subject.

Other papers gave an account of the spread of the Cholera in the South


10th  I received 3 letters from Sister Union. Elias W. Williams and Joseph Grover. I spent the afternoon at Br. B. Badlam. A. P. Rockwood spent the evening with us I wrote 3 letters to Mr. Woss, Jacob Gibson, & Robert Windley

11th The Boston Times to day says the Cholera is raging at Wheeling Cincinnati Louisville Memphis and Vicksburg

A letter from the Camp of Israel 400 miles from Winter Quarters July 10 1844 published in the Star of Oct 15 1844 says that President Brigham Young & Hagar Clinchall Company which they led to the valley of the Salt Lake consisted of 623 Waggons. 1491 Souls. 131 Horses. 44 Mules. 2012 Oxen. 983 Cows 334 Moose cattle 654 Sheep 237 Pigs. 904 Chickens. 54 Cats. 134 Dogs. 3 goats. 10 geese 5 Bee Hives

11 Doves. 1 Sparrow. 1 Squirrel. 5 Ducks
It is an exceeding cold day. While at Bradford I examined Smiths Illustrated Astronomy I like it for schools. Burnetts Beautiful Original Model of Ancient Jerusalem as it stood in the days of our Redeemers All carved out of wood is now being exhibited through America And attracting the attention of many as the greatest work of Art exhibited in the West - I wrote a letter to Brother Thomas Cartwright - And made extracts from letters

12th I received the N. W. weekly Herald containing the report of Congress on California & Mexico but nothing of importance (to record)

13th  I sent up a bundle of papers of 100 or more sent to President Brigham Young put into a box of Br. A. P. Rockwood which he will take charge of & sent in the same bundle several papers to W. Richards A. Phelps Woodruff John Banister A. C. Smoot & Pelsipher & others I also wrote a letter to President B. Young concerning the papers.

14th Sunday It was quite unwell through the day kept my house the saints had no meeting in Boston

16 I want to Boston to Reading & back again 25th

16th Elder A. P. Bookwood read a letter to me directed to Br Joseph Young containing a list of charges against Br Alexander Badlam, which I considered and believed them to be false in both spirit & letter in toto got up through private peck & prejudice against Br Badlam I told Br Bookwood in substance the same and pointed out to Br Bookwood where I believed it was false. He said He would read it to Br Badlam before he sent it.

17th I received two letters from Br Thomas Cartwright of New York and wrote two letters one to W. H. Appleby and one to Joseph Handerson of Salem. Elders Bookwood and Badlam were at my house this day and Br Bookwood read to me and Br Badlam the letter which he read to me yesterday, containing charges against Br Badlam. He denied the charges in toto said they were false and true and pointed out wherein Br Bookwood heard the explanation and was convinced he was wrong that it was not wisdom to send such a document and he said he would leave out those items out of the letter.

18th Was quite unwell with the teeth a/c

19th Was also unwell to day Brs A. P. Bookwood & A. Badlam called at my house this day and settled their affairs in a friendly manner. Brother Bookwood appeared satisfied that the accusations which he brought against Br Badlam were from a false representation and not in truth and they parted in friendship.

20th Brother A. P. Bookwood left for the west to day I was quite unwell yet in company with Br Badlam rode to Salem & spent the night with Br Joseph Handerson 29 Union Street. I was very sick at night with teeth a/c cold and a/c in the face did not sleep at all, during the night so I had a plenty of time for meditation and among the subjects before me I reflected upon a mission that one of the Presidents of the Seventies presented to the Eastern Branches when on his mission east to collect funds for building a Seventies Hall in the valley why was the mission not signed by Wm. B. Brigham Young if it was right for such a mission to be taken, or was it got up to assist the individual in person more than to build the Seventies Hall, I think it right and safe to present all missions and business of importance before the President of the Church, when they can be got at. 20 miles

21st Sunday I was still sick through the day my face badly swollen yet I spoke 1 1/2 hours to a small company of the Saints and spent the night with some English Brethren. But it was another severe night of pain and affliction I did not sleep at all. I arose early my face so swollen that I could scarcely see out of my eyes. I had not eaten for little since I left home. I took the first train of cars with Br Badlam

Nov 1848

22nd And rode to Boston and arrived home saturday and weary
 Mrs Woodruff commanded soothering me & took an emetic
 of strong thoroughwort or Boneset tea & found myself very
 Bilioous And the tea done me much good Sister Sarah B. Moss &
 Br Wm Carter called upon me to day Br Wm went on to
 New York Sister Moss stayed with us & received one letter
 from Br Handerson Almon W. Bobbit called upon me and
 spent the evening And conversed upon A variety of Subjects
 He had been to Washington and spent A length of time And
 had called to see me and wished me to go to Washington with
 him to get An introduction to the members of Congress
 in case the Church would wish me to do any business
 there another year He said He had been laboring while
 there to so Arrange the Territorial Bills As to have A Terri-
 rial Government Established in the Great Salt Lake Com-
 great Basin North America Embracing about 800 miles of
 Territory in length called the Utah Territory. He thought
 it would be necessary in order to get it Accomplished for the
 inhabitants of the Salt Lake valley to Organize A State Govern-
 ment with A Governor And All requisite officers And then
 let them be presented to the general government for recogni-
 tion He said He thought it better for the Saints to Have A State
 Government of their own than to be connected with New
 Mexico or that Portion of California lying west of the Mountains
 & then have to be Governed by some petty officers sent from
 those parts He said He had got A Post Office Established at the
 Salt Lake valley And Elder Haywood Appointed Post Master
 He had also got A Post Office Established at Garden Grove &
 Mount Pisgah He said He was very familiar with the members
 from Douy & Illinois And that Thomas Bouton of Mo came
 to him just before he left & shook hands with him in A very
 familiar manner He also read me the printed Correspondence
 between him And Elder C. Hyde Comprising their difficulties
 And After Hearing all of his subjects through Embracing
 his whole Course Expectation of Office in the general Govern-
 ment of that Country & in the Territorial & State Government
 to see it come to the following conclusion in my meditations
 that He was at work upon his own hook that He was not
 counseled by the Presidency of the Church to Engage in this
 Government matter And considering the Course the Govern-
 ment had taken towards us As A people I felt no disposition
 as An individual to petition them for any thing But let them
 take whatever Course they felt disposed And trust themselves
 And Affairs in the Hands of the God of Israel yet whatever
 Course the Combined Council & wisdom of the Church thought proper
 to pursue in that Channel I would throw my labour And influence
 But as there is danger of men trying to perform more than
 they are sent to do And whereas I was sent to preside over the
 Eastern Churches Preach the Gospel to them & gather out as many
 of them As I could to Zion Therefore Resolved that my present
 state of Health, Duty, Calling, inclination And the spirit within me
 will not permit me to leave the business I was sent to do And go to
 Washington to form An acquaintance & gain influence with wicked
 & corrupt men to lay A plan to assist in governing the Saints in the
 valley for with the grace of God I believe they are Able to govern them-
 selves when called upon to go to Washington by the Presidency of the Church

23rd day
 ship
 got
 Has
 up
 24th
 An
 give
 there
 of the
 He s
 then
 part
 had
 Ben
 He s
 in +
 Bran
 of
 fam
 I ha
 Br &
 volley
 Sept
 igitat
 the
 John
 is p
 nee
 field
 4 to
 mee
 onto
 are
 City
 Aber
 An
 side
 who
 in ge
 kin
 with
 was
 shes
 A ve
 Bill o
 Beau
 Dony
 Broa
 4 A S
 forth
 in the
 in p

22nd I was sick through the day Br Gory & another Brother called to see me He had made arrangements to go on board of a ship & start in few days for the gold diggings He goes He says to get gold as He is a poor man to move his family to Zion He has asked no council from me upon the subject but goes upon his own hook

24th ~~Sept~~ ~~1846~~ I received three letters from G. H. Smith & W. B. Bannan, Dominicus Carter, from the Bluffs and two from the valley. One from A. C. Smoot Br Smoot gives me an account of the Affairs in the valley since his arrival there He says the organization of the Presidency was re-arranged at the valley And all business attended to that was necessary He spoke of Father Woodruff's situation since He had been there, his poor health &c He said James Bevin had acted the part of any thing but that of a gentleman towards my Father had evaded him ill would not give up my house to Br John Benbow According to my desire And done wrong in many things He says the Crochets eat up most of my Father's grain that He put in &c &c G. H. Smith & W. B. Bannan writes they had organized 50 branches of the church at Council Bluffs, & all doing well most of the soldiers that went into the Army had arrived home to their families And a feast was made for those who were at the Bluffs They had built a new Tabernacle on Digger in Pottawatomie Co Br Egan and 12 others Arrived at the Bluffs on the 7th Dec left the valley on the 13th October President Young arrived in the valley on the 20th September And H. C. Kimball on the 24th Sept - the following is the organization of the church at the Valley. Brigham Young President over the whole church Heber C. Kimball and Willard Richards his counselors John Smith is Patriarch over the whole church. Charles C. Rich is President in the valley John Young and Erasmus Snow are his counselors. Arrangements were making for inclosing an additional field of 1100 acres, the men had taken shares in it varying from 5 to 10 acres the smallest lots being near the city to accommodate mechanics All the buildings composing the fort were to be moved onto city lots except the square inclosed by the pioneers. The Indians are friendly, And it is considered safe to settle on farms. A new city has been laid out 10 miles north of the Temple Block another about 10 miles South. All the lots surveyed had been taken up & an addition had been made running to the mountains on the East side The Pioneer claims are respected so we shall find a place when we go there Elder Addison Pratt had Arrived safe to the valley in good health And spirits. A company of Saints that went on the previous were in route for the valley. Willard Richards & Amasa T. Tinsley arrived within 3 days drive of the valley when the Express left. Dr Richards was driving his own team. Elder Kimball writes that they raised 3000 lbs in the valley from 63 to 74 lbs & corn 4 1/2 lbs. P. Pratt made a vegetable dinner for the Presidency when they arrived Among the bill of fare were the following Bill of fare. Green Corn. Green Peas, green Beans, cucumbers, beets, turnips, Carrots, Onions, Potatoes, turnips, squashes, Tomatoes, pie, Cabbage, Mush melons, water melons, Cantaloupes, Corn Bread wheat Bread, Corn stalks Molasses and Roast Beef &c &c. G. H. Smith says that it is very hard winter so far at the Bluffs He farther adds that Walker the famous Utah Cliff visited the Saints in the valley with his band of Rifle men He said Always wished to live in peace with our people He wanted his children to grow up with

Gods As Brethren that his people should not steal from poor
 People if any of them did let him know it and he would
 punish them and stop it. the Brethren told him they did
 not want his man to steal from the Californians for we were
 at peace with them, Walter replied my man ²² had the
 spaniards and will steal from them and I cannot help it.
 Brethren Daniel Browett, Allan and Cox were all killed by
 A Band of Diggers in the California Mountains As they were
 exploring a new Pass through the mountains, they were surro-
 unded while asleep and killed with stones. \$100 worth of gold
 dust was found on the ground which belonged to Brother Allan.
 their bodies were stripped of their clothing and then buried by
 the Indians. this occurred 40 miles from the settlements on
 the Sacramento their bodies were found by A company who were
 there. The Above named Brethren I baptised in Haverfordshire
 after I commenced preaching at Dr John Banks, Br Browett
 especially has been A valiant true hearted Whetter Day saint and I
 know nothing to the contrary of the others, they went into the
 Army As soldiers and have died As martyrs

Br D Carter writes that During the Conference at the valley the
 the ordeal was passed upon Wymon Wight to retain his standing
 but they had not received his Pamphlet nor did not know that
 the Church had withdrawn fellowship from him at the 15th
 He also says that fellowship is withdrawn from Almon W. Rabbit
 for stating or confirming the statement to the world that Owen
 Hyde had sold the morning votes for A printing Press, President
 Young has advised the Twelve at the 15th to come on without
 bringing any provisions with them only to last them there
 but bring groceries Iron steel, glass seeds of all kinds, Apples
 Peaches Pears, Chisnests & tobacco & I received a small letter
 also from the valley speaking of some papers I sent Br Br
 Bollock President Young thought had better remain as they were
 for the present. I wrote one letter to day to James Burgess

25th I received a letter from Josiah & Hardy I wrote
 two to J & Carter and A W Rabbit Esqr I dug & pulled out two
 of my worst teeth I had with twine and A back knife

26th I received a letter from Dwight Evaleth of Taunton
 my health is some better than it has been Br Bird and wife
 spent the evening with us

27th I received the New York Herald weekly of 24th it is full
 of the California gold fever, it seems as though All the world
 was running stark mad to go to the gold mines of California
 on the Sacramento, Hundreds of ships and tens of thousands
 of men are preparing to go there. Elder Alexander Badlam
 has purchased goods & necessaries and is now preparing to go
 there also on Board of the Corsair
 via Panama As his brother in Law Samuel Brannan is over
 there He thinks He will do well

28th Sunday I preached to the saints and the work at Br Birds
 on 29th I wrote 3 letters to Dominicus Carter James Burgess
 and Little & Hardy. I received three letters from Capt
 Joseph Russell & Charles Russell and James Burgess I sent Br
 Br Carters letter for O Hyde to send the paper to Rob Parkhurst.

30th I went to Boston and bought a Coking stove paid \$12
Jan 30 1842
31st I wrote two letters one to Samuel Brannan &
one to James Ferguson to send by the hand of A.
Badlam who is about to start for the Bay of San
Francisco. I also wrote Eliza Alexanders two
recommendations one to Samuel Brannan and one to Mr.
Young and Council in Zion. I also wrote Br Badlam
a letter of Memorandum making known my wishes of
him while he is gone. I also sent S Brannan 5 Papers
by Br Badlam

Feb 1st I arose early in the morning accompanied Eliza
Badlam to the Ship Corsair where he takes passage to
Panama and goes on to the Bay of San Francisco to visit his
Brother in Law Samuel Brannan to try to get some gold
to meet his liabilities & to remove his family to the gathering
place of the Saints. He has acted in concert with the
Presidency of the Church for years past and has strab-
led out his hands so liberally to try to assist in rolling
on the general Cause of Zion until he became indebted
several Hundred Dollars in debts and men of the world
now stood fourth and offered to advance money to pay
his debts and support his family if he would accompa-
ny some of their sons young who were going to the
Bay of San Francisco to try to get gold at the mine
this being the only opening which he could see to
pay his debts. He considers it an omen that the hand
of the Lord was in therefore he accepted it this is the
Cause of his going. It showed hard to say and the
ship did not go but there were 104 passengers on
board that sent most of their provisions around
Cape Horn on board of the Pharsalia. Br Badlam came
home and spent the night. He and Br Wm Page spent the night
at my house until 10 o'clock & went home. I received two letters
one from Wm Crow one from A. W. Babbitt. I wrote two
letters one to Wm Crow one to Eldridge

2nd I wrote a long letter to Frederick & Shoah Hootton
I received the 24th No 10 of the Millennial Star. Dec 15th
it was truly an interesting paper it contained interesting letters
from the valley of the Salt Lake the following is an extract from a
letter written by W. Pratt in August of 1844. "We are blessed in
gardens, in wheat, in corn and in all things. I have set my hands
unto. I have raised some sixty bushels of good wheat without
irrigations a few bushels of rye & oats, and my corn in the field looks
as well as any corn I ever saw in the States. The wheat crop exceeds
all expectation, oats so better than in the States - say 60 bushels to
one of sowing on sad ground every kind of vegetable suited to the
northern latitudes does well. David Hancock sowed eleven pounds weight
of California wheat on the 14th April and reaped twenty two bushels
the latter part of July. He sowed half a bushel of Common English
wheat on an acre and a half and reaped upwards of twenty bush-
els one grain of seven eared wheat produced seventy two ears. Barley
that was sown ripened and was reaped and carried off the land and then
was irrigated and produced from the roots a fresh crop four times
the quantity of the first crop. Oats that were sown produced a

good crop and cleared the roots again sprang up and produced another beautiful crop. three crops of Peas ripened on the same spot of ground and the peas of the crop raised used for seed. Peas seed planted this spring produce beats as thick as a man's leg and go to seed and yield a large quantity. Cabbage seed planted this spring produces seed again! and many other good things were said. We may the Saints Praise the Word and shout Hosannah for He has led his people through the wilderness delivered them from his enemies and given them a goodly land that brings forth in its strength. Praise to the Word all his Saints for his loving kindness unto us

3^d I spent the day at home writing

4th Sunday I had a meeting in the fore part of the day with my family my wife and children come to gather once a week we sing and pray and I teach them the things of the kingdom of God and I baptize and partake of the sacrament with them. My own son John was baptized when he was eight years old. He is now most respectable of age. He is a good youth and seems to be under the influence of the spirit of the Lord. He obeys his Parents in all things. I ordained him this day to the office of a Priest to officiate in that office in his Father's household until He shall arrive at a suitable age to officiate in the Church. When I am abroad away from my family attending to the Affairs of the Church. Phoebe W. Woodruff my wife & Mother of my children call them together and teach & instruct them to pray and to understand the principles of faith and the gospel and Wilford Woodruff. I now ordained a Priest. Can bless the bread and wine and administer it to the family who are members of the Church from time to time inasmuch as they have not a chance to attend meeting in any branch of the Church.

I met with the Boston branch of the Church at 12th B. B. Bird. Mr. Brother Badlam the Presiding Elder had left for California. I thought it wisdom to appoint another Presiding Elder. After speaking to them an hour. Elder Stephen H. Pierce was appointed Presiding Elder over the Boston Branch and Silas P. Barnes, and W. B. Bird were appointed his Counsellors. Wilford was quite sick during the night we administered to him by the laying on of hands and He was better.

5th We had a hard snow storm through the day Wilford was quite feeble through the day and night.

6th Wilford was very sick through the day and at night his symptoms were very much like the Cholera. his symptoms of cramping vomiting appeared. Sanguines. we administered to him by the laying on of hands. we also steamed him and gave him heat and his cramping stopped yet he complained of great pain in his bowels, which commenced swelling & appeared as though inflammation was setting in. we gave pulverized Charcoal in his tea to stop inflammation which has great effect in such cases, we bled him before the Word & called upon his name and administered to him according to the order of the Priesthood and from that hour he began to recover & slept comfortably the latter part of the night.

7th Wilford appears quite comfortable today his sickness seems to have turned and a prospect of his soon recovery for which I feel thankful to my heavenly Father. I received a visit from Mr. Wm. B. Shedd Nos. Franklin Street Charlestown Mass. He was a Brother to the

1849
10th Brother Shedd who was poisoned at the City of the great salt lake
by eating wild parsnip. He died in few moments after eating it. Mr
Shedd wished to send out seeds to adorn the field with shrobery &
fruit that his brother occupied and he recommended that trees be
planted in a row through the Centre of the street. we have good stony
through the streets to day

11th I wrote two letters to day one to Dwight Lovell
the other to Horace Humphry or John Day of Crocker's neck or
Cape Cod requesting information concerning the Church in that
region I received a letter from Little & Hardy and a small box
of groceries I wrote them a long letter and made an
extract from W. Pratt's letter at the valley. Sister Lydia Hartford
called for some Council and spent the night.

12th I spent the day at home writing I received the New York
weekly Herald it was occupied with the California gold fever
and excitement, sailing of ships to the gold diggings list of passen-
gers to and peace Headed Proposed Disolution of the Union the
Slavery and Abolition question still rages through the Country

10th I wrote a letter to Br Wm Sweet During the evening
Mr Ezra Carter & Lady called to spend the Sabbath with us it
was the first time they ever visited us. we spent the evening
very agreeable I conversed with them upon a great variety of
subjects relating to Mormonism

11th Sunday I in company with my Brother & Sister in Law Ezra
Carter Jr & Sarah B. Foss I met with the Saints at Br Bird's
and I preached to them more than an hour from the ch
of Heb I had freedom in speaking it was the first time that
Father Ezra Carter Jr ever attended a Mormon meeting his
prejudice which has been strong against the Latter Day Saints
was perfectly broken down to day. He expressed his entire satisfac-
tion at what he heard. And I find the prejudice of many men are
breaking down at the present time throughout the world

12th Mr Carter and Lady & Sister Foss left us to day I spent the
day in writing

13th I wrote a letter to Br David C. Monroe Portsmouth N.H.
I received the Star of Nov 15th which was as usual interesting
I extract the following [Extracted from the Invisible World]
Marion Pratt - a large fat noble boy. He was introduced into this world
on the morning of the 13th October A.D. 1848. He has taken up
his residence in a tabernacle of flesh & bones & may be seen at
15 Wilton street Liverpool. He brings no news from his brother
& Sister spirits whom he left in his native world but if we were
to judge from the following letter, the spirit of Emigration must
be greatly on the increase. "Sister White wife of Br Eli White was
safely delivered on the 17th inst of three children two sons & a daughter
all of whom with the mother are doing well."

14th I spent the day writing. A shower of worms has appeared
on the top of the snow alive & one inch long.

Feb 15th 1849



To the President
And Council of the
Church of Christ
in the Kingdom of
Heaven
To the Historian of the Church

I wrote A letter to President
Young And Council containing
two full sheets of fool cap w^hch
in my Journal hand giving an
account of my leaving Council

my meetings at Mount Pisgah Garden Grove. My provident
delivery from death, visit at the Temple & Nauvoo. meeting at St
Louis, Death our child on the journey. Arrival at Boston, Penning
of Albany. Stay of my family in Maine & return to Cambridge
my travels Among the Churches. Represented the branches of
Boys. the capacity of the Saints to gather. the course I have
pursued in teaching. the report of the Elders that the world has
no interest in hearing the gospel in this land, the No we have born
the cause why this people are hardened and do not hear. interview
with Capt Joseph Russell, price of his property, & help so. I spoke
lengthy of Elders A Badlams case gave cause for his going to Calaper
spoke of the benefits of going to the valley instead of the Sacramentos. I
rejoiced in the News from the valley & of the progress of the work
in Europe. spoke of Elder Barnes going to Zion, Little Hardy traveling
Apply by names. Requested letters Council. Prayers &c.

I wrote another letter to President Young & Council filled with
of letter paper spoke upon the visit of H. C. Babbitt his sermons in Wash-
ington He wished me to go there, the post Offices at Garden Grove
Pisgah Salt Lake valley & spoke upon the various bills lately that came
the cause of my not going to Washington; my views on government
of that country, J. H. Bannons course & views on California, Babbitts
riding the Mail. His severe intemperance. Difficulties between him &
Hyde. spoke of the visit of Mr. Shad, Wm Smith Appearance &
teaching. gold fever excitement. Boatships gone there. End of the Examen-
tion a call for the President. Railroad discovered via Panama Mexico Santa
Salt Lake Oregon &c. I am called upon for information to go by land to
gold diggings via Salt Lake I oppose the route do not think the Saints would
wish it would it not be well for soldiers to plant some claims in the
salt lake valley to secure it against land speculators. I closed this letter
with the following. Notice to the inhabitants of the salt lake valley
As the inhabitants of Boston are about preparing a light train of
Cars Engines, Balloons to navigate the air to carry passengers and goods
to the gold diggings, should they come over the valley and burst
there boiler & run off the track, and it should rain hot water boiler
Engines, Cars, Balloons, sails, dry goods & men, Do not alarmed as it
will only be a showan of the march of intellect, internal improvement
ingenuity, and Yankee notions.

I also filled a sheet of letter paper to the Historian of the Church on
the signs of the times. I spoke of forwarding the Herald to him, made
an extract from my Journal concerning the leading features of the
signs of the times of 1844. Spoke of the revolutions of France. Germany
Prussia, Austria Russia, the fall of the papal crown & power, the restoration
of the Jews. opening the way for the spread of the gospel. progress
of the work in the British Isles. the situation of the American govern-
ment, foundation for dissolving the Union, the blindness of the
people and increase of crime I closed by making an address concern-
ing Zion in the following words

I cannot close my record upon the signs of the times of 1844 without turning my eye towards Zion, Zion, which is not now merely a phantom of the brain of a man, but actually a living thing. Truly she is yet but a babe just born. Yet she has a Tabernacle, the Mountains of Israel. Her basis is in the chambers of the rocks. Her garden one of the rich valleys of Ephraim. She speaks and her voice is as the voice of God. She has spirits which burn like flames of fire, she has power, and has started a little stone rolling from the mountain her habitation which increases as it goes: it is causing the earth to quake & trouble, take care ye Nations it will grind you to dust. She has messengers who go & come at her bidding, one of them can chase a thousand and two put can thousand to flight, they command the elements & they obey them. She has an ensign for the Nations to follow. She has a law which will soon govern the earth. She is born in the generation that David had a view of. O Praise the WORD I am a witness that mine eyes have beheld her. She has ways to open & no man can shut, and shut & no man can open. Her power is from Heaven where she hath power senators who plead her cause both day & night. This is the Word I speak, this is the Zion I speak of. Her Church is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. Her City was sought in 1847 and the Word has favored her from that time. And during the year 1848 the Church has been organized with its first Presidency of three persons viz Brigham Young, Hiram C. Kimball & Willard Richards, who have gathered to the mountains of Israel, in the valley of the Great Salt Lake, Great Basin North America. And taken with them some three thousand souls with their flocks & herds, which makes a population of about seven thousand souls in the City of the Great Salt Lake. The Word has also blessed their land which has brought forth in abundance. And while the word has been multiplying blessing upon Zion in her great habitation, Her messengers have been crying aloud to the Nations of the earth & the Isles of the sea preaching the gospel unto them and offering their testimony in the power of God and the gift of the Holy Ghost until they have gathered their thousands together until one of the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb of God (Dr. Estlin) estimates that it will take three hundred ships to remove the saints from the British Isles alone to Zion. The Saints who were gathered into the valley of the Sacraments have discovered such vast mines of gold silver copper & other precious ores that the report of it is creating great excitement throughout the world especially in the United States one millions of thousands are rushing to the gold regions to try to obtain the precious metal. And as the hand of God has been so visible in all the signs of 1848, May He continue his work through 1849 and all following years until his arm shall be made bare in the eyes of all Nations. Until Zion shall arrive to her full strength of Manasse for Brass may she have gold for Iron silver for wood Brass for Stones Iron, May her exchequers & peace offerings be righteous men. May her Nobles be of Ephraim And her Governor proceed out of the midst of High. May all of her Messengers be armed with righteousness in the power of God in great glory. May all of the Nations of the earth fear & tremble because of her law. May the wicked find her sons terrible when they go to battle against them, may not have power to stand before them. May her dwelling places be as strong as a pillar of fire by night & cloud by day. In fine may she under & shine forth and spread herself abroad with all that perfection of beauty power & glory which has ever been spoken concerning her unto the full expectation of God Amen & may Wilford Woodruff

16th I received a letter from Wm Hows part the day with
17th I visited Boston And obtained the New York weekly Har
It was full of news on California gold digings, a large extra
from the California Star. A merchant of Samuel Brannan & w
Steel-machautman took gold at \$16 per oz. Murders were spelt
of And Exhortion to form a government

19th Sunday I met with the Saints at Br Birds And had a go
meeting I preached upon Zion, read 66th Chapter of Isaiah
I read a letter sent to Br Barnes, from J A Smith & E J Benson
they wished him to send them \$1000 Dollars to help them away
in the spring said there was a Conspiracy getting up to take the
lives And Eldar Hydes I wished to move with their families into
spring. During the evening I had a lengthy conversation with
Mr Andrew Melin a gentleman from Switzerland He had be
in this Country two years spoke considerable English I preached
the gospel to him, He seemed to believe it & though He was
embrace it

19th I received a letter from Br Appleby It wrote a letter
to the following persons Little & Hardy, Josiah & Har
Donat Livingston. & Jeremiah Brown

20th I wrote 3 letters to day to Charles Russell, David
A Bishop Augustus B. Pevey

21st I wrote 1 letter to Merrill C Pevey Howell & one
to W Appleby I ^{went} through Boston with Calvin Ross to
got him a chance in some organization to go to the
California gold Mines we went on board of the Sea Eagle &
Bank Emma Isidora the last I prepared

22nd I went through Boston to day again with Calvin Ross to
got him a chance in some company we finally fixed our
upon the Bay State company who have bought the ship
Araucos 550 tons

I have written to day to J A Smith & E J Benson
in answer to their letter spoke of Br Barnes, Bradham & Joseph
Russell to

23rd I went with Calvin & Ross to Boston And assisted
him to secure his passage ticket & share in the Bay State
California & Trading & Mining Company who go to California on
board of the ship Araucos 550 tons the company consists
of \$50. Each share to cost \$250. which gives an equaling
to the ship And all its contents And to all the income after
they get there, I received two letters one from W Appleby
& one from Thomas J. Eldridge I wrote one letter
to Egra Carter I. Br Appleby inform me that Sidney Roberts is an
imposture & has collected \$70. of the New Haven branch

24th I received a letter from A W Babbitt, says he has got
the carrying of the Mail from Coonast Bluffs to the Salt
Lake Valley 6 times in a year I received the New York Herald
of 24th nothing very important

26th I wrote A letter to President Young & Council containing
introducing School Books into the valley I sent
them 13 School Books as a present from Sanborn & Carter of
Portland Maine for their examination. I expressed my feeling
upon the subject. I also received A letter from Birwin Maxfield
of Wilmet Grack A.B.

Feb. 26th 1849

26th Sunday I met with the Saints and had a good meeting, Rhoda
and Phoebe Ross was present, the first time they have had the privi-
lege of attending meetings with the Saints for a number of years

27th I received one letter from Ezra Carter containing two
drafts to the amount of \$335. to pay in Boston for Calvin Ross. I
also received A letter from Wallis Brown of Lowell I wrote
two letters one to Wm A Smith of Halifax and one to Wm Appleby
I received one letter from Augustus B. Peck.


29th I received A letter from Josiah & Hardy of Bradford
informing me of the Death of Father Nathaniel Holmes who died
suddenly on the 20th and was buried on the 23rd of Feb 1849 aged
years He had been in the Church some 15 years and out of it for
the last year of his life died A Stranger etc. I also received A
Liverpool Millennial Star containing Orson Spencer's farewell address
which was truly interesting, also A good letter from Pristwillars
Richards to other things of interest. I wrote two letters one to Calvin
Ross of Salem & one to Josiah & Hardy. I went to Boston and
settled Calvin Ross fare in the B. & C. R. Company who were
going to start on the 10th March I paid \$300. for him which
was sent me by E. Carter of Portland Me. I called at 166
Hanover Street to see Mrs Rogers, Rhoda & Phoebe Ross they had
gone to their boarding place 32 Bennett Avenue Mannett Street. I
returned home went to the post office and had an interview
with J. P. Altin his sister married David Pettigrew. I spent the
evening at Dr Bird's reading the Star & conversing with Mr. Hugh
McCully & Andrew Delin I left them about upon the point of being baptised

March 1st 1849

This is my Birth Day also the first day
of the Spring of 1849. I am 42 years
old this day, how such figures look to man while counting up
his years. As the Word has preserved me through another year
of my life, I pray my Heavenly Father to keep me safe through
the year which I am now entering. O God the Eternal Father
I ask thee in the name of thy Son Jesus Christ, & by virtue of the
Holy Priesthood to preserve me blameless through this year of my life
which I am now entering keep me from every temptation from
entering my feet with sin, let the Holy Ghost be my constant com-
panion & teach me my duty in all things, Give me favor in thy sight
O Word in the sight of thy Son Jesus Christ in the sight of Angels
and in the sight of all Prophets Apostles Patriarchs & Saints both
in Heaven & on Earth Preserve my wife & Children in safety &
all appertaining unto me. Bless thy servant Brigham His Council, the
Twelve, Seventies High Priests with all the Saints of the Most High God
in all the Earth. Bless the Seed of Abraham and gather them Home-
favor Zion. O Word, Break in pieces every weapon formed against thee
I Ask all the blessings with all others which thou sendest I need in
the name of Jesus Christ & by virtue of the Holy Priesthood Amen

March 1st 1849. Darrow early while all nature was wrapped in slaw
And commenced writing, in my Journal, I also wrote a letter
to Orson Pratt of Liverpool & unto Wendell Hardy, Treasurer

I received a letter from W Hardy. I received a visit from Br
Whipple, Br Haven, Br Boynton, I had a pleasant visit with them
Br Boynton had with him a model of a machine which he had
invented for cutting out soles for making shoes which is a
ingenious piece of work. is getting a pattern for it-

2nd I received a letter from Br Wm Sweet - And filled another
sheet to Orson Pratt. I spoke of my birth day, gave him all the
news I had from the valley, my interview with Br Whipple with Br
Babbitt made an extract teaching him and the Governor from
my Journals. Also made an extract from my address to the Mission
concerning Zion to go. The following is an extract of my letter
to him.  Cambridgeport March 1st 1849
Elder Pratt. Beloved Brother, As this is my birth day also the
first day of spring my mind is led this morning more than usual
to reflect upon the signs of the times of the flood upon which we dwell
and while meditating upon Zion and Her messengers my mind flows
across the Ocean & runs over the wall and takes a view of a large
number of swift messengers who are the Horns of Joseph used to press
the people together from the ends of the Earth, these meditations
create a desire to converse a few moments with Br Pratt so while all sleep
is looked fast in sleep before the dawn of day is broke to start my
his slumber I seat myself to say a few words to you. It said this was my
birth day, yet I am 42 years old this day, How such figures look to
a man while counting up his years in this probation, The very sight
of them crowd into the mind a flood of thought even more than
tongue can utter or pen can write. The last sixteen years of
my life has been spent in endeavouring to preach the Gospel & build
up the Kingdom of God in connexion with my brethren. The past
is gone, I have no desire to recall it, I would not wish to live
my life over if I could. I feel like looking forward & not backward
I have a great desire that I may spend my future days doing the works
of righteousness, Honoring the Priesthood & my Calling, saving the
souls of man, & building up the Kingdom of God that I may have a
place with the faithful at the end of the race. Turn my eyes whith-
er way I will either towards Babylon or Zion and I find the man-
ifestations & signs of either of them at the present day are fully meet-
ing pace with the wheels of time. It is deeply interesting to see
hear, feel & live in this age and gaze upon the scenery of the
whole earth rushing like a mighty Cataract to finish its work
while the high minded Jew in the height of his pride was ex-
ercising his talents & oratory to prove to the Roman and the world
that it right to independence greatness & power. The Son of God
was in dumb like madness bowing to the ordinance of Caesarism
and all the rites of the Gospel & commandments of his Father
looking forward to the day when He should make his second visit
to his brethren with his reward upon his head. So at the present
day while the Emperors, Kings, Princes, Lords, Nobles, Presidents
Governors, Statesmen with all the great men of Babylon
have been making a desperate effort to maintain their
signity and appear to a good advantage before the whole earth.

many of the most Noble spirits that ever dwelt in flesh
like Moses and the Apostles have been meekly submitting to
the ordinances of the gospel, and like little children have
been subject to the Authority of the Holy Priesthood and have
made every sacrifice required and laboured day & night to
build up Zion that the honest in heart & the meek of the earth
may have a place to flee to in order to escape the just judgment
of God whose rod is now suspended in the heavens and is about
to fall upon the earth and lay great Babylon with all of her
greatness pomp power and glory in the dust. My prayer to God
is that every Elder of Israel & Saint of God throughout the whole
earth may be encouraged to labour diligently & faithfully
while the day of Harvest lasts for soon night will come when
No man can work. They will be just as sore of their reward
as was their chief Captain & Head.

35th [1] I wrote a letter to Mr Wm B Goodyear Annapolis MD &
Also received a letter from Wesley Giddels Br Whipple called upon
me and spent the Afternoon I had a good time with him we conversed
upon a variety of subjects Among other things He informed me that
the creek to the abounded with the largest kind of the Mountain
trout Some as much as two & three feet in length And that all
the small & large streams putting out of the Mountains also
abounded with trout. I went with Br Whipple into Boston
On my return I assisted in the baptizing of two individuals
in the sea in the midst of the sea Br Bird administered the ordi-
nance in 3 feet of water they were the first He Baptized yet it
was well done,

7th Sunday The United States is without a President to day
President Polk went out last night President
Taylor is installed to morrow Hence there is no president today
I met a congregation of Saints and many strangers at Brother
Birds for a meeting At 2 o'clock Elder Whipple from the Valley of
the Salt Lake was present. Elder J D Haven from the Plains
Also and a very full House. I Addressed over one hour and
much of the spirit of God resting upon me and bore a seven
testimony unto the people preached the first principles of the
gospel And spoke of the general Barings of the work of God
in the present Dispensation. In speaking of the body of Christ
And members in particular I told them I had seen men in
my travels without arms legs some without eyes, & but I had
never seen a man going about without a head. And as a nat-
ural body without a head would die so the Church without Head
would die. Br Whipple followed me & made some very good
remarks And edifying He said notwithstanding the Jews had appropriated
the right of the kingdom belonged to them & Jesus came to set up the kingdom
among them they rejected it He took the kingdom from the Jews gave it
to the Gentile all that were in the kingdom went to the Gentiles with the
kingdom of God. The Gentiles in like manner have appropriated and have
not continued in the goodness of God still they have a right to have the
kingdom of God set up among them in the last days and Joseph Smith
being warned & commanded of God has received the gospel from the hands
of an Angel, preached it to the Gentiles set up the kingdom for the last time
among them they have rejected it - it will now again be taken from them
& given to the Jews & all in the kingdom will go to the Jews with it many will
come from E. W. & sit down with them so while the children of the kingdom will be
gathered

Brother Haven followed with interesting remarks in explaining the principles of repentance, by a figure. If a Mother say two little children at work, they should leave it & go to play & dirty their clothes and when the Mother came find they had not done their work but been disobedient & not promised forgiveness if they go wash their face change their clothes & do the work, one goes so as she is required the other follows her Mother & says all day pleads with her to forgive her when night comes one has done all day for forgiveness, but has not done the thing required the other has done the things required, which is most justified the one that obeyed the Mother. So with Man it is not everyone, says Lord Lord, that shall enter into my Kingdom but He that doeth the will of my Father who is in Heaven.

He administered the Sacrament And Confirmed two persons And Blessed three children. And dismissed the meeting we had a good time

5th President Taylor takes his seat to day & sent 13 school notes by Br Haven to President Young & Council for their examination. I mailed Br Pratt's letter & paid postage

6th I wrote two letters one to James Ferguson one to John Bennett. Also one to Mr Goodwin received from Br McKenzies.

7th I spent the day writing

8th I went into Boston with Mrs Woodruff Br & Sister Page called at Br Barnes then upon Br Cannon 123 Washington street we met Calvin & Ross in the streets He went home with us

9th I went into Boston with Calvin And assisted him in getting his California outfit And returned home

10th I received 3 letters to day one from Bet Sister Lathan Scammon one from W^m Appleby one from Br John Bruce Haverstraw. I also received the Herald & Yorks weekly it contained the story & breaking up of Congress which was a disgraceful scene many members got drunk, fought, punched each other down had bloody noses, cursed, damned &c which shows the state the Government is running into. Elder J. Little & Whipple called upon me & spent the evening I had a good time with them

11th Sunday I received a visit from Br Joseph Crook, Little, Whipple & we all attended Meeting At Br Birds had a full house & good time. Br Whipple Addressed the meeting, And spoke well was followed by Br Little who spoke in the spirit of God, much to our edification. He followed And spoke upon a variety of subjects, we partook of the sacrament & closed the meeting. Br Crook & Bird spent the evening with me Calvin Rhoda & Phoebe Ross also spent the night with us the last Sabbath evening that Calvin will spend with his friends for a long time as he will sail for California this week

12th I spent the day at home writing. Elder Little spent the night with me we conversed until midnight & returned to rest

March 13th 1849



13th I this day called upon Francis N. Mitchell Stone seal engraver, Die-Sinker to, 15, Tremont Row, Boston. And searched A record entitled General Armory of England by John Bernard Burke. Heraldry (to find my coat of Arms which I found to be the following)

Woodroffe or Woodroff Lord Mayor of London 1579 Poyle, Co-Surrey. 3er. on a chev. ar. Crest ~~A Dexter arm~~ three Bucks-heads erased sa. a Chief per fess nebulee, sa and ar Crest—A Dexter arm embowed Habited with leaves vert holding in the hand a branch of Honeysuckle all ppr.

Woodroffe Paley of six 3er and ar a bend gobonated az and or Crest A Demi PPR (Lody) vested ar, Holding in the Dexter hand a Civic Crown or.

14th I also received a present from Br Cannon of two Deporotype likenesses of myself wife & three children in A family group

15th I wrote 3 letters one to Capt Joseph Russell one to Wm Maxfield one to John Drew, I spent the evening with Br Little Bird & Calvin Ross

16th I parted with Br Little & my family & took A packet-Wharf and left at 6 o'clock PM. sailed through the night & landed at the Breakwater 7 miles North of South Wound at 5 o'clock in the morning I was sea sick through the night I was on wall in the morning, Distance of the water 60 miles

17th I took Carriage rode 7 miles with 7 passengers broke the Carriage down but landed at Br Nathaniel Eldridge House & spent the day And preached at his house at night had the spirit of the Word and A good time 7 in

18th Sunday I met with a large Congregation of the inhabitants of the Cape, Sainrs, Captains Sailors, Fishermen, Christian & infidel I preached to the people in the forenoon afternoon & Evening. I dismissed the Congregation at 4 o'clock then held A Church meeting untill midnight I organized the Church with 21 members Appointed Nathaniel Eldridge as presiding Elder and Horace Humphry & Thomas J. Eldridge his Co-moderators. I baptiz'd & confirmed one. I administered unto 2 that were sick I retired to rest at 1 o'clock Harry held 4 meetings through the day and night I found the Body of the Church badly broken to pieces through the wicked conduct of A Mr Russell, this is the first time I have ever visited the Cape

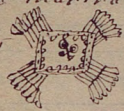
19th I parted with the saints and took the stage at West Harwich and rode 20 miles then took rail road & went to Boston, my Company in the stage & mostly in the Cars was sailors Slaves & Captains on their way to Boston & New York to take ships & go to sea 65

March 31st

mostly to California one Captain was very sorry for inconvenience of having to leave his family so long was about on the point of giving it up & going home the last it saw of him Cape Cod is a pleasant place for a summer residence they had a sea breeze from every point of compass plenty of fishing on every hand the soil most altogether sand, upland pitch & pine low land cedar what crops are raised is mostly done by dressing the land with fish, distance of the day 7 1/2 On my return home I found My Father in Law Ezra Carter son, At my house it was the first time He had ever had an opportunity of paying us a visit, Calvin Toss was also with them

20th I received three letters from W. D. Appleby from Haverford Pa. & Sarah B. Toss I wrote one to W. D. Appleby I received the New York weekly Herald and other papers and learn the throes of Europe are still falling, two ships have lately been wrecked one our coast one at Cape Cod on purpose to save the insurance which was much more than the ship was worth The Captain & crew of the ship Franklin were drowned in trying to reach shore after he had destroyed the ship & papers were found in the pockets of the Captain showing the loss of the ship was by agreement of the owners one of which is under trial for the same

21st A tedious rain storm to day which is dangerous for the mariner some ships will probably be lost to day




22^d There are certain days of my life which contain events of marked interest to me And my posterity in account of which I record in my Journals, these events are in fulfillment of Ancient or modern prophecy & revelation from God this day was one of them. When Joseph Smith sen the first Patriarch in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints laid his hands upon my head to give me my Patriarchal blessing He said I should have my Father & Household standing with me in the Covenant of the Gospel And that I should have power to bring them into the Kingdom I afterwards visited my Father Household preached the Gospel to them And Baptized My father step Mother, sister & every member of His household & several other relatives. Also Phoebe Woodroff, who Maiden name was Phoebe W. Carter before her Marriage Also received a promise that she should have her Father & Household with her in the New & Everlasting Covenant Her Mother was baptized before her death two of her sisters have been baptized Her brothers are now very friendly And this day I walked through the City of Boston with my wife Father, which is my Father in Law Ezra Carter sen & Calvin Toss his Grand son we went through the ship Arctics in which Calvin Toss is going to California viewing the common and many parts of Boston we then returned home And had a meeting at My own Hired house I opened by prayer Bro J. C. Little addressed the meeting And Wm Page spoke a few moments I then arose and addressed my friends for an hour in great plainness and expressed my feelings to them in great plainness At the close of the Meeting I led my father in Law Ezra Carter sen with two other down into the sea And Baptized them My Woodroff accompanied her Father to the water And Boat again we both felt to rejoice that the words of the old Patriarch was fulfilling upon our heads Father Ezra Carter sen

was 76 seventy six years and 3 three days old this day that I baptizd him, I have now baptizd my Father Woodruff & Father in law Carter this is a great consolation to my soul, Father Cyra Carter son was the son of Cyra Carter 44 years old, who was the son of Daniel Carter who was the son of Egesiel Carter, His Mother Name was Phoebe Whittemore the Daughter of Elias Whittemore. Father Carter has been very friendly from the time he first ~~the~~ heard the gospel He has always entertained all the saints that called upon him.

23^d ~~23^d~~ I received one letter from John Drees & wrote one to Br Appleby In Company with Father Carter Mrs Woodruff Calvin Ross & Wm Page we visited Mount Auburn, which is considered one of the most interesting Cemeteries in the world, we next visited Bunkerhill Monument & Father Carter though 76 years old walked to the top of that monument 222 feet high after looking through our glasses & with the naked eye every point of compass we then descended the way we came up & returned home

24th I spent the day writing I received the Herald containing the foreign news war is still raging in Europe one American ship lost 124 parsons lost &c

25th Sunday I met with the saints spoke a short time was followed by Brother Grover Page & others, I then confirmed 3 parsons one was my Father in law Cyra Carter we partook of the sacrament was administered. I spoke a few moments upon the power & influence of the spirit & work of God in heaven & on Earth. In heaven the Lord had power over the Devil son of the Morning & on Earth the Lord has power over the Devil & so has his servants when they have the spirit of God in them and if a man does his duty his house will be a house of salvation. All men the righteous & wicked that come beneath his roof will feel the influence of the spirit that reigns in that house. I held A meeting also in the evening & had a good time

26th  I Done up A Bundle of slips of paper & sent to Br Willard Richard And wrote A line to him containing an account of A letter from Capt Joseph Russell saying that he would give £300 to assist in paying the debts of the presidency I wrote A letter to Capt Joseph Russell acknowledging the receipt of his letter And advising him to send the draft to Orson Pratt for collection

27th I Done up A Bundle of papers for Dr Richards And some Articles for Father Woodruff, Sisters Smoot Edwards A Harris & M. J. who are things sent by Mrs Woodruff, I received A letter from Mrs Sayers & wrote one to Leonard Hardy to inform him of the death of A Sister Courier at Bradford & wished him to come & preach her sermon, we had most A tedious storm of rain & wind through the day night many lives will be lost in the storm

28th I wrote A letter to Alexander Badlam by Calvin Ross I gave him all the news up to this time, sent him New York weekly Herald & other papers

29th I received A letter from Alexander Badlam at Chicago they arrived at the Harbor in 22 days from Boston He gave me an account of the whole voyage they got along well, I wrote him many answers to the one I wrote yesterday I wrote 2 letters to Desiah Hardy & Henry Mollin

30th It is still A rainy Day this past week has been almost one universal scene of storm wind & rain. Rhode Ross has lain on our House quite sick with A fever Mrs Woodroff & myself prayed with her in the night & administered unto her and she began to recover. We also received A letter from Br Samuel Hays saying that Br Josiah Hardy was very sick & wished us to pray for him and we made his case A special subject of prayer.

There is A report in this days papers that Col Freeman lost 120 Moles in one night with the cold & snow of the Mountains, which left him on foot and All his party perished & eat each other up all died but himself & he very badly frost bitten. This is the second party of Missourians who have died A miserable death & each one other up what is the cause of this? Who measure they meat is measured unto them again they one put the prophets patriarchs & Apostles in chains in prison & fed them on human flesh, on the flesh of their brethren that state with this Nation has sent heavy bills to pay & serious things to meet so prepare for it. We have since been ascertained that all of the company did not perish but 120 Moles died in one night & all baggage was lost except one trunk 11 men perished in trying to get to the settlements

31st I took Cars rode to Worcester Springfield New Haven to New York all the way On the rail road I spent the night with Br Cartwright I got A letter from Br Appleby 200 m

April 7th Sunday I preached to the saints in New York in the forenoon & afternoon in great plainness to the saints & A Adams was present in the Afternoon left before meeting closed. I took tea with Mr Hollister. I called upon Mrs J Carter in the evening

2^d I met with Br Hollister & Mr Joseph Smith at 34 wall street in the Afternoon crossed to Brooklyn & spent the night with Mr Water House corner of Columbia & President street Brooklyn I read some of Andrew Jackson Davis work. Called A Revelation but I am convinced it was not A Revelation from God

3^d I went to 34 wall street spent some time with Hollister and Joseph Smith who is believing the Gospel & expects to go to the Salt Lake Hawaii with me to A store and I bought some goods 61¢ for \$21.39 to send to Father Woodroff I spent the night at Br Cartwright I wrote A letter to O Pratt I spoke of the draft of Capt Russell. I saw the 2^d No of the Guardian I wrote to Mrs Woodroff & mailed both letters I have Ascertained to say the cause of my plain talk on Sunday their is A cause for it

4th I packed up all the New York Herald & took with me for the Historian & took boat & rail road & landed at Philadelphia & called upon Eldar Gibson & 3 Dock street and preached to the saints in the evening & spent the night with Mr Gibson House on Wallace street 4 doors below 13. 100 m

5th I wrote two letters one to Orson Hyde sent him \$2. for papers to Cape Cod and two full sheets to President Brigham Young & Council I spoke very plain upon A variety of subjects gave an account of the work with me spoke of Smith Adams Van Buren & Co.

and the spirit of God was upon me when I wrote, I spoke of the
Judgments of God upon the Earth, *Ans'd 6th 1849*

11th I wrote two letters to H G. Hubbard + A Woodroff
I walked to Gibsons office got a letter from John Sanders

12th I wrote A. Weston to Br Wm Stewart + inclosed \$3.50
Letters in Gold, and an order on C. Smoot for \$15, making
\$50, in all which I send him for A. Mole He let me have
I wrote two other letters. Elder Appleby Arrived in the City I went
to see him

13th Sunday I met with the Saints and preached to them singing
laid hands upon 4 Saints who were sick I had a good meeting

14th I paid for Aphak Woodroff for boots shoes to \$3.75
I sent up packages + pamphlets for the Presidency in the valley
and a full file of the New York Herald and I wrote a page
to W. Richards and put into it many scraps of papers
Br Appleby Baptized 3 of his sons and 1 Daughter I confirmed
them and blessed them

15th A rainy day I had an interview with Appleby + Group. I
delivered to Br Appleby \$21. \$15 for A. C. Smoot and \$6 for
Aphak Woodroff to buy groceries with, I wrote A. C. Smoot
a letter. I called upon Mrs Mary Ann Banks 254 Seventh
street, I took tea with them heard excellent Music + went home

16th I wrote a letter to Aphak Woodroff + sent up a bundle
of papers to A. C. Smoot, A. Woodroff, B. Bantow + B. Young. I
put my package in a box + put in 4 lbs of Tea 2 lbs tea for
Aphak Woodroff besides the main bundle, I had \$2. for the
above things of Group. I met with the Saints had a good
time

17th The Saints took passage in a section Boat for Pittsburgh
4 from Becklertown 13 from New Haven + 50 from Philadelphia
total 71 they were much crowded + a great bustle in getting off
I took boat road to Beverly spent the night with Br Flegg 20m

18th I spent several hours on the banks of the Delaware river + saw
the fisherman Catch shad I saw them Catch 100 to a haul. I walked
through Beverly + in the afternoon I took Cars for Bearington
walked 5 miles to Catch wrights I was very weary I spent
the night 20m

19th I arose with sore feet in the morning + walked to Beakles
town + to Hornertown I ought to have gone to Armytown
I was sent 4 miles out of my way, the wind blew so hard
I could scarcely walk against it I carried my Carpet bag
+ walked 10 miles with blistered toes + weary limbs I felt as though
I could hardly get to Hornertown I arrived at Elder Cortis at
noon very weary + lame I took some dinner + went to bed, Wm Smith
had visited this region of Country + drawn some for 4 after him He
told many lies about the 12 + others 10m

20th Sunday I preached to the Saints at Hornertown in the forenoon + evening
I spent the night with Br Cortis

16th I left Hornarstown + rode with two young men to Moins
 River our road lay through A level pine forest about 30 miles
 almost one universal sand bed, there is A small village in the
 midst of the pine forest called Manchester I rode on a loaded
 plank 3500 lbs drawn by 4 mules with wide tire yet they got
 into the sand over the felly which made hard travelling. I called
 at Anthony Evans And spent the night - 30m
 I preached in the evening to the saints I had a severe cold
 And sore throat

17th I called upon Br Beaman got boots mended wrote 3 let
 to John Price Blake W Woodroff + Jairo's Sanford,
 I preached at night to a full House, spent the night with Mr
 Evans

18th I rained in the morning, at Noon I went in company
 with Br + Sister Wilber in their waggon through the pine
 to Hornarstown, it hailed snowed + rained hard on the road
 we were cold when we got through we spent the night
 when we got there at Elder Cortis 30m

19th I preached in the evening to a full House my cold + lungs
 were better I talked very plain to the people

* 20th I Baptized + confirmed 3 persons of Mr Wycoff family
 they have been believing many years, Joseph the Twelve
 + others have visited them. I blessed 4 children laid hands
 upon 3 that were sick I then rode to Boardentown + called
 upon Sister Pentling I took Cars At 5 o'clock saw an old blind
 man fall from the Cars onto the track + break his ribs +
 He suffered much I rode to Newark New Jersey + spent the
 night with Br John Sanderson At Br Luke Provost distance 15

21st I walked with Br Sanderson to Bloomfield + spent the night
 at Elder John Johnsons 6 miles

22nd Sunday I preached in the Morning + Afternoon I was Baptized
 I confirmed him, I organized A Branch + Ordained 1 Elder
 + Administered to 4 that were sick, we walked to Newark, I
 preached + Organized A Branch there Ordained 1 Elder Adminis-
 t 3 sick + spent the night there, I wrote A letter to C- 6m
 Hy Jo + sent it for papers

23rd I took Cars rode to New York here that J. D Brown from
 Liverpool had arrived in New York had waited A week to see me
 now about to leave for the west I went down I immediately
 found him at the Hotel opposite Jersey City ferry, our
 meeting was one of rejoicing we spent about 3 hours together
 He had 9 in family wife children relatives He paid the
 fare of about 40 families to Zion who went with Capt Jones +
 Spences He sent up also about \$10000.00 worth of goods to
 the valley. He was known as A Treacher May Saint on the Steam
 ship + Exhorted a good influence so much so that the first
 Officers of the steamer with the Mates Clark + perser + came to
 see him leave the City for the west I was introduced to them, I
 took tea with him + family, He put \$1. a sovereign into my hands at the
 table may the Lord bless him fourfold I pray. 15 miles

24th I received a letter from Br Wells of Waterville Ct. It was
to the foot of Chamber street N. Y. took boat it had left so I went
back read the papers, stars & containing Elder Jones letter containing
an account of his last visit & conference with the welsch saints
it was glorious, I shed tears of joy over it. A Brother gave me
A California knife blade 16 inches long. At 2 o'clock I took the
western foot of Vesey street and rode to Haverstraw N. York
I found Elder John Druce I spent the night with him 50 m

25th I wrote Mrs Woodruff a letter and preached at night 12 o
fall House solemnity rested upon all, A number were believing
I spent the night with Br Druce. He has a good large House
& garden the House was called Haunted by the Dead, his family
was disturbed for a while. But after dedicating the family &
House unto God, & rebuked all spirits which were not of God to
depart out of the house they were not troubled any more

26th I took steamer & rode to New York there was two cases of
Cholera while I was at Haverstraw both proved fatal. I spent
the night with Br Cartwright 40 m

27th I took Cars rode to Hempstead walked to Jeremiah Brownes
gave out an appointment for Meeting caught 8 trout weigh
1 lb each in few minutes in the pond I preached at night & spent
the night with Jacob Brown 35 m

28th I returned to Brooklyn & spent the night at Mr Waterhouse 34

29th Sunday I met with the saints in New York and preached
to them in the morning Newell, Rogers, & others who had been
cut off from the Church were present I preached in the afternoon
to all who were present I then dismissed the meeting reas-
sembled the Church and held a Church meeting & from testimony
we cut off four persons for A. Soltary, whose names were as
follows (David Day) The testimony was of such a nature that
(Wm Evans) there was not A dissenting vote
(Emma Day)
(Ann Hart)

30th I took Cars rode to New Haven called
upon Lewis Allen corner of Grove & High street New Haven Ct
and talked over old times I then went to Smith Hotel &
Jairus Sandford I held a meeting at his house & organized the
saints into a branch appointed Br Sherman Barnes as presiding Elder
voted that he be ordained an Elder I spent the night at
Smith Hotel Distance of the day 75 m

May 1st I took Cars rode to Chester took stage rode to Waterville
& Waterville & spent the night with Br Wells 30 m

2nd I went to the Creek caught A few trout & walked in the
Afternoon to Br Sheldon Woosters Naugubee held a meeting and
organized A Branch and appointed Samuel Wells Presiding
Elder I spent the night with Br Wooster 3 miles

3rd Br Wooster carried me in his waggon to Br Doolittles I
preached at night at Br Thorps & spent the night there 20 m

44 I took cars rode to New Haven, & spent the night with
 52 I parted with Nathan Sairors Sanford After orda 13m
 ining Br Sharmen Barnes to the office of an Elder, I took
 the cars rode to Boston, AND Arrived Home with my family
 in the edge of the Evening, & found them well, After being
 Absent more than A month, I found Nathan Carter had
 Arrived an hour or two before me, It was glad to meet with
 him, I spent the night at home once more with my family

6 " Sunday I met with the gains at my house & preached
 in the Afternoon Elder Thomas McKenja was present
 we had a good time

7 " I received this morning from Mrs W
 5 letters which had been received in my Absence from the
 following persons, Wesley Siddle Wm Maxfield, James Mellen
 Henry Mellen. Wm H Wilson. Wm Low, Samuel Dain,
 & Alexander Badlam containing 4 full sheets of paper
 written from Panama which was highly interesting He
 gave an interesting account of the Uskinos & his journey
 And Prosperity, He was about to set sail for the gold digg
 I also wrote 5 letters to the following persons (Wm Low
 I also sent Orson Pratt's Pamphlet or Answer (Wm Sweet
 was Joseph Smith Called of God to Mellen & Ep (The Cartwright
 Wm H Wilson

8 " I wrote 3 letters to (Wm Low
 James Mellen Wm Maxfield and (Wm Sweet
 Samuel Dain I demanded Br (Wm H Wilson
 Samuel Dain license for (G D Hardy - John W Roberts
 intoxication being & disgracing the cause I sent O Pratt's Pamph
 to the following persons (Wm Maxfield Joseph Russell
 Elder McKenja hasarrid (Orson Woodroff Aymer Woodroff
 Iron two days to write to G H Smith Eschen Farnham
 day we dug our garden all over with shovels Br Leonard
 Hardy spent the night with me last night & came again this
 evening Br Abram Boynton also called open me to day, I
 received the Guardian up to the 5th & Stars to April 1st
 All bear good News

9 " I received A letter from Jacob Gibson & wrote one to him
 & sent him O Pratt's Pamphlet, & one to Shelden wooster, an Epistle
 to John Druce

Receipt for Etching & Engraving on steel

Take A small quantity of lampblack mixed with some of the strongest
 varnish mixed to A paste with A knife on A plate than thined with
 turpentine so as to write or draw with it then write on steel anything
 that is needed and let it dry than take A Tea spoonfull of Aquafortis
 A drop of quicksilver in it, when the quicksilver is dissolved Add A
 tea spoonful of water than it is ready for use
 How to use the Material for etching
 Cover the edge & back with the same material that we write with
 And all parts where it is not wished for the Aquafortis to take effect
 And when the article is dry (the steel should be kept free from grease) than
 Apply the preparation of quicksilver & Aquafortis with A small rag rolled into
 A little brush dipped into the preparation & rubbed even across the length

the Blade + let it remain 2 1/2 minutes after the polish is taken off -
then dip the Blade in water then wipe it dry, then take clear var-
nish + rub over the Blade until the varnish is clean off +
while the blade is wet with the Turpentine dip it in the dry slack lime
then polish the blade in Chalk + water with a peep of soft leather
and it will appear of a silver cast

To Engrave on Steel

May 10th 1849

Follow the same direction as for Etching only cover the
steel all over with the varnish then write on it as soon as it is
dry with a Needle or any sharp instrument that will cut through
the varnish so as to give room for the Aquafortis to eat and instead
of 2 1/2 minutes let it eat 10 minutes or as long as is found necessary
by experiment go through the same process of cleaning + polishing
as before

For Dying any kind of Hides with wool or Hair on

Take Common salt + Alum of equal quantity + make strong
brine of it let the skin be washed clean with water, then lay
them flat on the ground with the wool or Hair down then take
the salt + Alum water + cover the skins with it on the flesh
side let it remain on a small skin 24 hours on a large skin
48 then wash it in clean water then stretch it let it dry
then carry it with Courrier tools until it is pliable

10th I received a letter from Jacob Gibson + wrote him one in
return + sent him a pamphlet on the 9th. I planted my garden
today all over + had a good meeting in the evening at my house
I laid hands upon Sister Page for sickness

11th I received a letter from Samuel Wells containing \$2. for
papers. I walked into the City with Br McKensie + Fatkar
Barbar, I sent 6 Pratts Pamphlets to the following persons (writing)

12th I took Cars rode to Worcester then (Anthony Winslow, Jeremiah Brower,
to Northbridge at Holbrook's station and Samuel Wells, John Doolittle,
stopped at Sister Parley Pratts then John Johnson,
went up + spent the night at Mr Aldrich. Elder Curtis)

13th Sunday I preached to the people + held a Church meeting
commenced with the saints we proved some, spent the night
at Mr Bennetts laid hands upon 1 sick

14th We Baptized 1. I confirmed her. then took Cars
with Br Sweet Sister Pratt + rode to Worcester then to Boston
I spent a little time in Boston I called upon Br Cannon saw Elders
Thomas McKensie took up a large box of books near 400 lbs which he
has collected in Boston for schools in the valley he has been faithful in
his mission in collecting books during the past season to assist the same
in collecting establishing schools in the valley of the Mountains, I
went home + spent the night. There has been a great Mob of late
in New York the papers have been full of it for several days. The
Boston Daily Times contained a long Article headed Dreadful Riot and
Bloodshed, at the Aster Place Theatre the military called out, firing on the
people a woful sacrifice of life, 21 persons killed, 33 wounded, + 53
of the rioters arrested. On Thursday night May 10th 1849 a mob of
3000 collected at the above Theatre in consequence of the appearance
of Mr Mooney an Englishman upon the stage the military called out -

I fired upon the people and killed 21 and wounded 33 the spirit of Mobing has been Manifest every since in New York and the spirit of Mobing wan Confusion now Anarchy is appearing all over the Earth. A mob of late arose in Canada of 1000, surrounded the Parliament House broke in the windows stoned & egged the Governor Lord Elgin & all the members of Parliament burnt the Parliament House to the ground & all the Canadian peccers for 6000 years war is poured out upon all Europe at the present time On my return home I received two letters one from Wm Brown and James L Cortis

14th I wrote 3 letters one to James L Cortis, Wm Low, and one to Orson Hyde, containing 12 New subscribers for the Guardian viz J Brown, J W Roberts, J Doolittle, M Cannon, B Watts, S Wells, D Deavenport & C^y J Deekworth & C^y & H C Aldrich. I inclosed to this which I this day put into the hands of Br McKangie to take to Wm Hyde I wrote a few lines to the Post Masters who would open my letters to send the money on the way, I sent Br Hyde a paper concerning an account of the suit

16th I went into Boston with Parker Carter Mrs Woodroff and Phoebe & Susan Woodroff & got all our Daguerotypes taken in one group, by Br M Cannon I then went to Oak Hall & bought a suit of clothes Dress Coat, vests & Pants & Hat all amounting to \$24. I returned to Cambridgeport & obtained 4 letters from Thomas Cartwright Josiah & Hardy James H Wilson & Phoebe W Woodroff. I wrote 3 letters to Thomas Cartwright Wm H Wilson, and Orson Hyde and sent one New subscriber for the paper Wm H Wilson I received \$4. in Br Cartwright letter for papers which he sent - evs from Br Hyde I forward the money by Brother McKangie also \$2. from Br Wilson, Total \$6. to day, \$18. yesterday in all \$27. I forward this last letter & money by Br McKangie I walked up with Parker Carter to see a friend in Cambridgeport McKangie received 3 letters from Br Cartwright, Josiah & Hardy James H Wilson & Phoebe W Woodroff. I met with Parker Eggar Carter & Mrs Phoebe W Woodroff and conversed with Parker Carter upon the subject of the Priesthood I laid my hands upon his head & ordained him to the office of High Priest and to the Office of a Patriarch in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints He is the only individual out of a numerous family who has received the gospel. It was Manifest in various ways that He was of the blood of Ephraim from the loins of Joseph. It was fully manifest unto me when I laid my hands upon his head that this was the case the power of God rested upon us while attending to these ordinances and we were filled with the spirit of God Prophecy & rejoicing

17th We received European News this morning nearly all Europe is still in war. The Cholera is making great ravages through the United States, it has just entered New York & deaths yesterday Br McKangie left me to day for the west I think He is faithful I preached in the evening to a full house a number were believed

18th I in company with Parker Carter Carter & Mr Woodroff I visited Brs Cannon, Snow & Duge, I then went to the water & Br Bird baptized one man.

411 I received the New York Weekly Herald, filled with news also the
 Morning Depart say that half of the business part of the City of
 St Louis Mo is now lying in ruins by fire five banking houses
 every insurance office twenty seven grain Deots, together with
 the telegraph office are among the worst property destroyed, also
 several terrible ship wrecks, & loss of life, Watertown New York
 is also burnt up, the Herald has the full particulars of the redol
 riot & blood shed in New York Also the continued war of Europe
 And the sweeping progress of the Cholera in America especially in
 the western states it says that 21 deaths occurred by Cholera on
 a ship loaded with the dear Day Saints, or Mormons pestilence
 is raging among the 25000 gold seekers yathard in Mo to go to the
 gold diggings by the way of the Salt Lake All the Earth seems to be
 in confusion & commotion with war sword, plague pestilence
 fire earthquakes & storms the Bible Doctrin & Covenants, & Book of
 Mormon are truly being fulfilled, Among other interesting news
 the Herald contains an account of a visit of the Engineers of
 the Panama rail road Expedition to the people lately discovered
 called the Mandingo Indians at the Mandingo Bay which con
 tains 113 Islands which are held in the sole possession of the
 Mandingo Indians who do not permit the residence there in
 of any Human being not of their own tribe & lineage, they
 will not us yet communicate to any but their own tribe any knowledge
 of their records or History. They live by themselves some occupying
 the Islands some the main land but all firmly united as a band obey
 one chief or old man (a patriarch) who is believed to be endowed by
 God with all wisdom might and power the Government is Patriarchal
 the old man (or Patriarch) is the spiritual Adviser as well as the
 head of all temporal affairs He is powerful in mind & body and all
 his faculties are evergreen, God endows him with peculiar health
 He is acknowledged & regarded as the vicegerent of God and all his
 orders are obeyed, He is also the great Mediciner or Sorcerer in cases of
 sickness or infirmity they apply to him and whatever relief is ob
 tained or not the applicants are contented, Col Hughes propounded
 the question upon whom does the office of old man (Patriarch)
 descend At the decease of the present "old man" The reply was to
 the next oldest man of the tribe. Suppose the successor should
 not be endowed with the same qualities of intelligence, reply they
 cannot be for when the mantle descends the Great Spirit imbues
 that mind with all knowledge, & & The main land is seldom if
 even approached by foreigners & nothing is known of it - the Islands
 produce the Cocoa nut tree & & Before reaching the entrance of the
 Mandingo Bay some 20 miles from land we discovered a fleet
 of canoes under sail managed with a skill that equals the best
 waterholl boatman & on bearing down found them to contain
 Mandingo Indians upon fishing excursions & & The men are short
 & scumy not over 5 feet high on the average thick & square built
 and are capable of enduring great fatigue their heads are remarkable
 for large & round features prominent with all the physiognomy of
 the Jew they have a plurality of wives according to their means
 they permit no communication with foreigners & women so offensively
 is stoned to death it is a part of their religious creed to keep
 their race pure & unadulterated they profess to have a restorative
 for the organs of procreation the effect of which upon one administered
 will last for eight years or so, we obtained some of the remedy
 which has been pronounced part & parcel of the body of the curula -

A question arose as to whether this people be not descendants of one of the lost tribes of Israel. Col Hughes avowed the purpose of his visit viz to make a journey overland to the bot He was referred to the old man who alone could give a reply. He was sent for in three days made his appearance, they are careful in answering questions in regard to their customs and are jealous of all foreigners they have never submitted to any foreign government Although they are within the bounds of the New Granadian Government they pay no tribute nor admit of any Allegiance whatever in trying to get some clue at their early History the question was asked who lived here 400 or 500 years ago the reply was "Wings Father" We asked a man looked about 60 years of age how old he was He replied 131 years. The following conversation took place between the old man (for Patriarch) & Col Hughes
 Old man of Allarida has much land far off on the pacific I would much like to seech em by land too much days to catch em by water round Cape Horn, wants to make a road nearer catch em quick wants old man to send some faithful indians to escort him over the land to the Pacific to let him see if the land is good for a road
 Old Man said not good, cant catch em there, better catch em by Cape Horn, to make a road in Mandingo country, God Almighty got vexed "Hooo Hooo Hooo Hooo" repeated in groans by the Indians
 Hughes will you allow us to go across, Old Man No Hooo Hooo Hooo - responded the Indians & the Council broke up
 The foregoing is the account which the visitors give of the interview with those Indians it is truly interesting many new things are about to be brought to light truly

I took Cars rode to Fall River & spent the night with Br Snow 30th

20 Sunday I was in Council with the saints in the morning Comm in the Afternoon & preached in the evening laid Hands upon 5 sick

21st spent a part of the day fishing & caught but little holden mackerel at night spent the night with Br Snow

22nd took Cars rode to Boston & spent the night at home Dined at a letter 2 New York Papers & one N. Star the Star contained a letter from me

75

23rd The St Louis fire has now ascertained to have burned 419 buildings number of lives lost 20. Loss of Property \$600,000 two thirds of the wholesale dry goods Dealers & one half of the retail Commission & other stores of the city are burned out. There has also been a great fire in Milwaukee Mich Also a great fire in China Many thousand houses burned immens property destroyed & many lives lost The great Spanner Empire on the North River was run into & sunk And about 30 persons drowned

The City of New Orleans is inundated with water And about being washed away by the Mississippi River breaking through the levee & pouring into the City lives are lost immens property destroyed & danger of the whole City being washed into the Gulf of Mexico, truly calamities are hursting upon this Nation & the judgments of God are resting upon her I received 2 letters to day from Thomas McKenzia & Wm Wheeler

24th I received a letter from Br Thomas Cartwright & wrote 6 letters to J Cartwright J Melhuish P M Wheeler & Mr Grover

25th I received A long letter from Mother Woodroff, 25th 1844
6th I & Mrs J Hardy & Samuel Hardy visited me And in Company
with Father Carter we visited Boston went into the Common
onto the state house, through the Quincy Market, through the
Navy Yard, on Board of the Franklin, visited the ships on the
stocks went through the rope walk 175 rods long, saw the cannon
Mortars balls shot to want to Bonkan Hill saw the remains of the
ditch flung up, I then went to the rail way parted with
the brother then went home & the same

27th Sunday I met in the family Capacit had A meeting in
the morning And I Preached in the Afternoon continued
one spent the evening at Br Snows

28th I walked with Father Carter to the East Cambridge glass
works & went through them & home again

29th I spent the evening with Br Melin from Sweden we
compared the swed Bible with the English. He related two
interesting incidents which took place in Sweden, 1st as
follows During the days of the sixts reigning King before
the present one on the 4th of Nov. the King had a dream
in the night, He saw blood upon the floor of his room until
it increased so that he stood in blood above his ankles
it frightened him And He awoke He thought the room he
occupied was the Parliament House, as soon as he awoke He
called one of his Generals to him to tell him his dream And
as the General entered the room He drew his window
curtain aside & looked towards the Parliament House &
saw A light in it He said General I see A light in the
Parliament House, the General says I think it must be the
Moon, Br. Norr the Moon does not shine there He then
called six other Generals & two soldiers And order
ed them to accompany him to the Parliament House
& they accompanied the King when they arrived at the
House they saw it lighted with A large pair of chandel
liers holding lighted candles and as their had never
been any such thing in the house they were afrigh
the King ordered one of the Generals to take the key
open the door & go in & each one of the Generals in
there torn fell upon there knees & said they would
rather die than go into the house the King then said I
am your King I will lead the way you must follow
so the King opened the door & the Generals & soldiers
followed him, they passed through A long Hall which
was hung in black in morning they went into
the State Hall of the Parliament house, which was
brilliantly lighted they there saw three tables two
was occupied by two young men one sitting at each
as recorders with Books upon the top of the other
sat A very Avarant Old looking man, upon one side
of the Hall or room stood an executioner with an ax in his
hand And A block before him And 500 Nobleman
were drowded together like sheep in A pen And when
the old man gave the word the executioner took one at
a time & set their heads off upon the block until he had

beheaded every man and the blood covered the floor
more than Anale deep + ran into the street, the king
understanding that it was an open vision & not a reality
asked the old man several times when the fulfillment
of it would be the old man answered not the king than
fell upon his knees and prayed the Lord to tell him
the fulfillment of the vision the old man then
spoke & said that it would not be in his day or the
days of his children but it would be in the days
of the sixth or seventh king from him, than the
light went out the vision passed + all was dark
the king & Generals all went into the street shut the
Parliament house door returned to there homes + gave
the testimony to the world in their own language which
remains in the libraries of Sweden to this day, the
sixth king is now reigning and it is expected the
scene will soon take place as the king is now with the poor
and the Nobleman with against both king & people,
The second incident was A certain Hymn was heard sung
in three different Meeting Houses in different parts of
Sweden, at the same hour of the night, by three
separate parties and the account was published in three
separate News papers at the same day in different parts
of the Kingdom, this was in the year AD 1737

94
Died
way
with
Cart
brat
by in
vine
little
leac
hav
fals
han
yar
post
at p
to th
emir
word
30
the
1737
37
Jaco
for
Coun
to his
of t
M
Sista
nam
Also
Com
nog
Ama
the
scen
The
part
Are
road
side
I h
oppo
non
All
Den
and
And

29th I received one letter from W. W. Wade one from Elder
 Gibson and the Frontier Guardian I wrote 5 letters
 to O. Hyde to W. Gibson and to H. H. H. W. Wade &
 Sarah B. Ross I received the Painful intelligence
 By Br. Gibson letter that Elder Wm. A. Appleby
 died of the Cholera on board of the steamer which on his
 way from St. Louis to the Gulf with many of the Company
 with the Cholera is laying waste the inhabitants of the
 Earth in the western States especially on the rivers & our
 brethren are in the midst of it & several of them are falling
 by it. Elder Appleby has been a faithful labourer in the
 vineyard & has left a strong testimony to the world I
 little thought the last time I saw him that he would
 leave us so soon. How many of the saints are falling or
 have died by the Cholera I know not but I have
 felt much depressed in spirit for a week past and
 have felt the forebodings of trying news. My
 prayer to God is that He will spare his saints from the
 pestilence which is now withering in darkness & waste
 at noon day I expect this season will be a trying time
 to the inhabitants of the Earth and time most deter-
 mine whose life will be preserved. Done 13 I received the
 word saying that Elder Appleby is not dead but well & gone to the
 30th A rainy day Br. Sanderson called upon me in
 the morning I received a letter from from Elder
 James Mollen on tyking & papers and wrote one
 letter to him in return & sent him one pamphlet
 let

31st I received another letter to day saying from Elder
 Jacob Gibson from Philadelphia saying they had received
 further word concerning the death of Elder Appleby and his
 company He says Br. Hammar writes from Jefferson City Mo.
 to his Brother in Phil. saying the following persons had died
 of the Cholera W. A. Appleby, Adams & wife & 2 children,
 Malin, Mrs. Hammar, Child, & Hand, wife & Child, Hall &
 Sister Grauger and a number of the Venners & more
 named Done 13 Elder Appleby is alive the rest named are dead
 Also the Boston Daily Times has the following concerning the
 companies going to the gold diggings & letters from Independence
 Mo. say that the Cholera is sweeping every thing before
 among those who have died there is Lieut. Schenck of
 the Navy gloom reigns on every side, business is at a complete
 stand, all the Calafornians have pretty much left in a fright
 The Cholera rages so extensively among some of the emigrant
 parties that they do not even stoop to bury their dead corpses
 are found wrapped in their winding sheets lying along the
 road in heaps of five & six together. The scene on every
 side is painful & horrible in the extreme.
 I held a meeting at my house An Infidel of the worst class
 opposed after I got through preaching his conversation was
 nonsense folly & blasphemy against God Jesus Christ and
 all their revelations given for the benefit of man
 Done 1st I received a letter from Br. Wm. Sweet
 and I wrote one to Wm. Sweet I wrote Br. Gibson a letter
 and sent him 125 C. Pratt's Pamphlets

1848

Don 2^d I rode in the Car in company with Elder Hardy to Bradford and we spent the night with Br Sam Hardy

3^d Sunday I met with the Saviors at Br Samuel Hardy. It preached to them and had a good time we had a church meeting and all spoken & administered to 3 that were sick.

4th On Company with Samuel & Josiah Hardy went fishing we caught 4 trout & 4 (Pike) & some other fish we caught most of the fish it was a very hot day and a heavy rain & thunder storm at night I spent the night with Josiah Hardy

5th I left Bradford in company with Leonard Hardy rode to Boston, I returned home & had my garden over in the afternoon and found my vegetable had grown half their size in 3 days I perused several papers to day and found the Mississippi River had flooded more than half the City of New Orleans the river had broken through the levees & was almost destroying that City All the burying grounds were under water the Court Houses flooded so that men had to float about on Hay Coops pig trough Cracker Crates & any thing they could get onto in order to go from House to House. Alligators & serpents of all kinds take up their residence in the City & enter into the Houses, their is great destruction at the present time of life & property by flood fire plague pestilence & war in all the earth war is raging to be poured out upon the whole of all the earth in fulfillment of the words of God, 'The Cholera is raging in the western world to a great degree and a number of the Saints have fallen with the rest' A letter from Jefferson Mo says that there had been 52 deaths out of 150 on the Mississippi Br Appleby was on that boat, Br Hardy spent the night with

6th Accounts continue to pour in from various parts of the country respecting the Cholera

7th 20 Cases of Cholera reported in New York to day 4 Cases in Boston. I spent a part of the day in Boston

8th I received a letter from Br Hollister to day.

9th 60 Cases of Cholera & 10 deaths to day in New York I received a letter to day from sister Gagers at Jefferson City Mo saying I am sitting by the side of sister Sabra Granger waiting the last departing of her body as she is dying with the Cholera I received a Paper from the Bluffs also the Star of 1st May which gave interesting account of the progress of the work of God in that land.

10th 26 Cases 12 deaths San Geronimo of New Orleans hadine of the Cholera also San Worth I received the following to the Boston Times we have advices by Express from Salt Lake to the 15th April New and extraordinary discoveries of gold have been made in the Mountains near the Salt Lake the people the

in the valley were anxious for a Territorial Government
I wrote a letter to Elder Orson Pratt & gave him
an account of the signs of the times in the country
the ravages by moki fire water Cholera Indian wars
to go Br Sanderson called upon me & spent the night
Alexander Badlam was taken sick like the Cholera
I administered to him & he got well

10th Sunday I preached to the saints in Cambridgeport &
had a good time with them

11th I wrote 3 letters to John Drue, D & Hollister David
Tornan I papers to the following persons Mr Drue Moorehouse
David Tornan portrait & 6 p letter
Frederick Wakeman portrait & letter

John Drue 3 portraits 10 c pratts letters 41 sent by express
to D & Hollister 25 9 = 4th Avenue New York I mailed
Elder Pratt letter & sent him a copy of his letter
which I published I received the following account
of the Boston Daily Times which I forwarded to C
Pratt in his letter, "From a letter from Fort Hovansworth May 11th

The Amount of Emigration over the plains is immense
Beyond all estimate, it is predicted there will be great distress
& privation among the Emigrating Caravans the team trails
about 16 miles per day there have more than 20,000 Mules
Oxen & Horses gone from Indian Land alone from St Joseph
15000 And the whole region at this moment trans like one
vast field for miles & miles in all directions there are
more than 50,000 animals on the plains at the very lowest
estimate & more than ninety thousands are travelling along the same
track, Recommendations are about to be made officially from
this point to the general Government to furnish relief as
soon as possible to be forwarded on to the plains for the vast
multitudes who otherwise must inevitably leave their bones to
bleach by the way Col Sumner the Commanding officer
at this point who has had much experience in the plains
& knows their peril says he fears there will be more deaths
on the road to California this summer than there was in
Mexico during the war

12th I wrote two letters to Monimia Carrer &
Orson Hyde & two to W H Felt making a
request of them to see to my things in case Elder Appleton
was dead

I received a letter to day giving me
the glorious news that Elder W H Appleton
was still in the land of the living was well
also his family & had gone up to the Bluffs & was
not dead as half a dozen letters had stated him
to be I was truly glad to hear this I wrote two letters
to Little & Hardy & S & W Hardy I spent the afternoon of
the 13th with my wife & children & Br Cannon & family in walk
however Mount Auburn it is indeed a grand scenery in
the summer in New York the day 40 cases 15 deaths

Done 14th I spent most of the day in an angry fit, affliged
to leave for New Brunswick I packed up a large box
of- scraps of paper to send to the recorder in the fall
I preached in the evening to a few saints in my own house

15th I wrote two letters to day one to Elder
W. H. Appleby of Orson Hyde & one to
to Deacon Gibson, I was glad to have the privilege
of writing one more to Elder Appleby after suppers
that He has died from reports we had heard
is the last day I shall spend at home for a season

16th I arranged my business in the fore part of the day for
leaving home to start on my Mission I took cars in the evening
& rode to Howell & spent the night with Mr. Doney on Kramers



17th Sunday I preached to the saints in Howell. I read a book
in the evening called Book of Captives Among the Indians
including Smith Captivity He gave an interesting account
of a sacrifice offered upon the throne by a bold Indian Chief
who was nearly in a state of starvation & in great extremity
After purifying himself for 3 days with the best herbs he
could get He goes before the throne and builds an Altar
on the Altar And burns upon it all the tobacco He has and
says O though Great Spirit I have offered up unto thee the
best thing I have And all I have, And I know not what
shall get any more, And I now pray thee to hear my prayer
& grant me my petition which is this, send a rain to
raise this river two feet & a half that my canoe can go in
the Lake (Erie) so I can meet my brethren give me one
Dime 2 Beaver & 3 Coonies The throne heard his prayer & grant
his request in all thing Again came the river rose 2 1/2 feet
that night He killed a Bear 2 Beaver & 3 Coonies, How much
the sacrifice of this Indian Chief was like the offering
of Ancient Israel, this Example should teach even the
Day Saints a lesson let them offer their sacrifices as did the
Indians And their prayers will be heard And answered

18th Took Cars rode to Portland Called upon Oles and Egra
there families I went over Egra Carters House from top to bottom
It was a new House And probably furnished in the best style
any house in Portland. I rode to Seabrook in the evening with
Fabyan And spent the night at Fathan Carters distance 110 miles

19th I went out fishing with Fabyan & Oles we made a good haul
for dinner at the point we caught 50 Skollipins 56 floonders
3 Cod and 4 Eels 2 Conners & reached home weary I spent the night
at sister Doss

20th I rode to Portland took supper with Oles I got the New York
Herald which was full of news, The Cholera was making its ravage
throughout North America Containing an account of the death of
President Polk. I took boat at 4 o'clock for Thomaston I left
several buildings on fire in Portland when the boat started

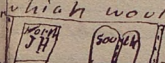
21st Landed at Thomaston at 4 o'clock and called upon Benjamin Knowlton. It was quite an wall had a severe attack of the Warmer I had an interview with Br John Duce. I spent the night with Br Knowlton. *June 21st 1849* Distance 100m

22nd I am sick this morning taken cold want to John Duce and was led a man by the name of W. Whitman Hilman. He felt that he was called to preach the Gospel and the Baptist to his help belonged would not let him preach and he was much troubled about it. In the Afternoon in company with Br Duce and Mr Stone I crossed the bay to North Fox Island when we left Thomaston the Thermometer stood at 110 in the shade & 132 in the sun it seems as though all would die. I spent the night with Br Jeremiah Stone on North Vinal Haven 13 miles

23rd It is an exacting Hot-day as was yesterday, Twelve years ago I brought the Gospel to this Island in company with Donald in H Hake I spent a year upon this Island and Baptized near a Hundred persons and took about 60 persons with me to my family to Sejour. I found the Saints fleeing before their persecutors out of Missouri and settled in Ill. Since I was upon this Island before, I have crossed the Atlantic four times and traveled in all about 50,000 miles and I now find myself treading this soil again to visit the few remaining Saints that they may be gathered to Zion

24th Sunday I preached to a full House at 5 o'clock and spent the night at David Mollin I found 12 members of the Church in this Island

25th A rainy morning. Brother Stone set us across the Channel in a boat to the South Island we walked 4 miles & stopped at Br Josiah Pearce and spent the night. I called upon his Father Thomas Pearce 74 years old. Mother Pearce was also 74 years old this day. Both are members of the Church and strong in the faith. I had a good time with them. I called upon Governor Brown who warned off the Island when I was here 10 years since but afterwards was Baptized and since got off from the Church. I went with him & Br Pearce to the Graveyard near Br Browns House visited Br John Harbotts Grave A Stone was put up at the Head of it about one foot high from the ground A rough square granite stone the shape of a T on the North had a stone of the same size with a hollow on the top and a seam through the middle of it which would be readily found it stands in the following order

 I picked up some pebbles from his grave to preserve in memory of him.

26th I went out fishing with Br Duce & Pearce in a 24 ton bark 6m we fished in 30 fathoms water 25 Cod fish some would weigh 50 lbs 50 large Haddock 5 Hake & got back to the House at 1 o'clock was quite sea sick & getting strained my side & stomach & vomited some blood. I preached to a House full at Br Dices at 4 o'clock spoke 3 hours had the spirit of the Word upon me & spoke very plain to the people there had been many baptized upon this Island or were now broken up some gone west some proscribed & some dead 16 still profess to have a standing in the Church

27th I was sick this morning had taken cold & catarrh in my side in the afternoon I crossed the bay to Camden with Mr Pearce & Mr Lee called upon sister Glover took tea & walked to Goose River spent 2 hours with Mr Henry Mollen who was at work on a ship we went to Mr Paul Davis who was friendly & spent the night 15m

28th I walked to East Thomaston called at John Duce & wrote a letter to Mrs W Woodroff in the afternoon we went up to Mr Duce to hold a meeting and his own sons rose up & swore they would not admit of it they finally voted the house hold instead of the Father & we had no meeting it seemed as though the Devil stirred up the people in Thomaston as I went into it I had a long talk with Mr Hilman who had his mind exercised about preaching I gave him some counsel I called upon Mr Colby & Lady which I found to be a noble pair I spent the night with Mr Duce 10m

29th A rainy day, I visited Mr Colby & Mrs McCollister & spent the night with Mr Duce

30th In company with Mr Duce I rode to Brother Wm H Wilson South St George I spent the night with him 20m
I read the New York Sun which reports 100 & 126 deaths in N. Y. by Cholera & 100 deaths in Cincinnati

⁽⁶⁶⁶⁾
July 31st Sunday I preached to the saints at Turkey Cove at Elder Wm H Wilson He informed me that John Hopper still holds all the property belonging to the heirs of Nathaniel Turner three in number viz Nathaniel Rebecca & David Turner John Hopper gave a receipt to Nathaniel Turner for all the property put into his hands. The above named child should have a Guardian chosen who should hold these receipts if they can be found & come down & settle it & collect the money which can be obtained on presenting the receipts which amounts to about \$600.
We rode to Thomaston I spent the night at Brittonville John Duce was sick I administered to him 16m

2d. John Duce is quite sick to day I anointed him with Oil Administered to him by prayer & the laying on of hands

3d I took steamer rode to Bangor spent the night at the house of Elder David Gibson on 3d street she informed me that sister Gibson and Elder Gibson had gone to California gold diggings & that she and another female were the only saints in place I do not think they had much faith for they were very impatient out in asking questions upon subjects wherein was no profit I went to bed sick 50

4th July Great Preparations are making to celebrate Independence at Bangor & Thomaston 500 came on the steamer this morning to Thomaston one company dressed up like vagrants in disguise in every shape & form imaginable Marched on to the bank as

we were about leaving on board of a schooner for Thomaston in all places as we passed along Cannon were fired in honor of the 4th of July. Table was set at Thomaston for 400 men to take dinner. But I should feel more like fasting & praying on the 4th of July than making a display of celebration until the 17th of May. The sailors and all people could have the privilege of worshipping God according to the dictates of their own consciences without having their brains blown out for it. And now while I write a company is passing my door in the street dressed in all the heroic form that the ingenuity of man could form up one would suppose that the inhabitants of the bottomless pit had come forth in possession I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodroff 50m

5th I Baptized Mr Prieon Pease which made some stir among the people I dined with Brother Pease spent the Afternoon with Knowlton & night with John Duvee

6th It is a Hard rainy day I seemed to be weather bound in Thomaston am waiting for Passage to New Brunswick I found 8 members of the Church in South St George's in Thomaston I wrote two letters one to Little & Hardy one to Gibson (Cotton)

7th I took passage on board of the Schooner Cashier Capt. Eliza S. Blaisdell & Capt. Archibald Spear & Mr Sterrett, Cook and myself composed all on board bound for Machias were on with a fair wind as far as Muskego Harbor & put in & spent the night as it was foggy & we could not run 60m

8th Sunday foggy I lay in Harbor all day staid on board the rest went to Meeting

9th Still foggy all day No wind lay in Harbor Capt Spear lay in Harbor & caught 20 lot stars I took Cold Sattelled on my lungs & made me sick side & Breast sore & lame we walked out & picked 2 quarts of Strawberries & had a feast of them

10th Still foggy I preached in the afternoon to the people at Wintan Harbor

11th Spent the day in the Harbor no wind to get out

12th Still foggy I went onto the Mountain with the Capt. A light Breeze came up we went to the ship sailed out of the Harbor A dead Calm & fog came on & tide carried us back into the Harbor again. I had Conversation with Capt. Bickford who gave his living by whaling in this bay He has caught 3 this season He is the only parson carrying on the whaling business in this country

13th No wind we are all getting about discouraged we have now been 5 days confined in this Harbor I caught 2 Skates the first I ever saw. we beat out of the Harbor 8 times during the night wind would die away & we would float back again into the Harbor so in the morning we found our selves in the same place we started from the Capt was discouraged & want to beat A light breeze arose & we labored hard & got out we then got a Breeze from the South west & left the Harbor for good where we had been confined for weeks we had a good run through the day & entered Machias port at 10 o'clock at night 60m

14th Wind Dead a head we beat up the river got to the town of Machias at 5 o'clock after spending a few minutes on shore I went to the wharf & went on board of a 5 ton schooner

John Eldridge Capt & owner we started for Beaver Harbor in Puffinblower we had a good run & breeze all night distant from Machias port to the town 7 miles and very good 7th 15th Sunday we arrived in Beaver Harbor at 9 o'clock I staid 4 days on board of the little craft I spent the day with Mr Eldridge I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodroff

16th I left Mr Eldridge & shouldered my travelling bag and walked 7 miles to Mr Corrells & waited 3 hours for the stage to go to St Johns when it came along it was loaded down & could not take me Here I was 42 miles from St Johns on foot & no conveyance with a heavy travelling bag with a vast burning forest to go through I did not stop to meditate or complain of my situation but swung my carpet bag over my shoulder again & started on my journey on foot in good spirits most of the road was through dense forest rocky & poor soil many parts of the forest was inhabited by bears & wolves After travelling a few miles I overtook an Irishman on foot we walked together several miles A man came in a waggon & took my bag & carried it 4 miles for me to Mr McGowans which was great relief to me. On my arrival at McGowans I found my bag safe & got a chance to sand on 15 miles from to Mr Wiltons. I was glad to get rid of the load I had to walk myself I took dinner here the Irishman left I saw no more of him. I had now walked about 20 miles at 1 o'clock besides waiting 3 hours for the stage I had 15 miles more to walk before I could stop for the night I found the whole forest as I came along laid waste by the late fire which swept fanes & walking barne Mills lumber yard & every thing else in its march I but few swelling remains. Although I began to be very weary & lame yet I entered the dark forest before me And I found my last 15 miles a sore dreary road indeed And it seemed as though I could not get through And when I did arrive at Mr Wiltons I was so lame I could scarcely walk at all I was under the necessity of going to bed without my supper I washed myself in cold water from head to foot to take the soreness out of my cords & limbs I went to bed but was too weary to sleep much I had walked this day 35 miles Aching I had not done before in 10 years

17th I arose this morning very lame from yesterdays walk I have 15 miles to reach St Johns I walked one mile & found a Merchant Mr Beatty who gave me a ride with him into the City of St Johns which I considered a great blessing. I found St Johns to be a pleasant business place especially for Mills & Lumbermen. The whole face of the earth that I saw from Fox Islands to St Johns was very rocky barren & rough timber mostly spruce & cedar. A few days before I arrived at St Johns the Orangemen of that City had a walk were attacked by the Catholics a fight ensued 20 or so were killed & many wounded I went out to the scene of Action saw the gall & shot holes in the

49 Doors & windows of buildings as we passed along this way in the
edge of the burnt district there has been some very destructive
fires in that city. I spent 2 hours here than went to Hindenburg
went on board of the Forest Queen steamer bound for
Frederickton 90 miles up the St Johns River it was quite
A rainy windy Afternoon yet I walked the Harriman
Dock to view the country for the scene had now change
from a very rough country to a delightful pleasant one for
the whole country for several miles each side of the river
from St Johns to Frederickton was in high state of cultivation
& settled, more resembled the farms of Illinois than the barren
Hilly rocky country which I have before visited in the colonies
I never saw 90 miles on the bank of any river more bea-
utifully cultivated or pleasantly located than the St Johns
River it is quite a stream for fish. I saw the Salmon
& Sturgeon jumping out of water as we went up the river
I arrived at Frederickton at 4 o'clock I put up at the tan-
parian Hotel in Dark Street distance of the day 115 miles

19th I learned this morning I could not go to Miramichi until
the 20th I walked into the city to try to get some New York
papers to read. I called upon the Hon Mr Partlow M P
who loaned me the New York Journal of Commerce which
I read with much interest I then walked through the city
I found it to be a delightful situation upon the bank of the
river location level with all of the streets running west-
terminating 2 or 3 miles west of the city upon a high mountain
in with a gradual ascent. I saw a company of 24 soldiers
exercise by firing musket balls at a target some 400 balls were
fired at some 26 or 27 rods about 1/4 of them hit a board twice
the size of a man. some half dozen hit the balls eye 4 inches in
diameter the balls fell into the St Johns river some half a mile
distant I visited the graveyard. And a large Cathedral build-
ing. I learned from the papers that there had been 1300
deaths in one week in Cincinnati & about the same in
St Louis I attended a Presbyterian meeting the priest-
sprinkled a child & called it baptism It was an abomina-
tion in the sight of God

19th I learned from the New York papers of the 11th
inst that there had died in St Louis in 10 weeks from
7 May to July 9, 4321 by Cholera 2674 Pop 45000
July 10 died 190. Also 100 South of Cincinnati
13th I wrote a letter to Orson Pratt

20 This Morning I make my first trial of taking a stage
passage in New Brunswick we crossed the river in a ferry &
prepared the stage for a start which was as follows the pair of
Horses was put onto an open two horse waggon with the Mail
driver, & two passengers A procession ran out back of the
wagon 4 feet upon this stood a large carpenters chest-
and trunks, A second waggon was brought up & the cargo
made fast to the reach of the first waggon this was
loaded with wood & boxes both loaded waggons to be draw-
n by one pair of Horses in this way we started to go 100 miles

Feb 22 1848

through a Hill & rough country to the top of a high hill - I did not see what way one pair of Horses was going to travel with any speed with such a train of lumber behind them but I soon found out for as soon as we came to the top of a Hill the Horses could not hold the waggon and of course they went down the Hill upon a haen ron as fast as their legs could carry them & continued to run untill they got part of the way up the next Hill in this way we got along very fast - we changed Horses every 20 miles we travelled in this way the whole over 21 " I find myself this morning sitting in the open stage with the Horses running down all the Hills at full speed with the driver snoring & fast asleep and continued until the sun was two hours high we came within a foot of running the waggon off a precipice 30 feet deep which would have dashed us to pieces among the rocks the driver awoke when he saw the danger he had run he turned pale but was soon asleep again we continued our journey in this way for 100 miles & arrived at the ferry of the Beabears Island where we arrived at 10 o'clock where I left the stage feeling very thankful that my bones were whole & my life preserved I crossed the ferry to the Island walked one mile through a pleasant grove to the House of Elder Joseph Russell I found him at home & we had a happy greeting indeed, it was thankful to strike hands with & to see a latter Day Saint after travelling two weeks without seeing any Saints I found Sister Russell also a very kind sister & Mother after visiting his ship yard & looking about it went to bed & had a good nights sleep distance from Frederich to Miramichi 100 m

22d Sunday I received a letter on my arrival here from Br Cannon I was quite unwell this morning, I found Elder Joseph Russell located upon an Island called Boulogers Island situated at the junction of the two branches of the Miramichi River 17 miles above Chatham the Island is 1 1/2 miles in length half a mile wide Brother Russell has owned the whole of the Island for eleven years during which time he has built 23 ships upon it with an averaged tonnage of 650 tons each. His location land & improvements at a low rate would be worth \$30,000. dollars besides 3 ships on hand. He is now calculating to sell on the 4th Nov at some price or other settle his business & go to the valley & settle with the Saints, the Island is a very beautiful & pleasant situation a good location for ship building in the centre of the river which abounds with salmon Mackarell Horraue shad & other fish in the season thereof Br Russell was also a prosiding Elder over a small branch of the Church of W. M. S. on the Island He had a Chapel in his own house I met with him on this Sunday morning I was much edified with his teachings & pleased with the order he had carried out in his meetings & family circle also in all his temporal business. I met with them in the afternoon & spoke to them from these words surely the Lord God will do nothing but he revealeth his secrets to his servants the prophets I was quite overwell

23d I rode with Brother & Sister Russell to Chatham & called upon his son George H Russell He received me very kindly & a preacher of the Congregational Church called & opposed Br Russell in his

religion but Br Russell used him up. He went away worked
back in the evening to Br Russell's & spent the night. Then
It walked out in the evening to visit Br Russell's burying
ground for his family. It was surrounded by a clust of
of ball pine trees it contained the bodies of 7 children 2 sons
& 5 daughters viz James & Thomas, Elizabeth Hannett Agness,
& two infants the sons & daughters of Joseph & Agness
Russell, all died in infancy & childhood except Thomas
who was 22 years of age. He was holding the office of
a priest in the church of Jesus Christ of L. D. S. & died strong
in the faith, these seven bodies were taken from the various
places where they were buried and all laid together upon
this Island and surrounded by a wall of solid mason work
12 feet square 7 feet high with a coping stone. It received
a letter from Br Gibson giving me news of the Epistle of
the Twelve that the Quorum of the Twelve was filled
up with the following parsons George & Erastus Snow,
Charles C. Rich, and Franklin D. Richards, were appointed
to fill the Quorum. They are all indeed excellent men
A better choice could not have been made. It was also
informed that Capt Dan Jones had lost 50 of his men
company with the cholera from St Joseph to the bluffs
and that the cholera was raging at St Louis and some
of the sailors had fallen.

24th I wrote a letter to Mr Woodruff. Also finished
the letter to Pratt & mailed them. I received the
European Times giving an account of the wars of Europe
also a collision between the steamer Europe & a ship from
Boston the Boston ship sunk in 4 minutes 134 lives
lost. Br Russell got a letter from Capt McFarson
saying that 200 of the Welsh sailors & 100 of the
English died of cholera on the way to the bluffs but
I think it is exaggerated from the accounts I get
from the west. I do not think one half that it is.
On July 21st a great celebration in the City of the great Salt Lake & Liberty pole
erected 104 feet high with a flag or ensign 60 feet long, 7000 feet of 2 cables & 1/2 inch

24th I walked with Elder Russell to New Castle Island.
I walked through the Island it was a very hot day.

26 I Addressed the people at Br Russell's upon our
journey to California the location of the Saints
to City of the Salt Lake.

27th I attended a prayer meeting at Brother Russell's I addressed
them at the close of the meeting I baptized Archibald Russell son
of Joseph Russell & confirmed him. We then went onto the burying
ground containing the family of Br Russell which was enclosed
with a wall of mason work as spoken of before and by the request
of Brother Russell we knelt before the wall & dedicated
& consecrated it unto the Lord with prayer. We returned to
the house and spent some time in conversation. I then went to my
room.

28th I took the parting hand with Sister Russell & the family
and in company with Elder Joseph Russell and his son George H. Russell
we left the Island to go to Badger. I felt greatly blessed while on this Island
I received great kindness from Brother & Sister Russell who are

Israelites indeed & full of faith & good works our hearts were kind
together and I felt it good to be under their roof in their society
I shall long remember my visit with them. we rode to Charlott
we have parted with George H Russell we took stage & Brian
& myself started on our journey for Badegwe we rode through
Netchinagauak Bushabveto. Boektoosh Cookhane to She Sene
Spent the night at Deben Dr I got a letter from Mr Cannon

I m
the
H
win
Con
on
Mou
S
or
Har
H
the
42
ng
ura
use
H
loc
of
H
a
the
3 H

29 Sunday spent the day in She Sene Dr Russell and myself attended
the Church of England meeting The Doctor preached & prepared
sermon before the bishop confirming the Church by the laying on
of hands He dwelt mostly upon this subject to prove the laying on
of hands to be an ordinance from the Apostolic Church He
down the Presbyterian Church & all other sects, they had no
authority to preach. It was surely pretension for them to
undertake it. But the established Church had got authority
to preach from the Apostles through the Church of
Rome. which He also discarded All these ceremonies were
very weary some we spent the night at the Inn

2d
H
42
ng
ura
use
H
loc
of
H
a
the
3 H

30 We went on board of the packet A small schooner who
carried the Mail the Capt & Hands were all gone when it
was time for them to off. we found the schooner was aground
with a good deal of labour got it off several rods from the wharf
the Capt came on board & was mad about it we took it back
where we started from the Capt tried to start out got harried
& had to lie for the next tide. some left She Sene at 4 o'clock with
a good breeze & small night nearly all on board were sick Br
Russell & myself staid on deck all night in the wind the Capt
slept part of the time finally lost his way in the night
another lay until day light then found where he was & ran
into the Harbor of Badegwe at sunrise. Disrained something

2d
H
42
ng
ura
use
H
loc
of
H
a
the
3 H

31 We hired A man to carry us in a waggon 4 miles to Br
win Maxfield we were quite weary when we arrived took
some breakfast then went to A stream near by & caught about
a dozen salt water trout. In the afternoon I met with the
saviors at Br John Peter Dietrich I found 22 members
present in the Badegwe Branch. rather in a cold state as a body I
preached to them the gospel & spoke of the signs of the times I conversed
with Br Russell & we spent the night with Br Wm Maxfield
There is also 4 sinners in Charlottetown

3d
50
star
me
let
gl
4

Aug 1st A rainy day we spent the day at Br Maxfield. I found
Prince Edwards Island A beautiful farming country to appearance
but with all its grand appearance the people are nearly in a state
of starvation the crops have failed for two years past and the
Merchants are taking all the money out of the country all the colonies
seem to be in a deplorable state hundreds of miles of the country has
been burned over this year with fire sweeping many millions of
acres of forest farm fences barns dwelling Mills & lumber
& lumber yards and in some instances the inhabitants have had
to flee into the sea or on the beach to escape the flames every branch
of business seems to be dead people are fleeing to the States every
possible way

5
the
ma
cin
clo
+ g
hem
ro
the
of
6
50
con

I met with the saints at the House of Brother Wm Maxfield for the purpose of organizing the Branch of the Church. ^{Aug 2 1844} There were present W Woodroff of the Twelve, Joseph Russell Elder Wm Maxfield Priest.

Conference opened by singing & prayer, remarks from W Woodroff on the importance of the organization of the Branch. It was then moved and carried that Br Maxfield be ordained to the office of an Elder & preside over the branch and also that John Maxfield be ordained to the office of Priest they were both ordained under the hands of Elders Woodroff & Russell.

Elder James Skerry who formerly presided over this branch of the Church was accused of Adultery & Drunkenness. He was 42 miles distant & not present but from the abundant testimony of witnesses present he was cut off from the Church by the unanimous vote of the same. The President then gave much useful teaching upon emigration, meeting & family duties also gave information upon the travels of the pioneers the location of the Saints in the valley of the Salt Lake Jordan. After then the saints spoke most of them Elder Russell addressed the Meeting. The President then followed for an hour then blessed 5 children. Had 2 that were. The meeting was lengthy the President W Woodroff spoke 3 hours or more.

25th I wrote a letter to Elder James Skerry and informed him that he was cut off from the Church. Also made out the minutes of the Conference gave Brother Maxfield his license. In the evening Brother Maxfield & both went with us to the wharf to take the packet back to Shadice at 10 o'clock we parted with them. Brother Russell & myself was on the packet they hoisted sail & put out under a good breeze. Pleasant evening & remained on deck all night 6 m.

26th A calm this morning than a head wind, we had nothing to do but a sea boat. We arrived at Shadice at night we staid at the Inn of Mr. Diconon. On my arrival at Shadice I got two letters from Mrs Woodroff which had followed me to Bangor, Marimichi & to this place these are the only letters I have had from Har sinac I left home I was truly glad to hear from my family.

4th I spent the day at Shadice with Br Russell.

5th Sunday A Hard rainy morning I took the party hand this morning with Brother Joseph Russell. He is truly a man of faith & great kindness we have had an intercourse time together when we parted he gave me a suit of wool clothes & other presents paid all my expenses while together & gave me money to help me home. May the Lord bless him & reward him four fold. I took the open stage & rode to the band. Both Shadice & the band are small villages the only business that seems to be going on in this region of country for many miles is getting set for Hatmataa fances to send to Boston & New York for building ships in the states but they are making a great mistake in this thing in the continuance of the trade by cutting them in the summer.

Season instead of fall or winter for those Col^{rs} in the summer 1848
or winter season will not keep over three years for in that time
all the gum will work out & the dry rot will follow & they become
as light as H cork and any ship or steam boat will be ruined
where they are used, while those Col^{rs} from Sept to March
will last 50 or more years retain the gum & be sound this
is important information which I received from Joseph
Russell who in 20 years has built over 40 ships over 600
cane bortham. I spent the night at an Inn at the band 15

6th I spent the day at the Band we went on board of the
steamer at night & slept on board expecting to go out at High
tide but it was so foggy she could not get out

7th We are still at the band the tide here rises & falls about
50 feet each tide at the turn of the tide it comes in with
a great swell & rush from 7 to 10 feet deep it is called the bore
it often destroys ships when they are in the bore this is the reason
why boats cannot go out in bore rivers only at High tides
the bore came into day at half past 11 o'clock & we left the band
on board of the steamer at 2 o'clock & rode all day & night

8th We arrived at St Johns at 6 o'clock this morning & stayed at Mr
Reeds boarding house. I went about the city some & spent part of
the time writing I wrote one letter to Cyra Carter at

Distance from the band to St Johns 110 miles
Receipt for the Biscopolas Put on the swelling rye flour (burne
other flour) put no water applications upon it except a little
linseed oil for the dry flour to stick to

9th I went on board of the fairy Queen at 9 o'clock I
took dock passage we left St John at 9 o'clock for Portland
it was quite rough through the day we got to Eastport at 2 o'clock
I went on shore the boat stayed 10 minutes It was very rough
and a storm through the evening & night Nearly all were sick
on board I took care of a family of 5 small children all sick
at a time with them Mother until 2 o'clock at night I was then
baker sick & had to leave them I was very sick the last part
of the night -

10th It was very rough all through the day I suffered much with
sickness we landed at Portland at 1 o'clock I was sick I called
upon Mrs D Carter took tea & then went to the cars to go to
Boston I there found sister Sarah & Job going with the same train
to my house It rained all the way I was still sick we got
to Boston at 4 o'clock took cab to Brattle street & arrived at my
house My family were all in bed Mrs Woodroff arose & were glad
to receive us home Distance from St John to Boston 500 miles

11th I was still very sick through the day confined to my bed

12th Sunday I am still very feeble I had a family meeting also met
with the church in the afternoon & spoke to them

Aug
1848
v
N H
John
Sur
letter
to H
good
Ble
Al
Har
New
17
long
wh
wit
wr
16
16
17
18
19
fol
20
16
21
22
Bad
23
24
25
him
Jew
Also
Cal
the
Cor
lies
of
mag
boi

Aug 13th I received 3 papers sent to me in my absence during the two months and I find I have received the following viz 15 letters from the following persons & D. Hardy. John Droe N. H. Fell, Albert J. Cowdon, Mary Ann Drott, Barbara W. Smith, John Banbow, Thomas Cartwright, James Burgess, 2. Joseph Groven Sarah B. Foss, 2. Jacob Gibson, 2. Brother Banbow informed me in his letter that Fashion Woodroff was well & living with James Briggs. I also received 5 numbers of the Millennial Star filled with good news of the progress of the work of the Word in the British Isles. I also received the 10 & 12 Nos of the Western Guardian also containing good news. Also 4 No of the New York weekly Herald containing the general political Commercial & National news of the world.

14th I received 3 letters from Ezra Carter, A. M. Boynton and a long letter of 5 full sheets from Elder Alexander Badlam who has arrived at San Francisco & California. He had met with Samuel Brannon. He had not commenced getting gold but wrote with a good spirit - was 100 days from Boston to France.

15th I spent the day writing

16th I wrote 6 letters to the following persons, Orson Hyde, Jacob Gibson, H. J. Carter, John Droe, Joseph & Hardy, A. M. Boynton.

17th I spent the day at home writing

18th I spent the day at home writing

19th Sunday Br Bird was very sick today. I spoke to the Saints & was followed by others.

20th I rode with Br Page 14 miles spent a little time fishing in a river caught 4 Dickrell & went home. 36 miles. I received 4 letters from Br Thomas Cartwright & a French Guardian.

21st I wrote 4 letters to Thomas Cartwright.

22nd I wrote a full letter of foolscap to Elder Alexander Badlam to send by steamer.

23rd I had a severe attack of Bowal Complaint was quite unwell.

24th I wrote 2 letters to Joseph Russell & Freedom Norton.

25th I received a letter from Br Wm Bow & wrote one to him in return. The papers say that there is fifty two thousand Jews in the Hungarian Army fighting against Austria & Russia. Also that a disease has appeared in the Russian Army that is called the lice itch it appears like lice or maggots appear under the skin in the flesh and they soon become a mass of corruption & die in great misery none are cured. A revelation in the Doctrine & Covenant says Among the Dogmatists of the Mass says the flies should bite the bodies of men & maggots should come in their flesh & their flesh fall from their bones & eyes from their sockets.

- 26th Sunday I met with the saints & spoke to them & was followed by others Sister Wose & Br Nicholson spent the evening with us
- 27th I wrote 3 letters to Amiel & Hardy & S, Hardy to S, D Boynton
- 28th I received two letters Josiah & Hardy & John D. I wrote two letters to S & S Hardy & Leonard Hardy there is several cases of Cholera around us 4 died out of one family in the same street where in
- 29th I received two letters from Wm Howe & John Johnson
- 30th I wrote two letters to Wm Howe & John Johnson
- 31st I spent the day at home writing

Sept-1st I took Cars & rode to Fall River spent the night at Br Howe distance 69m

2nd Sunday I met with the Fall River Branch of the Saints & set all day to settle A difficulty, And I had it until my head heart & brains had it last of until night

3rd I spent the day visiting Fall River and preached to the saints at night & had a good time

4th I rode to New Bedford and preached at night & organized the Branch Appointed or Confirmed Elder Joseph Crapo & provide Elder Cory Councilor

5th I took Cars & returned to Boston & Cambridgeport 58 I spent the night at home I received 2 letters from S. Hardy & Shuah C Moulton

6th I received A letter from J Gibson

7th I wrote A letter to Orson Hyde and walked into Boston Sister Mary Ann Pratt & family called upon me & spent the night

8th I spent the day at home At night there was a fire several buildings burned up near by us The last European arrival informs us that the Hungarians have fallen beyond redemption there Army have been defeated & surrendered to the Russians And Austrians

9th Sunday I preached to the saints & had a good time I Ordained Brother Delin A native of Sweden to the Office of an Elder I walked with Mrs Woodcroft through Boston Common & saw the water spout near 100 feet into the Air we took tea at Mr Websters & returned home

10th I wrote 3 letters to Josiah & Hardy Leonard Hardy & Mrs Hartford Elder Sweet called upon me & spent the night

11th I wrote two letters to Nathan & Thomas F. Eldridge & John Dues Cape of Benjamin Minowton, Brother Sweet left for home to day Brother Boynton & Richard took leave

12th I wrote two letters one to Alexander Badlam & one to Calvin & Foss of San Francisco sent by Brother Baldwin. Sister Baldwin was attacked at our house this morning with something like the Cholera. She laid hands upon her & rebuked the disease & she was healed almost immediately got up & dressed herself eat breakfast & went into Boston.


13th I rode to Brighton with Br Page the first time I was ever in Briton on Market Day I received one letter & answered one.

14th I wrote one letter to Albert & Cowden & received one from W Hardy.

15th In company with Mrs Woodroff two children Phoebe & Susan & Abner & Phoebe Foss I left Boston on the Cars also in company with Leonard Hardy & rode to Bradford where we met by Mansel Hardy who took us all home in a wagon to Brehan Samuel Hardys where we spent the night 30th.

16th Sunday I met with the Bradford Branch of the Church and preached to a full house was followed by several others we had a good meeting. we had a Church meeting in the afternoon and shivered a little difficulty. I spent the night in company with Eldar Josiah Hardy.

17th It was a cloudy day I went & gathered some herbs in the forepart of the day and went to fishing in the afternoon we caught 20 pickerell & about the same number of other fish.

 This was the day set apart by the Bradford Branch of the Church to have their Annual plain Island ride. I had been invited with my family to join them on this occasion. It proved to be a pleasant day. We assembled in the morning at 8 o'clock at Mr Norbanks where we formed our procession consisting of 14 Carriages containing 44 persons. Mr Norbank being the oldest man he led the company was followed by Wilford Woodroff while on the way they were overtaken by 25 persons drawn in the Bonny-Boat by 6 Cream Coloured Horses who headed our company as we went into Newburyport. We spent 15 minutes here then proceeded on to plain Island being 16 miles from Mr Norbanks. On our arrival at the Island we went into a romantic valley surrounded by hills of sand and plain bushes. A spot of half an acre in the centre of the valley was well covered with nice grass. Around this spot we formed our Caravan of Carriages upon the green grass the females spread there table cloths and loaded them with every dainty of meats pies cakes, fruits & vegetables that heart could wish. The ground having been previously dedicated by the saints Eldar W. Woodroff was seated at the head of the table and asked a blessing upon the food & beauties of the earth which were spread before us after which all feasted with glad hearts & cheerful countenances. We then all walked to sea shore & spent an hour we then returned home via Newburyport & Georgetown Cotton where each man returned to their homes. It was indeed a very pleasant ride & visit all pass off without accident in love & good order. I spent the night with my family at Samuel Hardys Sister B.

19th We went to the pond fishing, & the forepart of the day caught
115 Dickcull some 25 other fish so walked a feast of fresh
fish for our dinner. I had a good meeting with the saints in the evening
I spoke lengthy & was followed by the brethren

20th I took the party hand with the saints also my family &
we all felt that we had never enjoyed a better visit with the
saints in Bradford. We took to Boston & spent the night at home

21st I received one letter from Sister Shuah Moulton

22nd I received one letter from Br West

23rd I was nearly sick with a cold I met with the saints & preached
one hour from Jer 30 ch 21 ver "And chere Nobles shall be
of themselves and their Governor shall proceed out of the midst of
them" After speaking of the fulfillment of Prophecy in connexion
with the progress of the Church & Kingdom in the present
Dispensation I read to them the following paragraph from the Epistle
of the Twelve recorded in the St. vol. No. 16. Page 247. of the
Millennial Star as follows "Monday March 12th The Election
came off to day and resulted in the unanimous choice of Brigham
Young as Governor. Willard Richards Secretary, Wm Whitney
Treasurer. H C Kimball Chief Justice. John Wailor and
N Mc Whitney Associate Judges. Daniel H Wells Attorney General
Morice Eldridge Marshall. Albert Carrington Assessor and Collector
Joseph L Heywood surveyor of Highways and the bishops of the
several wards as magistrates" In one sense of the word I
had the fulfillment of my text before me. It is highly interest-
ing to see the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
progressing and continually fulfilling the Ancient Prophecies
as recorded in the Bible & Book of Mormon. The late news
from the valley informs us that 15000 of the emigration after
gold have passed through the valley and 3000 have stopped to
winter in the valley and many have joined the Church.
An Iron foundry is about to be established in the valley &
workmen in that branch of business are loudly called for
from abroad. Crops and health are both good in the place
Addison Pratt is about to return to the Islands & take several
with him, Amasa Wyman has gone to the valley of the
Sacramento P P Pratt is expecting to go to South America.
The revolutions of the Nations of the Earth during the past
season have been interesting. The following is a synopsis
of the movements during the summer of 49 The Romans arose
in mass drove the Pope from his Throne & Kingdom & he had to
seek protection in foreign Countries The President of France
Louis Napoleon sent an army to Rome to subdue the people &
reinstall the Pope And after much hand fighting, they entered
Rome & took Command of the City. The Hungarians arose &
proclaimed there Independance raised large armies & would
have subdued Austria had not Russia sent out her mighty
armies against her and after many thousands of the Allied
armies of Austria & Russia were slain by the brave Hungarians they
the Hungarians were overpowered, or Gen Georgey surrendered his
armies & Louis Napoleon the President and many sprang of Hungary
left the Nation & went to Turkey. Germany has also been in

an unsanctioned state And within a few days past the French
Minister at Washington has been dismissed & his passport
forfeited him & he is invited to return home. Also High
words have passed between the American & British Ministers
And what the result of these things will be time must
determine But one thing is certain war & blood
judgments await the Nations of the earth. The destroying
Angel in the form of the Cholera has slain its tens of thou-
sands during the past seasons both in Europe & America

24th I wrote 6 letters to day to James Burgess, Solomon
Mack, Merrill G. Pevey, Joseph Cropper and Wm Carpenter
for Wm Page I invited the two Brother Peveys at Bowdoin
to emigrate next spring to the valley to work in the Iron
Boundary

25th I dug my small crop of potatoes to day in my garden they
little over a bushel. Sister Shuah Moulton arrived
at our house at night to pay us a visit she is Mrs W
Sister

26th In company with Sister Moulton we visited
Mount Auburn & went all over it Mr Cannon
called upon me in the evening & informed me that
Dr Barnhisel had arrived in Boston from the Salt
Lake City

26th I wrote a letter to Elder Wm Sweet

27th Brother John M. Barnhisel called upon me to day
And we spent several hours together & had a good time
I asked him many questions concerning the Salt Lake
valley the situation of the Saints there &c

28th I wrote a wrote a foolscap sheet full to John Ban-
low of the great Salt Lake great Basin of far California via
Chicago Des Moines & Hannibal Iowa Paid 10¢

29th Elder Burgess from Gilsum called upon me & talked over
his difficulties which he had lately had in that place

30th Sunday I met with the saints in the place Cambridge-
port Dr John M. Barnhisel was with us & gave a rehearsal of
affairs in the valley which was interesting I followed him
with remarks. He has come East as a representative from
the valley to Washington bearing our petition to Congress
for a Territorial Government in the Great Basin of the
Rocky Mountains. At the close of the meeting a Collection
was taken up to defray his expenses on the way of \$22.05

31st I wrote a letter in the evening to the Bradford Branch
recommending the Bradford Branch Br Barnhisel

Oct 1st I wrote a letter to Maria Ross, our Equinoctial
Storm is upon us this morning I attended a funeral this after-
noon of Brother Stewart of Charleston who died of the Cholera
after 6 hours sickness He is the only member of the Church
who has died of the Cholera in this country this season

Oct 25th 1849 ^{Oct 22nd 1849} I received 4 letter from the following persons
viz one from ^{John} J. Crape, Albert J. Cowden Wm Sweat & one
from the Presidency in the Great Salt Lake City ^(via Brigham Young)
^{Heber C. Kimball}
^(+ Willard Richards)
The following is a copy of the same
Great Salt Lake City Oct 25th 1849
Dear Brother **Woodruff**

As our mail is now making up for the States
we cannot so favorable an opportunity of communicating to you pass
unimproved. Our prospects for grain are tolerable good & if we are not
flooded with immigration intending for the Mines our compasses
to carry home we should have plenty for the ensuing year.
Our wheat harvest is now at its height and is coming off far better
than appearances seemed to warrant. The spirit of industry which
has ever characterized the saints of the Most High God, has been brought
to bear with wonderful effect upon the burning & arid desert.
The next time that you encounter the hardships privation & toil
of a poor man over the plains & mountains you will meet with a
very different reception from what attended your first arrival.
Here friends will greet your arrival and the products of the earth
will administer to your comfort. Our city and valley is fast
improving. Roads are being made & bridges, mills, & houses building on
every side with astonishing rapidity. Considering our circumstances
and the disadvantages under which we labor but the blessings of health,
peace & union have attended us hence our prosperity we have a settle-
ment in the Utah valley & have extended north above the Weber
river. We have to irrigate our land which is considerable labor
but will diminish as we improve in fixtures & expedience. One
thing is certain all the necessary products of the earth for the
sustenance of man can be raised. You have probably learned
before this that we are endeavoring to obtain a legal government
from the U.S. Dr Bernhisel is east upon this business and Brother
A. W. Babbitt will leave tomorrow as our delegate to Washington
our object is to gain admission as a sovereign state into the
union whenever you can use your influence to further
this object do so. Also gather up the saints & come on with
all you can bring another season we shall be quite happy
to see you as will all your friends. We had yesterday a
celebration of the Anniversary of the arrival of the pioneers
in this valley it was a day long to be remembered. Our
father enjoyed it well being one of the 24. A good pastor selected
as part of the escort. For full details of these proceedings see
the Frontier Guardian. Wishing for the Peace of Heaven to
rest upon your Brethren in the Gospel of Christ

I spent the afternoon in Boston with
Phoebe W. Woodruff, Shosh C. Moulton
Deloda W. Cross & Andrew D. Welin
I walked to the Common onto
the State House, and recorded
my name as from the
Great Salt Lake City

(Brigham Young)
(Heber C. Kimball)
(Willard Richards)

Oct 30 1949 I wrote two letters to Albany & Cowdun
& Wm Sweet Sister Dobbins called upon me for con-
cil about going west this fall

Oct 30 1849

44 I spent the day at home writing

54 Dr Bernhisel spent the Afternoon with me & walked through
the City of Boston together. As he had lived with President
Joseph Smith & his family for years was with him in prison
the morning he was murdered, our conversation turned upon
the subject of his life & death. Among other remarks he made
of me that Brother Joseph addressed his remarks to him alone
when he said "I am going as a lamb to the slaughter for I
shall die with a conscience void of offences towards God and
man, I feel as calm as a summer morning (and the ex-
pression of his countenance showed that he was so) He said it will
yet be said of me that he was murdered in cold blood," other
remarks were made concerning the Saints building up the Kingdom
of God & there reward for so doing. I parted with Brother
Bernhisel & I returned home I wrote a letter to Br J & Hardy
By Brother Bernhisel to recommend him to them. Soon after
I arrived home Elders Little & Hardy called & spent the night
with me. We conversed until one o'clock at night,

64 I rode into Boston with Brother Little & Hardy & Page I took
cars & rode to Milbury & spent the night with Elder Cyriel &
Brown. A dreadful fire raged through the night - 45 miles

74 Last night was a dreadful storm many lives were lost at sea no
doubt during the night - which we shall hear from. The storm was
very severe through this day I rode 4 miles through the storm to
meet with the Saints at Northbridge. To settle a difficulty between
Elder Sweet the presiding Elder & Elder Wade both of the
Sevantis, it was found on trial that Elder Wade was in the
fault & Elder Sweet was justified. I should have been satis-
fied in letting off Br Wade for he manifested the spirit
of a apostasy opposition to the presiding Elder. He said the pre-
siding Elder could not let him off, & did not think Br Woodruff
could. It was under the necessity of reproving him sharply
for his proud Haughty spirit & rebellion to the authority of the
Church. Such things are very disagreeable to me I have had
several difficulties to settle of late. After morning I rode in
the rain to Br Adams took supper & spent the night - 16

84 I wrote a letter to the Saints in Mansfield counselled them
to be organized. I also wrote a letter of recommendation to
Elder Sweet. I then took cars & rode to Boston & spent the
night with my family. I also received a letter from Brother
Solomon Mack of Guilson distant 44 miles

94 The papers this morning are full of accounts of the shipwreck
during the storm among others the British Ship St Johns was wrecked
at Cohasset & 145 lives lost the bodies & wreck was washed ashore
Also many buildings & trees blown down at Boston & New York.
I received the 1st & 11th of the Guardian & a letter from Br
Devey His child is very sick

Oct 10th I received two letters one from Brother Harry Weathen & Miles & one from Brother Wm Evans who was cut off from the Church at New York. He confesses his sins and wants to return to the Church. I advised him to make satisfaction to the New York Branch & come in by the door. I wrote two letters one to Evans & one to Jacob Gibson. I received also one letter from Br Gibson.

During the evening we had the happy privilege of going down into the water of Baptism & administering the ordinance of Baptism to Sister Sheah C. Moulton. Mr Woodruff own sister this makes another one of the family who is in the Church. Now Father & Mother Cartan & four of his Daughters are in the Church. Nathan Joseph Smith sent the first Patriarch of the Church when he gave Phoebe W. Woodruff her Patriarchal blessing he promised that she should have her Patriarchal Household with her in the Kingdom of God she has now one sister & three Brothers out of the Church and my prayer to God is that they may yet embrace the Gospel.

11th I wrote 3 letters to Bro Moss, Father Cartan and Freedom Moulton.

12th I spent the day in Boston. I called upon Brother Barnes while I was there. A man was run over by the rail car & killed instantly. I saw the body it was in a horrible mangled form.

13th I wrote two letters to day one to Alexander Badlam at San Francisco & one to Orson Pratt of Liverpool. I sent a copy of the New York Herald weekly of Oct 10 to Orson Pratt, Orson Hyde, Alexander Badlam, & Joseph Russell. This paper contained an account of the Saints organizing themselves into an independent sovereign State called the State of Deseret. And appointing their Governor & other officers. Brigham Young was elected Governor. This is certainly an important event in the history of the Church & Kingdom of God. There has been more written in the New York Herald Tribune San Boston papers & many papers in the United States in favor of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints than has been written before for many years. The Editors of papers begin to see that the Saints will prosper, rise up & build Zion, notwithstanding all their efforts to crush us & destroy us from off the earth & when they now find us organized into a State Government holding in our hands the keys of the North American Continent and that we will not die but live & rise up in the midst of all our oppressors they begin to speak in our favor & the world marvel at our prosperity. And one remarkable fact is that thousands of men who had a hand in expelling us from the United States & drove us into the wilderness have this season while on their way to the gold diggings have had to come handing unto the saints & have had to look to them to save them from starvation & death.

14th Sunday I had a meeting with my friends & family in the morning I confirmed sister Shoah Moulton. we had a good time At noon two strangers called upon me Mr Shemming. And a man from Michigan He wanted to debate the Claims of Mr James H. Strang to lead the Church I told him I considered my time f' long away to spend 5 minutes talking with him upon the subjects there had more than 4 dozen men risen up since the death of Joseph risen up to undertake to usurp Authority to lead the Church & govern the affairs of the Kingdom of God when neither the Word nor the Saints had called them into that office And I felt that I had something of more importance to attend to than to spend my time in debating against the prebending claims of such men
I met the Saints in the afternoon & had a good meeting

15th I took Cars in the Morning with Mrs Woodroff Moulton & her daughter Martha, we road to Saco was there met by Fathan Cartar & Uria Joss who came to take us to Saco & Scarborough we found Fathan Cartar well & all the friends in Maine soon after we left the Cars & started on the road in the waggon A Horse ran away in a waggon & came on in the road after us. He ran into a waggon with the load of Apples An old gentleman was driving it, one of his wheels was knocked off & he & the waggon turned down & the old gentleman fell onto his head. And the Horse came near running into Fathan Cartars waggon we road to Fathan Cartars & spent the night - Distance of the day 110 miles

16th we went up to Uria Joss & spent the day & night

17th we had a visit from Ulos Cartan we spent the day and night at Fathan Cartars

18th we spent this day at Fathan Cartars

19th we visited the Country or spot called the land slide it has the appearance of a great Convulsion of Nature it looks as much like the Effects of an Earthquake in any thing more than 20 acres of land is all torn to pieces some large Maple trees are still standing upright but the earth has settled more than 20 feet while other parts were raised Soap blue clay is raised from its Soap foundation to the top of the Earth by thousands of tons. after walking over it we road into Portland & staid with Ulos Cartan spent the Evening with Dr Jackson & night with Ezra

20th Freedom & Shoah Moulton came into Portland this morning Dr Fabian took me into his Carriage & carried me over the city we went to the observatory & saw the houses that were made of late we dined with Ezra Cartan he will give introductions of introduction for our representatives from the State of Deseret to the representatives & Senators from Maine At 4 o'clock we parted with our friends Ulos made me a present of some Books we took Cars rode to Saco & met with Olive Joss who came with us to visit her Mother in Saco Boston where we arrived at 9 o'clock we took the Haverly & rode to our house & spent the night & was glad to see more got home coming
Arrived home I received 5 letters from Dr Berchises Thomas Cartwright, Joseph Crapo, Wm Sweet & George Shipley Also the Guardian & M Star

Oct. 21st 1849

- 21st I met with the Saints at my house & preached to them from the second ch of Daniel concerning the kingdom of God we had a good meeting
- 22nd I wrote 5 letters to Orson Hyde, J. Cartwright, George Shippley, Joseph Crago, Brown & Sweet
- 23rd I received two letters from Joseph Russell and Mary Weather
- 24th I wrote a letter to Br Joseph Russell I felt unwell through the day
- 25th I received a letter from John Johnson I wrote two letters one to Col Kane one to Dr Bernhird I also received the 14th of the Guardian
- 26th I wrote a letter to John Johnson walked into Boston
- 27th I went on board of the David Porter & sailed to Dennis on Cape Cod & spent the night with Mr David Robbins
- 28th Sunday I rode to West Harwich & held a meeting with the Saints, most of the men were out to sea on a Mackerel fishing voyage I spent the night with Br Horace Humphrey
- 29th The brethren came in with three cargoes of fish today they gave me a barrel of fat Mackerel to take home I spent the day with them at night they went out again
- 30 I spent the day among the Saints I administered unto two who were sick
- 31 I rode to David Robbins & spent the night
- Nov. 1 & 2 I spent two days at Mr Robbins waiting for the Packet to sail I administered by the laying on of hands & prayer to an aged sister 44 years old she immediately arose from her bed & commenced washing some small articles. I preached at night at her house
- 3rd I went on board of the Packet at 1 o'clock set sail & arrived in Boston Harbor at 2 o'clock at night
- 4th Sunday I preached at my own hired house
- 5th I received 2 letters from How & May and many papers
- 6th I wrote a letter to W. H. Felt of St Louis
- 7th I spent the day at home reading
- 8th I wrote a long letter to Agobah Woodroff in answer to one from her under date of March 20th
- 9th I wrote 2 letters to day to Wm Crow & David & Emma
- 10th I received one letter from Brother Gibson and wrote him one in return I received a Manifest of Enrolled Constitution of the State of Deseret with the Journal of the Convention which formed it &c which was good

11th 5
 12th
 Calisto
 brought
 the
 in 4
 Boston
 13th 11
 one
 his
 14th 11
 110
 with
 Isaac
 of C
 in 2
 12-3
 are a
 subject
 15-16
 20
 17th 11
 Dan
 night
 18th 11
 A
 Pre
 Min
 of G
 is Cal
 Pres
 45
 to D
 19th 11
 14
 20th 11
 21st 11
 22nd 11
 23rd 11
 24th 11
 25th 11
 26th 11
 27th 11
 28th 11
 29th 11
 30th 11

11th Sunday I Preached to the saints & loaned y 100 of the bible
to Mrs Brown

Nov. 11th 1849

12th We received in this morning papers Arrivals from
California also from Europe the steamer from California
brought \$500,000. Dollars worth of gold dust from
the Mines The ship Arctos in which Calvin Jones
arrived in California on the 23^d Sept 170 departs for
Boston. I received the frontier Guardian the 19th

13th I wrote a letter to Brother & Sister Moulton & got
one from Brother Wm Dugl who had got to Buffalo with
his family

14th I Accompanied Olive to the rail road who took cars
traveled home to Saab. During the evening in company
with Brother Cannon I attended one of the Rev Sunderland
Lectures upon Deism. He had some 10 persons in a state
of Clavoyance and about a dozen asleep and many affected
in the first degree He classes his Mesmerism under 3 degrees
1-2-3 But it is evident in a great measure that his operations
are a money making scheme those in the third degree are brain
subjects and I could frequently see the Clavon foot manifest

15-16th I spent the time at home writing & preparing to
go on my mission

17th Saturday left home took cars at Boston rode to Worcester
Danielsonville took stage rode to Wilimantie & spent the
night with Brother Sweet Harrison & Cyriel Brown 100th

18th I met with the saints in the house of Brother Dan
Atwoods the Father of Milley Atwood who lives with
President B Young Father Nathan Atwood with Milley
Mines & Samuel there sons are all in the Church and talk
of going to the valley in the spring. this branch of the Church
is called the Mansfield containing 35 members Cyriel & Brown
Presiding Elders I preached in the forenoon & afternoon &
Administered unto 5 that were sick In the evening I returned
to Brother Harrison Browns & preached at his house

19th I wrote A letter to Mrs Woodruff I rode to Brother
Atwoods And spent the day It was a terrible storm

20th I spent the day at Brother Browns had A talk with the saints

21st We took Cars rode to Norwich & Steamer at 17 o'clock to New
York 100 miles

22^d At Office 9 west street opposite the Boston Boat pier 2
North River C W Brush Brother Sweet got ticket for Cincinnati
through in 4 days via Buffalo & Schenectady for \$14. I took
steamer at 4 o'clock rode all night

23^d I arrived at Philadelphia at son set called at Brother Gibsons
and found all well I found Mr Mohr Jr, Bernhisel we spent the
night together & had a good time 125 m

24th A rainy morning in company with Dr Bernhisel I called at the Office of Col Kane but He was not in I spent the day with
 24th Sunday I preached in the morning to the Church in Philadelphia Dr Bernhisel in the Afternoon gave an account of the History of the Valley And I preached in the evening to a full House and had the spirit of God and bore A faithful testimony Spent the night at Brother Gibson I confirmed one blessed one child A Minister & unto 5 sick

26th I wrote A letter to Mrs Woodroff. I had an interview with Col Kane in company with Dr John M Bernhisel. I called upon Mrs Jeffers N. E. Corner of Callowhill & Franklin street asked Advice About stopping two years stated Circumstances I called upon sister Conrad Corner of fourth and Brown and spent the night with Brother Gibson I had an interview with Hiram Miniball He sympathizes much with Joseph the Marks &c He saw Foster on the prairie by himself very poor & intemperate said he would be willing to sacrifice his last child he has if that would place him back in his former standing in the Church And if He possessed riches He would give it all to have 5 minutes Conversation with Joseph Smith. Miniball said he was very sorry for him & could not help shedding tears for him still he could forgive him with all his heart & advised him to go to the valley And thought all would forgive him He seemed to take much interest in that class of people than in building up the Kingdom of God

27th I wrote A letter to Col Kane Also one to A W Babbitt see Copy 24th

I took Cars for New Ark Del the Cars which I was in contained many noted members of Congress who were on their way to Washington the following were said to be among the number Hon Henry Clay Gen Cass Gen Seward. Hon Mr Wilmer Freeman Smith Mr Wheeler, & others. I walked to Jerkysstown Del Maryland and dined at night to the big Elk branch of the Saints 20 in No. I spent the night with Dr Trays Zeller & Stephen Mahony After travelling in three days preaching 2 hours I want to rest at 11 o'clock 45 mile

Dr John M Bernhisel remarks on health 1st Keep A Clear Conscience. A Happy Contented mind 2^d Always night or Day keep A free exercise of air 3^d Drink water instead of tea Coffee Ale or any other drink dont use tobacco be temperate in eating use plain food & not high seasoned meats. 5th The skin of the stomach being very thin & containing vessels for digestion we should not take Cayenne Black Pepper Alcohol pickles or any thing that will inflame the stomach or destroy the vessels for it will inflame the whole system & injure health. To prevent Habitual Costiveness grown persons & children should be taught & practice going to the stool about the same hour each day & the bowels will harmonize with that practice & soon a healthy condition

The principle of cultivating the memory and Concentrating our powers of thought to one focus in conversation upon any important point which we may wish to remember is of great consequence we ought not to suffer any thoughts to occupy our thoughts or attention when we wish to be correct in remembering any thing and we ought to teach our children to read a passage & see how much they can remember or hear preaching see how much they can repeat - One man practicing

in this way until he could read and repeat a whole News paper
advertisements & all Thomas

29th I walked up to Br. Manahays Fair Hill Cissel Co Maryland beds
to Jellans rode to Brother Stagemans Preached & the people rode
to Jellans & spent the night

30th I took Cars rode to Wilmington Del & spent the evening with
a few friends in conversation spent the night with Joseph
A Hall 2174 Eighth Street Wilmington Del D.C. 1014 1214

Dec 1st I took Cars rode to Philadelphia spent the night at
H Gibsons & railroad. 3 letters 2 from Mrs Woodruff - one
from Mr Bernhisel containing a Ticket to visit Girard College
I called upon Col Mann & saw a Stagh roke presented to him by
Mr Bernhisel as a present from President Young it contained
7 wolf skins & 10 Fox skins got up with great taste & splendor
it was worth \$400. I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodruff -

2nd I Preached 3 times to the Church in Philadelphia & the
spirit of God rested upon me And I taught the Saints in plain
terms I labored hard, we had a hard snow storm during
the day & night

3rd It still storms the papers are full of reports from all parts
of the Country And Congress is a political hot bed of Corrupt
and there is danger of its exploding the union I went out
in the rain & visited Gerard College



Gerard College is one of the most splan
did buildings I ever visited

The general Design of the building is that
of a Greek Temple having eight Columns
on each end and eleven on on each side (counting the corner Columns
both ways) making in all thirty six Columns & the Columns are 6
feet in Diameter 54 feet in high the bases are 9 feet 3 inch in diam-
eter & 3 feet 2 inch high & the Capitals 4 feet 6 inch high 9 feet 4 inch
wide on the face of the abacus. Each shaft is channelled in 24
semicircular flutes. The nett amount of marble in each Column
including the base and Capital is 1346 cubic feet the weight
103 tons & the cost \$12,994 Total Cost of the 34 Columns
\$51,976.

The exterior of the cella or body of the building measures
111 feet wide 169 feet long & 59 feet 4 inches high. The whole of the
Exterior of the building is composed of marble of a very superior
quality. & every block of marble in the building is seen on pieces of
millstone. The roof is composed of marble tiles 4 1/2 feet long by
wide 23 1/2 inch thick each tile is 1776 lbs. & each saddle 214 lbs. the whole
number of the tiles in the roof being 2046 and of saddles 2061
the aggregate weight of the tiles & saddles is 906 tons marble Chim-
ney tops and the cast Iron Sky lights also weigh 20 tons and
the lead & masonry of the gutters 43 1/2 tons making the entire weight
of the roof 969 1/2 tons The building is three stories in high
the first & second stories are 25 feet from floor to floor & the
third 30 feet in the clear each story is divided as directed by
the wall into four rooms 50 feet square in the clear. The outside
walls are 4 feet in thickness the inside 3 feet. Each arch including
a top masonry contains 119,000 brick which together with the marble

Feb 3d 1844

floor on top makes the weight suspended over each room about 350 tons. The stairways are situated in the fore corners of the building the spaces allotted to them being each 22 feet 6 inch wide & 26 feet 6 inch long they are all composed of white marble and are 3 feet 3 inch in width with two landings or quarter paces in each story the plan on which they are constructed is that of Geometrical stairs having one end of each step secured in the wall & one edge resting on the step below. All the stairways as well as the landings in the upper stories are finished with rich balustrades of cast iron & mahogany rails springing from massy marble newels. The cost of these stairways including the balustrades was \$18,500. The following are the materials used in the construction of the main building

	Weighting	Tons
177,168 cubic feet of marble	50	13,537
25,139 flooring tiles	50	409
12,134 940 Bricks	50	2,104
12 495 perches of building stone	50	19,635
21 366 cubic feet of granite	50	1,717
wrought iron for bands cramps &c	50	134
Cast iron in ceiling of portico	50	142
do in water pipes	50	146
do in skylights & inner rims	50	14
Milled lead for gutters & setting marble & lead for cramp	50	445
53,120 bushels of lime	50	1,431
40,284 bushels of river sand	50	3,292
133,646 bushels of pit sand	50	4,749
1/2 200 bushels of Hydraulic cement	50	250
hooks fastenings glass, lumber, indoors & windows &c	50	116
Making the aggregate weight of the building		76,594

Cost of the whole establishment \$ 1,933,421 74

An extract of Stephen Gerard's will

"Secondly I enjoin and require that no ecclesiastical missionary or minister of any sect whatsoever shall ever hold or exercise any such office or duty whatever in the said College nor shall any such person ever be admitted for any purpose or as a visitor within the premises appropriated to the purposes of the said College."

Copy of my ticket

Strangers ticket—Admit Mr Woodroff to visit the main building of the Gerard College Dec 5, Boswell director Nov 24 49

After I visited the College I called upon Col Kane and saw a sleigh robe presented to him by Mr Bernhisel as a present from B. Young it contained 7 wolf skins & 10 fox skins got up with great taste & splendor it was worth \$40. I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodroff

Dec 2d Sunday I preached 3 times to the Saints in Philadelphia and the spirit of God rested upon me I taught the Scriptures in great plainness I labored hard among them we had a hard snow storm during the day & night

3d It still storms. The papers are full of Murders & mob in all parts of the Country & Congress is a hot bed of Political Corruption and there is danger of its exploding and destroying the union

- 4th I wrote 3 letters one to Mrs Woodroff, one to Col Kane one to Dr. J. M. Bernhisel. I took cars rode to Beverly & spent the night with Br Flagg 30m
- 5th I wrote 4 letters to Dr. J. M. Bernhisel I took cars to Boardmantown & stage to New Egypt & spent the night 39m
- 6th I wrote 4 letters to Elder Hyde I rode to Harpersville I preached at night in a school house. I blessed a child & spent the night with Dr. Curtis 3m
- 7th I rode to Jones River Preached to the Saints & spent the night with Anthony & I Braal I was 25m
- 8th I rode with Israel I was 25 miles to Freehold in the stage 14. Railroad 10 miles in stage. Road to New York 30 miles I received 3 letters from Mrs. W. Col Kane and Dr. Bernhisel. I wrote 2 letters to Col Kane & Dr. Bernhisel spent the night with Dr. J. Curtis 30m
- 9th Sunday I preached twice at New York I was 25 miles to Esick, road 20 miles of the stage I had a dream concerning Dr. Dolin
- 10th I wrote 4 letters to Mrs Woodroff I had an interview with Mr Copway the Ojibwa Indian Chief who is calling upon this Nation to stay their hand in the persecution of the Indians and is carrying 4 petitions to Washington & calling upon the Government to give the Indians 4 Territories that they may have for their own & not be driven any more I had a pleasant time with him
- 11th I took Steamer & rode to Havensville & preached at night at Dr. Druce House & spent 10m
- 12th I took Steamer rode to New York then to New York N.Y. and spent the night with Brother Brown 30m
- 13th I rode to West Bloomfield & spent the night and preached & talked until 2 o'clock then went to bed but saw two men on a cold straw bed 3 hours & got up at 4 o'clock I confirmed one and ordained one Elder 10m
- 14th In company with Elder David Turner I took cars rode to Somerville to Preach also to Baptize Mr Isaac Moorehouse But when I arrived I found he had been on a drunken spree with two Irishmen Patrick Barnes and another man at Mr Barnes House which finally resulted in the murder of one of the Irishman Barnes knocked the other man down & stamped on his breast until he killed him under the following circumstances Moorehouse gave Barnes a bill to go & buy some liquor He gave the A. to the other Irishman to go on the errand He pocketed the money & would not go Barnes then knocked him down stamped on

On his breast until he could not speak He then lay
lying on the floor with the blood running out of his
mouth. Berns then looked up Moorehouse in his
house for two days said Harwood kill him also if
sired out of the house or reported against him in
any way. The 2d day Moorehouse got out the man
died soon after he left. Moorehouse reported the
case Berns & wife were both imprisoned. The story
brought in a verdict of murder & Moorehouse will be
the witness in the trial. But Moorehouse was miserable
fearing that Berns & wife would swear the Morden up
him & did not baptize him of course. But preached
at Brotheran Berns & a full House & spent the night here

14th I took Cars & rode to New York I got 3 letters from
Mrs Woodroff & Tuttle Mr Copway came in night
sick to attend his lecture I went in company
with Elder Cartwright Mr Copway delivered a
very lecture to near 1000 people who listened with
good attention His Address will be found on his
journal at the end of this month & year

16th I preached twice to the Saints in New York I
had a wet rainy day I walked over to Mr Waterhouse
& found him very sick with the Hongfavan I laid
hands upon him & prayed for him He was healed so
that he went to his labour next day I wrote two
letters to Hobbitt & Bernhusel for Copway

17th I had an interview with Mr Copway & Smith Tuttle
spoke about a roomer about Brotheran Hobbitt's Concern
leaving Mr Hands Children &c I called upon Mr Wain
House & rode to Hampstead & spent the night - 13th Rows 30m

18th I preached at the Hampstead Branch at night to a full
House & spent the night with Brotheran Brower

19th I walked to Hampstead took Cars rode to New York
Had an interview with Elder Melsay took Steamman rode to
the quarantine on Staten Island took Stage rode 7 miles to
Zimier in a wagon called upon Brotheran Joseph Brown
A worthy Brother in the Church & spent the night
He is a ship builder & repairer & is doing well 60m

20th I rode in the rain 10 miles took Steamman to New York
& spent the night with Brotheran Melsay & talked upon a
variety of things such as the importance of the Elders
keeping the Commands of God 20m

21st I closed up my business at the City & took a Steam
and rode to New Haven & spent the night at Father
Sandford's 100

22nd I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodroff & one to C Hyder
sent him 13 names for the paper it was a hard storm
I spent the day at Smith Tuttle's & Spoke in the House
of Congress was elected to say after being 20 days

23^d Sunday I preached twice in Fall Haven once in
New Haven & spent the night at Warrens blessed
one child administered to one sick

24th I took Cars rode to Wallingford called upon
Brother Doolittle & preached at his house & spent the
night I finished O Hydes letter & sent him 15th June 1814

25th I rode with Brother Doolittle in an open waggon
to Naugatuck through the snow which was blowing in
bursts it was much the coldest day we have had this
year we suffered much came near freezing we
spent the night with Brother Wostan 16

26th I met with the Saints at night & preached to the
Also to the world it was hard to penetrate the veil of
darkness caused by the verbalist of the wicked. I
had a good time talking with the English Saints in com-
pany with Eldar Wells

27th I ^{parted} preached with the Saints & rode to Wallingford
with Brother Doolittle and spent the night with him 17th

28th I took Cars & rode to Boston & went to my family
in Cambridgeport & spent the night at home ^{here} 18th
(distance 150)

29th I spent the day at home & found much
business upon my hands I received 15 letters & many
papers sent me in my absence I had letters from
the following persons Bannister Babbitt C. C. Brown, Wm
H. Wilson, J. G. Hardy, John G. Garrison, Wm. W. Swatt
H. Aldrich, Elias Wigglesworth, L. Taft, J. Druce, & Taylor
I J. Eldridge, Cyra Carter, Joseph Russell.

30th Sunday I preached to the Saints

31st A Hard snow storm I went to Boston and
attended the funeral of a child of Brother Edward
Cook No 2 North Street - Boston I wrote 3 letters
to J. G. Hardy, C. C. Brown & Wm. H. Wilson

Dec. 1849

The following speech was delivered by Mr. Copway or Neke-se-ga-zah, the Chief of the Ojewa nation before a large audience in New York City, on the eve of Dec. 15, 1849.

Indies, Gentlemen American Citizens. Of necessity my address this evening must be short. Yet I will touch upon a few promising items which I consider important to the subject in which I feel deeply interested. There are certain events which stand forth in bold relief of deep interest in the history of every nation under heaven. Therefore the history of the Indians or their present condition has also a deep interest an interest of greater importance than at first presents itself to the mind of the American People. Although it may appear to them as covered with a cloud or veiled deep from their view yet it none the less exists. Shall I listen to me. I have deeply studied the situation & interest of my brethren the Red men for years and I have resolved to call aloud upon the white men of this Nation to give ear to my petitions. If you do not see the Indian Orator in your midst making a display of oratory like the white man it is not because he has not talent but because he has not a chance to exercise it.

1st My object in visiting the United States is to present a petition to this Government that they may assist me in concentrating the Indians together that they may live & not die. I want Congress to grant them a portion of Territory that they can call their own and to concentrate upon it that they not be driven from it any more. They once were the owners & occupiers of the whole soil of all North America. The white man came & removed the Indian and continually drove them until they can see no hope but the grave before them. I now ask in their behalf a Territory to settle them upon that they may have a permanent home forever and come under the United States Government & have some form of Government & become part and parcel of the United States. In this matter I have studied the interest of all both the white & red man.

1st Give them a Territory that they can call their own where the children can point to the graves of their fathers & say we can now live in peace and be driven no more. We can visit the graves of our fathers with none to drive from them and they will be inspired to engage in every laudable undertaking that now marks the course of the white man. 2nd You can then establish schools among them that will be of benefit to them, they would obtain knowledge and would make a good use of it. The gospel could then be introduced among them and they would be far more ready to receive it when they find the white man is consistent & willing to do the good. But when the white man offers the gospel to the Indian one year & the next comes & drives him from his home & the grave of his fathers he has no faith or confidence in either the white man or his gospel. 3rd You can then introduce agriculture among them and they will receive it for they would then see or necessity they must cultivate the land or die. They could not depend upon game for support and they would turn their attention to cultivating the soil make improvements and take delight in the same. As the white man

4th They would then be in a position where they would be delivered from the all consequences of constant rambling which has been the

46
followed them for many years. The All Consequences of rainey
have been multiplied & very great. This has been one main reason
why schools have been unproductive of good among them. This is
also the reason why Missionaries have done no more good among the
Indians are fast disappearing and passing away what is the
Cause of all this. There are various Causes their constant war-
ring is one Cause. Disease which has been introduced among them
By white man in the Capacity of traders, missionaries and Emigrants
Also the introduction of Alcohol have had a tendency to waste the
way. Also wars among themselves & wars with white man all of
which have continually wasted among the Indian tribes

It will here remark that in the origin of the wars with the white
the Conducting of these wars and in the treaties of peace made and
broken the Indians have been badly treated and abused by the
whites. For instance some robbing or trader visits the Indian
introduces wild fire or Alcohol among them & will get the Indian
drunk & perhaps drunk himself and will cheat them in any way
he can and perhaps kill some of them and in his Capar he gets
killed himself. then the cry goes forth that the savage Indians
are killing & murdering the inhabitants of the Country. it is proclaimed
as in all the public Journals of the Union. For one side of the
story is proclaimed as with peals of thunder throughout the land
But no voice is raised in behalf of the poor Indian. Their story
is not told the world hear it not they do not enquire craft for
it. But as soon as the story of the white man is told & proclaimed
to the world the armies of war must be prepared & soldiers
sent forth to drive and kill the Indians and burn their home
and in this way the most desolating and expensive wars have been
carried on for many years until we feel it is time for the white
man to take a different course with the Indians.

As an example of the bad effects of continually removing the
Indians I would refer you to the Cherokee Nation That people
were fast improving following rapidly in the footsteps of the white
man had extensive farms & good dwellings and continued
rapidly advancing in improvements until they were suddenly
brought to a stand in their course by being cruelly called upon
by the State of Georgia to give up their lands and go away from the
graves of their fathers into the wilderness and thus it was that
the mighty Nation instead of rearing that support encouragement
& comfort from the Nation that through to remove was forced by
the cruel hand of oppression to bow their heads in sorrow and
dispair as they wound their way to their so called home in the
wilderness where they can find no other hope surely to pass a few
more years in sorrow until they shall be called to pass through the
same ordeal again to remove and remove until they are annihilated
from off the face of the Earth. O ye white man what incoor-
agiant do you give the Indian to plant to build to learn to
cultivate the Earth, or to rear a religion that professes love
mercy kindness and truth while those who profess to enjoy it
deals out such seeds of oppression & cruelty upon the heads of the
red man that it drives them to madness and despair. Let the
American Nation stay their hand from this time forth in their oppres-
sion & driving of the Indians let they drive them beyond a point where
the Indian will venture and return a blow upon the head of the
white man which will fill many a habitation with death. Once give
the Indians A Territory A home where they can have a full assurance

that their ears or those of their children will no more be
glorified with a call to remove from their lands than it they
do not show forth a spirit of improvement more than cast them
off as not worthy of your support or attention but until then
you are not justified yet garments are not clear

The spirit of the age & times demands that Congress should take
immediate action upon this matter. 1st The Indians cannot retain
their lands. Emigration of the white man are already surround-
ing them in their midst and the richness & fertility of the
Indian lands are a temptation to the white man and invite
him to settle thereon. 2^d The Indians have two millions
more than what they need to till and cultivate for their support

And there be a Territory set off on the North west of the way north
of Council Bluffs on the Missouri on which there is now no
white settlement and let the Indians East of the Rocky moun-
tains and in the United States be gathered upon it. Then let other
Territories in the west be appropriated and let all the Indians on
the North American Continent be collected together & learn
to cultivate the earth. They will soon associate themselves
together and cease their wars among themselves also with
the white man. If there is not something of this kind done
the vast Emigration through all the Indian lands will soon
destroy the game & then want & starvation will ensue & this
will bring on war between the white & Indian.

If my Proposition is accepted by the American government
and they will carry it out it will be of vast benefit both to
the Indians and the people of the United States

1st The Benefit to the Indians will be it will give them a permanent
home, where schools can be established among them and
their children taught the English language. Farms can also be
opened among them and when they see they have a permanent
home for themselves and their children and they have no game
to depend upon for food they will immediately go to work & cultivate
the earth like the white man. The gospel can then be introduced
among them to a good effect and they will receive it with
Thankfulness when they can be made to believe that that
the hand that deals out the gospel to them is not laying a plan
to take the advantage of them and preparing a way to drive them
from their home & country. It will also unite not only their
interests & attachment towards each other but their regard & interest
with that of the United States

The benefit to the government is less expenses

- 1st Buying their lands and paying them yearly annuities which
is costing the government millions of money
- 2^d The continual transporting of Indians from place to place
there has already been 9000 Indians removed by the govern-
ment
- 3^d The keeping of many Indian Agents at great
expense to government could then be dispensed with
- 4th Fortifications have now to be erected on the borders of all Indian
tribes with the intention of keeping the Indians in subjection
these would not be needed if the Indians were in a Territory
of their own for by having their trail clear & no encroachments of
the white man upon their borders there would be no cause of war
or fortifications.

I am going to Washington ^{1886 1849} to lay my Petition
before the Congress of the United States and urge them
to grant my Prayer for the benefit of both the white
and red man. I want you aid, I want you to sign my
petition that the voice of thousands may be heard in
behalf of this petition. I want the names of Legislators,
Governors and American Citizens in General that my prayer
may be heard & answered. Give the North American Indian
a home, a place where the soles of their feet can rest in peace
than you will do your duty towards them & place them in a
situation where you can teach them literature, agriculture
& commerce, give them the chance the white man has, and I
prophecy in the name of the Lord that there will certainly be
found among them their Philosophers, Franklin, & Washing-
tons, who would do honor to any civilized or Christian
Nation on the globe. But let this Nation turn a deaf ear to
my Petitions and the Petitions of the Indians. Continue
to oppress them and drive them to desperation, and the
hour is near when the Campfire will be seen upon many a
hill. The war hoop will reach from one end of the Rocky
Mountains to the other. The Indian will then sell his life
as dear as possible and deal out death where ever an opportunity
offers. When this blow is struck it will be terrible to all.
May God forbid that such a blow should fall at all, that the
seeds of Bloody Brook should any more be sown.
American Citizens it is to want of this blow that it now stands
before you, What I now call upon this Nation bearing a petition
unto them, will you hear my Prayer, will you give the
Indian his rights, will you help bury the hate hat forever
or will you make a grave to bury your dead I leave you to
DECIDE

The following is A true Copy of the Petition

To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives
The memorial of the undersigned Citizens and Residents of the United
States Most Respectfully Sheweth

That the present State of the Indian Tribes within the Jurisdiction
of the United States and the Continent of North America is
a subject worthy of the consideration of every Christian and
philanthropic in this Union. That if by any practical method
these Aboriginal and Primitive owners of the soil can be civilized
and incorporated into the body politic an enlightened and useful
Citizens no time should be lost in making the attempt.

The rapid advancing spirit of the age presents this subject before
Congress as indispensable to be acted upon now. With this subject in
view and with earnest prayer to Almighty God to enlighten your Council
on this momentous subject we the undersigned present the cause
of the Indians to the earnest consideration of your Honorable Body
praying that such means may be speedily adopted that will give to the
Red Man a permanent home and all the Arts Conveniences and Com-
forts of Civilized life. To this End we pray that a sufficient portion of the
great North Western Territory may be appropriated to this use for the
proper and comfortable habitation of such of the Indian Tribes as may be willing to become civilized
and receive from the hands of the white man a sound system of moral and intel-
lectual training. The land so appropriated to be granted in fee simple to such of the
governing tribes as will as soon as may be possible with the Constitution and laws of the United States

Mr. Cowley remarked to W. Woodbury in partial conversation
That he had long contemplated the situation of the poor Indians and
he well knew their position and feelings and if the United States
did not soon take a different course and cease their persecutions
and oppressions and driving the Indians to such extremities as they
were doing that the Indians would soon rise up in their wrath
and strike a blow and death and
it was in consequence of a knowledge of this fact that had inspired
him to go through the United States call meetings and lecture
before the people and strive to call the attention of the white man
to use his influence to assist in paying this spirit of oppression against
the Indian. But I meet with but little success the Christians of
this day manifest but little sympathy with me. I was awhile with
the Methodists and if I would confine myself with their doctrines they
would help me but the moment that I wanted my liberty to breathe
and not independently they would forsake me for I am tired of such
bigotry I am resolved to do all in my power to call upon the people and
Government that my garments may be clear in every way of the
blow which I know will come if the people of the United States
do not cease their oppressions and when it does come I had rather
live to alive than to see what will follow. But if they will not listen
to my petition nor to the cry of the Indians I am ready to denounce
the cannons mouth as any wharrels I will go before Congress and
call them before them and tell them that I want them to do something
with me for the Indians that we have borne affliction & oppression
from the hand of the people of the United States all the day long
and it is time it was stopped. The world have accused us of being
connected with the Mormons to overthrow the Government & shall
tell them it is false & have had been no such combination at all
but I shall tell them the Indians have treated the ~~English~~ white
man well. And so have the Mormons & treated the Indians
well and the people of the United States and even have fed
their enemies and helped them while in distress in the winter
years. The Mormons have never given the Indians any council
to go to war with the whites or with themselves but always have coun-
celled them to make peace. This principle I shall declare upon the
floor of the House of Congress. But says this traitor like Christ
If this Nation does not hear or does not help or does not cease their
oppression still we have hope for the Great Spirit will at
last both hear help and deliver us. For as a people we shall not
die for if the Lord will raise us up help out of the rocky mountains
that help will arise which will both save and do us good

Views of Col. Thomas L. Kane on a Government for Desert

Nov 26th 1849 In Company with Dr. J. M. Bernhisel I called upon Col Kane to have an interview with him in relation to Petitioning Congress for the reception of the State of Deseret into the Union. The following is a synopsis of the Conversation of Col Kane. You must not commit your talons to any party but keep a close mouth with all parties and the utmost discretion and wise course must be pursued in order to do any thing at all. It will do what it can with the free soil party. My Father and Mr. Dallast with the Mormon. It will be the most Critical Congress ever held. It applied accordingly to the wish of President Polk for a Territorial Government. I had my last sad and profitable interview with President Polk. I found Hadid not feel disposed to favor your people and had his man of his own stamp picked out to serve as Governor & other officers who would have oppressed & crippled you in any way to fill their own pockets. He would not appoint man from among yourselves. And I saw it absolutely necessary that you should have officers of your own people to govern you or you were better without any Government. I had to use my own discretion and I withdrew the Petition. I am fully decided upon that point that you must have officers of yourselves & not military Politicians who are strutting around in your midst usurping Authority over you. It will not do for you to take the slavery question or Antislavery or any other side but the neutral. A Johnson of Missouri with the Mormon opposing party will still be your enemies. Thomas Benton has been an inveterate enemy and still may be. And all the Parties with the whole of Congress is a mass of Corruption & Abomination they are all governed by party management without any regard to principle & if we do any thing upon this subject we shall have to enter into wise Management we may have to favor the South some though I have your enemies and I hate to do it. Parties are all breaking up and new ones forming and no man can tell what a day will bring forth. Thomas Benton was at the Head of your being driven from Winter Quarters the Indian Country and Polk favored it and I could not turn them from their purpose I told Mr. Polk we should not present any Petition while he dictated matters. Benton is still your Enemy at heart. Douglass is getting on with a certain Class connected with him. The time was when he could have done your People much good by merely bearing his Testimony of your good Character while he was as Judge in Illinois and he would not do it. (Let this be a warning.) Col Kane remarked that from the acquaintance I have had with Mr. Dix I apprehend certain serious apprehensions that he will by his course at Washington injure your Cause. He was formerly a small politician born a rough one of the Missouri Stamp and this in my view to some extent would disqualify him for the business. Besides his own want of Confidence in his wisdom prudence and discretion to manage this affair and that he would associate with an inferior class of men in the lower House which would also exert a prejudicial effect upon our Cause.

If the following remarks were made By Col Kane to W Woodruff Dec 10
[4th 1847]

Col Kane remarked You are better without any Government from the hands of Congress than a Territorial Government. The Politicians intriguers of Government Officers will be against you. You can govern yourselves better than they can govern you. It would prefer to see you without than the bill than to have a Territorial Government for it you are opposed in the State Government you can fall open it against at another session if you are not a Territorial Government but if you are you cannot apply for a State Government for a number of years. It insist upon it you do not want Corrupt Political man from Washington strutting around you with military epaulettes & dress who will speculate out of you all they can. They will also control the Indian Agency and Agency and will conflict with your calculations in great measure. You do not want two Governments with you you have a Government now which is firm & powerful and you have no obligations to the United States. You owe them nothing but Ricks Cops and the treatment of mischievous dogs for that is the only Government you have reared upon their hands since you have been a People. (And the golden rule is what measure man meet out shall be measured to them again.) Brigham Young should be your Governor. His head is not filled with straw Bools and lawyers tactics but he has power to see through man & things and all Councilors Elders & agents should be made to know their place, sustain the head man & work for the general good in all things and not out from selfish motives or to get some petty office or a little salary. He said if we did make up our minds to ask for a Territory we should use every expedient in our power to get the assurance of the President that our choice should be granted us in a Governor & other officers. Brigham Young for Governor. But if we could not get this assurance not to ask for it at all. Or wait the result. He said if we were a State there might be a vast many men come along and say I am Judge, I am Col, I am Gen. You can whistle and ask needs of them. But with Territory you cannot do it. And then there is always some intrigues to make political parties among you. The first thing you know a strong political party is rising up in your midst - who are for and against your interests. Col Kane requested me to repeat what he had said to me so he might not have heart to do so now what he was now doing. And he wished his views to be known to the Presidency in the valley. I remarked to him that I would do so and pray for his success in our behalf also for his health, safety & prosperity. He thanked me & said he should prize our prayers highly.

It felt impressed that Col Kane was endowed with much wisdom in his course in our behalf and I think that he had right views of things in general.

Signs of the times and remarks upon the year A.D. 1849

The narrative of the year 1849 forms a remarkable Chapter in the history of the world; perhaps no single year has embraced a greater number of important events or involved so great & lasting consequences in such a variety of relations. The overthrow of the Gihks & the establishment of the British Power on the ruins of the Gihk Dynasty; the deposition of the pope the Secularization of the Roman Republic and its early extinction by the French intervention; the struggles in Sardinia. The movements of the people in Spain; the Council between the Danes and Norwegians; the intervention of Russia in Hungarian affairs; the fall of Hungary; the overthrow of Venice and the movements in the national mind of France on social questions are all pregnant with vast results. Also the passing of the Bill in the British Parliament on the 23d of Feb. granting to Jews the right to seats in the Parliament of Great Britain is one strong omen of the redemption of that Godless people. These in connexion with storms, whirlwinds, earthquakes, fires and the most terrible pestilence & plagues which has swept over Europe & Eastern world shows clearly to the reflecting mind who has any portion of the Testimony of Israel's Prophecy that the Great God has commenced his controversy with all nations and that great Babylon is coming in to make her habitation before God. And when we turn our attention to the Western Hemisphere the United States of America are true to her might. Justly say that notwithstanding thy nation O United States like the Antedileuvian world & so soon & tomorrow boast of their union springs goodness greatness & glory. Yet it is here that I behold the signs of the times big with events, it is here that I behold the clouds thick and the heavens gather blackness, and the wrath of God ready to fall upon thy head for thou art worthy. Notwithstanding O America thou art glorying about thy triumph of fame & honor to all the world in sympathizing with Gesseth and other brave Hungarians and offering a home to the oppressor of all nations. Still thou art the man who dare commit the blackest deeds of the earth. It is here the God of Heaven has commenced to set up his Kingdom and offerant thee the gospel of Jesus Christ to save thee from the wrath of God. It is here where that Kingdom & gospel has been rejected first. It is here where Presidents Governors Judges and rulers of the Union with thousands of the people have broken the laws & Constitution of the United States and the several States by turning mob and persecuting many of their own citizens who were the saints of God. have deprived them of the rights of citizenship burned their goods & dwelling taken some of them prisoners held mock trials over them by a mob & they who were their story by day & guard by night who would pour whiskey down each others throats and have God damn God's and Jesus Christ the Holy Ghost and every religious sect that they could think of & close their songs with the words God damn the God damn men. They would imprison the saints in chains and feed them on human flesh and finally murdered many of the saints with the Danphots whom God hath sent out to call them to repentance and when these persecutors American citizens plied at the feet of the Presidents Governors and Judges of the Nation, they have been rejected & ridiculed while at the same time they have in every instance been informed that their cause was just. And even down to the present day every nation present at by the Spirit of God who have been driven into the wilderness by the cruel hands of oppression is rejected in every possible way. Because of these things the Lord hath said that He will arise out of his hiding place and in his fury He will vex the nation and in his displeasure

will let off those wicked and unjust Stewards and Appoint them Portion with Hypocrites & unbelievers. One glance at the signs of 1949 in the United States will show that the Word has been manifest to fulfill his promise And He will not cease until it is finished. There has never been a year since the establishment of the United States Government when there has been so great a loss of property & life by fire & pestilence, or such an increase of mobs or confusion and perplexity in the Government as in 1949. Among the most disastrous fires may be named the burning of Waterbury on Sunday the 13th of April \$121,000 worth of property destroyed. Five days after on the 18th April the tremendous Conflagration at St Louis more than half the business part of the city was burned \$6,000,000 worth of property destroyed. The Plague also in the form of the Cholera visited the same city soon after the fire and in few weeks laid in the grave 9000 of its inhabitants the Cholera has also swept many thousands into the grave in various parts of the United States. It has raged through most parts of the land during the past season. Mobs have also increased to a alarming degree in the United States. In New York Philadelphia Portland they have been very common. The desolation of the American Union also seems to be fast ripening during the past year. The slavery question seems to be the present hinge upon which the nation will split. At the meeting of Congress the Hays part 45 days in organizing the House & electing the Speaker which cost the Government near \$100,000. And it continues to be one of the most exciting Congresses ever met in the United States And if the war spirit now visible in the midst of Congress continues to increase it is quite probable that the Union may be dissolved before the close of this session. Although many editors of the public journals have ridiculed for several years the idea of the dividing of the American Union for this year they feel very serious upon the subject And all the signs of the times in this Government indicate that the hand writing upon the wall is beginning to be visibly seen concerning the fate of this nation.

When we turn our eyes towards Zion during the year 1949 we can behold the hand of the Word also visible in her behalf. The Word hath promised great blessing, concerning Zion And the faithful Saints are watching all signs appertaining to her with feelings of the deepest interest. For years past Zion has been oppressed and as a captive removing to and fro for she has finally found a resting place in the rich valleys of Ephraim in the great Basin between the High Mountains & Everlasting Hills of North America And during the year 1949 she has organized herself into an independent Sovereign State and appointed her Governor & Nobles of thousands. So that her Nobles one of themselves & her Governor has proceeded out of the midst of Ephraim in Zion she has prospered more than during any year since her organization. She is rapidly building up a city in peace, has good crops, unimpaired health, has made arrangements to lay out three new cities. Has re-organized her marshal legion of mighty men. 100 families have gone 200 miles South to farm & settlement under the Presidency of Bishop Morley in the same rich valley. The Church during this year has laid the foundation for a fund called the perpetual fund the object of which is to gather unto Zion all the poor saints who cannot gather themselves from their own native Bless, the United States And from all the world expecting it to increase yearly until all Israel is gathered this fund is established by voluntary contributions of the saints \$6,500 was collected in the valley in this way in one month And Bishop Edward Heenan was sent to

Coonail Bluffs with the money to buy oxen to take up the poor from
thence to the valley the coming spring. The Elders of Israel are also
determined to send the gospel to all the world as soon as possible.
All of the Apostles who were in the valley have had missions
assigned them. Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball & Willard Richards
compose the first Presidency. Orson Hyde the President of the Twelve.
The following are the full quorum of the present Twelve, Orson Hyde,
Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, Wilford Woodruff, John Taylor, George A.
Smith, Amasa Lyman, Charles C. Rich, Cyrus T. Benson, Charles C. Rich,
George Snow, Crastus Snow & Franklin D. Richards. Orson
Hyde is publishing the Guardian & presiding at Coonail Bluffs.
Parley P. Pratt is appointed to preside over the Pacific Islands.
Orson Pratt is doing a great work in England. Some ten or
twelve thousand have been baptized under his Presidency.
Dorsey H. H. Wilford Woodruff has been presiding over the
Eastern States & Canada & has travelled over 5000 miles among
the churches and is now called upon to gather the remnants
to Zion. George A. Smith and Cyrus T. Benson has led a company
of the Saints from the Bluffs to the valley through many dangers.
Amasa Lyman & Charles C. Rich are at San Francisco
presiding over western California. John Taylor, George
Snow, Crastus Snow, & Franklin D. Richards with about 50
Elders have arrived in the States from the valley on mission.
to England, France, Italy, Denmark & Sweden. So everything
is prospering in the church & Kingdom of God. And all the
signs of the times bespeak the coming of the Most Jesus Christ.

What 1850 will bring to pass time most determine but
it is certain it will be full of the events of the times. The History
of each year is important now. Plagues, war, fire, pestilence &
famine will lay many low in death who will live. I am expecting
to start in April to lead a company to the Bluffs & onto the valley.
The dangers are many I shall have to go through. But I pray
my Heavenly Father to protect & sustain me & those who shall
go with me that we may reach in safety. I also pray to the Lord
to preserve & bless the Twelve and all the Elders of Israel who
go on foreign missions. And bless the Presidency with the power
of God & cause Zion to arise and put on her beautiful garments.
I pray that the oppressions of Zion may cease that her inhabi-
tants may have power to build houses & inhabit them plant
vineyards and eat the fruit thereof. I pray that her land may
be like the garden of the Lord that she may have the early &
latter rain that the Lord may bring forth in her strength.
O Lord order our cause aright which is before the Congress
of this Nation may all things work together for the good of this
Saints preserve us all from evil of every kind and help us to do
thy will in all things on the earth. O Lord hasten the gathering of
Israel who are cast out and the dispersed of Judah may the
Mormons soon blossom like the rose. May the Lion of God who has risen
and gone up into the mountains be clothed upon with righteousness
and the power of God. May the Church become prepared like a
bride prepared for the coming of the Bridegroom. And may the
people not only have cause to rejoice in the Holy One of Israel
during the year 1850 but through all time and all eternity.

24 10 4 1844
I Travelled through eleven of the
United States and New Brunswick
Miramichi, and Prince Edwards Island
during the year 1844 Total distance
Travelled

5040 Miles

I held public meetings

92 Meetings

I Baptized

11 Persons

I Confirmed

21 Persons

I Ordained Ezra Carter my Father-in-law

1 Patriarch

Elders

4 Elders

High Priest

1 High Priest

Blest

11 Children

Administered unto sick persons

47 Persons

I wrote

202 Letters

I received

156 Letters




WILFORD WOODRUFF'S

JOURNAL

FOR

1850



Jan. 1st 1850

Jan 1st 1850 [E] It received A letter from C Hyde containing power of Attorney to Collect \$580.00. of Mr Oliver Carter No 4 Garland Street Boston It spent of the Day Journal writing

2^d It went into Boston Called upon Mr Carter bought some things

3^d It in company with my son Wilford It rode to East Bradford in cars & sleigh & spent the night with Mr Samuel Hardy Distance 40

4th It in company with three Brother Hardy's It went fishing on rock ponds - Caught 2 lbs of Pickerel through the ice

5th we fished some on three ponds to day & Caught 18 pickerel

6th Sunday It preached to the Saints in Bradford had a good time spoken with Mr Beckwith It spent the night with Elders J D Hardy

7th [E] It returned home by cars and received 3 letters from Haywood, N H. Felt and A letter and an Epistle from the president in Zion all of which were full of good news The following is a portion of the contents or substance of it "They have universal health good crops plenty to eat no sickness or death of late are prospering on our hand are laying off their new cities one at Brownville one at Clear Valley & one at Sandpiper valley 200 miles South of Salt Lake valley from 40 to 100 families had gone before a settlement at Sandpiper valley under the Presidency of Pat Harrison they had organized the Nauvoo Legion in the valley and it would have been a source of joy to the Saints throughout the Earth could they have witnessed its movements on the day of its great parade to see a whole army of mighty men in martial array grooved their arms in by commanders simply request repair to the temple block and with pick & spade open the foundation for a place of worship & erect the pilasters beams & roof so that we now have a commodious edifice 100 by 60 feet with brick walls where we assemble with the Saints from sabbath to sabbath & almost every evening in the week to teach, Council & devise ways and means for the prosperity of the Kingdom of God and wot of thankful that we have a better house or bowery for public worship the coming winter than we have heretofore had any winter in this dispensation Also the walls of the Council house are nearly completed The baths at the warm spring house are in progress and the foundation is laid & the brick prepared for an extensive storehouse & granary and no exertions are wanting on our part to push forward the public works as fast as digging & masonry are permitted our hands They spoke of their great celebration on the 4th day as being a day long to be remembered 15 brethren had arrived from the gold country some had pieces of gold some were as destitute as when they went on board of the Ship Brooklyn "The true use of gold was for poor sinners covetous houses & materialy culinary dishes when the Saints shall have preached the gospel raised grain & built up cities enough the Lord will open up the way for a supply of gold to the poorest satisfaction of his people They have laid the foundation for a perpetual fund for the purpose of gathering all the poor Saints to Zion who cannot gather them selves until all the poor are gathered from Council Bluffs the British States and all the world and \$5,000 is the first fruits of it it is sent to Manchester by the hand of Bishop Hontan to buy Oxen to take the poor with him to Zion this season & then each year to return to the

States with all the money of the perpetual fund to continue to gather the poor so that when a nation is born in a day they can be saved the next of necessary. They are also resolved to send the gospel

Jan. 8th 1830

to all the world as soon as possible. All of the Twelve Apostles who are in the valley with many others have their missions assigned them to the Nations. Elder John Weylon accompanied by Cortis & Bolton and John Pack goes to France. Elder Horango Snow to Italy, & Joseph Smith with him. Erastus Snow to Denmark & Peter Hansen. Franklin D. Richards goes to England accompanied by John S. Higby George W. Wallace Rob Smith H. W. Church. Joseph L. Johnson. Joseph W. Young & Jacob Gates will all go on a mission to cooperate with President Orson Pratt. Elder John Forsgren will go on a mission to Sweden. Elder P. P. Pratt will go on a western mission to the Islands & the Spring. The above named Elders except P. P. Pratt have not arrived in the States. The Epistle also makes the following remarks. Elder Orson Pratt is doing a great work in England & the cause of truth is advancing rapidly. We all have hope & the rejoicing of the Saints. Causes seem to howl for he is compelled to be subject to the power of the highest. "Elder Woodruff is located at Cambridgeport, Mass. and has been comforting and instructing the Saints in Canada and the German States the past year. If Elder Woodruff will gather up all the Saints in his vicinity and come with them to this place he will be doing a great work and will be opening a way for a visit to the Nations who have both eyes and ears and are crying to the Elders of Israel. Come tell us of the things of God for we have heard that God is with you." They call loudly upon me to gather up all the Saints in the German Country & bring them to Zion to establish woodlands & cotton factories & iron foundries. They say there is iron & coal in good locations near far distant. The following is an item of the minutes of the conference. "On motion, Brigham Young was sustained as the first President of the Church of J. C. of L. W. S. by unanimous vote of conference and also Hagar C. Kimball as first and Willard Richards as second counselors to Pres. Young. Motioned that John Smith be sustained as the Patriarch of the whole Church. So do Willard Richards So do His Honor to this Church. So do Orson Hyde So do. President of the year of the Lord. Carried. Also Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, Willard Woodruff, John Taylor, George H. Smith, Amasa Hymman, Ezra T. Benson, Charles C. Welch, Horango Snow, Erastus Snow. And Franklin D. Richards. And all the other Quorums were sustained in the same way. And many other good things were communicated to me all of which filled my soul with joy. Sister Huldah Frost called upon us & spent the day & conversed the 23rd members of the Guardian. [30m] 1830

4th I spent the day writing perusing the Epistle & letters

9th [] I wrote 4 letters to O. Hyde D. & Hardy George Russell and Joseph Russell. I received Brother Russell's letter & copied much of the letter and Epistle and some of Ezra Carter's letter

10th [] I wrote 9 letters to M. C. Dacey D. W. Crapo, J. F. Cluridge D. G. Hardy W. L. Sweet D. W. D. Dr. Barnhart & Gibson H. H. Scott. I also received 2 letters from A. H. Scott & Ezra Carter

11th [] I wrote 6 letters to J. C. Little D. W. Grierson Wm. Page. W. H. Zell C. C. Brown & went to

- Jan 12th 1840 I wrote 7 letters to J. Livingston, J. Webb, J. Cartwright, D. Fernon, S. Wells, D. Carter and N. Townsend I received two letters from S. Wells & S. Tuttle
- 13th Sunday I preached in Cambridgeport
- 14th I wrote 8 letters to J. Cartwright, J. Burgess, S. Wells, Hicks, O. Pratt & Keating, J. Sandford, J. Doolittle I received two letters from J. Doolittle M. Dacey
- 15th I wrote 4 letters to Father Carter, Fabian D. Los, F. S. Moulton
- 16th I wrote 7 letters to A. Bastam, D. Brown, S. Seaman, M. C. Dacey, W. Whaley, S. Mack & Israel D. King I received 3 letters from J. Whaley, S. Mack & D. Argos
- 17th I wrote 2 letters to J. C. Little, J. Cartwright I wrote C. P. W. I received 2 letters from J. C. Little & C. Whipple Elder Barnard & I spent the evening with me I read the Epistle letters & some news
- 18th I wrote to Wm. Low I received 2 letters from Wm. Low & John Parkinson. I recorded Mr. Copway's speech in my Journal
- 19th I rode to Lowell with Eliza B. Foster & spent the night at Brother Dacey's son
- 20th Sunday I preached twice at Brother Dacey and in the evening I called upon Abiel Dacey a few moments in the evening but I think he has no interest in the Kingdom of God I spent the night with Elder Briggs
- 21st I received 4 letters from H. W. Babbitt Esq. Dr. M. Bernhis, Nathan Eldridge & B. Huntington I wrote 2 letters to H. W. Babbitt & I rode from Lowell to Cambridgeport 30 in Huntington
- 22nd I wrote 4 letters to Horace Humphrey
- 23rd I received 2 letters from Thomas Cartwright & S. Wells
- 24th I wrote 4 letters to Thomas Cartwright sent him by
- 25th I received 4 letters from Wm. Walker, Lewis J. J. & Sarah C. Foss I wrote 5 letters to Col. Thomas Fennell & Wm. Bernhis, Eliza Carter, Lewis J. J. & Wm. Walker I received 1 letter from Dr. M. Bernhis
- And 24th I got the Guardian containing a letter from George A. Smith
- 26th I wrote 3 letters to Orson Pratt, Mary Ann Pratt, Wm. John Parkhurst I received 1 letter from D. Los & Carter I sent a Guardian to Joseph Wood
- 27th Sunday Elder Edson Whipple was with us to day we held a meeting and had a good time
- 28th Elder Whipple spent the day with me we conversed upon a great variety of things
- 29th I received two letters from Brother Maxfield & Livingston. I wrote 2 letters to Maxfield & Father I sent a paper to Eliza Carter took care I rode to Lowell & spent the night at Dacey's son

30th I rode in company with M. E. Daway to Waterboro & spent the night with J. C. Little I signed with Br Leonard Hardy 65 in
37th I rode with Brother Daway to see his Mother who was 84 years old but abar House give sinart I preached at supper Brother Leonard Hardys to the saints 14 in

Feb 1st I spent the day at Waterborough with Brother Little & Brother Hardy I took up a Bill of goods on Brother Barnes account of shoes clothes harness &c to about \$100 dollars

2nd I rode Home to Cambridgeport & spent the night I received 5 letters on my return home from Mr. Bakken, W. Wornen, D. Bruce & B. Blain & J. Johnson, also the Portland Argus

3rd Sunday I met with the saints in Cambridgeport Elder Whipple Preached I followed him we had a good time

4th I had an interview with Br Whipple in the morning & conversed upon a variety of things I wrote 3 letters to W. Wornen I & J. Cantan & J. Johnson I want to Boston Mrs Woodruff took cars for Portland to spend a week with her friends

5th I spent the day at home it was an extraordinary cold day

6th I wrote 4 letters to J. G. Hardy it is still very cold I wrote letters to J. Gibson, C. E. Brown & Dan H. Wood. I received two letters from J. Gibson & C. E. Brown I received the Portland Argus

7th I received 2 letters from Shubh Moulton & C. Huntington I spent the day writing in my Journal

8th I wrote two letters to John Bruce & C. Huntington
The papers this morning brought one more taken news from San Francisco The steamer brought \$2,000,000 in gold Jost gave an account of a terrible fire in San Francisco one half of the town burned up loss \$1,500,000. there had also been a fight between the Chinamen & Americans some Americans killed & taken prisoners. Among the list of death I saw the name of Miles M. Goodyear from Ct. He left home at 16 years of age has lived among the Indians ever since he was scattered 40 miles North of us at each valley Brother James Brown bought him out he went to the gold digging & there died. Yesterdays papers contained also an account of the death of a steam boiler in New York City, and raised a three story brick building from its foundation 4 feet and dashed it to the earth in a pile of ruins burying over 100 persons in the fall whose lives were lost many calamities are visiting this generation
I received a letter from A. Badlam who speaks of coming home the first of next month. I called upon Mrs Badlam on my return home I found Elder Hardy he spent the night with me I read the 24th No of the Guardian which contained an interesting lesson from Elder John Taylor I received a letter from Elder
9th In company with Elder Hardy I rode to Bradford & spent the night with Br Samuel Hardy 35 in


10th Sunday I preached to the Saints fees followed by Elder Hardy & others I had a good meeting & spent the night at Mr Merbanks.

11th I called upon Dr Samuel & Josiah Hardy then rode to Cambridgeport & spent the night at home 35

12th I spent the day in part in Boston with Brother Hardy I found Brother Elias Carter at my house on my return I spent an hour with him and conversed upon a variety of subjects taking good to the valley so soon after having read home Father Carter and Mrs Woodruff arrived from Maine Father Carter expects to spend a month with us to make a visit once more it probably will be his last visit with us

13th I went into Boston called upon the Superintendent of the Rail Road to make a contract to take out the Saints to Hines in the spring I attended a lecture in the evening on Physiology and it was quite interesting.

14th 15th I received two letters from Wm Walham & Baldwin

15th  I visited the school in Cambridgeport during the examination and found good order & improvement.

16th 17th I wrote 3 letters to C. N. Baldwin Wm Walham & Baldwin

17th Sunday I preached to the people & administered to 1 sick

18th 19th I obtained a letter from N. H. Felt it walked into Boston with Father Carter visited the Medical College where Dr Parkman was instructor we then visited other parts of the City I called upon Dr Cannon 123 Washington Street He took my Daguerrotype likeness and put it into a Boston pin for Mrs Woodruff Also one in a small case I engaged a pair of lasts for my feet to make shoes & boots upon and returned home after walking 3 miles

19th I spent the day at home writing

20th Elders Haywood & Woolley called upon me to day from the valley I conversed with them upon many things I walked with them over Boston they stop at B. F. Baker No 4 Howe Place Boston their shipping houses are in McLivingston St Louis. C. F. Bud of New York

21st 22nd I received one letter from George H. Boswell & wrote one to F. J. Carter Brother Wallace called upon me to day on his mission to England we conversed upon things in the valley and all the news all the brethren bring from the valley is cheering to the soul the time to favor Groves in very dear come the saints are prospering in all things

22nd I spent the fore part of the day reading in my journal to Elder Wallace upon bygone days

23rd 24th I wrote 3 letters to James Livingston J. Cartwright & Brown I received one letter from J. D. Richards at New Orleans I received the New York Herald and other papers

And they are full of Alarm concerning the doings of Congress, it has become a hot bed of political warfare and most all parties are looking for the exploding of the union the war spirit is increasing in the hearts of the people and soon judgment awaits the people nation, the hearts of man are failing them for fear of these things that are coming on the earth, the Lord has said that in his fury he would vex the Nation and he is about to fulfill it.

24th Sunday we were favored with the Company in our meeting to day of Elders Wallace Haywood & Woolley & we had a glorious time we all got the fire of Zion & addressed the gathering was followed by Elders Haywood Woolley & Wallace who spoke much to our edification I felt the spirit of God like fire shot up my bones as it spoke open the things of the Kingdom of God

25th I got one letter from Wm H. Wilson it went through the City of Boston with Br Woolley Elder Carman called upon me in the Evening I advised him to prepare to go to St Louis as an agent with funds to buy cattle Elder Little called upon us & spent the night the stage turned over twice with him coming from Waterboro & like to have broke his leg

26th I received 4 letters from C. Pratt & Lady, I wrote 4 letters to B. S. Wilbur D. Gibson Mrs. Stappes & Wm. Low, I walked through Boston with Br Little.

27th I went into Boston with Breckers Heywood & Woolley & saw them pick out their goods their hand ware was at Charles Seaboard & 33 & 35 Granite Block pearl street Boston, & Crookery of Mellan & Co No. 16-14-20 Merchants Row Boston I spent the rest of the day in writing I wrote 3 letters to J. G. Hardy W. Dwyer & Lewis

28th I went into Boston Bought a small Bill of Crookery for my family use I had a busy day I got one letter from Mrs F. Carter

March 1st This is my birth day. I am forty three years of Age this day the Lord has blessed me & preserved my life and carried me through many dangers seen & unseen both temporal & spiritual for which blessing I feel to thank my Heavenly Father & pray that I may still be kept And that myself & family may live to see another birth day & that it may find me in the hand of Zion with my friends. I wrote 6 letters to J. F. Carter & B. Brown & Hyde & S. B. Job. & H. Duce I got the Guardian this evening which was quite interesting

2nd I received 3 letters to day from Mrs F. Carter & I called upon Breckers Heywood & Woolley then took care for Portland arrived in the evening quite weary & spent the night

3rd Sunday I had an interview with Ezra & Mrs F. Carter & Mr. Shaw I visited their store Mrs F. Carter had made up his mind to go to the valley with us I accompanied Scott

In a stage to Saarburg, we called at Father Carrens. It
seemed quite lonely as no one was at home except Mrs
Carren & Mr & Mrs Plominer. We stopped at the place to
warm then rode to Dispen Foss where found Fabian
Dispen Foss & family all busy. We stopped an hour too
long gave some carnal, & returned to Portland. It was
exceeding cold & became quite chilled & spent a portion of
the evening with Mrs Ezra & Mr Shaw & then went home with
Mr Ezra Carren & spent the night. Miss Sarah Elizabeth
Foss was residing with Brother Ezra Carren. 24th

4th I left Portland in company with Mrs Judith Cartan
+ her daughter + returned to Cambridgeport I was quite
unwell through my cares + labours I feel at times as much
as I can stand up today, in having the labour + care of getting
the Companies ready I received a letter to day from
Walker Lewis I wrote 1 letter to Horace + Gladys 110m

5th 1897 I received 3 letters from O Hyde, Wm Low, & M C Dwyer
I wrote 1 letter to Wm Low. This was an exciting busy day
I bought & packed up a stove also packed up a large box of goods
at home, looking glass, clock, carpet rug, boots, shoes, pants, drawers etc.
Dor & Burton spent the night with me.

6th ~~14th~~ ^{11th} [17] The company with Mrs Judith Cartan Mrs Woodruff & John
I went into Boston had an interview with Bruthars Heywood & woolly
After Consulting upon the subject of purchasing a Bill of goods I
assisted in purchasing A Bill of goods mostly dry goods at the
firm of Newton Eaton & Co 34 Pearl street to the amount of
\$1500. Then returned home & spent the night I paid Brook
woolley \$245.00 for waggons & sundries I received one letter from
D Gibson, Oliver W. Dorrance of the firm of Newton Eaton & Co proffered
to supply any orders for goods that I would send for hereafter

1711 This was also a very busy day we continued our purchase to day we bought a bill of goods of D W Budget & Co No: 26, 28 & 30 Pearl street, & B Samsen Salkman of Abolt \$1500. And a bill of Crochery of Mellan & Co. 16, 18 and 20 Merchants row of \$200, ~~And~~ I wrote A letter. I received \$100. dollars from M. C. Parry gave it to M. Cannon to buy Oxen for said place

411 We continued our purchases to day for Mr. Carter & will dark we were all very weary I went to the railroad station with Nathan Carter early in the morning and had considerable conversation with him not knowing that we should ever meet again I have had many an interesting visit with him I received 2 letters from H. S. Bobbitt and Nathan Woodroff.

9th ~~Dec~~^{Nov} I received 3 letters from S. B. Foss, Lothan & Method
Seamans & one from Fall River. I wrote 5 letters to H. W. G.
& Jeff. W. L. Low, J. Gibson W. H. Wilson
I want to open a lower depot at the Centre rail road & to the ship
Bathurst back home Brotheran O'riah / Dickerson spent the night with
me
10th Sunday I preached to the people & spoke of Brother & Sister
Cannon leaving us

11th Paid M Cannon \$5.55 dollars to Buy Cattle with
I went over Boston to East Boston twice, I took 3000 lbs of
stationary & Books from the Eastside Depo to long wharf &
per on board of the ship Beatrice also 900 lbs of Baggage
for S.B. Foss.

March 11th 1850

12th we had one of the hardest snow storms this mo-
rning that I ever saw there was about 12 inches of snow
fell in 3 hours I went into Boston with Wm & Carter
to continue the Purchase of goods we made a Bill of Hard
ware Nails to of \$ Also a Bill of \$600 of Roofs
& shoes

Elder Alexander Badlam arrived home to-
day from the gold diggings of San Francisco to Cambridge-
port He had been gone one year to that Country He was
very glad to get home & we were glad to see him He
brought \$2000 dollars worth of gold dust and He brooght
me a present of 4 1/2 oz of gold dust as a present from
several Brethren in the mines. And this begins to fulfill
a portion of my Patriarchal Blessings which I received
under the Hands of Father Joseph Smith in AD 1837
He said I should have access to the treasures hid in the
sand to assist me in my necessities & in gathering many
orphan Children to Zion and it is begining to come to pass
Brother Badlam called upon me in the evening & we had
a pleasant interview together.

I received An interesting letter from Capt
Joseph Russell I wrote a letter to Joseph Russell 12th

13th I received 8 letters from Ezra Carstensen Samuel
Wells, S.B. Foss Elder Nelson & Wooster & Leonard Hardy &
Ashland, & Amasa Lyman of San Francisco, I wrote

13 one letter to Sister Foss I brought to day a Bill of
Groceries of Levi Bartlett & Co. No 2 Long wharf off
I wrote one letter to W.H. Felt I parted with M Cannon

14th I received 1 letter from Mary Ann Pratt I wrote
17 letters to L Hardy M.C. Paray Thomas Knowles, S.Wells
Wm Ashland Elder Cannon took his departure from
Boston to day. I walked over the City with Wm to day

He went to Portland & I returned Home My Cares
& Labour are very great these days Elder Badlam

put into my Hands \$200. sent from the gold mines
to Thomas Knowles to help him to Zion I sent him word
that he might get ready & go with us, Brother Badlam

brought over two thousand dollars in gold for himself
& considerable to cheer the hearts of several individuals to
help them to Zion Brother Badlam has been faithful on his

mission has returned with gold sufficient to payall his
debts Honorably & to go comfortably with his family to the valley
He has come home in good health & spirits & faith & the

Lord has blessed him for which I feel thankful
I wrote 2 letters to J.L. Haywood & Thomas Cartwright

I received 2 letters one from George H Russell one
from Wm Page I wrote to J.H. Russell I puted up a new horse
Carriage wheels and all & shipped it on board the Beatrice. Brother
Joseph Faxon Carter & Sarah C. Foss called upon me & spent the night

16th Lit^r I received 2 letters one from J. J. Carter one from
A. W. Babbitt. I went over Boston with Fabian Carter & got
his likeness. Called at the ship sent a telegraph notice to
Portland. I bought 2 green caps for a hat & a cottonad home

The following are the various names & firms in Boston where
our friends made their purchases for Desert Market

Charles Goodwin & Co. Hardware No. 33 & 34 Pearl Street	\$1231 33
Newton Catow, Oliver & Derranoe 34 Pearl Street Woolens	\$1570 62
J. W. Blodget No. Dry Goods, B. G. Simmons tradesman 26-24-30 Pearl St	\$153
Mellon & Co. Crockery China Glass ware 16-14-20 Merchants Row	\$625 94
Levi Bartlett & Co. Wholesale Grocers No. 2, Long Wharf	\$414 12
Perry Brothers Carpet Merchant 91 Kilby Street	\$750 39
Joseph Whiting & Co. Wholesale shoe dealers 34-40 Pearl Street	\$175 43
Samuel Carvitz 123 Washington Street - looking glasses	\$175 43
S. H. Horton & Co. Leather 25 Broad Street	\$8 9 75
Rice & Wason Palmleaf Hats	\$902 14
Sunborn & Carter Portland Maine Wash & Slatting	\$56 50
Whitman & Swaben No. 4 Long Wharf Glass	

17th Sunday I preached to the people was followed by Eldar Badlam

6th 17th Lit^r I wrote 6 letters to J. Carter Wright - A. W. Babbitt - Babbitt
+ Hardy + Mary Ann Drott - Ezra Carter Jr. + Wm Sweet I received
3 letters from Erastus Snow M. Cannon Wm Sweet & Jos. Call
I expound to day I went over Boston with him He with his lady
I spent the night with us.

19th Lit^r I received 3 Letters from E. Carter Little + Hardy + Sherman
Barnes. I wrote to Little + Hardy

20th Lit^r I wrote 2 Little letters

I received 5 letters from J. G. Hardy Henry Drott John Johnson
J. W. Willings J. Tapp I saw Wm J. Carter on board of the
Boatrace bound for New Orleans. He parted with his wife
in my family in the morning & set sail about 3 o'clock in the afternoon
went away in good spirits

21st Lit^r I received 2 letters from Ezra Carter + Smith
Tuttle I wrote to W. H. Felt Little + Hardy, J. G. Hardy, Ezra Carter
+ sent in it a bill of exchange I gave Eldar Badlam a letter
recommending him I walked over the City of Boston with Bro
Badlam which is the last day that I shall walk in the streets of
Boston with him for a long time we called upon Mr. Barker
And upon Mr. M. H. Bay General Agent No. 35 Commercial Street
And I changed my route from the North to the Southern upon
route via New York Philadelphia they will break us a through call
to St Louis for \$1440. we will start outle 9th April. Bro
Badlam called upon me in the evening & Eldar walked
we wrote to Ephraim. The Trueman House was partly burnt
to day. The trial of Professor Webster has been going on
on in Boston for the last two days which has caused great

22d March D^y I wrote letters to the following
parsons H. Droe & Wattle C. & Brown
D. Johnson Shannon Barnes Nathan Eldridge L. Taff
Samuel Wells Mary Ann Pratt & B. Fors & Peterson & Gibson
Thomas M. C. Hargis & Cartwright

23d D^y I received 5 letters from E. Cartman Haywood John
Droe W. Walker & C. & Scholy. I wrote letters to W. H. Brown
E. & Brown W. Walker The steamer arrived this evening through
Professor Pratt from Liverpool. He arrived at my house in
the evening we sat up at a late hour conversing upon the the
things of the kingdom of God.

24th Elder Orson Pratt walked into the City with me wanted
Elders Grasso Snow & D. D. Wallace we called out the Brethren
and then all went to my house we met the Saints in the
afternoon Elder E. Snow Addressed the meeting in an in-
teresting manner gave an account of the dealings of the Lord with
them in the valley the faith of the Saints was tried to the utmost
in the valley by the Creek war & other things they had to encounter
for the Lord had delivered them out of all their troubles.
Elder Orson Pratt followed & also spoke much to our edifica-
tion we spent the evening together & conversed much upon
a variety of subjects in relation to the kingdom of God and
we were all edified He expected to increase the circulation
of the Star from 500 to 20,000. Elder Snow sang several
songs of Zion we were all edified

25th D^y Elder Orson Pratt parted with me early in the
morning, & went on to New York I wrote 3 letters to
D. Turner & Droe Charles Scholy, & received letters from Z.
D. Bernhisel M. Cannon & Ezra Cartman containing a draft
for \$500 for Droe. I wrote to J. Cartwright & Sister Connings

26th D^y I wrote 3 letters to C. Carter D. Shaw & D. M. Bap-
I received 3 letters from J. Gibson Mary Waltham Haines
I visited the Court room to day & had a view of the Court
Assembly, Council, Jury, & Criminal Professor Webster.
The Criminal seemed nervous, & started something was said
about some days the Criminal took a book out of his hat
wrote a few words tore it out of the book & sent it to
his Council, was the owner. They I saw him do except
sit & listen with attention only he would move his finger
in a rapid manner at it & exclaim Elder Snow spent the
night with me we conversed together until near midnight

27th D^y I received the Frontier Guardian Also speech of
Parson H. Seward on the Admission of California. And one letter
from Ezra Cartman Jr. Br. W. H. King & Sister Aldrich told
upon us to day I wrote 4 letters to J. M. Waltham &
I called into the Court house & saw Professor Webster who
Pratt is now on trial for the murder of Dr. Parkinson. His lawyer
was making his first plea the prisoner looked melancholy
it is thought he has not much chance of escape it was
one of the most solemn assemblies for a Court I ever
saw

24th I wrote 9 letters to N. H. Felt Thomas Cartwright, David Haines, Wm. H. Woodhead & J. Gibson It was a cold severe snow storm through the day, I also wrote to Henry Mayfield, Smith Tobble, Wm. Brown & Amasa Toyman I received two letters one from Smith Tobble & Wm. Brown Elder Leonard Hardy spent the night with me
29th I received \$40. I received two letters one from Wm. Walker containing \$40. for Thomas Cartwright - one from Ezra Cartwright I wrote two letters one to Thomas Cartwright containing \$30. to him one to Wm. Walker acknowledging the receipt of \$40. I walked through the City of Boston with Elder Hardy I went into the Courthouse & saw Mr. Webster the testimony to day is in his favor

30th I received 5 letters from J. S. Shaw E. E. Brown, Shuah C. Moulton James Mellen & speech of Wm. Douglass, I wrote one letter to Mellen, one to Shuah & Frederick Moulton

31st Webster's trial closed to day & it was a serious solemn Court. The story after being out a few moments brought in a verdict of guilty of Murder in the first degree and he was sentenced by the Court to be removed to Prison and at the same appointed to be taken to the place of Execution & be hung by the neck until he was dead I received 2 letters from Ezra Cartwright & J. Gibson I wrote 2 letters Abraham Boynton spent the night with us

31st Sunday I was sick through the day & mostly confined to my bed

April 1st I received a telegraph message from M. Cannon at St. Louis, I went into Boston was still unwell & Snow spent the night with me

2nd I received a letter from Sister Corning, & wrote one letter to J. M. Barnhisel spent the day packing up

3rd I received 2 letters & wrote 5 letters to E. E. Brown, D. Torner, J. Cartwright, J. S. Shaw, J. M. Barnhisel, Elder Erastus Snow took his departure from Boston to day on board of the steamer for Europe we are all very busy packing up & getting ready to start for the valley again

4th I received two letters from Sherman Barnes & M. E. Prexy I wrote a letter to Sherman Barnes it was a rainy day

5th I received 2 letters to day from J. Cartwright & A. H. Hinder Agent for Dea Charles Lane

6th A severe snow storm I received two letters & wrote two to Orson Hyde & James Mollay Ezra Cartwright spent the night with us

7th Sunday we had our last meeting in Cambridgeport to day I spoke to the saints was followed by Ellen Wallace & others and took the party hand with those who carried. In the evening in company with Ezra Cartwright, Elizabeth Job & Mrs. Woodworth I walked to

Collages Also visited the house of Mr Geo W Weeks on the morning of Dr Parkman were returned home & spent the night - 4th & 5th Mr Ezra Carter my Brother in Law took the party hand with us this morning it was rather Painful party He returned home to his family in Portland we spent the day in packing up for a start.

9th I left Boston with 100 Saints Also my family & other relatives at 5 o'clock took Cars & Steamer for New York we were much crowded on the boat - yet we arrived in safety in New York I bought tickets through of Mr May for the company to Pittsburgh Mail \$11 each He with little accompanied us to New York 240

10th we were joined this morning by 100 more Saints we were visited by many friends from New York we left New York at 5 o'clock with 209 Saints travelled all night charged all our baggage & freight twice amounting to \$2000 lbs we arrived in Philadelphia in the morning 100

11th On our Arrival we were hurried in the greatest manner to unload our baggage & cart it to the railroad Here it all had to be weighed over and loaded into cars an extra train had to be prepared for us we started at 12 o'clock while on the railroad one of the wheel gudgeons got dry & took fire we stopped & fixed it we arrived at the Canal at mid night had to unload our baggage onto Canal section boats we had 3 boats allotted to our company as soon as our passengers & freight were on board our Captain started on his journey & we travelled through the night we found these section boats the most disagreeable part of our journey we were crowded together like slaves in a ship & not more than half could find the chance to lie down at all, the Horse stable was about the most comfortable place on the boat & the owner's saloon we had myself & wife were both nearly worn out with care & hard labour.

12th several were quite unwell this morning rode all day & night on the Canal

13th A pleasant morning but some hard snow squalls before night the air was filled with snow which made quite a romantic appearance among the mountains

14th Sunday A Cold day I preached to the company in Brother Harveys Section two were taken sick I administered to them and they were healed

15th we Arrived at Holydaysburgh & took rail road to go over the mountains we arose the second incline plain & spent the night Susan Alexander was taken in a fainting fit & appeared as though she would die I laid hands upon her with prayer & she began to recover & was well in the morning

16th We started in good season & continued over the mountains in good order arrived at the canal at sunset the other two boats are behind we read off night - Elder Boynton was taken quite sick *April 16th 1850*

17th All well this morning cool but cloudy we continued through the day on the canal

18th A pleasant day we arrived in Pittsburgh at 12 o'clock All quite as well as could be expected I was visited by several steamboat Captains who wished to take our company to St Louis I finally made a contract with Captain Devinney of the De Wit Clinton to take our company to St Louis on the following day. Cabin passage \$5. Steerage \$2. Freight - 20 cts per 100 lbs & we agreed to wait for our other boats to come up most of us spent the night on board the section boat I received a letter stating that the hind boat had met with an accident & had a hole in the boat & detained them two days to mend it distance from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh

19th 17 I received another letter from the hind boat requesting us to tarry until they come the second boat containing Elder & Hardy & company arrived this morning we unloaded both boats & weighed all the baggage & carried all the baggage on board of the De Wit Clinton and assigned the Berths to the company & we waited patiently for the arrival of the last boat

20th We spent most of the day getting our baggage into the hold of the boat

21st Sunday we spent the day on board of the boat

22nd Monday the last boat arrived this morning we took all the baggage & company on board of the Steamer and assigned all their berths making 212 souls in all of our company & we had nearly 200 other passengers in the steerage & cabin making nearly 400 passengers in all

23rd we started about 4 o'clock this morning down the Ohio we traveled well through the day The Captain & all hands & officers on board are very kind to me & all my company I never saw a Captain of a boat take more pains for a company's comfortable than Captain Devinney

24th The weather is delightful to day the peach trees are all in bloom upon each side of the river we are sailing rapidly down the river

25th We Arrived at Cincinnati at 11 o'clock and spent the day & night here I called upon Brother Mary weather and

the corner of Vine & Main Street also upon Brother 2
Miles the Presiding Elder I learned that most of the church
had gone to Council Bluffs from this place I found B. H.
Preston here & took him on board with us making our
company 213

April 26th 1850

26th We left Cincinnati about 12 o'clock we passed the
residence of Jan Harrison we glide smoothly down the river
there is a great rise in the River the water is up near full
banks we arrived at Louisville in the night & remained until
morning

27th We started this morning & went over the Louisville falls
instead of going through the canal which saved one days time
we had a good time all day

28th Sunday The River is full Banks A Hard storm of wind
& rain raised A great sea on the River And in turning the
boat around to take in some coal in the midst of the roughness
waves of the sea with a heavy load & slender build she was in
danger of breaking in two she trembled creaked & bent until
many of the passengers were much frightened she broke
one of her stay bolts into but after taking in her coal
she started out again & travelled several hours in the
storm & sea in the midst of danger but before night went
in behind an Island & tied up for the night

Sister Cartwright was delivered of A Daughter this evening

29th Went down to Madolia Mo & spent several hours
and continued down the River entered the Missouri at noon

30th Br Brown was taken quite sick in the night we have
traveled well through the day


May 1st We arrived in St Louis this morning I was soon
visited by Elders Heywood Fall & many of the saints it was A very
Bory day in company with W. H. Fall I made A contract with
Captain Baker to take up our company quite Sacraments to
Council Bluffs on the following terms Cabin \$13. Deck \$4.
freight 50 cts The Sacraments came along side the Clinton
& took our freight on board which occupied most of the day
I felt thank God to God that we had arrived in St Louis in safety
And no lives lost and up to this time we had no death among
us Sister Margaret Bird was taken sick in the night with
the Cholera Mrs Woodruff went down to visit her found
her dangerously sick

2nd Sister Bird died this morning she was
laid out & the City authorities called upon to bury her
the sexton soon came with a Coffin Brother Edward Bird &
one of the pioneer company & myself laid her in the
Coffin & she was carried out of the boat Buryed by
the sexton with no relative to follow her to the grave
It was A trying scene to the Husband, Children, relatives
company. As soon as this was over we all had to go to
pick our nights to purchase goods provisions &c. to get

ready to leave at night it was a Hard days work ^{May 31 1848} settled
up all my business and the boat started at dark And Brothers
Leonard Hardy & Russell was left on shore they afterwards
came down & the Captain took them on. It want to be
warn down & nearly sick. It bought \$40 dollar worth of
groceries & provision one ton flour one stove to cook
board 11 waggon for J F. Carran learned that he had
arrived with the goods & gone to Council Bluffs on
the Mary Blane all had gone well, distance from
Dittsburgh to St Louis Mills

3d We travel slow against the current & are loaded to the
guards Some were afraid of the Cholera on the boat as we had
one death on board. It told the brethren not to have fears
about it but to keep clean, exercise take the air & be faithful
& watch unto Prayer & all would be well

4th We find we are blessed with a good Captain & fellow
on board of the Sacramente which I consider a great
blessing to us we travel slow, It is cold weather

5th Sunday  at 5 minutes past 12 PM Br & Sister Branch
had their only child Irvin Henry Branch. He had been
sick with the worm fever for 10 days at 12 o'clock we past
Jefferson City The Capital of Mo. We saw the place where
our brethren that died on the Missouri were buried on the
bank of the River they were afterwards taken up &
put in the burying ground. The State House stood upon
an Eminence very conspicuous,

6th We stoped about 2 Hours at Bloomfield & Brother Branch
went to the grave yard with two or three other Brethren had a
grave dug & buried his child. I obtained a paper here which
gave an account of the barren state of the prairie no
grass & Oxen could not live some were turning back

7th We have a severe cold rain storm most of the day quite
a number on board of the boat are much troubled with a
bowel complaint I am troubled with it myself. Brother
W H Brown has been sick some 10 days but is getting better
slowly. We have thus far been blessed while on this river
which is full of snares & dangers And I pray the Lord to
preserve us unto the End

8th We still travel slow we passed a large prairie & a flock
of swan which was quite a sight to those who had never
seen either before. I addressed the saints in the evening & had
to repeat some

9th ^{May 31} I am quite unwell today we are passing to day along
the Banks of Jackson & Clay Counties where the saints
have received such severe persecutions in former
days may the Lord reward there persecutors according
to their deeds.

12 10th I wrote 2 letters today to Father Carter to Mother
Seminars we passed Fort H. even north. Called at Carson in
the evening left some freight & tried to run some in the
night, but we run out several snags as the river abounds
with them. it is dangerous running

11th A man came on board this morning and informed
us that many were coming back from the plains & selling
out their teams & going home & so oxen were falling
no grass grown yet. The Mary Blaine was at St Joseph
yesterday. It seems as though the world were very blind
to rush onto the plains in such vast numbers to go
to the gold mines before any grass grows to sustain the
oxen. we arrived at St Joseph in the evening & spent the night.
I called upon James Townsend & Stephen Markham

12th Sunday we started from St Joseph at daylight. It was informed
that 25,000 gold seekers crossed at St Joseph & going onto the
plains we see them on both sides of the river to day in the
woods & on the prairie preparing to start out. it is a pleasant
day I sat on deck & looked at the travelling caravans through
my glass. we ran onto a sand bank in the evening & it took a
hard night work to get off.

13th we were out of wood and all hands went on shore & cut
a few cords of wood to get along to where some could be
bought. we took on several cords about noon, it was a
very pleasant day.

14th 9th Early in the morning word was given out for the
passengers to go on shore & walk up the bank of the river
to lighten the boat so that it could get up to sand
bars. they went on shore about two dozen men with
some mules two women & children left the river
& started for the bluff so that when we got ready
to take in the passengers those persons could not be
found. one woman was very feeble with two children
it was supposed they had fainted by the way side the
captain & others rode miles in search of them could
not find them. came back & went on with the steam
boat some 5 miles & found them all in a pile on the
bank of the river the woman nearly exhausted it
delayed us several hours.


we passed many dangers this day the river being
full of snags. we stopped a few miles below Fort H. for
the night. I wrote to Brigham Young a
letter of introduction to Dr S. M. Tibbitts. Also stated to
him our Northern where we were to go.

15th Arrived at Fort Kearney early in the morning &
left all passengers & freight except what was for the
bluffs we then went on to Desert Depot where we
arrived about dark. we here found Drs. B. D. Lamm & many others
this is about 14 miles below Kansasville I spent most of the
night on my feet taking charge of baggage.

16th I rode upon the Steamer to Hannesville & met with Mr. Gibson & many others distance from St Louis to Hannesville whole distance from Boston to Hannesville via New York Phil. Pittsburg & St Louis miles I went to Hannesville spent a little time with Elder Hyde then returned called upon Brother Alread & went on board of the Steamer & spent the night

17 The boat started early in the morning & I returned to Bethlehem or Deseret Depot and spent a busy day

18th I rode to Hannesville in company with Elder Babbain I saw Elder Hardy spent a little time with him I then went to Elder Hyde & there met with Elder Orson Hyde & Orson Pratt. I spent a long evening in conversation with them Elder Hyde wished me to lay before the Presidency in the valley the situation of affairs in Pottawatomie county Iowa He wished me to say to them that all the men of capital were leaving for the valley men from the East & England that were able were going to the valley and all the men that were living there that were able to make a fit out were talking of going Another class who were able to get a fit out in Spain even able to get waggons were taken out by Bishop Hunter so those that are left are the poorest part of community if this order of things is continued a year or two more this county will be broken up & the same will have to scatter abroad the poor who come from the East & England who are too poor to go through are left upon our hands & Orson are now sitting in Hannesville from 1860 to 1861 & when this spring Emigration leaves there will not be left more than one Duke of Orson to 17 families & the fields would not be ploughed or planted He said He did not think that Hannesville & the surrounding country should be deserted or broken up but if the Presidency wished it to be so He should not then object to it He spoke upon the subject of opening large fields & farming upon a big scale by employing the poor brethren to work upon them this He would like to do it He could be assured that He would not be called away in a year or two after commencing it He remarked that the Presidency wished to evacuate the place or wish him to go any where else He would go He seemed to oppose the idea of having the poor come to Hannesville to stop He thought they had better go into East or at St Louis, than to come here I made this request to the Presidency according to his request Elder O. Pratt wished me to say to the Presidency that there were many Elders in England of power faith & talent who had to labour hard to get bread for their families And when Elders were sent to them from America who had not talent & could not edify them they felt it was a tax upon them that they were own of

were more capable to edify than those that were
sent unto them And when man were sent they should
be such as could edify & instruct. It spauld the right at
Brother Hyde with Elder Pratt *May 19 1850* 9 miles
19th 

According to appointment I met in Conference with
Orson Hyde Orson Pratt And the High Council near the
strand in the grove one hour before the general meeting
Elder Hyde Addressed the Council in substance as follows
That there was business left unfinished at the Conference
which must be closed to day As some officers are going to
the valley others must be appointed Bishop Johnson was
going another Bishop must be appointed Also men must be
appointed to visit the various branches who would attend
the Council & carry the spirit of the Council to the people
& bring back the spirit of the people to the Council Joseph
Young & Benjamin Clapp who were appointed last year
were not with them at all either in body or spirit &
whenever they did attend A Council Joseph Young would
not stay till he went away we will pass them over &
let them go Elder Hyde also remarked that it was necessa-
ry to make arrangements to receive the poor that had of-
fended among us I have given Council through the
guardians for the poor not to come here & some have
contrary to this Council through the misguided zeal Council
them to come to this place & such must bear the consequen-
ce of it. It was voted that A Bishop be appointed to
take the place of Bishop Johnson & that Elder Stoddard
be appointed to travel among the Churches & call such
men to his help as he needed Three men were ap-
pointed as A Committee to locate the poor. We then repair-
ed to the Stand before the congregation & each item of
business was presented before the people the same as
before the Council And a vote taken upon each
item Elder Hyde made many remarks upon each item
as they came up before the people Among other things said
that the Priesthood & saints hold the keys of blessing
in their own hands & said we have not had before
showen of pain this year or since last fall & we have
not seen the bow in the Heaven at all this season the
Earth is parched up & dry now if you want rain
open your doors & receive the poor And you will have
the blessing the people said they would do it &
Elder Pratt Prayed for rain Elder Hyde also wished
the sin course & evil that arise in that place from the
grocery shops should rest upon the Head of those who kept
such groceries & the people said Amen to it
In the afternoon Elder O Pratt Draat had to the people
in an edifying manner spoke also against the grocery shops
Also of his travels in England the progress of the work in that
land the many thousands who were coming into the
church the great increase of the publications the
opposition that was beginning to be manifest against
them spoke of the signs of the times the building

of the city of Zion the peculiarities of the city having
pillar of fire by night & a cloud by day resting over
the Habitations of the saints Elder Dratt spoke quite
lengthy upon these points when He closed He was
followed by Elder W. Woodroff who spoke briefly
upon a few items He manifested much pleasure in our
more meeting with the Saints said He had been on
a mission to the East nearly two years He could not
give so flattering account of matters as Elder Dratt
had for the field in the Eastern States had been
like the gleanings of grapes after the vintage was
done there had been many baptisms in his field of
labour about 200 since he had been on his mission. As
there had been much said about the poor coming to Nauvoo
Elder Woodroff remarked that He had received Council from
the Presidency in the valley to stretch out his arms and
gather all He possibly could to Zion and when the Lord tells
me to do any thing or I receive Council through the proper
course I go at it with all my might and I can neither
eat drink or sleep in peace except the work that is im-
posed of me to be performed is progressing about right
I have laboured hard to gather out the people according
to the instructions given me One company started from
Philadelphia under Elder Gibson of I also started from
Boston on the 9th with 209 And from St. Louis with 225
+ we arrived here in safety + there are a few poor who
came with me who cannot get through + will stop here fit
in my zeal to carry out the instruction of the Presidency I
have been instrumental in causing more poor Saints to come
to Nauvoo than ought to have come it has been an
Error of the head + not of the heart. I feel to sustain
Elder Hyde in the course He has taken here in taking a stand
against Drunkenness gambling Stealing Bogus making + immorality
of all kinds. There is order in the Kingdom of God. The
Presidency of the Church are the first to receive + give instructions
to the whole Church + Elder Hyde is the president in this
place + He one to receive + give instructions + He is answer-
able for his course to the Presidency of the Church, other remarks
were made + was followed by Elder Hyde who said that what
Elder Woodroff had done was all right + would work for good
+ other remarks were made He then gave Council for the
Brethren who had farms to sell + were thinking of going to the
Valley to take this as an omen that it was right for them
to go it that could sell them for what they were worth
to sell them + go it not to stay and sell them unless
they felt disposed to give them to some poor Brethren
the Conference was dismissed + though there had not been
a shower of rain but once since last fall + the snow had
not been seen since last year yet as soon as meeting was
dismissed the clouds gathered the rain poured down the
snow appeared And it was a matter of observation with
many of the world as well as Saints I spent the night at
Elder Hydes

20th I in company with Eldon Bodlam rode to Bethlehem & was weary when I arrived home *May 20th 1850 14 miles*

21st I spent the day at home Ilos Carter took the boat & went to St Josephs Bay Oxen took with him \$13.00, H. Smed took \$4.00 to buy cows M. C. Petty took \$3.00 to buy Oxen

22nd I received 3 letters while at Manesvill from Sheehy, Moolton, from Harwich, & Mary Ann Pratt, I spent the day at home writing

23rd & 24th 25th I spent the time preparing the way for the Journey

26th Sunday I spent the day writing there were many in camp

27th The Brethren are buying Oxen & paying from \$1.50 to \$8.00 per yoke

28th I spent the day in camp

29th 30th & 31st I spent the time in camp labouring hard

Done 1st Ilos returned home at night had bought 19 yoke of Oxen & two Horses had a hard time in driving

2nd I preached to the people in the evening at Bethlehem

3rd In company with Br Bird I rode to Manesville & spent the night with Br Hardy. *14 miles*

4th I attended the sale of 40 yoke of Oxen & bought two yoke was in the rain & mud all day I dined with Br J. D. Brown & spent the night with Br Hardy

5th I had a hard ride often lost cattle found them & drove them to Bethlehem *14 miles*
Eldon Hyde went down & organized some company

6th I rode to Mr Hodys & bought 5 yoke of wild oxen & drove them home *12*

7th & 8th I was quite unwell but worked in camp

9th Sunday I spent the day at home at work in Journal writing

10th 11th 12th 13th & 14th I spent the time labouring hard to prepare the camp to cross the ferry

15th we commenced to cross the Mo River today

16th I received instructions from Eldon Hyde to organize our company what hean they were few or many I organized in part, but could not in full until I crossed the River

16th Sunday we finished crossing the river today it was a tedious job

17th We Encamped on the Hill but the ^{wood} ^{17th 1851} ^{15 51}
rattlesnakes made it bad Hardly Cattle

18th We spent the day on the Hill

19th We left Wattlesnake Hill & travelled 5 miles to camp
& camped for the night 6 miles

20th I returned to Bethlehem bought some articles & returned
to camp 12 miles

21st I called the camp together & organized
them in the following order

We Appointed Robert Betty Captain of the first Hundred
Richard W Hardy Captain of the first fifty
Edson Whipple Captain of the second fifty
Joseph Hall Captain of the 1st Jan
James Carrier Captain of the 2^d Jan
Miner H. Wood Captain of the 3^d Jan
Gardner Captain of the 4th Jan
Captain of the 5th Jan
Captain of the 6th Jan

Total Persons Waggon Cattle Horses Sheep

Remarks were made by W. Woodruff concerning the
order of the camp regulations & strongly opposed drinking
swearing gambling, whipping oxen &c & was followed by
Captain Betty who sustained the remarks made by W. Woodruff
W. L. & Carter had ten waggon of merchandise & was
appointed Captain over them but in consequence of
the lateness of the season he concluded to return home
so we made out the report of the organization & sent to
Elmer Hyde by him

22nd We parted with Brotham W. L. & Carter this morning
who left his business in my hands. He started to return
Home we took up our oxen & drove to Snow Creek &
camped for the night 8 miles
I find it much more hilly than on the North river

23rd Sunday we traveled to rock Creek in the rain
camped for the night 8 miles

24th A Hard rainy day we lay in camp I have in my
possession 12 waggon 27 yoke of oxen 30 cows, including
Mr. Carters Merchandise which makes most vast amount
of labour & care & we have in our company several
men as drivers who are of the world which is more difficult
to manage than the animals

25th A Hard rainy day 26th Rainy and very bad Road
and very hard Journeying for man & beast

27th Our Devile Commissioners manifested much of the spirit
of the Devil And tried to make disturbance we passed

the grave of John C Campbell & a child buried today from
Dr Snows Company of Cholera June 28th 1850

28th Our Teamsters had another blow up this morning 5 or 6
gold diggers who were driving baggage wagons said
they would leave their object was to take advantage of
our situation & compel us to pay high wages for driving
It told them they might quit as quick as they pleased And
they would none of them go It turned off - William
the ring leader & the rest went on & were more
Humble. We crossed Salt Creek today

29th Br Samuel Smith died of Cholera at Zoeloh at night
aged 43 years Brother Badlam & myself laid him out in his
kobs, laid him on the ground in his tent but we had but
just got it done untill a tremendous thunder storm over
took us blew the tent down we had to cover over the corpse
& let it lie untill morning

29th We buried Brother Smith this morning & continued our
Journey Dr Bailey was buried on the South side of Salt Creek
this morning by Joseph Young & Co

30th Capt Joseph Hall drank free of slow water & in an
hour was taken with the Cholera & died after 12 hours
sickness we all felt His loss he was very useful to the Camp

July 1st We dug Capt Halls grave He had 4 men with him
who made a Covenant together that should anyone of them die
on the road they would not bury them the same day so to be true
to their Covenant they remained with the body through the day
we continued our Journey & at night camped with a
company of Brethren from the valley with the Mail Broker
Campbell Had charge of it we met in the evening had the
list of letters read, even several songs of Zion song & a cheer
ing account of good news related from the valley

2nd We parted with the Brethren from the valley they
go east - we west - A pleasant day we have had much
rain of late & the roads were bad we passed several
graves today

3rd Matilda Hardy died of Consumption this morning
at Zoeloh was buried this morning

4th We spent the day in Camp on the bluff before
gave on to the Platt Bottom whither Bakley Blacksmithing
was attended to. Thos Johnson was taken sick at the
river with the Cholera

5th Thos Johnson died this morning at Zoeloh & was
buried before we left Camp Susan Woodcraft was
taken sick suddenly with extreme pain in all her limbs
& cold not move a hand or foot without her sacrament
we administered to her & she was healed. When we
also taken sick we administered to her & she was healed

Mrs Woodruff was also quite unwell, there is some sickness & death in all the Camps we have heard from
 of ^{the} Mrs Snow of Cambridgeport - was taken sick in the afternoon with diarrhea took some medicine called Cholera Medicine & immediately grew worse & died at 3 o'clock in the evening we traveled 20 miles to day over a bad road on the plank road & camped for the night by a stream.

7th Sunday we rode 5 miles + camped on the banks of the Platt where there was wood + water with both hot + cold springs. Also Brother Gibson + Brother Snows company we had a meeting together at 4 o'clock.

4th drove 18 miles & camped

9th drove 17 miles & Camped Had a Thunders Storm

10th drove 20 miles on the Platt Camped on the bank of the
River & Baptized 14 persons for the remission of sins & Confirmed
them & 2 for Health ~~to~~ Emily Huntington Died & was buried
this day she was a Saint Aged 24

11th Eldon Hardy was sick & laid hands upon him & he was
Healed & had two Transfers whose names was Graham & ~~Cham~~
Conduval was disgraceful in every sense of the word they
would steal his sword & do almost every evil thing in
their power and we came to the conclusion to call them
out of camp, for their wickedness. (Journal)

12th The Graham family all left camp this mornig with
Williams + went ahead. we felt that we had ~~for~~ ^{seen}
of many evil spirits we continued our journey had a
Hard Thunders storm at night which scattered our cattle
much I think the road onto north side of the river is
much the best for wood + water

13th It took us several Hours to gather our Cattle was
about 10 o'clock & traveled 12 miles & camped with both
divisions in one Card for the Sabbath on the banks of the
Platte 10 miles East of Fort Carnay

14th Sunday A tremendous wind & Thunder storm in the morning & through to night I had a fine of die through bursting a blood vessel we held a meeting in the afternoon

16th I wrote A letter to J F Carson at Fort Kearney
I visited the fort. During the evening we were visited by
A terrible Thunder storm the lightning struck all around
us & while the teams were crossing A slow the lightning hit
into their midst & shocked many persons & beat & killed
3 oxen & one man dead it was Brotheran Widgeff
Diamond Staffordshire England that was killed & his
team. He was buried in the evening. He belonged to Eldon
Whipple fifty & bought 25 yoke of oxen of Mr Booth at
the fort. I had of Wallace \$40, Chicago \$110, Parker
Atwood \$25, Wilford \$4.75 & boy & man with two teams.
In all I got two more

16th After I got my oxen I drove 15 miles & camped
on the bank of the Platt *July 16th 1850 7*

17th Traveled 25 miles & camped near Plum Creek

18th Robert C. Petty lost a child 6 months old it was buried
in the morning

19th Traveled 20 miles camped on the bank of the Platt
I rode with Mrs Woodruff onto the Bluffs took a survey
of the country had prayers in a cavern & returned to camp
we passed many graves of the gold diggers & day I rode
into the Bluffs through the day found a flat level fertile
country back of the Bluffs

20 Robert C. Petty was taken sick with the pleorisy in the
side & day His daughter Mr Strickney is dangerously sick
we traveled 19 miles & camped on the Platt

21 Sunday Brother Petty is dangerously sick this morning
we administered to him Mrs Woodruff & Mrs Jess both
had dreams last night that appeared to be omens of death
or distress, we lay in camp to day many of our Oxen
have sore necks & lame feet we held a meeting in camp

22nd Traveled 5 miles Capt Petty was still dangerously sick

23rd I went for ward ~~with~~^{of} my Company to find the
Cold Cottonwood Spring but passed it & did not find
it. I went on to Wm Snows Company & spent
several hours with him & took dinner of fresh Buffalo
meat they killed 3 the day before we have just struck
the Buffalo range Our Company killed an Antelope
It had 5 of it we camped for the night on the Platt
Our men broke one finger today

24th This is the day of Celebration in the valley we lay
still in camp

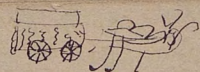
25 Three Buffalo was killed today It killed one of them
we traveled 5 miles & camped on the Platt

26 we traveled 16 miles & camped on the Platt
shore above the lower Crossing we found a Cold
Spring A soldier killed himself drinking water

27 Crossed the Bluffs 6 miles camped by a grove
of timber & made a camp

28 Sunday we stayed in camp It had a severe Attack of
a sickness It was administered to & took herb tea
& was better at night It did not get up any thing
the day the Encampment of both Divisions had
a meeting Hardy & Whipple both addressed the
meeting

July 30th 1850



July 30th 1830

Our Encampment or the first division of it was called to pass through one of those horrid scenes today which are so much dreaded by all emigrating companies on the plains which was a stampede of all the ox teams with the families waggons of the first division with the exception of the 10 waggons of the first division with the exception of the 10 waggons who were in the rear. No person who has not experienced or witnessed one of these dreadful scenes cannot form any correct idea of them and it is almost impossible to give a correct description of it for to behold 30 or 40 ox teams from 2 to five yoke of oxen in each team attached to a family waggon of good stout woman & children all in an instant like the turning of an eye be deprived of all reason sans & government & be filled with madness frantic & fright & all dart off with lightning speed each running their own way, roaring bellowing rolling & tumbling over each other waggons upsetting smacking their wheels & axes & tongues spilling the goods woman & children in the street for the next teams to trample under their feet as they roar & charge on their way with their yokes bows & chains flying in every direction is a scene not easily imagined or described. A stampede of ox teams is much more horrid than horse teams as there is bits into horses mouth & that he may in a great measure be guided though under full speed. But not so with the ox. He goes where ever his fancy or will may lead him. This stampede in the falling manner commenced with William commencing getting onto his horse & while getting on William Murphy started his horse into a run & the horse flung Wilford over his head onto the ground & the saddle on under his belly & he ran and as he approached one of the waggons Mr Cannons team became frantic & darted off with great speed & in a moment 20 or 30 teams followed the same example and the whole encampment apparently was rushing into the jaws of death. It was by my carriage when it commenced drawn by a noble fine black steed Rhoda Joss & Susan Woodroff was with carriage in the head of the company. At this moment I saw Mrs Woodroff rush into the midst of the scene when she was in danger of her life every instant with many other women & children. I told Rhoda to let the horse run into the bluffs & do the best she could. I hit him & blow to start him into a run & left them to their chance & the care of providence & rushed into the midst of the stampede to try to save the life of my wife & as many others as possible but I had hard work to save my own life. Mrs Woodroff soon found an opening & flung out of the midst of it. Brother Watters two waggons was torn over my family waggon with 4 yoke of oxen ran over one of his waggons & a waggon ran over one of his children. Brother Padlam's waggon or team ran over one of Samuel Hardy's children. Prescott Hardy was knocked down by his own team & badly wounded in the thigh & arm where ever it

saw woman or a child in danger I done what I could
to rescue them little can be done at such times ownly for
each one to dodge the best He can & save his own life if possible
when I found I could do no more for the encampment in
general I ran forward to see what state my carriage
& family waggon & family was in I found my Noble
Horse still a honny but on three legs Whoda was broad
out of the carriage & Sogani was lying flat upon the
bottom with her feet hanging out between the wheels
& she was screaming aloud I hollowed for her to
hold on untill I come she did so untill I caught the
Horse by the bit & stopped him & rescued her Great
the Ox team Had run onto the Horse & carriage Had
brought out eyes smashed one of the Horse's legs to
pieces & knocked Whoda out of the carriage As soon
as I got the horse out of the carriage I went through
the encampment to see who was dead & maimed
And I was Astonished to find that no one was
killed & but one badly wounded & but little damage
done to waggons or oxen And to look it all over it
looked like a miracle to see how so many escaped
It had to shoot my Horse to get him out of his misadventure
which was painful to me but I was thankful my
wife children & friends were well & their lives preserved

31st Elder L Hardy was very low today And I am nearly
worn out with hard labour & care we traveled 21 miles
& camped on the bank at the crossing of the south fork
of the Platt 20 miles from Ash Hollow

Aug 1st we forded the Platt river with our teams today
It was a hard days work it required 4 or 5 yokes of oxen
to draw a Ton across the river it was about half a mile
across I got some goods wet

2nd we lost 20 Head of Oxen which detained a part
of the Oxen waggon I started out all that were able
to go the rest of us went out to Hunt cattle I found
them in the bluffs in a bunch & drove them into
camp the man many of them had gone hunting cattle
I yoked the oxen with the assistance of women & children
I drove the encampment on & soon the men returned
from hunting oxen they found their encampment gone
& followed on & overtook us we got along well until
we came to go down those tremendous bluffs into
Ash Hollow here Watts & Bass both smashed each a
hind wheel to pieces & broke cury spoke off I worked
until eleven o'clock at night to get the broken waggon
into camp & then left them by the way side & walked into
Ash Hollow & camped for the night we arrived out 20 miles

So the day was spent saturday tire & mending waggon
by Sunday I spent the day in camp Had a meeting with the
Saints As my men had broken down two wheels & I must stop
to mend them I advised Elders Hardy & Doty to go on with

Feb 14 1848
With the first Division. & I would stay & stand up & keep
some of the 2^d Division with me this Council was held
by the first Division with great surprise they did not feel
that they could leave me there was much feeling upon the
subject

5th The first Division left according to my Council though with
great reluctance I spent the day at Ash Hollow making waggons
we had good Cold spring water in this hollow which was
a great benefit to the camp as most of the water we had
to drink on the way was either slow or platt water
and seemed to be unhealthy

6th We spent the day setting waggons byre

7th Wednesday After setting 30 byre filling two to heads all new
pottery in some tongues & Hounds we left Ash Hollow &
continued our journey we traveled 5 miles through deep sand
and camped with Brother Whipple who went the day
before we made two Divisions of our Company 5 mile
Elder Whipple & Gardner was organized with me we called
ours the 1st Division we had 26 waggons & the 2^d Division
18 we made this Division to forward us on our journey as we
would travel faster with few than many together

8th We traveled 12 miles through deep sand in the region of
Castle Bluffs & camped on the platt

9th traveled 14 miles through deep sand & camped on the
platt insight of Mica Bluffs on the South side of the river
some of the soldiers who went to Marime returned & camp
by us to night they reported that President Taylor was thin

10th Traveled 14 miles & camped on the platt 25 miles east
of Chimney Rock 24 & 1st Division camped together

11th Sunday morning our men found a large splintered bone
on the north side of the river they went over & drove
him across the river to our hands we have many large oxen
bones which we found this morning we spent the day
in camp held a meeting at noon Elder Whipple addressed
the meeting upon the first principles of the Gospel spoke of the
difference between Jew & Gentile it followed him in few words

12th Traveled 14 miles camped with him 6 miles of Chimney Rock

13th It visited Chimney Rock in company with others Br. Munn
measured the base of the foundation or mound upon which the
main shaft or pillar stands found it to be about 600 yards in
circumference 100 feet high from the base the pillar is 50
by 25 feet in diameter & holds nearly that proportion about
125 feet high making about 225 feet high from the base the
whole column appears more of a hard clay formation than
rock except a few veins running through it of white stone
we traveled around it & around the pillar as far as possible
Mrs Woodruff myself & many others engraved our names

13th 1894th 1894
As high up the pillar as possible the whole appearance of
Chimney rock would indicate that the Ancient Egyptians or
some one else had built the mound & erected a great tower
upon the top of it - And the whole formation of its blocks
in this region of Country appears more like the ruins of Ancient
Cities than of Nature, we had a Hard Thunder storm
& traveled several miles in it - we Camped 6 miles east of Scotts
bluffs

14th Traveled to Scotts, & Eldon Alexander Badlam & myself
explored Scotts bluffs from top to bottom for about 10 miles
they had many grand formations of rocks in some places we
rolled off large rocks of near a tons weight that would go
thundering down the mountains & into the vale beneath locally
the cedars to the earth & starting the wood was from their hiding
places as it boomed on its way for half a mile from its starting point
After spending several hours of hard labour & though pleasant
Among these grand lofty rocks or bluffs we left 1 hour & return
to camp we passed Burdoo trading post - He inquired for me but did
not see him Brother Carrier turned his waggon bottom side upwards
down a bluff broke things but the Indians tried to raise a stamp
ede among us but did not do it - traveled 20 miles & Camped

15th Rode to Horse Creek & camped 12 miles good grass & water

16th Drove 16 miles without water Camped on the platt

17th Drove 14 miles & camped on the Platt near Indian lodges the
Indians had the small pox many died with it - one child left
to die the lodges departed the child crawled out came towards
us as we passed by for bread we gave him some to eat

18th A rainy day Drove to Warman fork crossed it - went to Fort
Warman Drove 12 miles from Warman Camped on the Platt -
Had a Cold rain stormy through the night -

19th The rain continued through the day A extraordinary cold day
through the day & night -

20th I have one fine ox dead this morning the Camp moved
on 5 miles & Camped we remained in camp & dressed some

21st I bought three yoke of Oxen at \$60 each I went onto
our encampment 5 miles & spent the night -

22nd Traveled over the Hills to Bitter Creek 15 miles & camped

23rd We traveled 20 miles on the river road & Camped for
the night on the platt saw one Buffalo

24th I met with Elders J. A. Stratton & Hankins sent as messengers
from the valley to look out camping places & food for the company
through the Mountains they traveled with me through today
they brought a good report of things in the valley we camped
on the platt Had a meeting Had the latter of instructions
from the President Doug read to us

25th Traveled 14 miles & camped in the La Bonte River
Stratton camped with us we traveled together through the
day

26 Elder Whipple took some of my load to camp, our
sack of Coffee from Boss Waggon 160 lbs 1 Bot of papay
from Watts Waggon 200 lbs We traveled over 17 miles of
the worst road on the journey Our oxen tired out &
darkness overtook us in the hills we camped on a knoll
or near the La Prele river we find but little of any grass for
cattle in this region & expect to find grass very short on much
of the journey The first & 2^d Division of our company was
camped on this creek that killed two Buffalo this evening

27th Hardy & Morfat companies moved on we found
92 of our oxen gone this morning & know not where to
find them man went out in every direction & returned
& could not find them two Horsemen went back on the
road 6 miles & tracked them back on the road to a small
creek & lost track of them returned at night & brought
3 Oxen with them I went on to a High mountain & with my
glass could explore the country for many miles I saw many
Herd of Buffalo on the plain Bottom Brother Stratton & Alwood
followed a Grizzly Bear a distance but did not kill him
Saw many shot-AI-A Panther near camp did not kill him
the country abounds with Buffalo Elk Bear Antelope
Bear Panther wolves &c.

28th Our situation seems to be serious this morning having
lost more than half our cattle Elders Stratton Hawks
& Whipple started on horseback after the oxen & 4 men
on foot to try once more what could be done I staid in
camp & took care of the herd

29th The brethren returned & brought in 39 of our oxen

30th The Brethren brought in the remainder of our
Oxen all but 4 Brother A. O. Smoot brought in about
30 of them the other 4 could not be found I went out
with several of our men to get some meat I killed one Buff
& capt Boss & co one Buffalo I got mine into camp they did
not get any of theirs in & the wolves eat it up at night
we were all much rejoiced to hear that our cattle were
found so that we could continue our journey

31st We traveled 11 miles & camped on the plain

Sept 1st Sunday we traveled 13 miles & camped on Deer Creek
& camped on muddy Creek saw Br Smoot
2^d traveled some with Brother Smoot we traveled 13 miles
& camped near the upper crossing of the plain

3^d We forded the river without difficulty but for several
days we have had much difficulty in finding grass for our oxen

4th Traveled 4 miles camped on the Platt A C Smoot Camped near us we drove our oxen across the river for food

Sept 4th 1850

5th Traveled 14 miles camped on the willow spring the creek was full of dead cattle also the road is strewn with bones of almost every description tyre bars plates chains boxes waggon trosses of all kinds we found no grass for our oxen

6th Traveled 16 miles camped on the grease wood near the sweet water 4 miles below Independence Rock Brother Hanke caught a wild mare the fastest & most beautiful animal of the horse kind I ever saw He rode by the side of her on a small bay horse along a hillside over her head flung himself from his horse onto the ground the wild horse drew him half a mile over the sage plains untill she was stopped by being choaked down she then tried to bite kick & strike him but he fought her by whipping her with a rope untill he conquered her & led her in triumph into camp

7th We traveled 4 miles & camped under Independence Rock A C Smoot Camped A mile above on the sweet water man woman & a child ran went onto the rock to visit it some wild animal supposed to be a mountain sheep camped onto one of my cows & nearly killed her

Sunday
8th We traveled 15 miles camped on the sweet water I went with Mrs Woodruff & several other ladies I went through the whole length of the Devils gate

9th Traveled 9 miles to the sandy bluffs & camped I shot one Antelope but his throat with a bullet

10th I turned off Mr Case Hodges & Summers went also it was no loss to us As they were stirring up strife daily we traveled 4 miles & camped on the sweet water

11th I went onto the Mountain saw two Salicatus tracks 1 mile North of the sweet water I traveled 16 miles & camped at the Ice Spring but we found it a poor place to camp All swamp & Salicatus water A C Smoot Camped also here

12th We crossed the 5th crossing of the sweet water by the guide & traveled 15^{1/2} some cattle gave out I had hard work to get them into camp

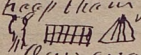
13th The air feels like snow this morning the wind river chain of mountains is in sight covered with snow we traveled 6 miles & camped on the sweet water we killed a cow for the evening of Mr Whipples I had about 200 lbs of tallow

14th We traveled 14 miles the whole distance of strattons New cut off or road it was 3 miles farther & 5 miles way without watering or feeding our oxen on the road the road is not to be traveled

15th Sunday we traveled 6 miles & camped at the crossing of the sweet water 4 miles east of the south pass Brother Woolley

and his Company camped near os Brothars Mobley
& N H Felt Attended our meeting in the evening & we had
A lengthy meeting they preached some strong doctrine
some of the congregation we had a good meeting And the spirit
of the Lord was with us

16th A pleasant morning we traveled to the South Pass & here
found Capt Petty & Hardy & company camped on the sweet water
Capt Hardy was stock fast one yoke of his Oxen had died & the
Indians had stolen his Horses & He could not move He was furnished
with a team & we all moved on to the Pacific Springs & camped
distance 16 miles we turned our cattle on to the ground of
the Pacific Springs it was all grassy & yet covered with grass &
up to my knees in mud & water until midnight among the
to keep them from the water



17th Our encampment started on their Journey about noon
I mounted my wild mountain penguin & in company with Bro
Atwood I started in search of the Indians who had stolen Br
Hardys Horses they were encamped at the foot of the wind river
chain of mountains when we came in sight of them they were
moving we headed them out to sweet water where they stopped
into their lodges their was about 500 Indians & 1000 Horses
I had an interview with the chief informed him that they had
got three of our Horses And I wanted them I made him some
presents they were the Snake Indians going to war with the Cheyenne
& after Buffalo He treated us kindly invited us to his camp
wigwag which we accepted I had no interpreter yet He inform
me that our Horses were taken away & He would send after
them He started many Indians on Horse back to search for
them they brought in one Horse to me at sundown and at
midnight I sat in Council with the chief & warriors until
12 o'clock at night they wished me to draw on the ground the
river & road & tell where the Buffalo were I did so they
wanted me to tell where the Indians were the chief showed
me where He had been shot & some scalps He had taken
they had their whole band with them men women & child
they brought in much Antelope & gave us some to eat we
lay down at 12 o'clock slept 2 Hours Awoke at 2 o'clock very
Cold & chilly we got up made a fire the chief & squaw got
up & sat up also & talked much about going to war the
Buffalo

18th At Sun rise the Indians came in & informed me
that the 3rd Horse had got away from him & could not be
found & the chief wished us to get on our Horses & go
their Horses & see if we could find him we did so rode many
miles until 12 o'clock & could find nothing of him And Bro
Atwood went with two Indians several miles & they found
him the pack where He got away from them He rode
at 2 o'clock & we made up our minds to return to camp
we were over 30 miles from any of our encampments we
took our Horses & started rode hard for 30 miles &
arrived at Br Woodalls encampment at 4 o'clock both
man & beast was weary & hungry

19th we started early in the morning to find our camp
we traveled 5 miles & met two of the Brethren on their
way back to woolly camp to enquire after us if they
did not hear from us were calculating to raise all the Armas
even they possibly could & go into the mountains after us but
we soon arrived at our camp which ended their fears concern-
ing us And their shouts of Joy on our arrival made the walking
easy we got hard up our teams traveled untill night & camped
on Big Sandy

20th we traveled 15 1/2 miles camped on Big Sandy our old
offalo Ox Died at night He had drawn timber for the temple
in the pine country Had been in the poncha expedition & had
made his living for several years past through hard winters
& Died after 30 Hard 3 months work in drawing goods towards
the valley

21st Son Jay Drove 6 miles & camped on Big Sandy within 4
miles of Green River Ford we were informed that Elder Hyde
would call upon us in a day or two many wrote Letters to
send by him to the States I wrote a Letter to J. G. Green &
sent him an extract from my Journal of each Days travel
up to this date

22nd Traveled to Green river put in 6 spokes into a wagon
wheel crossed the river & camped 5 miles below 9 1/2 miles

Drove 18 1/2 miles & camped on Hamfork many cattle failed
frone Ox & one cow Died after arriving in camp Beston
& road Cow I met two men from the valley Brethren
Binson & Stringham who informed me that their had
been some difficulty with a party of Snake Indians they had
commenced stealing & made war on our people they had
killed one of the Brethren & one Indian was killed they had
made an Attack on Brownville the Brethren had sent 200
armed men to their assistance & had sent these men to
warn us of the danger that we might loose our guard fear-
ing that they might attack us while on the road I called
both Divisions of the camp together at night & required them
to have their guns & ammunition ready for inspection early in
the morning I spent a sick night

25th It was quite unwell this morning the Encampment
came out in companies of tens & 50th Armed for incen-
dious there were 22 men in 3rd Division & 12 men in 1st Di-
vision their were 34 guns & 50 Pistol shots
we traveled 12 1/2 miles & camped on 3rd crossing of Blackfork

26th Drove 10 1/2 miles left one of that Murphy Drove

27th Drove 8 miles camped at Fort Bridger in the evening I
took my brook rod & line & caught 22 trout in one hole in
10 minutes we lost at night 6 oxen that went back to the
road

28th We had to lie in camp while man went back after the oxen many went to fishing as there was a rocky creek which abounded with trout we caught 30. Another man and many caught about a dozen each the men returned at night with the oxen

29th We left Fort Bridger this morning I went forward with my Division today and the first Division or some of the complained or murmured much about it & their was sin committed by so doing I called them together at night & gave them a sharp rebuke & reproof for it was contrary to the spirit of God so to do. And I advised that Division to go ahead in the morning & not wait for me we came down a long tedious hill & broke down one of the wheels wheel traveled 11 miles & camped on a small stream

30th The first Division went ahead & we staid in camp to mend the ox & wheel

Oct 1st Drove 15 miles & camped lost one cow

2nd Traveled 8 miles on a bad road & camped on Bear River

3rd Traveled 10 miles & camped on Yellow Creek lost one cow

4th Traveled 10 miles visited the Cave Had an interview with Elder O Hyde who past us with his train on his return home

5th Traveled 7 miles camped with Hunters Camp on the Echo Creek found a bad road

6th Sunday traveled over a rough road 9 miles & camped on the Walker River

7th Day in camp caught 15 trout

8th Traveled 12 miles on a bad road camped on a small creek 2 1/2 miles from canon Creek met with Brothers Howards & Branch with cattle from the valley to our assistance with 12 Hoke which we much stood in need of

9th We had a rain & snow storm we lost some oxen but found them lay in camp

10th Traveled 4 miles & camped on Canyon Creek Brothers Jernat my family waggon over & made quite a smash up inside my family was inside the waggon & none narrow chance of being killed but escaped unharmed

11th Traveled 8 miles left Canyon Creek turned up the big mountain traveled 2 miles broke every spoke out of one wheel & one tongue out stopped & mended waggons

12th Traveled 8 miles over the second mountain and O Horn what a road we had to repair the road near one third of the way galled out by the late storm we were in danger of

man & beast was weary & weary

13th we traveled & stopped within one mile of the Canyon & President Young came to see me but he returned and I did not see him

Oct. 13th 1850

14th I drove to the mouth of the Canyon met Mr. Hardy & Company and I drove into the City of the G. S. C. at the Head of the Company. It was most glad to give me more upon the City of the great Salt Lake & valley of the mountains. It met with Elder G. H. Smith & many others. I drove to the two rooms that I made while in the valley before.

15th I visited many of the Brethren had our oxen on hand. I got a state brand to brand our oxen which was recorded as follows on the left shoulder.

16th I put into the Hands of Willis & Co 52 Head of oxen & 14 Cows total 70 Head to brand at one cent per Head each day. I met in Council with President Young, Marshall & others. I found President Young sick about the subject was discussed of establishing a trading company to do business for the Church instead of suffering the Gentiles to come in & get the Church a disservice until 2 o'clock at the Mr. W. Richards office tomorrow.

17th Met in Council with the Presidency & Twelve and it was then before me to open the goods with Haywood & Woolley.

18th I spent the day at Home.

19th I moved my log cabins from the old fort on to my lot near by the Temple Block.

20th Sunday I met with the Saints in the Bowerly was called upon to address the meeting. I gave an account of my mission to the East. I spoke of my dream of seeing of dying going to the place of the departed spirits. I saw Brother Joseph & Hyrum Smith & many of the Saints who had died. They all appeared to be in a hurry. I thought strange to find them in a hurry. And I enquired the cause they informed me that the time was set for Christ to come as the great Bridgroom to the earth to meet the Bride the Anointed wife & they had not had time to prepare as those of other dispensations & had to be in a hurry in order to get ready. And when I awoke I was over what met with a peculiar sensation. At the view of the work the Latter Day Saints had to perform in order to prepare the Bride for to meet the Bridgroom. It was followed by P. P. Pratt who spoke well.

21st I loaned \$1000. to send to Sanborn of Canton of Portland Maine for the goods which I brought out & sent it by Mr. Manning Livingston.

22nd I spent the day in covering my House 12

23rd I spent this day in work upon my House

24th I went into the Bigfield to see some Hay of Mr Vancolet

25th I went into the Bigfield & drove 4 loads of Hay home

26th I spent most of the day at Home labouring

Oct 24th 1853

27th Sunday I attended part of the day I attended meeting at the Bowry
5th Smith & I dressed the meeting & spoke from the words of James
1st 1st when he rebuked from the bottle bringing the beasts to offer as a
sacrifice "Obedience is better than sacrifice And to Harpen than the
fat of lambs He spoke much to our edification He spoke upon the subject
of Tithing Haves followed by President Young who he spoke very
plainly to the people & told them what the consequences would be if
they did not pay their tithing. I met in Council with the President
in the upper room Also the Twelve & had prayers before the Board
I read to the Presidency Mr Copways speech also Colman's views of the
Government of Deseret & other matters Elder Joseph Stratton
was very sick Brother P. P. Pratt & myself had our minister
to him Also Mr H. H. H. was sick

28th The President was on consideration of the case of Joseph Smith
a) will settle my own affairs so I command this morning to
sell some goods which I had on hand the people crowded round
around my wagon to buy sugar coffee & as they had not had a
supply in the valley

29th I spent the day in trade I had many customers in the
afternoon I attended the funeral of Elder Joseph H. Stratton who
died Tuesday P. P. Pratt preached his funeral sermon & spoke much
to our edification tracing the state of man from his birth to his death
at each period of his life He would be transplanted in a field
where he could get in 4 far wider sphere than he could do in
this life I followed him & bore my testimony of his good conduct
while on his mission with me to England

30th I spent the day at Home in trade in my business

31st I spent the day at Home

Nov 1st Brother Hancock called upon me also President Young
came & purchased some things of me It was a cold rainy
day

2nd I spent the day at Home

3rd Sunday I attended meeting Elder G. H. Smith
the Twelve & Presidency met with the N. Y. and
much was said in relation to schools & in the
afternoon I met with the quorum for prayers

4th 5th 6th 7th 8th 9th The time this week was spent
in merchandise selling my goods I met once with
the N. Y. & only the week

10th Sunday I met with the Twelve & Presidency for
prayers

Nov 11th Monday I opened my store of goods this morning
at the House of Brother Baylis was to give \$4. dollars
per month for the same. we had considerable company
today to trade

Nov. 11 1850

12th Spent the day in the store

13th & 14th spent the time in the store, Patten Woodruff
went with Ezra Clark today to find this oxen He is
74 years of age this 14th day of Nov & will walk home
with this oxen in a day about 20 miles

15th I spent the time chopping & at the store

16th I spent the time in the store

17th I attended meeting in the Tabernacle G. H. Smith preached
A funeral sermon much to the edification of the congregation

18th to 23rd I spent the week mostly in the store

24th Sunday I attended meeting President Young addressed
the meeting in an interesting manner much to our edification
said even those who were keeping the celestial law had their imper-
fections were found in a fault & here & there yet they would pre-
tend to God Angels & men that they were willing to sacrifice all things
for the sake of the Kingdom of God He exhorted all men to
do right as they would wish to be done by for the saints would save
the world

25 26 27 & 28 My time was spent at home

29th I went into the mill creek Canyon in company with Br.
Bess I went onto the mountains & cut timber & slid it down
the mountain loaded on horse wagon who took it home we
spent the night at Brother Porters at the upper Mill

30th I went into the Canyon with Brother Bess we climbed the
mountains & worked in 3 feet of snow & cut 120 post &
150 poles & slid them down the mountain 1/2 of a mile down to
a gulch of a mile & slid them down another bench I had
water in my boots & suffered all day we spent the night at
Brother Porters

Dec 1st I walked home

20 miles

2nd The legislature of the State of Deseret met in session
this day I spent the day at home

3rd I labored at home today

4th I attended the legislature today heard many interesting
remarks from Gov. B. Young He requested me to meet with
them as he wished me to become a member of the
senate

5th Dec
Senate
Deseret



31 1850
I met to day with the Legislature of the State of
Deseret the House of Representatives & Senate sat in
Joint Session As there was two vacancies in the

Senate By Death viz Bishop Wool M Whitney & Cornelius P. Hott
the Governor Appointed Wilford Woodruff & Charles C. Miller
to fill their places in the Senate. Several were appointed places
in the House It was also appointed by the third day as chairman
of the Committee on Counties in the place of G. A. Smith, who
delivered his farewell address to the Senate & had taken his departure
as Chief Justice of Iron County, many bills came up to day &
passed the Legislature adjourned until the 1st Monday in Dec

6th I spent the day carting hay also the 7th making fence
around the hay & yard

8th Sunday I attended at meeting & was called upon to
preach to the people I addressed them in a brief manner

9th 10th 11th 12th 13th & 14th I was quite out of health this week
I bruised my hand took cold got inflammation in it & it
confined me to the house most of the week

15th Sunday I spent the day at home

16th I spent the day at home

17th I butchered one of weighed 720 lbs made some posts for
fence

18th A snow storm I spent most of the day writing

19th I spent the day making fence

Patriarchal Blessings

On this 20th day of Dec 1850 Father John Smith the
Patriarch over the whole Church appointed to bless the people
met at my house and gave unto my Father Appiah Woodruff
His Patriarchal Blessing Also Sister Sarah B. Foss and her
family received their blessings at the same time Phoebe W.
Woodruff & myself had both of us received our patriarchal
blessings from under the hands of Father Joseph A. Smith
the first Patriarch to the Church in his day which were
recorded in the Church Records Father John Smith however
blessed Mrs Woodruff with the rest to day Before commencing
to bless Father Smith made some remarks upon the subject
Said He considered the mark spoken of by Esaiel set in the
forehead of the righteous by the one having the writers inkhorn by his
side was the patriarchal blessing & seal in the last days and the
revelator St John had the same thing in view when he spoke
of the one hundred & forty four thousand sealed out of the twelve
tribes of Israel, also spoke of the blessing of Abraham Isaac and
Jacob to their children the Patriarchs and many of his blessings
were made. The following are our Patriarchal Blessings
As sealed by the Patriarchs upon our heads

man & eldest was [unclear] & [unclear]

Aphel Woodruff Patriarchal Blessing

A Blessing by John Smith Patriarch upon the head of
Aphel Woodruff son of Eldad & Dinah Woodruff born
in Farmington Hartford Co Connecticut November 11th 1779
Brother Aphel beloved of the Lord I lay my hands upon thy
head in the order of the Priesthood and notwithstanding
thy great age I seal upon thee A Fathers Blessing inasmuch
as thou hast obeyed the gospel with full purpose of Heart
left thy native land disregarding persecution thou hast
passed through many trials and difficulties thy faith hath
not failed thou art determined to persevere in the ways
of truth and righteousness and thy name is written in
the Lambs Book of life and is not to be blotted out the
Lord will grant unto thee every blessing which your heart
desires for thou art a lawful heir to the Priesthood of the
blood of Ephraim which Priesthood shall be conferred
upon you in its fulness in due time Thou shalt have power
to heal the sick in thine house and do any miracle that was
ever done by man in the name of Jesus when it is necessary
for the salvation of Israel Thy posterity shall become num-
erous upon the Earth and shall fill a station in the House of
Israel which shall endure unto the end of time The days
of your years shall be according to the desire of your heart
even to see Israel gathered and Zion established in peace in the
planted Earth Thou shalt have health peace & plenty while you dwell
in the flesh Thou art called to do much good in ~~existence~~ ^{life}
instructing the saints even to preach the gospel not only while
you live but beyond the veil shall gather thousands of the
remnants of the House of Israel and bring them to know-
ledge of the resurrection of the dead Thou shalt live many
years and see much good accomplished among the saints
be satisfied with life come up in the resurrection with thy
former companions and all thy Fathers House to inherit a
Kingdom which shall endure forever and ever Amen

Winford Woodruff. Patriarchal Blessings

A & A Blessing meeting held at the Woods house in Kirklan Ohio on the 15 day of April A D 1834 Joseph Smith say the Patriarch of the Church of Latter Day Saints conferred a Blessing upon the Head of Willard Woodroft Son of Appleh Woodroft Born in Farmington Hartford County Connecticut March the 1st 1807

March the 25th of 1847 My Beloved Brother I lay my hands on thy head in the name of Jesus Christ - the Son of the living God and seal a blessing on thy head which shall reach thy posterity A seal that shall not be taken from thee. I bless thee as Melchisedek blessed Abram when he returned from the slaughter of the ten kings. I confer on thee all the blessing of Abram Isaac & Jacob which includes all the blessings of both temporal & spiritual the blessings of Heaven & the blessings of the Earth Thou shalt have all the power and Authority of the Melchisedek priesthood. Thou hast a great work to do in the Earth. Thou shalt visit many barbarous tribes of the Earth they shall seek to take thy life yet God will give thee wisdom and power to frustrate their designs. Thou shalt be blessed with posterity thy sons shall possess the Priesthood and be an ornament to the Church of Christ - you that shall be great men in the Earth Thou shalt be honored by them and they shall call thee blessed. I place a seal on thy head and no power shall be able to take it from thee if thou art faithful in heaping the commandments of God. This ^{seal} shall guard thee against the destroyer. Thou mayest have the Administration of the Angel of Heaven in Holy Angel shall soon Administer unto thee and reveal unto thee thy duty you and give unto thee many instructions. Thou shalt have the spirit of God to instruct thee in thy mission and lead thee in all truth. Thou shalt be filled with the spirit of God. Thine eyes shall be opened to look within the veil to behold the things of Eternity. The throne of glory shall appear unto thee thou shalt put thy hands upon his feet and feel his wounds with thy hands that thou mayest be a special witness of his name. Thou shalt understand great mysteries in this generation. Thou shalt see all the mysteries of the Kingdom of God and the wisdom of God shall cleave unto thee. I seal all the former blessings upon thy head and they shall be fulfilled. Thou shalt be a great man in the Earth. Thy intellectual powers shall be preserved and thy understanding shall be great. God has looked upon thee from all Eternity and has known thy blood thou art a descendant of Joseph. Thou shalt stand in the flesh & witness the winding up scene of this generation. Thou shalt stand on the Earth to behold thy Saviour come in the clouds of Heaven. Thou shalt be numbered with the One hundred forty and four Thousand and shalt stand upon Mount Zion & shall sing a song that no man can learn or sing except thy company. Thou shalt have access to the great and hid in the secret to assist thee in thy necessities. An Angel of God shall show thee the Treasures of the Earth that thou mayest have riches to assist thee in gathering many orphan children to Zion.

Thou art one of the Horns of Joseph to push the people together
to the ends of the Earth. No power shall stay thee. At thy word
the winds shall be stayed. Thou shalt walk upon the waters. At
thy command the waters shall be divided. Prisons vaults & chains
shall not hold thee for thou shalt stand thine in vain. Thou shalt
be deliver'd out of the hands of thy enemies by the mighty power
of God. And by the prayer of faith Thou shalt have great plenary
Thou art of the blood of Ephraim. If thou wilt claim it by faith
thou mayest bring all of thy relatives into the Kingdom of
God. Be vol 2 p 64 7 & 1436 for they are of the blood of Ephraim.
In the name of Jesus Christ I seal this blessing on thy head by
the authority of the Holy Priesthood I seal thee unto eternal life
Even so Amen

Phoebe W. Carters Patriarchal Blessing Nov 10, 1836

At a Blessing meeting held in the Woods house in Ireland Ohio on
the 10 day of Nov A.D. 1836 Joseph Smith Sen the Patriarch of the Church
of Jesus Christ Mattan May Sainty conferred a Blessing upon the head
of Phoebe W. Carter born in Scarborough Cumberland County State
of Maine the 2^d March A.D. 1807

Sister in the name of Jesus of
Nagareth and by the power of the Holy Priesthood which God hath
conferred upon me I lay my hands upon thy head and place a
seal upon thy forehead and if thou art faithful & keep the commandments
of God no power shall take it off it shall be a seal against the devil
you. No blessing in heaven shall be so great for thee. Thou hast
thought much on thy weakness. Thou must call on God the Father
in the name of his Son and He will open the heavens & rend the
vail that thou mayest see the Son of man stand on the right hand
of power. Thou hast suffered in former days by being deprived
of friends unto whom thou couldst unbosom thy mind. Thou
hast sorrowed in the night season & in solitary places none knew
thy sorrow or saw thy tears but God thy Father be comforted for
thy troubles are over and God will pour out his blessings to thee
thou shalt have long life & see good days. Thou shalt be the
Mother of many children they shall be an ornament to the
Church of Christ. Thy Husband shall be a man of wisdom
knowledge & understanding let thy heart be comforted & have faith
in God & his word. Thou shalt labour in the Temple of the Lord
thy God. Thou shalt teach thy companions the ways of righteousness.
Thou shalt have many temporal blessings riches shall flow in
unto thee & thou shalt rejoice rather than complain. Thou must
put thy whole trust in God for thou art of the blood of Ephraim. Thou
shalt have a Celestial Crown. Thou shalt have a residence in Zion
& do a great work there. Thou shalt see the vail of the Temple and
rejoice in the work of thy hands. If thou wilt keep the commandments
thou shalt have all of thy friends they shall be members of the
Covenant. I seal all of these blessings on thy head in the name
Jesus I seal thee up unto eternal life. Amen & Amen

11

7

4

30

of

16

for

0

11

u

d

t

17

1

17

4

A

H

C

1

1

g

pr

t

u

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

4

2

1

4

u

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

7

8

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

Father Smith recorded my Father's blessing in your Mrs Woodcock
Sister Sarah to Job & her family's blessing all together in his record
21st Dec^r I spent the day labouring with my hands digging sellan

22nd Sunday I attended meeting at the Bowang and heard
An interesting & edifying sermon preached by President
Brigham Young His text was brethren His subject - Salvation
His circuit the world. He said we see the child seeking the milk
fork or poison or something to hurt itself with so with many of
the Saints & Elders they seek for that which is not good for them
And they know it not many seek for things which tend to destroy
their life spoke of some wishing to go to the gold mines Hoping
of the desire for tobacco Alcohol Coffee tea &c and the desire for
such things was because they contained poison & tainted the
nervous system & it was death & not life & many useful remarks
were made.

I attended a prayer meeting at the President's in the afternoon
& had a good time

23 & 24th I spent the time drawing rock from the canions

25-26-27 & 28th was spent most of the time at hard labour

29th Sunday President Young preached & was followed by
Elder Kimball & we had an interesting meeting

30 & 31 I spent the time labouring with my hands I met with
the President & Council of the perpetual Emigrating Society and
was appointed by the President as a member of that body He
gave Bonds in the presence of Ten thousand dollars for the faithful
performance of my duty as a member of that board according
to the rules governing the Council (Abram O. Smoot &
Leonard W. Harris)

was my Bondsman

Thus ends the time & labour of another half Century 1808-1858
Nineteen hundred & fifty has gone to make another link
in the great chain of this Earth's probation It has been an
important year in many respects the revolutions & changes
& signs of the times among the Nations of the Earth indicate
the fulfillment of the word of God & the preparation for the
coming of the Son of Man. It has been a year of blessing
upon Zion & her children The Lord hath preserved my life to
lead one of the Camps of Israel out of the midst of the Gentiles to
mingle with their Brethren in Zion now building up Cities in
the rich valleys of the mountains of Israel The Saints have been
abundantly prospered & blessed during this year in all they
have put their hands unto some thousands have emigrated
this year to Zion from the States

The following pages contain an account of my travels during 1850

11
7
4
50
of
1
f
u
u
u
17
17
I Traveled through fourteen
of the United States Organized
A Company of 209 Latter day
saints at the City of Boston Mass.
led them to Bethlehem Iowa
from thence across the plains over
the Rocky Mountains to the valley
of the Great Salt Lake in the State of
Deseret. The whole distance Traveled 4617 Miles

I held public meetings 32 Meetings

I Baptized 14 Persons

I Confirmed 14 Persons

I Administered unto 20 Sick Persons

I Attended Councils with the
Presidency & Twelve 5 Councils

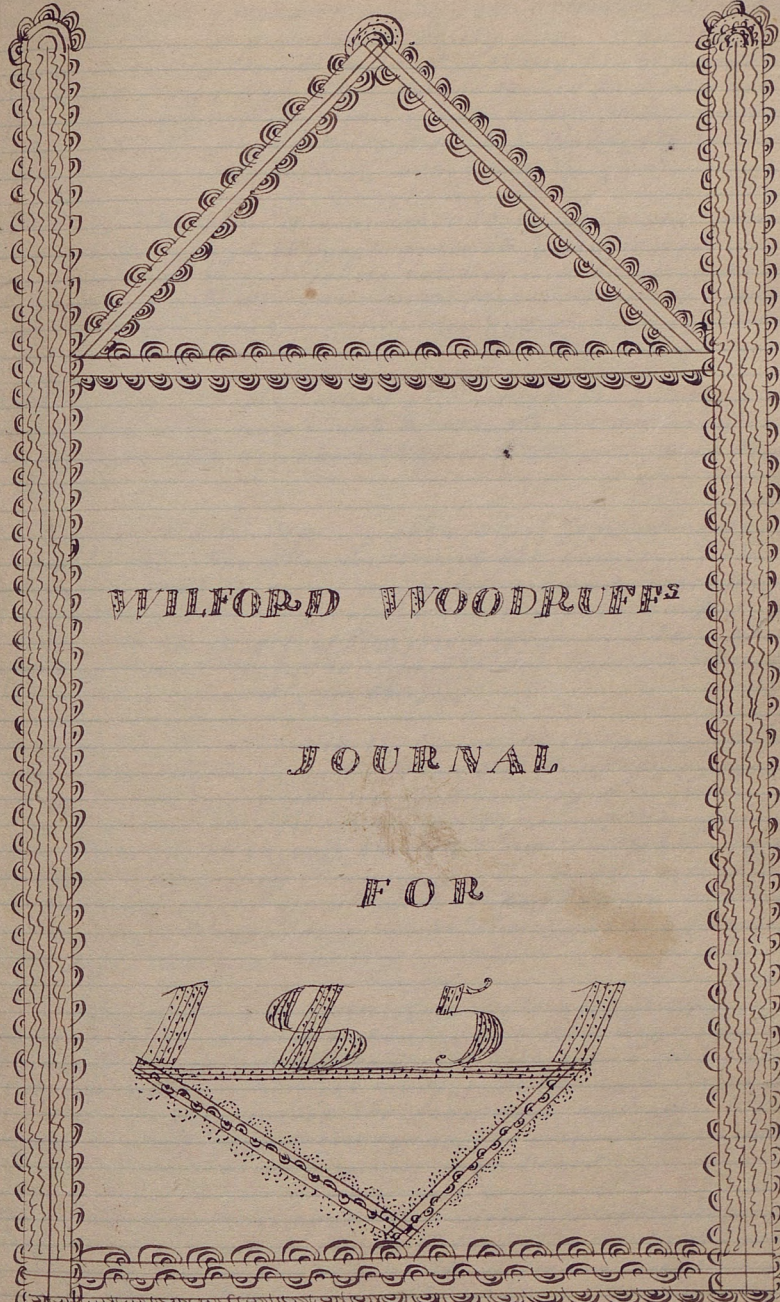
I was Appointed A Member of
the Senate of the State of Deseret
Sat in Joint session with the Legislature 5 Days

I Wrote 172 Letters

I Received 126 Letters

I was Appointed A member
of the Council of the Perpetual
Emigrating Association met with
them in 3 Councils

I was appointed one of the Regency
of the university of Deseret



WILFORD WOODRUFF^S

JOURNAL

FOR

1851

Jan 1st A.D. 1851.

Jan 1st 1851

Wednesday I met with the 14 ward of the City of the Great Salt Lake of Deseret to dedicate a new School House which we had built for the purpose of schooling our children Elder P. Pratt delivered a very interesting Address on the occasion took for a text "the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom" was followed by President Richards in a few remarks & the dedication prayer After which remarks were made by W. Woodruff W. Phelps & Bishop Murdoch where there was an intermission one hour

At 2 o'clock when it was moved & carried that W. Woodruff deliver a discourse to the people from the following text "Bought with is the best if you do not buy it to dear" & Addressed the meeting in a brief manner as required of me After which the evening was spent in recreation under the direction of the Bishop of the ward

2 & 3 I went into the Canyon & drew rock for spars & a sollar wall for a dwelling House which I intend to build to locate my family in Zion while I go abroad to preach the gospel to the Nations of the Earth

4th I met with the regency at the school House remarks were made by the Chancellor concerning the classifying of the scholars of this City many remarks were made upon the subject I also attended in the evening a meeting with the President & Council of the perpetual Emigrating Company Edward Horton made an account of his summer's labors before the board & his report & account was accepted

5th Sunday I met with the Saints at the Bowery the presiding & twelve were present Elder P. Pratt preached a good sermon to the people was followed by A. W. H. & Major I met in the afternoon At President Youngs for prayer I was on well through the day I met in the evening at the School House A large Congregation for meeting the meeting was Addressed by Bishop Murdoch Elders P. Pratt W. Richards W. Woodruff P. Richards & W. W. Phelps we had the spirit of the Lord & a good meeting

6th I met with the Legislature of the State of Deseret I found the Supreme Court in session two men were tried on Saturday for stealing cattle the Juries brought in a verdict of guilty two other men were brought in in chains for breaking in stores & stealing money the Court soon adjourned to the Bowery and the Legislature opened by prayer & commenced business reports of committees were heard

7th A Code of Criminal laws were presented before the Legislature & scanned closely through the day without passing one section of the Bill The Governor made some interesting remarks to his Council in the evening

8th The Legislature had an interesting day both Houses sit in joint session the Criminal Code of laws came up again

to day and it caused many interesting & edifying debates
from many members of both Houses. Also remarks from the
Governor who said the law was written in their hearts & it
was difficult to put it on paper and even in criminal cases
it should be left much to the discretion of the Court
ownly 3 sections of the Bill passed during the day

9th I spent the day in the Legislature most of the day was
spent on the Legislature Criminal Code but little done
except debating adjourned at night until next Tuesday

10th & 11th was spent doing nothing

12th Sunday I met at the Bowers. The meeting was held
by B. Clapp & Polsipher Major & President Hooy among
other remarks of the President He spoke upon the subject of
swearing or taking the name of God in vain A covenant
was made by the whole congregation to put down swearing throughout
the City & State President Hooy remarked that the time might
come when the Lord would require him & the Elders of Israel
to sharpen up their swords & go forth & hew down the wicked
in their midst He said any righteous man that hears any
one of his children take the name of God in vain that he
might whip them until he was satisfied,
The meeting was addressed by W. Woodcock Hooy & Hooy
J. M. Grant

13th I spent the day doing nothing

14th I met with the Legislature they passed several sections
of the Criminal Code during the day

15th spent the day in the Legislature A portion of the Criminal
Code was passed today

16th I spent the day in the Legislature the Criminal Code was
finished today

17th I spent the day in the Legislature we had an interesting day
Councillor C. Spencer made an interesting speech & was followed
by the Governor who presented light & truth in the spirit of God
I spent the evening in a Synod of the Seventies the word of
wisdom was the subject discussed five speakers were called upon
who addressed the meeting & was followed by President Hooy
who made many interesting remarks He spoke upon the word of
wisdom of its origin & said it was well kept when it was
first given

18th Joseph Hooy the President of the Seventies appointed
a two days meeting for all the Seventies they met to day at
1 o'clock A large assembly gathered together at an early hour
meeting was opened by prayer & singing remarks were made
by Joseph Hooy after which those were called to come
forward who wanted to be ordained as members of the Seventies

when 104 came forward went to take into the State House for sale
-ed under the hands of the presidency of the Seventies they then
returned to the congregation the assembly was addressed during
the day & evening by many persons the spirit of God rested
upon the congregation & we had a good meeting much instruction
was given

Jan 19th 1851

19th Sunday The people assembled in a vast body the president
Twelve & Seventies were in their place. The meeting was open
as usual by singing & Praying was addressed by Joseph Young
Thomson Young George Grant was followed by president
Young who informed the Saints the time had now come
to begin to prepare to build a temple & the people must pay
their tithing & he requested the presidents of every group
to take the names of every member of their group &
they should sign a paper & covenant to pay their tithing &
they who would not do it should be cut off from the
Church. The ground wants to be laid off for a temple
& garden & materials prepared this season. A font wants
to be built & the Endowments Command as soon as possible
those who want to through the temple at Nauvoo know but
very little about the Endowments their was no time to learn
them & what little they did learn they have most of them
forgotten it many other interesting remarks were made
by the president and he called upon the congregation to raise
their right hand towards Heaven as a token & covenant
that they would help him build a temple and it was one
unanimous vote. President Kimball next spoke & backed
up the testimony of president Young & spoke much to our
edification he was followed by Elder R. D. Pratt who
spoke largely to the edification after an intermission of one hour
the meeting was addressed by C. J. Benson a tryman & W. Woodruff
& the spirit of God rested upon us through the day and a referen
ce appeared to present itself among all the Saints at the close
of the meeting the Presidency & Twelve met in Council & handled
the ordinances read over that had been passed during the previous
legislature during the day Truman Angell presented a draft
or plan of the Seventies Hall about to be built in the City of
the Great Salt Lake before the congregation if it is built
according to the plan it will be annexed to the City
there was also about 30 others ordained to the Seventies
today this two days meeting has been of much interest
to the Saints in this place

20th Monday President Young with several of the Twelve
& others started on a mission to Brownsville this morning
I commenced laying my sollar wall to day

21st spent the day laying wall

22nd spent this day laying my sollar wall & Hewing post

23 & 24th spent the time at home labouring

25th I rode with my family to the Big Cottonwood & spent
the night with Brother H. Kingston

26th Sunday I preached in the morning to Brother H. Kingers
and blessed 6 children in the evening to a large congregation in
the school house

Feb 27 1851
27th I rode Horse Back to porters Mill in Mill Creek Camp
& Back Again & spent the night with the Altax and 20

Jan 27 1851
28th I returned to the city with my family I have
learned that some Brethren had Arrived from California
Bringing A Mail with them bearing the news that Brigham
Young was Appointed our Governor. W. W. Heywood State
Marshall the Dodge to be sent from the States. There was great
rejoicing in the valley that the Government had given us our
chosen a Governor. President Young had gone North
a mission was within 15 miles of the City the Band of
Musicians an Escort went out to meet him on their
arrival in the City. A salute of 10 guns was given & fire
works & A shook hands with the Governor at his house
& spent the evening with him & Council at his house
the News brought is that the people are holding large mass
Meeting in the states against slavery that the gold diggers
were dying 20 per day

29th I spent the day at home I remained to day for the first
time the desert Almanac got up by W. W. Phelps

30th I dined at the Bath House with The Presidents
of the Church and the Twelve & their families the
keepers of the Bath House Brother Hanricks had a
daughter Married the Ceremony was performed by
President Young after which he addressed the Assembly
& said here are Elements gathered to gather which
will create & make a heaven or create & make a Hell. Now
on the course you choose to pursue he exhorted the
people to righteousness & wished them to keep the command-
ments of God we spent the evening together

31st I wrote two letters one to D. F. Cartmanson
the Albinson woodruff



Feb 1st I bought a ten acre lot of Brown in
the big field for Sarah B. Foss paid \$120. for it same
rode down to the lot & back to the city

2nd Sunday the congregation met at the Bowyer and
Mr. Bateman requested the privilege of Addressing them
in behalf of Elijah the prophet who he says is in this
city President Young made some remarks before he
spoke Bateman Addressed the meeting & in answer to the
light forth forth North nothing President Young followed
and said we have heard what Bateman had to say but
he has brought forth nothing many have arisen in these
last days professing to be Elijah the prophet but they have
brought forth nothing of interest to the people will anyone tell
me what the office of Elijah the prophet was to do on
earth when he come the answer is to turn the hearts of the
children to their fathers & the fathers to the children lest I
come & smite the whole earth with a curse the answer

is right. In what way is this to be done by sealing upon
the head of the prophet Joseph those keys to remain in the
Church & Kingdom of God until the winds up seal
the Elders of this Church know those keys were sealed
upon the head of Joseph Smith & still remain in the Church
what are they to accomplish. As the saints could not
be perfect in former days without the Latter day saints
Neither can we be perfect without our fathers who have
died for many generations & those prayers of Elijah confide
upon the president of the Church are to seal the fathers to their
children & the children to their fathers, & to assist in welding
the great link connecting every gospel dispensation together
to see the wheat growing in this dispensation ripening for the
harvest & to see the tares also growing for the burning. I saw the
wheat & tares grown on I say to the good & I have both to
go ahead into the end the spirits of God are increasing
in knowledge fast but they have got to be a hundred times
better wiser & advance in knowledge before the end. I have
watched the windings & progress of this people & the spirits
that surround them. I have seen many arise as it were to
Heaven & in a moment of temptation fall down to Hell and lose
their hopes of glory. I know the spirits of men & the invisible
spirits that affect men & operate upon them better than
I do the faces of men. I want to speak a little upon natural
philosophy we saw the grain it dies & rot in the ground & then it
brings forth a hundred fold the elements which surround
us produce these effects if we had a correct knowledge of the
elements & knew how to control & separate them we could
make bread as well out of the elements as Jesus did when
he fed the multitude. the day will come when we can go
a journey without taking any food with them would have
power to make it as they went along. Many other interesting
remarks were made by the president.

Another man followed spoke upon the word of wisdom said
if a man was wise in eating drinking & they would begin to
learn wisdom in work & walking would walk & not
be weary run & not faint for they would have wisdom
enough to stop before they got weary.

At the close of the meeting President Young invited all the
Twelve to come & dine with him we did so and feasted
upon a fine large turkey supped to be the first ever killed
foot in the valley we had a good time in the upper room
of prayer Capt Hunt met with us at the Dr Office in the
evening he made a report of the situation of Williams & said
he wanted to sell to our people a company was to be organ-
ized to go down & settle a stake or colony & to buy him
our Brother Hunt brought some papers & letters from
the states one paper contained the account of the appo-
intment of the Governor & other officers for Utah Terri-
tory & spoke of Mass Meetings being held in the free states
expressing public sentiment against the fugitive slave bill

3d   I met with the quorum of the Twelve at Brother
Bansons Eldon P P Pratt president present there were present
P P Pratt W Woodruff E J Benson C C Rich the meeting was
opened by prayer by E C Rich P P Pratt then presided

the record of the Twelve Apostles which was read before
this record command in the valley of the Great Salt Lake
at the filling up of the quorum of the Twelve it contains
many items of interest After it was read a remark
made it was moved & carried that the record of the Twelve
Apostles be put into the hands of Wilford Woodruff to keep
& record such acts as was necessary we then appointed
a meeting for the Twelve to meet each Monday night which
we could be together As the time would soon come when
D.D. Pratt A. H. Lyman & C. E. Rich would be called upon to go
abroad on their mission we adjourned until next Monday
night

Feb. 4th 1851

4th According to adjournment the Legislature met today to
transact business for the State It spent the day with them
An ordinance was passed granting a liberal charter to the Church
of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints protecting them in their
religious rights During the passage of this ordinance many interesting
remarks were made by the President or Governor of the State
He says we do not want the church to pass laws to punish crime
only to try members on church fellowship if the members shall
transgress the laws of the land turn them over to the laws of the
land but we want to protect the church in their right of
worship & so we will carry other acts that comes here when
the kingdoms of this world become the kingdom of our Lord &
Saviour Jesus Christ will they all be members of the Church
of Jesus Christ & obey the gospel No nation or part of the
No more than the Federal Kingdom is a Celestial one and they
stand in about the same relationship one to the other If a
society of the shaking quakers was to come here & settle in
this valley & wanted a charter to be protected in their work
let us give them one & if they believe it right not to marry
a woman let them live without it & not compel them to it
So if the Latter Day Saints wish to have more wives than one
to live Holy & raise up Holy seed unto the Lord let them enjoy that
privilege Now the Sanble Christian Nations & Legislatures
guard very strictly against passing any laws to do away with whor-
some for they will make it almost death for a man to have two
wives but they will have as many whores as they please Jerobo-
sands upon thousands of the Christian Nations are rotting with
the poach & filthy corruption & they think this is all right
but for a righteous man to have several wives like Abram
Isaac & Jacob, David & others to raise up a Holy seed unto the
Lord & will keep themselves pure before God they think this
is an awful sin but if I had power I would take all
good virgins for males from all wicked corrupt & adulterous
houses & give them to Holy men of God that they may raise
up seed unto the Lord I have more wives than one I have many
and I am not ashamed to have it known Some many into
states that we have more wives than one I never deny it I am
perfectly willing that the people of Washington should know that I
have more than one wife & they are pure before the Lord and
are approved of in his sight I have been commanded of God
to pursue this course & a many other interesting remarks were made

5th I spent the fore part of the day in the legislature to solicit of Disillly Ardent spirits in the valley was brought up At the Hearing the arguments brought up on all sides the Governor addressed the Assembly and many other remarks said that as we have to learn to handle & control all the evils that oppose the heavens or affect the earth can we not control Ardent spirits. we can many interesting remarks were made. Responded until tomorrow at 2 o'clock I attended a funeral at Brother Shurtliff's Mother Shurtliff Aged 74 years & some months died yesterday at 6th and was buried this afternoon I spoke from the last Chapter of Daniel on the resurrection I met in the evening with the Emigration Association the High priest also met at the Council House

6th I spent the time in the legislature at the close of the 7th we adjourned until Monday Morning

9th In Company with Leonard Hardy & Coley I started in a two horse Carriage to go to Joilla valley we traveled 20 miles to the cave passed & went on after evening the point of the moon in we broke down our forward Iron Axle tree we left the way went to Benson's Mill got another waggon went back & drove it up to the Blacksmith shop & got it mended Brother Hardy & myself spent the night with Brother Badlam on spring Creek opposite the Big Rock 30 m

9th We rode to Brother Willis Hard ground & spent the night

10th The day was spent getting up cattle I found I had lost 10 Head of Cows & cows

11th I left the Hard ground took with me 20 cows & 6 oxen & drove to Badlam's took dinner then drove to the Big Cave & spent the night in the cave with a number of Men the Cave was in a solid rock 100 feet long 30 wide & 8 to 10 feet high 25 m

12th We were visited this morning with a severe snow storm which was severe all day & night - 20

13th It was exceedingly cold today I drove my cows to Mr. Holbrook's & spent the night with him. I delivered into his hands 18 cows which he takes on shares deliver to me one half of the butter cheese & stock to me. I saw a sample of the 17 Headed wheat which Brother Holbrook had raised He gathered 75 bushels of wheat from the area I never have seen such a country grain as this the valleys often they get 40-50-60-70 & 75 bushels of wheat from the area 10

14th An exceedingly cold day I returned home today 10

15th I spent the day at home Sister Mary Nobles died today

16th Sunday it was quite unwell President B. Tracy preached a funeral sermon on the death of Sister Nobles in the afternoon Mrs. Woodruff went with me to provide for the day I was in

Feb. 14th 1851
Council with the President & Twelve among other things the
President said he was afraid there would be a spirit with
a hymen to build up William's church & lose sight of this plea
hasays to Brother Rich remanber if this is the case that I
have seen the God of it - other things were said He thought
there were many more going than was wisdom to go.
I took supper with the President & Lady & returned home
And had a good sleep night

Feb. 14th 1851

17th I was going unwell this morning drew one load of
straw Had much company to

18th I went into the Canyon with my ox & doubled rock
from the top of the hills all day to get two loads to draw home
I left one wagon by the way I returned home very wearied

19th I spent the day with the President & others at the Council
House preparing a room for our Council

20th I spent the day in Council Had a good time was Anointed &
Blessed under the Hands of President Doory

21st Elders Appleby Wells Allan & Hammond was Admitted
into our Council today We spent the day in Council

22nd We had a Terrible Snow Storm the most severe of any
storm this winter I spent the day at the Store Settled up all
accounts with Elder H. Hardy

23rd Sunday I met with the Saints I Mordecai Sharwood
& A. Hyman Addressed the meeting & was followed by President
Doory who spoke much to the Edification of the Saints

24th The Legislature of the State set to day I spent the
day with them the Governor Addressed the Assembly in
an interesting manner upon various subjects

25th I spent the day in Council in the upper room & had
a good time Parker Appleby Woodruff was Ordained to the Office
of High Priest under the Hands of Heber C Kimball & W. Woodruff

26th I rode in Company with Mr Coffin to the
Island in the Salt Lake & spent the night with Mr Garr

27th It was a cold day I returned home to the City 20m

28th I spent the day at home

March 1st 1851 This is my Birth day I am 44 years old
this day may the Lord Preserve me in righteousness in
all my future days & help me to build up his Kingdom
I spent a part of the day in the upper room And a
part of the day in my labor
Brother George Doory was shot by mistake or accident
through the left arm on Jordan bridge during his life

March 2^d 1831 Sunday The Assembly was address'd
By P. Pratt as a farewell address on his taking his
leave on a foreign mission Among his remarks he
said He had been connected with this Church about
twenty one years. He had labored bravely & bore
felt & experienced with them during that time He had
seen man rise & fall & one thing He wish'd to speak
off He had seen many of the Sisters at various times
feel disposed to marry out of the Church & think that is
no harm in it they can marry a gentile and no harm
in it. But what is the truth in the case it is the same now as
itly for instance in the days of Noah the daughters of Noah
married out of the Church in some instances & were not saved
with him in the ark but they & their seed were cut off from
the earth forever. So with that some of his daughters
married gentiles out of the Church while in Sodom & Gomorrah
and would not go out with their father nor forward despay
ed they & their posterity from off the earth so it is with the
Sisters in the Church in this day those who marry out of the
Church marry those who are doomed to destruction & their
posterity while those who are in the Church & are faithful
will live & their children to the last generation. Brother
Pratt exhorted the Saints to unite in building up the Kingdom
of God He felt that there was a good spirit generally prevail-
ing in the Church of Jesus Christ at that time. He was
going on a long mission He wanted the prayers of the Saints in
his behalf & those who were going with him that they might
save the souls of man & open the gospel to those of other tongues
& languages. He think the time has come when it should be done
but he feel that he can do nothing of myself in this matter & of
the Lord helps me. He feel thankful that he can leave my family
& children here in the midst of the Saints. He do not wish
to go to the States to preach the gospel to the nation that has driven
us out if they want the gospel let them come and ask for it
as we have traveled with blistered feet to carry it to them &
then than they would curse us for it many other good
remarks were made by Elder Pratt.
President Doan Addressed the meeting some minutes before
it closed concerning the building of the public works & that they
we met in the upper room for prayer & had a good time.
3^d He spent the day in the upper room in Council & ordained
one High Priest & one to the Goorm of the Seventies & administered
to the sick & addressed the Saints in the afternoon
4th He spent the day at home & made roads of post & board
fence on 1st west temple street
5th He labored at home Ezra returned at night from the
Herd bringing my cattle with him
6th He drove my oxen to Morongo Doan Herd distance 25
7th He drew 16 dead oxen out of the Carrell & then returned
home to the City 25

8th I drew 3 loads of sand for making mortar & commenced again to lay up my sollar wall

(March 8th 1851)

9th Sunday the Meeting was Addressed in the fore part of the day by Elder J. M. Grant who spoke well on Prayers Faith industry & other things was followed by President W. W. Phelps who spoke much to our edification He professed that we should have an increase of work & labour to all eternity. During the intermission President W. W. Kimball & the Twelve called upon Brother Richards & his Sister Leoda lay at the point of Death we all administered unto her by the laying on of hands President W. W. said she should live & not die at this time. President W. W. Addressed the meeting in the afternoon upon the subject of building the Temple in Jishy. A labourer on the public works He said of every man was willing to do what was right their would be no need of Jishy. He said he would not be responsible personally for the labour of any man on the public works if the people paid their tithing the workman would get their pay. if we built Temples public works or fit out missionaries abroad or feed the poor it has to be by the tithing of the people. He also spoke of the merchants who had trosted the Saints if they did not get their pay they must not burn around & damn the Presidency & the Church & undertake to men as they did in the States for that we shall not suffer here. During the evening we met for prayer afterwards we met with the high day.

10th I spent the day laying sollar wall

11th I drew 6 loads of sand & clay

12th I drew 2 loads of stone from the quarry & 2 masons laid it down

13th I drew 2 loads of stone

14th I drew 2 loads of stone

15th I drew 2 loads of stone for the foundation of my house

16th Sunday Elder Appleby preached in the forenoon & was followed by W. W. Woodruff In the afternoon the meeting was Addressed by W. W. Phelps we met in the evening for prayer & had a good time

17-18-19-20-21-22 This week was also spent drawing stone & laying wall for the foundation of my house

23rd Sunday W. W. Woodruff Addressed the meeting in the forenoon & E. T. Parson in the afternoon President W. W. was gone to Death

24th I spent the day laying wall

25th I went into the big field & commenced ploughing & sowing wheat

26th I spent the day ploughing

27th We had a mail come in from the States we read letters & many papers the world is in great confusion & trouble.

28th I spent the day at home The Nauvoo Legion, directed by Elder Parson & myself were appointed Chaplains of the Legion

30th Sunday Brother Finckel Addressed the meeting & was followed
by others
we met for prayer in the evening

March 30th 1851

31st We had a snow storm & went into the big field & Harrow
to ploughing

April 1, 2, 3, 4 I spent this week in the field ploughing
we sowed 13 Acres of wheat 5 acres of 7 Head wheat
5 acres of club wheat & 5 of Touse. A. M. L. H. Eastman
Mail on the 3d

5th The legislature of the State of Deseret met in joint
session for the last time And after closing the business of the
day the assembly was dissolved As a Territorial Government
was about to be established

6th Sunday I spent the day in the Bowery at Meeting

7th 8th 9th 10th 11th & 12th I spent sewing wheat
13 Sunday we had a meeting in the Bowery

14th I spent the day furrowing out the land.

15 I went to Bishop Robinsons & got 40 bushels of wheat

16 we went to Mill

17 we ploughed & sowed 1st for oats

18 I spent the day at home

20th We spent the day at Meeting

21st Monday I spent the day getting ready to go with the
President & others to visit our brethren in the south part of the
Basin Br. Hoory thought it wisdom for us to go as far south
as the Little Salt Lake to visit the brethren

22nd President Hoorys & many others left the City to start on their
Southern Mission Brother Hoory spent the night with Brother
Smoot I rode to Brother Finckels & spent the night with him

23rd I prepared myself to go on the journey with Br. C. J. Benson
He came along this morning I went with him to A. C. Smoot
their homes President Hoory & Finckel & started on our
journey we had 20 waggon & about 40 men to go on our
journey to visit our brethren 250 miles to visit the brethren &
comfort their hearts I do not think there was ever a company
of men of the same number ever left as much business to go on
a visit as we did. we crossed the Mountain into Utah valley
& camped for the night this was the first time I ever was in
Utah valley I found it to be a splendid valley of land

24th The company went on I rode to the fort on the W. side
of the lake dined with some friends on some fine trout
then rode to our encampment on the prairie fort was very

25 I rode to Brother Beckhams & spent several hours with
him then rode on to camp on Hobble Creek I here found
Walker the Utah Chief with his band I here saw him for the
first time he is an ugly cannibal chief

26th I called upon Aaron Johnson & wrote a letter to Mrs Woodcroft
I rode with Mr Wells across the battle ground where the Indians
fought our brethren with Mr Melbas & leaders of the Saints He gave
me an account of the battle which was rather interesting. We rode to
Patanah Creek met with the ox teams here where we appeared
to go to Iron County they went along with us we traveled to
Summit Creek & camped for the night. In the evening a meeting
was called to organize the camp Brother Wells was our Captain
D. Dooy President H. Churchill W. Woodcroft & J. Benson J. Dooy
Co-moderators. President Dooy while speaking of the resurrection
said that we should receive the same bodies that we lay down
for do not was blown to the four winds of Heaven

27th We rode to Salt Creek & camped by the Salt Cave which is
composed of about 2. salt & clay. It is supposed that many of the
springs originate in this way by the wash of the earth

28th We rode about 5 miles into the canyon to visit a salt spring which
forms salt on the rocks sufficient to supply many families
We rode into Sanpich valley & camped on a chaach for tonight

29th We rode to Sanpich Settlement as we came in sight we
were saluted by the firing of cannon & waving of flags we
were received with warmth by Father Morley & the people in
general. There is about 100 families here they are firmly bound
a school house & a council house. A Council house is called upon
Brother Brown & other friends Capt. Jones. so we had a meeting in
the country D. Dooy addressed the meeting in an interesting manner
said His faith was that the earth would not have produced for
the Gentiles as it has for us. If we had faith & power with
the Gentiles as it has for us instead of the sage brush & other
useless shrubs we should have the apple pear peach grape & other
good fruit. But if the people do not take a different course
from what they do in some things their blessings will prove a
curse & we will be out there & other hardships were made
He was followed by Elder Churchill who spoke well & backed
up his testimony W. Woodcroft followed & expressed his feelings
It rained the night with Dr Brown

30th We met for the purpose of organizing a High Council
there were twelve men chosen & were ordained to be High
Co-moderators & 4 were ordained to be High Priests. Under the
Hands of E. J. Benson & W. Woodcroft. The meeting was
then addressed by John & D. Dooy. In the afternoon
W. Woodcroft & J. Benson & D. M. Grant addressed the meeting
the people met in the evening & had a timed recreation
May 31st We left Sanpich in the afternoon & traveled
6 miles & camped on South Creek

2nd We traveled to the Severe & camped on Salt Creek Canyon
I visited a Mountain of rock salt
3rd In company with several others we went 3 miles up salt
creek saw a spring of salt water which forms a beautiful white
salt on the rocks as it runs down it makes several tons each

year we visited one mountain of beach salt pure & clean its top
was more than 40 feet high & so hard it was difficult to cut it
with an ax we also saw the ground white made from salt spray
we saw a plenty of the quarts rock & boulders we rode to the
severe & camped on the bank shot one deer while he was
swimming the creek

May 4th 1831

4th Sunday we crossed the severe rode 25 miles through
the sage & camped on cotton wood wells & explored the other
hanyan but could not get through

5th we crossed the Mountain into Mary vale which was a pleasant
place but most of the severe prairie & valley is rightly named
for it is a barren world this stream flows with barren
it is said a plenty of trout A 200 mile State from salt lake into
this vale

6th we crawled over a High Bluff & had a rough road all day
we camped at night on a creek

7th we crossed the severe twice today camped on the side of the severe
Mountain had a rough road

8th A pleasant morning the Mountain scenery that surrounds us is truly
beautiful & romantic the air breeze clean & serene & healthy
we traveled over a very rough road the fore part of the day but a better
in the evening we camped as usual on the Mountain with the heavy
frost and us

9th We are met this morning with a tremendous snow & hail storm
which met us in our faces & we suffered much we started
early before breakfast ~~hoping~~ to get down off the Mountain
out of the storm we traveled 25 miles before we stopped to rest
we came in sight of the valley of Little Salt Lake about noon and
down into a hanyan made a fire warmed us & took dinner
we then descended into the valley over a rough road of rocks
& sage found a good drove to lead creek & camp for the
night we have been over the worst road for a few days
past that I ever knew waggon to pass over we had to drive
our waggon up & let them down with ropes it was so slippery
we had to hold our waggon up to keep them from turning over
we camped within 4 miles of Cedar City during the
evening G. H. Smith & two other brethren came down to see
us it was a happy meeting had creek was a good place
for a settlement

13

10th We had another snow storm this morning the snow
fell thickly in the valley where we were which was a great
blessing to the people as it watered the crops which they had
not seen such a snow in the valley during the winter
we took breakfast got up our teams & started for Cedar
City we were met by G. H. Smith & H. Horse Company
who came out to escort us in when we arrived we were
saluted by the firing of cannon & the flag at the store & stables
we took up our abode among the brethren in the fort brother
Benson & myself stopped with Bishop Robinson we took a

a walk to see G H Smith saw Mill which was up so he went
saw. He informed us they had an abundance of coal in the
Iron Allom Salt trunks nearby we found the Brakha-
had done much since their arrival that have about 100 men
Have been there 8 months Have enclosed 4000 containing 1900
+ 96 rods of ground and have ploughed & sowed wheat
1000 Acres of wheat have fenced about 600 Acres of land
Have built one saw mill and got it covered from up to the
story This is an important point and probably will be
next to the great Salt Lake in importance as they have
An abundance of Coal & Iron

May 11 1851

11th Sunday it was a stormy day for G H Smith Addressed
the Meeting a short time and the people was dismissed

12th A Company started out this morning to examine the coal
the President & Council remained in port to hold a Council
to such business was necessary A meeting was called at
4 o'clock to ascertain the minds of the Brakha it was found
about 30 wished to go home 15 to get their families & settle
15 to remain at the great Salt Lake each one made themselves
President Doory then addressed them & said He would express
his feelings upon the subject to those who wished to go home
If you were now on a mission to France England or any other
part of the earth preaching the gospel you would not sit down
+ Council together about going to get your families or go
home until your mission was ended this is of quite as
much importance as preaching the gospel for the time has now
come when it is required of us to make the wilderness bloom
as the rose Our mission now is build up states of Brakha
& fill these mountains with cities & when your mission
is ended you are at liberty to go & do as you wish to do
when it goes on its mission I leave my affairs into the hands of
God. If my horse fields flock wife or children die in my
absence I say Amen to it. If they live & prosper I feel to
say Amen to it & I thank the Lord. He wished the Brakha
to finish the fort & secure their grain & wished it land to
be surveyed so that the Brakha who laid the foundation
could have their choice of farms. He counselled the Brakha
to buy up the Umanite children as far as they could &
educate them & teach them the gospel so that not many
generations they would be a white & delight some people
for the Lord could not have devised a better plan than
to have put us where we are in order to accomplish this
thing

13th The Saints assembled this morning & were addressed by
C T Benson in the morning who spoke largely in the afternoon
the meeting was addressed by John Doory D M Grant
W W Coe & others who expressed their feelings upon various sub-
jects D Doory followed and advised to have the logs so close
that arrows could not be shot into the fort. He would prefer to
have many address the saints so as to get the ideas from many than
to have one occupy all the time. He wished the boundaries of the
city to be altered on the Charpen as there was a mistake in also the
name was to be altered from Cedar City to the Indian name DAKOTA

14th We rode to Red Creek to see the country we had a feast at
Israhel Baylis House of the rich lotaries of Earth. Our Exploring
party returned from the coal & Iron Mines brought specimens &c

May 14th 1831
15th We rode to Gorm mit Creek to day where we could
view the land & see the country to miles from the fort South
we concluded to start home tomorrow. In the evening
In company with Elder Kimball I went to the water & saw
the Baptism of 6 persons Brother Kimball & myself baptized
than Brother Whipple & family was 3 of them

16th Met with the Citizens to agree upon Electing officers
President Young said that the Carol nothing about the feeling
of the Nation who had driven us out we should not follow
into path of political feodary we should have one candidate
& let one as delegate to Congress we can speak our feeling
freely here but when we vote let it be for the candidate of our
choice should we have two candidates & they have about
equal votes the United States would know we had apostasy
from our faith & union or we were trying to deceive them
we would stand better in their eyes to take our own indepe-
ndent course & act united. if we have but one track
the Saints will walk on it if we have two tracks they will
be a plenty of Devils to run on them. If we begin tonight
we shall go right if we begin tomorrow we shall keep near
the United States are afraid of our Union & soon it would
be speaking of the Indians he said these Indians were the
descendants of the old Goddanton Indians who infested there
Mountains for more than a thousand years.

We did not separate in the City of Parowan & I then left
amid the roar of a cannon & drove to Red Creek & camped
for the night. About 80 of the Citizens returned with us
to go back to the Great Salt Lake City

17 We left the valley crossed the mountains & camped at
Beaver Creek which abounds with beaver & trout. H. Smith
& several others came as far as this creek & camp with us

18th Sunday we parted with George H. Smith & his company
who returned to Parowan we drove to Willow Creek & camped
It felt quite unwell through the day.

19th We traveled to Chalk Creek & camped for the night
Brother Smoot & several others are quite sick with the
Mountain fever than quite unwell with it

20th Several of the Brothers would do the chalk mines together
Chalk they brought a quantity with them. We rode with Dr.
Kimball today all the sick are getting better we arrived in
day valley we found the country filled with the best of
grass for cattle

21 We had a rainy morning we rode to the Square crossed it
& noon the 4th teams came up with us & crossed the ferry
Also, one wagon turned over in the river we drove to Sage Hen Creek
& camped for the night I saw a few of the Beaver play in the river

22^d We had a good road to day we drove to Salt Creek wood then passed Mt. Mebo & willow creek went to Summit Creek & camped we drove 36 miles today

23^d We rode to Patagonia & to Proudfort & on to Salt Lake camp

24th We drove into the Salt Lake valley & left Bretton Smith & Stewart quite sick they were glad to get Home & took tea with Mr & Sister Smith & then called at Thomas Hughes before latter wanted with the company to the City An escort of 100 Horsemen came out to meet us we went into the city amid the roar of cannon & went Home to my family & bed then all well and we found on our return the Lord had given our camp 4 planks of rain it had rained 12 days in succession and the people were blessed little Salt Lake is 250 miles from great Salt Lake so the whole distance of our travel to & from was 500 miles

An Eastern Mail arrived an hour before we did & brought many papers and that was the second & last time I of Caravan & one from John

25th Sunday The People assembled in the howary & filled the House President B Hooy Addressed the meeting spoke of our journey over the mountains & made many encouraging remarks and President Hooy then presented a good sermon to the people told them if they want to be Merchants or they had done & reminded they would soon find themselves slaves to their enemies & took told the people to go to making leather & cloth & the woman to card their wool & flax spin their flax & make cloth & many plain & pertinent things were spoken in the evening we met for prayer & had a good time

26th In company with John Woodroff I rode to Thomas Weysons & spent the night

27th I went to fishing & caught 49 trout spent the night in the river

28th I received Home

29th I spent the day at Home a howary

30th I spent the day hunting & lost cows rode 15 miles

31st I received a letter from Mr J Caravan containing an invoice of goods sent by Mr Monroe I wrote him one letter containing one sheet & a half giving him what News I could

June 1st 1851 Sunday when I arrived at meeting President Hooy was speaking & the following is a synopsis of his discourse "If a man does right He shall have the spirit of God to enlighten his mind in all things yet all man will be tried & tested & tempted more or less in this probation & the that governs himself is wise. If a man is unrighteously angry He should let it sleep & not show itself until he is right again. Good Man may be left to commit a gross sin but if he had watched closely He would have escaped the evil. the Lord intends all man to be tried in this life & if you build

your faith upon a true foundation that faith has got to betray
All men have an opportunity of appearing wise or foolish
of governing themselves or making their folly manifest

Peter commit a gross Error Had He have been a watch
toman He might have turned away in silence & not denyed his
thorow. Many have been tried & turned away from us
at a time when they expected to have gained something by
indoring so they have lost all, Others have been blinded &
overcome & done evil than their eyes were open to see the consi-
quences. But it is the privilege of all men to live so that they
can see what each act will amount to either good or evil How
different the prospect would be before the world or this people if
they would live so from what it now is. It and labour to do right
in all things & then leave the result in the Hand of God I am satisfy
with the result. If a man is led or tempted to do a thing that you do
not comprehend the result of & that result had to good than lay it
down. Going to past week one remained to me that my observa-
tion last Sunday ought to be observed & was good but it ought to have
been spoken in the right spirit. But I wish to say that I am
satisfied with the power & influence the Lord has given me. I should
direct things according to his own will, I know my feelings & Soul
would make my words like a sharp two edged sword so that they
would separate the sins from this people that they should practice
sin no more not be tempted with it But this is not the will
of God the people still must have their warfare & trial & it is
storms & waves everywhale in the ship spill all its wall for we have
a good Captain at the helm. Some people are very anxious
to reprove others while they are wrong themselves And do not know
the spirit they are of they are ready to say How do you
do Peter & Judas Jesus, & How do you do Mr Devil And are
very pious but will go to Hell with their spirit & the whole
world will go to Hell with the same spirit Awake ye Elders
of Israel & make your calling & Election sure lest you go to
Hell with the wicked, I do not point you to the Sackarian
Hall where Devils are to try you with a pitchfork in the
billows of Hell fire eternally. But go & mingle with the wicked
in the streets wrangle & fight with them get their spirit
& feelings & loose the light & spirit of God & you will begin
to feel the evil state of the damned. The wicked killed
Jesus Christ - out of malice & wickedness & they did not
know that His death was to save the world the Lord doing
many things for good which the world means for evil the
whole Earth is filled with misery sin & wickedness It
could find no worse Hell than to be confined amongst
the labour for the welfare of this whole people I wish my
Brethren to be a happy free people that their course of
life may be such as to get an eternal & temporal Salvation
I labour to effect this, there is mine & change to all things
There has been a code of Laws given us for many
which was for all people which is the gospel of Jesus Christ
in the days of Christ the Apostles & Elders were sent out
to preach the gospel & warn the people they did so but were
then martyred for preaching it & the Saints were killed off
the Earth that time is gone the change has come, for now

the sat time has come to favour Zion ¹⁸³¹ to build it up in
strength power & glory to gather Israel to build Jerusalem
& Zion to fight for our liberty & freedom. we have sent the
Gospel forth & preached the book of Mormon And the ministry
of Moses on this continent in ancient days was the time to
gather Israel & Jewish them. There is a great excitement
the world about slavery & the Abolitionists are very fearful that
we shall have the Negro or Indian as Slaves Here we have a
few that were prisoners that we have bought to save their lives
but what will the Abolitionists do If you owe them a dollar they
will stop you up or rather will they liberate the slave by buying
them & setting them free The master of slaves will be damned
if they abuse their slaves. Let the seed of Ham will be
servants until God takes the curse off from them but they are
not all the slaves there is in the world The whole world are
Slaves to sin & wickedness & passion. It have two Blacks
they are as free as I am. Shall we lay a foundation for
Negro Slavery or God forbid And if forbid. I say let
us be free. we will be rich but we must be rich in
faith first or we shall be rich in no other way. we must
lay a foundation to manufacture our own goods it would
not we shall be slaves to our enemies we must stop being
so much dependant upon our enemies & a foreign market
or it will make us trouble And this people must see
in debt to the merchants for if you will get in debt you
shall pay your debts but I say stop getting in debt let no
one come to me & complain that he has got in debt the
man will see him & ought to be cut off from the church
for you that get in debt & won't pay your debts are slaves
that ought to be cut off from the church. don't get in debt
go into spring & get the bark off the shrub oaks their is enough
in this valley to tan 100,000 worth of leather. I have your
Hides are rotting over the earth & you are paying 50¢ a pair
for leather & you pay the merchants 18¢ a pair. actually for shoes
but instead of parsoeing this course if you will lay a foundation
for tanning leather making cloth making what we want you
than lay a foundation to build & sustain Zion. I drove sheep
to this valley & bought others & I brought a carding machine
here to card wool who will put it up I have done more to
stock this valley than any 4 man in the place. I want
others to do something set up the machine & make the cloth is then
any woman in this valley who will make me a suit of clothes
so if I do not wear them. what is the spirit of the times
in the world if a woman pays a great price for an article
it is considered very nice & all want some of the same but
you get a thing cheap & all are ashamed to wear it - you are looked
upon with disdain but if you pay a great price you are very
respectable. there is many practices not right to see the men
ride through the streets they go as though they were in a horse
to get to hell. To men of wisdom such things look vain &
foolish but to the world it looks glorious & the mark of fellowship
with them is fine clothing & splendor. I want the saints to
adorn themselves first with their hearts with faith & grace then
their bodies with the workmanship of their own hands it
it is silk & satin all the better it will show your art

wisdom & ingenuities in temporal things & true friendship's
not known on the earth if it is not among this people for the
friendship of this people is the fruit of the gospel of Jesus Christ
this must continue to improve until they are perfect

In speaking upon the subject of giving the President I thought
that had not \$200,000 dollars paid in cash during the
past year by this people in giving for they have paid the
merchants \$200,000. in cash, & their is now 30,000 bushels
of wheat due on giving. Shall we dispute with the Law of
giving. Don't you want a building to meet in to worship God
we want a Tabernacle, A Temple for our Endowments
Also a Tower to Hang a Bell on & we want to keep building
up Zion that Israel may have a place of rest. If we don't do
we do our duty we have duties to perform And a warfare
to accomplish but the victory will soon be ours the great est
warfare is with ourselves if we can gain a victory with
ourselves so as to have peace with ourselves our wives & children
we shall do well. many other interesting remarks were
made by the president.

In the afternoon the meeting was addressed by G. Spier
in an edifying manner. And was followed by Elders
Kimball who spoke much to the edification of the people
we had our prayer meeting in the evening & was in
Council until 10 o'clock

2 I don't I spent the day at Home

3. I went to porters Mill & got a load of Lumber &
caught 15 trout

4. I went to see my Herd of Cows that was brought
down

5. 6. 7. I spent the time about my labors

8. Sunday President Young Addressed A full assembly of
the Saints as follows. I want to speak such things as are
in my heart. All that are acquainted with me know that my
religion embraces all things that belong to the duties of life
The religion I have embraces all the principles of present
future progressive & Eternal Salvation in every sense of the
word. I labour for the salvation of myself & my Brethren I would
be glad to speak to thousands even to the whole world if they could
hear. I would not like to preach in this House to 20 or 100 persons
when more than 1000 could get in here than for 20 or 100 more to
have to preach 20 or 40 times to have the people learn when
they could learn it all at once. The President of the Seventies
called a separate meeting today I came & dismissed it what if the
Twelve Seventies High Priest Elders Priest Teachers Deacons & men
should do the same they would be heard well for the House to
preach to & what good would it do. If the Presidency of the Seventies
have such important things to lay before the Quorum as to get them to
gather on Sunday let them come & teach us all. I now want to
give Council in this matter from this time forth & forever let
not the President or any Quorum ever again call a separate meeting
from the public congregation unless the President of the Church order
it. The Seventies should be here and all the people should be here
let the Seventies Hall go & all other business when Sunday comes

Let the saints of God come together & Hear the blood teach
Apply your Hearts unto wisdom & get it. If I am follow
the spirit of God I shall not get any more than I want
It is the duty of all to come here that can come & let the
power of Eternity rest upon us And you should not be asleep
but wide awake. When I contrast the present with the past
situation of the saints it gives me a great variety of feelings
both good & bad. Joyful & sorrowful I have seen this
people waiting through a school of affliction they then
were prayerful & had faith their trying situation made
them remembrance the Lord their God But now prosperity
is heaped upon you And as this people are to be tried in all
things when prosperity comes some forget God wax fat
& kick do not realize the blessings they are enjoying. Some
who were in poverty abroad desire to gather with the saints
when they arrive & get rich they forget what they have
been. Could you see the feelings of thousands now
who are abroad who desire with all their hearts to come
here they would be willing to kick up the dust of your feet
if they could but be here they still are with the wicked
burying them here they look upon many who were poor
but now rich they then desire to be rich also they want
gold & will soon be willing to sacrifice the society of the
saints & go to the gold mines & plunge themselves again
into Hell as it were from where they came to gratify an
unlawful desire thus it is with many men some want
to go to the plot to be an hives & keep a ferry to get gold
& wait on wicked ungodly men to get gold where are
their minds like the fools eyes. I told them I would
not wait on the devils for loads of gold I would rather
stay here & serve the Lord All I want of property is
to serve the Lord & build up his Kingdom with it. I suppose
many of the Brethren & Sisters are much tired to think
they cannot have all they want. I will tell you what
to do, do all you can to day & let the rest go until I morn-
do your duty to day and all will be right what
good would it do you to have 999 years to search & Hear the Revelation
& commandments of God if we have no time to carry on
them out. If any one wants to get more Revelations than they
improve upon they are greedy dogs. It will take 20 years to do the
work that God has revealed through the Mouth of His servant
Joseph which He laid out for us to perform before his death
even during the last year of his life to say nothing of what He
gave before. It will tell you your duty. Command your minds
from every thing that is not for you to day & sit & worshipped
not sit & sleep But worship the Lord today go home at the close
of the meeting & get your food & rest then come to meeting again
pardon & reflect upon the cause of the Lord Jesus Christ & his suffer-
ings. if there is any thing necessary to be done do it it an of our
Ass falls into the pit pull him out. drive any beast out of your neigh-
bors ground & not of the force. Do you making do you pray in
your families in secret to get the spirit of God. You say you
have many trials I have mine. I will tell some of them. Brethren will
come here to meeting on Monday morning go through my field leave
my fence down let their cattle & horses eat my wheat

Buyow my Carl waggan shoal He At & every thing I have
got & that is without liberty & never bring it home And if
it was not my duty to stay here I would lay my hands
upon some I could pick out who I have confidence in &
would go & form a colony by myself & would not admit
of any person who was not proven I cannot get gross into
his field but many of you do it. But I now warn you not to
steal my wood nor any of my property for if you continue
to do it I will put a mark upon such man that they will
carry all the days of their lives They are hypocrites and
think all others are the same I don't love them very well
again I say to you it is not your duty to get in debt to these
Merchants I say you shall pay your debts if you say you can't
pay I say you shall pay them. I speak of the faults of my
Brethren you may ask shall we forgive our Brethren his saying
it He repents I say yes "How many times" untill seven times seven
in one day if He repents & asks for it over all sins except
the sin against the Holy Ghost. If you will bring back my tools
grass & grain which you have eaten out lawfully of my property
And ask forgiveness I will return forgive you I will not cast
of any man untill He cast himself off I will not reject any
man untill He rejects himself. I will hold on to any man as long
as he has any prospect of salvation.

9th 10th 11th 12th 13th & 14th This week has been spent in hourly loss
Cattle wandering whack & common labour

15th Sunday President Brigham Young Addressed the Congrega-
tion of the Saints in the following words.

I would like to say a word in few words to fill three sermons.
I have had to deliver my discourses in few words. I wish the
people to sustain the priesthood as the priesthood. As to the opin-
ion of man concerning myself As a man I care no more about
it than I do the dust under my feet. I don't care what you
say about me If you will own it serve the Lord our God do the people
live so as to know the voice of the good shepherd. I wish to state
one item here which concerns you seriously. That is concerning
the Indians here. Many are ignorant have been taught to steal
& kill from their childhood & those who could do the most of it were
considered the greatest braves & chiefs as soon as they begin to steal
here many of you want them killed compare their circumstances
near with your own you are taught from your cradles not to
steal or kill as it is a great crime now do you kill a white man
as soon as he steals worth this subject well. Those who wish
them killed for stealing a horse reduce themselves far below the
Indians. You love them as well as I do, but when the curse
is taken off they will again be fit for society but while they
are in their degraded state it rests upon us to use wisdom &
judgment in their behalf. I say to the Saints kill every white
man you see stealing & not kill the Indians for it for the white men
know better. I speak to the Saints not as the Governor of Utah but you
& I are sent to save Israel not to kill them. Gort Eldon that crosses
a certain line I don't wish to see him but those who do right or
seek to do right if they commit an error we will forgive & have
I do not ask for influence ownly what God gives me wait then will
I give any man influence ownly what the Lord & his own good

Conduct gives him ¹⁸³⁷ But if God does not give a man influence
all else will be of no use to him. If it doth work of God it is
well but it will give no man influence only what God gives
A few words to families who have not a head to govern
will be destroyed. The man is the head of the family & should
govern it. The hand may say to the head if it really thought you
would govern right. It would be governed by you but it is afraid
you will not. And it want to govern you & dictate to the head. The
stomach & stomach will want to dictate but does not. Good says to him
you that your head should govern your body your experience teaches
it same. Your head dictates you what to do & when your head
dictates to the body to do wickedly & pollute the body then the head
should be cut off so as not to pollute the body any longer
If I Smith remarked that there was some bodies who could not
eat unless the belly told the head what to do. But the strict sense of
the word no man is qualified to be judge & rule in the church
until he is qualified to rule himself & be king over himself
it is thus in families children & Mothers. Have you a good
husband & father let the wife rule the husband & she will keep
him tied to the dish cloth & kitchen all the days of his life & it
proves a curse upon him. There is a curse upon men that
I would not take off if it could for in the experience you
have you are led to salvation through your Lord Jesus Christ.

Do you know your calling Mothers. It is your duty to brace up
your feeling as men have to do & be Myseers of your House
I go to the House to rest the Mother says I cannot govern the
children I wish you would but this is not right. The Elders
of this church have to go abroad to preach the Gospel they
cannot be with their children when they come home to
spend a little time they want to dandle their children upon
their knee & not go to whipping them. The Mother should govern
them until the sons go with their fathers into the field then
let the father govern. I can govern my children when
they are with me I would rather one of my sons would
stab me to the heart & kill me dead than to disobey &
master me in government when any undertake to
govern out of their place they do not prosper. As an example
D D Pratt & John Taylor undertook to govern & controul &
set right my affairs at winter quarters while I was
a prisoner. Journey to the Mountains & they I had to have done
yet many but I said peace be still. And I saved the people
I say to Mothers with shame of it. Lord God of Israel do your
duty don't ask the father to whip the child do it yourself if
necessary & let Mothers controul their daughters until they go
to their husbands. But let the man rule & provide over his household
And I saw to the man do not go home & abuse your wives bearing
of what I have said. But treat them kindly what would
you think of a man who would get up before a glass &
cut & scan his own heart & set as wall of him as I would
of a man who would beat & abuse his wife.

President Richards towards every man makes his own Hall Heaven
if we keep the Commandments & do right we have a Heaven within
us all the time. So man & all the devils in hell cannot make a Hall for us
do right but if you stop to parley with the devil he will soon get the advantage
over you & make a Hall for you.

g During the evening we met for prayer. After which the president
taught us much to our edification. The spirit should controul the
body the monition which pertain to the mind of man when it does ~~not~~ way
& says this is wrong point out the right path & says walk ye in it
the soul or spirit of man wants feeding as whether the body or it
will dry up & wither like the quakers & other sects
A man may will whip out the priest we will do more untill we
can stand in the society of the gods than let us do right & keep the
commandments of God in all things. Our knowledge comes by experience
it is necessary that we should have crosses & trials of all kinds
in order to gain knowledge by experience if we overcome we
get a great victory continue to do so untill we arrive at our high
stations to become gods. Organise worlds & controul them all
our passions God gave us but we must controul them & make a
right use of them. Our spirits were pure from cleanness but
condemned to take a body in this impure state was manna
it will continue with it through time in mortality though
eternally in immortality. In speaking of the married state
says if man & wife become ~~eternally~~ from each other it is
in one sense the spirit of Holiness

16th 17th 18th 19th 20th & 21st. This week was spent mostly lost
cattle & at hard labour

22nd & Sunday President Young addressed the saints as
follows If it can see the motions of the heart of man & know
eternal things by the spirit of God it is far more beautiful
than to hear the words of man. Should an Angel come
& converse with any man in the congregation no other one might
know it He would think the person speaking as one speaking to
another face to face when He would not be seen at all only by
the spirit of God or by vision. We may know by the spirit of
God what is in a mans heart before He speaks. At all times listen
to the still small voice of the spirit of God and it will save the saints
from many snares. If you get angry dont sin nor let the sun
go down upon your wrath & do not expect perfection in men
not what the world calls perfection I have seen a perfect prophet
and perfect Apostles. That is perfect in their calling. but not the
perfection the world looks for. If Joseph had been as perfect as
the people wished him to be He could not have lived with the people
nor stayed this side of the veil as long as He did. we could not have
heard his voice nor seen his face He would have had to have visited
Israel could not endure the face of Moses at times. The Angels ap-
pear unto him the prophet who when we get in eternity we
shall be Angels or gods we shall share heaven with the Godhead
if we do right. In speaking of the law what a simple thing it is
what is the law to those who do right. It is not made for any
body but the transgression & lawless & wicked. If we do not improve
upon the rights of others all things are ours in Heaven & Earth time
& Eternity life & Death Heaven Earth & Hell & all that is there
is ours if we do not infringe upon the rights of any other man being
we shall become gods & fill immensity as our Father in Heaven
does. I can weigh all the systems philosophy, & learned men
of the earth in the scale & know just what they weigh & can only
comprise them all All is mine Heaven Earth Hell & all that is

and I am Christy + Christ is God. It is not known to us what
it states as set to God's immortality. Take the world at large and
they get to the end of their chain when they get to the mill
pond. It is a startling idea to think we are worshipping a God
that once was ~~and~~ in the situation that we are in our salons
they had to pass through a probation of pain suffering & the
like ourselves & he made perfect through sufferings. The Son of
God passed through it - & the Father would not receive of a son
what he would not do himself - All our sufferings will exalt
us in the presence of God if we endure them patiently. A word
Advice concerning lawing. I don't mean want to hear of a new
law suit among the Brethren. Is it anything but good common
sense to never have another suit before a judge to say nothing
of revelation. It does not require any great perfection to
accomplish this. Let man do right - do good - fight the good not
evil. The Lord will burn off the earth to cleanse it - as you will
an old pipe. Do you think it hard to have to water your land here
but it is far more healthy than to have rain it was so in Egypt
it did not rain in Illinois + Missouri more than here it would
be far more healthy this could be reasoned out - on natural
principles. A word more upon law suits. Their would not be a lawsuit
in this valley if all men would do right - & were saints but the nations
gathered all kinds good bad + worse let twice man get drunk
in this community sit ruins the place in the estimation of
of good men we have to bear the character of the drunkard
a few stinking fish will not defile it - & the whole not stinks
And it creates a prejudice against it. Those who were con-
vinced with Joseph know that it is God's - any interference
thing it creates a prejudice against him. He brought many
goods to help carry on the public works but the people were ready
to get it all away from him. So it is now but I say unto
all men who are saints put to your hands & help build up Zion
& the Kingdom of God we are scholars in the great school + must
learn we are a Kingdom + must bring the Kingdom in subjection
to the will of God

23 & 24 " 25, 26, 27 This week was spent in preparation to build

28th Sunday President Doory remarked I join in testimony
with the Brethren I wish to be a doer of the word. I feel the import-
ance of the remarks of the last speaker Brother Spencer. Those
who are not ready to meet the Bridegroom will not be invited
to the supper. And the time is near. Jesus Christ is an exam-
ple to all saints. He was filled with wisdom in his youth being
his childhood + infancy. He was like other children. It has
been said that He was in infancy wise as in manhood. But this
is not the case. He was subject to temptation as we are because
not overcame by it. If we have become acquainted with our follies
let us put them away + apply our hearts to wisdom. Let us have
compassion on others as we wish God to have compassion
on us. We should increase in wisdom until the day of revelation.
No person can receive all at once but increase little by little until
the day of perfection. Apply our hearts to wisdom & it will produce
peace health wealth every good thing. Should you see a people
carry out the principles of wisdom peace would be the fruit +

you would never see transition unto the day of your death.
Ask the world if they do not like a people who live in peace & are
contented & they will say yes it is beautiful take the world at
the present time & they are like wolves eat each other up they
fight & contend & devour each other the Abolitionary - because He
says the negro must be made equal to the white man at the table &
all other places they will at the same time burn away the widows
orphan & put into prison a poor man for debt - and deprive him
of his time to pay the debt - instead of this we should feed the
Hungry & do good to all men as we have an opportunity
thats we have a vision it is peace in the heart - we should
fear an evil from a friend as well as an enemy you ask the
Lord to bear with your infirmities so we should bear with
each other. what is the necessity of doing wrong having law
suits & contending with each other go to law & spend \$100 to
collect \$10. you may be told you are independent & have rights
you have a right to do good & not evil. If God I serve will
do all good to his saints & every thing that is necessary
for them & reveal his will unto them, & teach them what
to do He will not lie or deceive me. I will ask the Lord
did you do this or that did you bless this man or that man
so & so or did you suffer that evil to be so & so yes I
have done this to try man so & so do you want me to do
so & so If I am going to do a thing I ask is it the will of
God if it cannot get the will of God upon it I refuse to
do it lest I do a thing wrong we want to do right than we
prosper. is the people doing right is the kingdom growing
is their principles in this kingdom to govern all men with
all the nations of the earth now Joseph would not make
this people happy as they now are Give us the kingdom of God
instead of the glories of the world. there has been a great spirit to
exalt the negro & make him equal to the white man but
there is a curse upon the seed of Cain & all Hell cannot wipe
it out & it cannot be taken off untill God takes it off
when a person unlawfully seeks for power & exaltation
by taking the blessings which belong to another He will
sink far below the other As Lucifer the son of the morning
sought the glory that belonged to Christ the first born
He was thrust down to Hell. so Cain sought Abels blessing
& took the life of his brother the consequence was
Cain was cursed & his seed & this curse will remain
untill Abels posterity will get all the blessing & theirs
for him than the curse may be taken from Cain or
his posterity but his posterity will be below Abels All
our slaves Politicians are the worst slaves And if we don't
do right we shall have the lash we are the freest
people on earth Queen Victoria is a slave had to ask
the liberty to marry prince Albert but we are free we have
the right God & kingdom takes not dishonour God his kingdom
or our brethren if we do we shall sink below them & their
children. If the wife dishonors the husband the children
will dishonour the Mother & she must walk in under it -
Honour the priesthood in all its parts Be more faithful to
more prudent administration to the wants of all as far as you
can it will not quarrel with my neighbors about the water

If I lose the wheat for it my Neighbors will as wheat I
can obtain some of it to eat - When remarks were made by
the speaker

Solt 12th I commenced my duties in my House this day
2 & 3 we continued building the House

Solt 4th [] In celebration of the Independence of America
the City of the great Salt Lake poured forth her inhabitants who
went forth in good order with her Legion of mighty men
Asian & went to the Governor & citizens of the State to the common
organized at the Temple square & started at 9 o'clock in the
morning to take a ride to the great Salt Lake their was about
140 Carriages & waggon besides the Horsemen the car
containing the Band of Music was drawn by 16 mules we
arrived at the rock on the Lake at 2 o'clock A.M. we had
a meeting was Addressed by Governor Young & several
Orators who spoke much to the edification of the people in
the evening many went into the Salt Lake to bathe at 10 o'clock
the signal was given for prayers when all assembled in
the carrell or circle and prayer was offered up before
God & the encouragement received to rest - we were 24 miles
from the city

5th At 10 o'clock A.M. All the teams were hitched up &
we returned to the City of the great Salt Lake with same
order that we came out - It was as pleasant a forthof
Jolt As it ever spant my town family & Sister Foss & her
family went out together in a large family waggon
drawn by 4 Horses

Sunday 6th President Young & his family we get good
from all men who speak by the spirit of God & according
to their calling I speak free so may all men If we speak
incorrect we should be corrected we want to speak free that
we may gather good what then it is in the past present or to
come Brother Thompson has been speaking the professor to
be a scholar I do not say he has murdered the English language
today I want speakers to speak the English language correctly
for our childrens sake As to principles there is no principle
in Heaven Earth or Hell but what the Saints have to apply to
their proper place If we could understand all things we
should know that there is the place to begin to make the people happy
if we could understand the dealings & providences of God
with us & the object of it their would not be the discontent
& murmuring of the people that their was is but we should
have peace Joy & contentment concerning spiritual
& temporal things I would say that temporal & spiritual
things are one but what we call temporal are the coarser
things which we see with our eyes but the finer or spiritual
things we cannot see with our eyes unless they are touched
by the spirit of God then we could see spiritual things
to say the spiritual things cannot see temporal things is folly
but it looks unnatural to see people put out their own eyes to
spite their Neighbors Amiable God Angels & Cherubim things

1851
at D
col B,
3
nice
who
my
the
brown
ve
not
in
edn
in
ere
nly
+
of
was
to
to
grape
the
apple
to
art
lo
/

were considered Natural my mind can see many thing when
cloathed with the spirit of God that my eyes cannot. In
speaking of Hall, it is called very hot - But our God is
a consuming fire. Hall is here it is said the devil was
cast down to the earth also that he was cast down to Hell.
He is in our midst striving to lead captives to the child
of man. I want the Brethren to speak freely to speak
all that is in you & if you have an error let it out
& to change it for true principle. Some of the Saints
want more revelation mysteries great things. But do they know what
they ask for or what they have already got it the request of many men
was granted it would be like casting pearls before swine they would
trample them in the mire we have enough now of the key words &
tokens to take us through the veil into the celestial world & lead us to the
throne of God. & what more do you want. Have you ever pondered in
your hearts by visions & the spirit of God heard things even to redeeming
all worlds from there down to the smallest things God has made. Have
you ever reflected upon the great system of Salvation of the Creator
of God. Is man contented. He is not. Can man alter the Decrees of
God concerning the seed of Abraham or any thing else He cannot
why not quarrel about Christ coming instead of the Father
when the Father appointed Jesus Christ the first born to come &
redeem the earth. There was contention got up the second Brother
Joseph the Son of the Morning. He wanted the honour to come & redeem
the earth. But Christ was the appointed one it was his right by appoin-
tment & birthright. But the war & contention became so hot & the
influence of Joseph was so great that he got one third of the Hosts
of Heaven to join his standard & when he was hurled down to Hell
like lightning from Heaven one third was cast down with him. What
is he & those that were cast down with those spirits that accompany
him. They are here on this earth and they have blinded the child-
ren of men & still seeking to overthrow the kingdom of God.
He is a storm in the flesh that the children of God. But this is all right
& we should be contented with what God sees fit to grant unto us & be
contented with our lot. If the devil had been contented & asked in
his place he would not have been thrust down to Hell. Any man who
seeks to do a thing that he cannot do & should not do it cast him
into Hell & make a Hell for him when man ask for things that
does not belong to him & it makes him unhappy. But do what
God wants you to do & wait on those who are above you. All
will be right. Why did not one of the Apostles quarrel with
Jesus Christ to redeem the world. Jesus set a little child in
their midst & said if ye do not become as this little child you
cannot enter into the kingdom of God. If you would be the
greatest man in the kingdom of God you must be the greatest slave
or servant you will do more than any other man. The Apostles
did not quarrel to know who should or should not be pre-
sident why do it or you not quarrel because we were not. Joseph Smith
to want to & cannot is Hall. Never seek to do a thing you cannot
accomplish. Every man has his lot appointed him & he should be
contented with it. There is the work of God. Angels, men & Devils.
As the bible good the Book of Mormon, Doctrine & Covenants
yet they are good. Those books contain the words of God. Angels, Men
& Devils. And if you don't want to be in Hell all the time be contented
with your lot. If you don't learn to be contented you will be in
Hell with Brother Mammon who says he was in Hell one year.

than learn to be contented and you will be happy don't complain
Because you are not God, Jesus Christ, An Angel, Joseph, Brigham
A man, A woman, A Father, A Mother, A Son, A daughter or
any thing else but be contented with the lot in which God has
placed you than you will be happy & blessed. The Bishop cannot
take the curse off the malediction until God take it off - make all
men Saints & they will treat each other well. So the trainar
are cursed but is there not blessings for them yes the same
as there is for the Saints for Joseph, Brigham & Jesus Christ
& all faithful men & women in their time & season so be contented

7th 8th 9th 10th 11th 12th This week was spent in building my House
except Monday the 9th I spent in the Council House with my
Brethren labouring in the duties of my office

18th Sunday morn as usual at the Bowery Elder Sharwood preached
in the forenoon A lengthy discourse which was edifying to the people
In the Afternoon Elder Kimball, Father Smith & S. Woodley
President Doon spoke. A many the President he makes the said
why should we not know our own talents & abilities as well
as others if we do not their is something lacking concerning singing
there are some men who know sound & others do not & those
who do not know sound ought not to sing. We should act
upon what we do know & let the rest go. Sharwood said he
thought we were picked out of the fire into the frying pan
President Doon said we were picked out of the fire into
the middle of the flock when the people get their eyes
open so as to see that their interest lies in building up
of the Kingdom of God that the Kingdom of God will roll on
and the people will do better

14th I spent the day in the Council chamber with my
Brethren I had two interesting letters read from our
Friend & Brother Col. Fane of Philadelphia. Heir had had
a large train of goods arrive to day

15th Some of the Government Officers & their train arrived
to day

16th 17th 18th 19th I spent the time building my House
Bolah Augusta born this 19th July 1851

20th Brother Jeampson was very anxious to preach
from text Abrahams Bosom liberty was granted him
And He went ahead but did not do much. President Doon
followed & said Brother Jeampson has had his liberty
as is given to every man who speaks here he has not satisfied
his mind at all He may have much in his mind but can
say but little here He is not able to handle the scriptures
all the spirits in the world as some men when in the dark say
in the scriptures are understood they are plain. The scriptures
here that speaks of Abrahams Bosom is not as given by Bp
Jeampson. Abram is in paradise Lazarus is with him
for me to explain is to tell the truth. A man that feels &
calls to the people should be a Bible of himself if a man that

teaches & leads the people is not filled with truth so as to be able to
teach the people without quoting the teachings of others altogether in
a blind guide & will go to Hell with those He leads. It is the intension
of the Lord to teach man principle in progression untill he
shall know all things, that he may arise through faith, power
& victory untill they obtain every good thing even to arise
to be Gods even the sons of God which blessing we cannot
obtain without experience we should not sin when we are
tried & tempted but overcome which will give us glory
honour & eternal life as fast as we improve upon what we have
more will be given me. The Saviour was subject to all that we were
from his birth to his death he applied his heart unto wisdom
we should do so to apply our hearts unto wisdom from day to
day and you will receive all that He did. If I throughout
all that is in me what faults I have will give place for truth
& that that is good I feel to praise the Name of God for all
He has done for me. My heart is like Aminadab continually.
All persons see times when that which truth to prevail. Mormonism
is all truth the Lord has raised up a prophet & Seer who brought
it forth & established it. He was faithful unto death & sealed
his testimony with his blood. A certain prophecy says when
the Book of Mormon shall come unto the Gentiles the Jews shall
be gathered at Jerusalem. All truth is ours in Heaven & Earth
& Hell it is all the truth we want. But does the Church or Elders
want correctly yes for they have errors & false notions the net
has all kinds of fish we have some as cursed passions among
us as dwell on the Earth. And we find evil here as well as any
where else. If Zion is here it is in my heart peace dwells
with me & good principles will prevail here untill all evil
is overcome even in all the Earth let no man find fault with
his neighbor untill he is righteous I don't ask anything of
others that I want to do myself. And never find fault with
another about any thing you allow in yourself - don't you
swear, scold & do wrong yourself. Then don't find fault
with another for it untill you subdue your own passions
& the evil that is in yourself. Some will do any thing
to please over another when they cannot please over
themselves. Now remember this that we will have peace
when all wickedness is gone we have got to fight fight
fight untill we gain the victory over ourselves. Remember
this & overcome what is the feelings of my heart - it is to bless
the people & do them good.

21.22 & 23 I spent the time on my house

JULY 24 This is an important day with the saints
of God in the valley of the MOUNTAIN.

The following is an extract from the Deseret News
"The Celebration of the 24th of July" The anniversary of the enter-
ance of the Latter Day Saints Pioneers into the Valley of the Great
Salt Lake. The approach of the rising King of Day was heralded
by the roar of cannon & the stillness of the Mornny was broken
by the moving of the Mammoth Carriage of the Woodrow Brass Band
sanding forth on the wings of the Mornny its sublime strains
of martial & cheerful music & the citizens of Great Salt Lake

shot forth from their domestic circles dressed as in robes of beauty concentrating towards the scene of a congregated throng of life where the ebullitions of joy the rose of health the glances of intelligence & the combined feelings of an united & redeemed people shed a lustre of glory through all the congregated saints. The order of the day was kept up by the firing of cannon 110 times the organization & parade of streets by an escort consisting of the Hallow Brass band the Military Band the Pioneer of 44 the Hagaray, the aged fathers young lads, followed by the Mothers in Israel young girls young men & young women the Presidency with its officers of State formed the escort party in their rear were 24 Bishops forming a phalanx of the Cornucopia wisdom & strength of the Kingdom of God in the 19th days the numerous flags & Banners the various emblems of agriculture, industry & the music accompanying the procession from the providence residence to the Hallowy could easily be surpassed in the Annals of Heaven.

The bursts of feelings by music singing speeches, orations, tears the order of arrangement during the exercises in the Hallowy was beyond the most exquisite calculation of the most fastidious & was unsurpassed by any proceeding in among the most refined & civilized nation on Earth. Here was the power of truth the literature of Gods Spirit, the elegance of Apostles, the laws of the Kingdom of Heaven, the songs of Zion sung in a strange land & the Harps hung upon the willows the beauty & ornament of the bear ideal of mans existence the ladies of Danah & the Heroism of the valiant of the Earth & the enjoyment of the luxuries & productions of a consecrated land in all its richness & profusion & the enjoyment of contentment.

The closing shades of evening came upon the city without the alloy of any accident to mar the proceedings of the Hallowy. There was no cause of a drinking rattle no feelings of an ignorant or jealous bigotry, no effusion of party strife but all that could elevate the mind of man & add to the enjoyment of a social & civilized. Among the speeches made was an interesting one from W. W. Phelps.

In many respects this was the most interesting day of my life. My Father myself & my children making three generations in the image of my Father was in the grand escort to Heaven the Holy Prophets of God while our entire march from President Van Ness House to the Tabernacle which was filled with the saints of the Most High.

25 & 26 I spent the time about my dwelling

27th Sunday I attended meeting we had a good day Brother Kimball addressed the meeting a part of the day among other remarks he said Jesus Christ was the first born of the Father & he was the candlestick & elected to no degree he would be a cipher set up as a candidate to run against Jesus Christ but he was weary & chafed down to hell without that follow him and we will have no more division henceforth & forever in Israel we will have but one candidate for office but no opposition. All will be elected & proven If a person is qualified to fill a greater station than he holds

He will have a share The Presidency & Judge will fill in during
those stations appointed than so with all men But I expect to
remain on this Earth until I am able to create a world of my
own & people it the Lord Has given us rich portions of the Earth
to inherit we have been driven from time to time from that
we now inherit a goodly land the best land on the Earth for
vegetation & it will be good for fruit & the people of the Earth
will yet come to us for fruit

28, 29, 30, 31 I spent in my Harvest field

Aug 1st & 2nd I spent Harvesting I Had 20 Acres of wheat 5 Acres
of 7 Headed wheat was very stout supposed to yield 60 or 70 bush
to the Acres I Had 10 Acres of clover & 5 Acres of clover

3rd Sunday I attended meeting Dr Barnhisal occupied the time
in the forenoon giving an account of his proceedings in washing
also his obtaining a library for Meserett

4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, & 9th I spent this week Harvesting & going to Mr
Richards Canyon which was a horrid road

10th Sunday I attended Meeting Brother Babbitt attended
meeting & addressed the Assembly in the forenoon mostly upon the
privatness

11th, 12th & 13th I spent the time mowing & Harvesting
the 14th, 16th & 17th Sunday I was unwell & was at Home 18, 19 & 20 I labored
the 21st & 22nd I spent the time in Council with some house
men And they was sore of the last days of my life much
good was done light truth & the power of God was manifest
difficulties of long standing Bitter men were satisfied the power
of God was upon president Young who is made by the power
of God A great good & glorious man & a Father indeed to the
Church & Kingdom of God

24th Sunday Elder C Hyde Addressed the meeting & said
the floods in the western states Had been exceedingly High
somuch so that many could not emigrate there were
about 1700 waggons on the way. The spirit of Emigration
was among all Nations the Seas were white with the
sails of every Nation who were emigrating to this Country
to find a Home many might embrace the Gospel & come
to Christ Help built it up. The feelings of the Saints here
it I can get to the valley than I shall be happy
than some want to go to San Jose to Down County &
to San Diego then they would not be satisfied & part
with to emigrate to another world & think when they
get to Heaven their sorrow will end but their will
be things for us to reach after still when we are there &
it will continue through all eternity. Their many words
written & pointed out for we do not want false things to enter
us. Not most look into the book of Nature & every
thing which it looks upon down point to God God is seen
in it all. Every substance is surrounded with an atmosphere
in some respects shows what is within

So their is an Atmosphere surround All persons which you
feel when you meet with them some persons Atmosphere you
right like others you do not with some you feel safe of that you do not

It is so in meeting with families Jesus said when you go
into a House let your peace dwell upon it but if they don't
receive you let your peace return unto you again This is true
doctrin for my Atmosphere to good so that the spirit of God &
good men may dwell with me in peace for that person who dwells
near the Lord & has an eye single to his glory can tell what kindly
has the spirit of God on not when he meets with him many
bodies are opaque & not luminous for when the light of a lumin-
ous body strikes them it says than all in a blaze. So with one
who has the spirit of God when his spirit rests upon another
it overshadows him it sets him in a blaze & the great light
can see the heart. We are all as it were painters painting our
own characters And every good deed will give our sign a
white colour & every wicked deed a black colour & when we
have painted unto the end of our days our character will be
presented before God in its true light & we shall see as we are
seen & know as we are known some think the Judgement
will not be until after the resurrection of some thousands
of years but remember that when you lie down at night & are
weary and fall asleep before you are aware of it the morning
comes the time is past & you are awake. Not just a short
kingdom of God what is sealed on earth is sealed in Heaven what
is bound on earth is bound in Heaven And if a man sins
He is soon brought into Judgement for now is the reckoning
with him God will Judge the world but He may not Judge an
individual himself but His servants will Judge them unless his
deceitful. It is said the Saints will Judge Angels for what
Angels why falling Angels for those Angels who remain in
Heaven are now above us while those who are fallen are below
us for who is better able to Judge them than the Saints who
cast them out. Many other interesting remarks were made by
Elder Hyde.

Elder H. C. Kimball arose & said the remarks of Elder Hyde was
good And I will apply them And I want all to lift up their
sign And I want to imitate the best painted sign in Israel
& its character that is most like God I never expect to see
time in all eternity but what I shall have to abide a law
be tried & scourged until I am a fit subject to become
God. If you get into Heaven & rebel you will be cast out
their is always danger of falling as long as we are going up a
ladder.

Aug 25th I spent the day in Council with My
Brethren & while in the Council the Mail arrived from
the States in 20 days from Independence the largest over road
about hells I received 3 letters one from Agmon one from Thompson
one from Elias My Brothers Agmon & Thompson Woodroff
informed me in their letters that my Sister Nathan Agmon
died March 20th 1851 at 72 o'clock P.M. And that
that my Brother Agmon wife Elizabeth Woodroff
died Jan 30th January 30th 1851 Both were own sisters by birth I find

From Brother Albinus letter that He was in much sorrow He was
baptized into the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints with
myself to last of Dec in 1833 He was ordained an Elder and
myself a teacher in the church under the hands of Sarah Polysiple
Elizabeth my Brother's wife with the assistance of the Devil made
war on my Brother + soon caused him to leave the Church He
has been in sorrow ever since with the help of the Lord I now
intend to feel after my Brother + bring them here that they
may be saved. On my Arrival Home with my letter I called
my aged father into the room with me + read him the letter
from his two oldest sons containing an account of the death of
both his own wife + his sons wife He was quite resigned to the
providence of God in these things

26. 27. 28. 29 I spent a part of the time in Council ran
many of it in the Harvest field
Brother J H Smith Arrived Home from Iron County
on the 28th in good Health
30. I was in Council with the Elders + Hinda lay laid up
from Lorenzo Snow

31 Sunday Elder J H Smith preached to the people +
was followed by Elder C Hyde

Sept 1st I wrote 3 letters one lay letter to the
one to Thompson Woodroff + one to Father Carten
I sent Sanborn + Carten \$ 19 25. 30 sent a draft
to Sanborn + Carten from 12 31 32 B. 2600 on
Dr J M Bernhisel Total sent \$ 30 6 2 62 Deseret City
was \$ 19250

I also sent a letter to Uncle Ogen Woodroff giving him
an invitation to come + settle with us

2. 3. 4 was sick + not able to labor
5 + 6 spent the time Hattig our family cow Moser

(Sept 7th 1835) Our general Conference of the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints met in the
tabernacle this day at Council Bluffs. There were present of
the First Presidency B. Young H C Kimball + W Richards of
the Quorum of the Twelve C Hyde W Woodroff J H Smith
+ C T Benson. The first seven presidents of the Seventy
with the other Quorums + a large congregation of Saints

President H C Kimball arose + said the Conference was
not for the benefit of one but for the whole. As the Store House
follow what is the thing better + a choice brought in. Some
of you will ask can I get my endowment or it will say no one
if you will get your endowment until you pay your tithing
Prayer by C Hyde then singing

President Doan arose and said as far as you can exercise patience
you should do so. Waite in comfortable circumstances & now let
us sit here & worship God & let our business rest & let us reflect
a little & enlarge ourselves in our religion let our houses be
farms & crops let the people be still & not talk into house or about the
windows. In my meditations I am like other men who reflect
And it marvel to see men so intent upon objects that
will so soon perish. How many there are here who ask the
question how long will this conference last - I want to go I cannot
stop and others will be willing to stop & worship God some
spirits are like the brooklet. See uneasy if it could have my
wish about it I would wish such spirits to pass out of our
minds leave the congregation & let us worship in peace. We
are such an indolent people that we could not continue
conference until Sunday. I care as little about our gardens
farming lands as you do about snuffing fishes - If you get
all the riches of the world you cannot hold them. If you will
get the wisdom it is your privilege to possess you will know
that God cares more for you than the ravens if you seek
the kingdom of God & its righteousness the things will add
all things else is necessary. Our first duty is to
provide for our families but we must take a course to accom-
plish it. Some are often rich & the wife in luxury there is the
providence of God we may be even so rich to day we may
be beggars tomorrow this is the case with those who are happy
me let me draw the line between the good & evil Have you not had
more good than evil more than you would had it you had been in
the world more peace than in the world & happiness than in the midst
of the things of God than in the world Yes you have than shame on
the man who complains of his hardship the worst persecutions of the
people are their best days. I want to show in 1834 walked 2000 miles in
70 days was so weak I could not step over the fence 5 feet high. I now
have better health & strength than ever before I would not give all
Georgia County for the experience I have had in 6 months. Now say
Hark don't go home until conference ends. Many of the Saints seek
Mormonism Any body who enjoys the light of the revelations of
Jesus Christ must have the spirit of God the key to Mormonism
is all the truths that is all security that was ever revealed or
even will be that exists with God Angels or man. We have shall I
go to find truth in Mormonism. If you get a truth anywhere it
is there as that covers all truth when the light came to me
sin did not revive in me and I died but I revived & lived I
had not consented to the death of any good man like Stephen
as Paul did. But let him come to any of the churches here
in honor to his name & the world would kill him if they could
I will ask you are you exempted of the Father & Son you will
say I don't know, well it is because your minds are taken up with
the things of the world than let us stay here until we know
I am a Mormon or what is called so And I know that Doan
was a prophet it was revealed to me long before his death
I always thought while reading the bible about a prophet that I
would go around the world to see one or any man who knew the
as they were & not have to guess at them. Every thing will have
to bow to Mormonism or eternal light & truth we have the true
government of all the earth I know the path this people has to walk

and prepared for ~~Mormonism~~ ¹⁸³³ there was no better man
than Joseph Smith ever lived on the Earth than it is the Heavens
of the Earth and all men this is my testimony that he is the good
man as ever lived save Jesus. The world will not vote for
a man because his religion governs they will not have God govern
them because of their Corrupt meanings but if God did not
can not cleave Justice & rule in righteousness who can

8 J. Hanson spoke to Edification said some have received it they
+ God as they were revealed to them others believe on their testimony
the servants of God Bind & Seal on Earth & it is bound & sealed
in Heaven I bear testimony that we have a prophet that will hold
the keys of the Kingdom of God through All Eternity Also a
Patriarch both have sealed their testimony with their blood
for the cause & Kingdom of God Mormonism is true & it pays
to Kingdom of God are with you the presiding of the Church who
now live with us And the righteous man the Twelve High Priest
High Council, Levites & Elders of Israel are righteous man
Joseph said we want to the little end of the Horn & come over
the big end of the Horn Any thing is ours if we are faithful &
do the will of the Lord.

Hyde took the floor and said this is one of the happiest
periods of my life The testimony of all is good if it be truth
who have spoken have broken a clean loaf still to me gather
few crumbs we are living in the most important age and
when the greatest events are to take place every thing is out
move the testimony of this work will go through the Earth and
the Lord will arise out of His hiding place and reign King
of Nations as He does now King of Saints, this would deliver
all the governments of the Earth go the thirteenth day Saints
wish to Nations of the Earth any evil No we would save
them all if we could but it was a mercy miraculously to cut
off the wicked from the Earth that their posterity should not
inherit the Earth to follow the wickedness of their fathers
Gog & Magog will ere long gather to fight against the Saints of the
Kingdom of God and when Hope is almost fled Christ will come
not end the scenery. If a prophet has been schooled in the
society of the Gods to come to the Earth as a prophet to do
work for the Kingdom He has the power of God with him
to help him do it the same as we Ordain a man to build
up a country where we cannot go so when a prophet
comes He comes holding the keys of the Kingdom of
God & binds & seals on Earth that which is bound & sealed
in Heaven

9 J. Smith Arose and said if I did not know the truth
I should not have taken the pains I have to preach it to the world
and not the part I have in it But I know that God has sent a
Prophet to us and Ordained a Priesthood & set up his Kingdom
on Earth And A religion that is not every thing is nothing
Jesus broke bread & said Eat in remembrance of me And
this do until I come And always remember me when Joseph was
murdered the prayer of the people did not oppose His murder
when they arise will it be with white robes No but with garments
spattered with blood of the prophets whom on the Earth had sym-
phony for the Saints I have been spending a time to build up a

strike into wildness why is it we have been driven
to these valleys of the mountains is it not - that we may be
sheltered when the judgments of God come on Babylon
A man should not base upon with his farm as to forget
this work some will say I have done so much for this land
that I must now do something for myself there is
now many in Jackson Co who are waiting for the saints to
come there but they will not get the blessing those will
who have come to the Salt Lake valley this is the way to
Heaven some want to go to California to get rich I
want men to go with me that want to go to meekly and
get reproof & kiss the rod & had such men with me they
close well. It bears testimony that God is with this people

W Woodruff - Addressed the meeting & said He was much
interested & edified in the testimony which had been borne
by the president & Twelve & those who had spoken President
Young had borne testimony that Joseph Smith was a prophet
of God He was well qualified to bear testimony of him He
has been with him day & night in his public & private
councils He knows his life And he has followed closely
His footsteps He always loved him And he have been
in Nauvoo at the time of his arrest - He would have stove
the barn doors into kindling wood with his fist - it he
could not have liberated him any other way. There is
something interesting in the testimony of man & the angel
which was manifested for the testimony which they bore
which they bore of Jesus Christ - so many in this day
are opposed for their testimony for I know Joseph
Smith was a prophet of God so is Brigham Young the
manste of Joseph rest upon him And He has power to
lead this people And my soul is filled with joy
when He stands here & speaks the word of the Lord &
bring forth the glorious thing of the Kingdom of God

President Young said I read that when the wicked
rule the people mourn Ash the world do the wicked rule
yes And they mourn do they such a righteous man in
rule No it the curse has followed the world the wicked
will follow but let them sleep on & take your rest but
we understand the Lord has sent the sign & sent angels
to us And the gospel is preached to the poor & the afflicted
between us & the world is they say but do not yet
believe not we say & both believe & do the world spend
thousands of dollars to preach the gospel but do not
believe it when the judgments of God rest upon the
wicked & they are cut off then will be the glory
of Jesus after the wicked is done. let the righteous
reign & the righteous will rejoice with him of the great God
takes up the scales as a little thing builds up & pulls down at
his pleasure And why are not the people willing He should
reign because of their iniquity some may ask do not
good men reign. It will As a question should an Angel
come to President Fillmore & tell him how to govern

the Nation & House to call of it they would show him
up in a mad House And it God was revealed to him
with concerning the people & he was to call of it the
people would kill him this is the situation of this
Government the base on Earth. Not for the providence
swore & take the name of God in vain & curse God in all its
form they would let him stay with them as hail fallows
well meat And the Nation will be damned & go to Hell
who killed Joseph the state of Ill in connexion with
the Carthage Mob And the whole Government sustained
it & they will be damned from the President to the last
member I think no more of a King or President
than of the meanest Beggar the worst second hand
wound is the poorest most popular man in the Nation
this nation is the first the gospel was sent unto she they
killed the people that God sent unto them & their doom
will be the Nations most Hell

Mr Richards says we have had much testimony today
I will add a few words when Hiram Smith fell in
Carthage Jail And exclaimed gave a dead man than
Joseph Smith fell dead John Taylor fell wounded I carried
him to another part of the Jail covered him up & walked
out before the people & said that Joseph Hiram Smith
whom before me slain were two of the best men that
ever lived Joseph Smith was a prophet of God & Hiram
a Patriarch two better men never lived two better
men God never made Joseph was a Prophet Brigham
is as great a Prophet and He that believeth it may be
saved & He that believeth it not will be damned.

Monday Morning B. L. Dodge Brochus requested the privilege of
addressing the people it was granted him He arose and commencing
his speech by testifying this kind reception among the people
He had been sick and they & been kindly treated the flies
had been brushed from his face by a lady & he was thankful He
referred to the Mediators & requested the people to sustain it
& professed to be very sorry that Howard was going to leave
it. He then referred to a report in circulation that he
came here for the purpose of being returned a delegate to
Washington & other things that were reported against
him. He then took up the subject of his appointment
and said that President Fillmore had appointed him
Although he was a Democrat & said he should not have
received his appointment had he not been a capable virtuous
good man. He then addressed the Ladies upon the
subject of the Washington Monument wished them to
procure a block of Marble & to present it to Washington
also wished them to donate for the building of the Monument
tallied Noah about the virtues of Washington & his benevolent
& good deeds. He spoke of the persecutions of the Saints
considered them badly treated sent to Western Boarding
where our dead was buried & had a sprig of myrtle plucked
He carried it in his bosom it was now dried up He showed

it to the Congregation. The speaking to the Ladies said He hoped
that would become a virtuous people Had not wish them to aid
the blood of Marble unless they could do it in full fellowship
with each of the separate states, composing the United States. He
had read some thing casting reflections upon the Criminal
State Government. Concerning our persecutions that He would
defend the Government in law. He had an tongue to speak on
hand to lift. And said the Government could not do anything
for us as they had no power but if we wanted redress of our
wrongs apply to Missouri & Illinois where we had received our
(this part of his speech stirred the blood of the whole Congrega-
tion) much was said by the speaker which was calculated
to stir the blood of the people and offend them the then Lord

President Doon arose & said that Judge Brookes was
certain profoundly ignorant or willfully wicked
then presenting some sentiments which he had to the Assembly the
day & had he have supposed for a moment that he was going to
throw out a challenge upon that stand in a religious meeting
& present such sentiments as he had he should not for a
moment have given his consent to have had him speak
on that occasion. He said several speed by & wished to take up
the challenge given by the Judge but he would not permit
of it for some might get their hair pulled it not their
throats cut. And he would not have it. He wished the
meeting to Adjourn & meet in the afternoon & prevent
business in the capacity of a conference for which the meeting
was called. Meeting Adjourn one hour

Met according to Adjournment. After singing & prayer Brother
Hampton addressed the meeting was followed by Brother Gifford.
Brother Doon next addressed the House & was followed by
H. C. Kimball who said it will tell one thing that will
have a great effect upon us will remove the mist when we
come to the House of the Lord bring an offering to the Lord it
will make an offering to the Lord & to the priesthood as prophesied
in Malchazadiah & offering the best you have. did this law
come from Joseph who was ordained under the hands of
Joseph to hold the keys of the Kingdom of God if you speak
against him you strike against God who sent him.
The Judges came here to Judge Criminals not to make us
who hear the law. He then sat down & we had a song from
the watch brethren

President Doon then arose & said I will speak of prayer
you may think it is a novel conference. How long has it been
since we have had the privilege of spending a conference
and a serenade a long time I would like to hear Brother
Hampton speak or any good man. It will preach Brother
General Sermon and the General Sermon of All the faithful
his body is laid in the dust to rest until the resurrection forever
blessed is the man that lives & feels a saint. It will tell whether
the Messenger said to Brother Hampton was of God or of the Devil
If the Messenger said that he would know it if the Messenger was
any where else but here He must have come from Heaven or from

another hall for ~~people~~ ⁱⁿ hall. ^{to} let it world & preach the gospel
you will find some people as honest & good as Angels as far as they
know but do they have revelations from God & know the things
of God No they do not. If Brother Hampton had had his sins
forgiven & remitted without baptism he could do all men
but this is false for no man could have forgiveness without
the shedding of blood & baptism. The Bible says unless you keep the
commandments you cannot be saved. What Sir Hampton says
he knows his sins were forgiven before he was baptized.
He doesn't know what he says. At times the spirit of God is given
to man to see the kingdom of God and they think they are
in it when they have not entered it. do not baptism don't
get call to different denominations because their sins are
not forgiven them that they are always going to dwell in hell
for it they are honest they will have a glory greater than
many who carry the gospel to man. There is a good people
among all sects. Gentiles. Jews & Heathen as there is on earth.
They are according to the best light they have. what is the condem-
nation of this government. Light has come into the world & manless
darkness seeing the light they reject it. The light fight the prop-
hets & shed their blood for this they are damned.

Elder Sherwood arose & said that the priesthood had made people
Brigham & all man what they were by the assistance of light & truth
as far as we follow light & truth so far we shall approximate
towards light & truth & God. If God's Angels were made what
they are by truth as far as we learn that truth & follow it
the closer it is so far he will be like God & when he leaves the
truth he goes into darkness & misery. Of the United States were practi-
cally truth they would be very different from what they now are.
The practice of right thing make man rejoice the practice of evil
thing make sorrow. We are agents to do right or wrong if a man
feels disposed to go to hell he has a right to it is no man's business
he goes on his own responsibility and Agency so if he wishes to
go to Heaven he has a right to by keeping a Celestial Law let me
do my work to acceptance. We know many truths we cannot finish
off. Adjourn until 2 o'clock.

After according to Adjournment The officers of the church were
presented to the Assembly and accepted with following order.
The Presiding Twelve. President of the State. Patriarch. High
Council. High Priest. Seventies. Bishops. Elders. Priests. Teachers
& Deacons. Paraphrase University Company. Historian. Builders
Committee.

President Young says I want to establish some principles.
Bishops & Elders that we never have done. When I approach
the subject of the Bishops I pause not with a trembling heart
for I want to take time & look at it all day until we can see
clearer than we now do. This people still stick to the world
love the world. We should use the world & not worship it.
No man is prejudiced until he is free in Christ. And
above the word don't worship the world you will not before
is that any one that has any thing but what God gave him
you cannot make one hair white or black. Now if I see
any one that is a slave to the families of those who are in
the vineyard preaching it we let them suffer & they die their
blood will be required at our hands. When a people have seen

done it yet. But it was time it was done. The bishops are reproved they
don't do their duty. W H Fell & John Banks was ordained Travelling
Bishops. E J Benson, John Grant & C Hyde were set apart to
go to Hanoverville & gather over all the Saints in that region of country.
Samuel Richards was appointed to go to England. William
Snow & A C Snow was appointed to go to England.
O Carver to Germany. David P Curtis & Benson Shirliffen
a foreign mission. Dr. Moryan to preach in the Eastern States.
Elyton then read an account of the Sifting.

The Patriarch John Smith said He rejoiced to have the
privilege of speaking to you. He have been in the work since
Jan 1832. And am about the oldest man here. He was ordained
an Elder under the hands of Joseph Wapfield. The
Smith family was chosen to bring forth this work. My
team hauled the first load of stone to build the hirkland temple.
My son George & drove the team. There was 4 brothers
us in the stand in hirkland. I am now left alone. It was in
Jail with Joseph & Hiram the night before they were killed. Next
day 3 jens were snaped at me. I could not weep for a long time
when I did weep. I wept much. I have laboured much for
that untill this to keep things right. It is the little foxes that spoil
the vines. We have A Prophet for a leader now pay your tithing
& make good measure when you sell any thing, & fulfill all your
covenants if make right. We shall then prosper in this valley.
I am an Old man & cannot say much. But I will write a paper
to be published in the paper.

H C Kimball said I am going to make an offering to President
Young. Abram paid tithes to Melchizedek. A certain woman gave
a purse of hers filled it. Br. Rhodes gave the President sixty
four pounds of gold for the public works. He has not touched anything.
You should give the best you have to the Lord. He will pour you out
a blessing that there will not be room to receive it.

Bishop Edward Horton spoke said He was appointed to Chief Bishop
was thankful for the confidence put in him. He want to bear
my testimony of the things of God. He spoke of his experience would
to know his duty & was ready to do it.

W W Phelps spoke took for a text - Pay your tithing
Brother Chase speaks. Start right, keep right & then you will
come out right. He spoke well upon tithing.
Z. Phillips spoke & said I feel thankful to hear the good
Brethren speak & bear their testimony of the Prophecy. Joseph
we have had many revolutions later in improvement than

B Young said I will put the motion will the sisters
vote to quit using tea & coffee. The Brethren have voted
not to use tobacco. I will speak of the Bishops. I spoke of them
yesterday. I approved them sharply some wanted them to offer
an apology to them. I will not. I will see them in Hell before I will
it. If this people do not do better than the Bishops have they will
And if you do not do better than you have done you will go to Hell.
It will begin with myself. I have taught the Bishops principles &
their duty. As they can do it. I will cut the Bishops
off from the Church if they do not do better. did it even convict
them wrong you have transgressed my Council under foot. I shall
not speak from duty. I say to all old & young pray in your
heart to pray. Pray in your families. Be content in all circumstances.

where the Lord shall place you. cease your contention one with
another. Never go to law. gather your families together &
pray for me & my Brethren & yourselves untill a Blessing come
on us.

Sept 8th 1831.
Abah Wac had spoke send many thing said He wanted to
be a son of a honden.

Ed Woolley Addressed the meeting made many good remarks
said we had a triumph with us in the parson of B. Doog

B. Doog wished to say a few words to the Mormon Battalion those
who are wanting their extra pay are applying to M. W. Blair
& Babbitt if you apply to those men & give them the papers &
they cheat you out of it dont complain & I say to those
men not to take any paper from those who have had it their
pay or sold their claims to others. If you want your pay apply
here & you cannot get it. I would not expect to get it here. They
entrusted us to kill us And because we speak our sentiments
we are accused of treason I dont ask any odds of the U.S. I will
express my feeling to drive us from our Millions & possessions
than regret us to fight their battles is not right.

I shall pay my tithing. The Twelve will pay one 100 of their money
& the Bishop And I will pay their tithing. This is the principle
of God if it falls I am willing to fall with it I had rather
fall than stand if the Priesthood falls. All covenanted
to pay their tithing one tenth of all they possess.

Bishop Hooten spoke upon the tithing would begin with himself
& wished all the Bishops to do the same
H. Orange Doog spoke upon the tithing.

President Doog said He wished all the people to pay their
tithing to the Bishops of their ward. He referred to the remarks
made by Jathan Smith on the worth of wisdom. He said \$4000
dollar had been spent in the valley during the past year for needless
things for Coffee tea Tobacco & many other remarks were made
by President Doog. Eldon Parley spoke upon the law of liberty.
President Doog followed in reply & said the liberty of the Holy Spirit
was peace & righteousness we had no liberty to take away another
mans rights but the first principle of liberty was resignation &
submission for go where you wish to Heaven or Hell you have to submit
to laws we are at liberty to add every Holy principle to all
eternity go East or West or South keep every thing you want for
yourself wife children Houses Cattle & create out of the elements
every thing you can get you are not at liberty to infringe
upon the rights of man you may have the privilege to do all
things that is done in heaven. Organize the Kingdom of God on earth
& rule over kingdoms but be subject to such laws as you
are under the law of liberty is to do right for God to all
eternity the opposite principle is to be discontented with things
to be dissatisfied from what they are this is Hell & all the Hell that
is I dont care how things are if I do right we shall find the law
of liberty to be eternal life light & peace which will increase
to all eternity we ought not to do an evil to cause pain to any crea-
ture still there are some things that would appear to be evil if I was
to be good to cut some mans hands off as it would be the way
that could be saved God will increase his kingdom to
all eternity so shall we increase our kingdom to all eternity.

Abraham's seed will reign as kings of kings & lords of
Lords & to his seed there is no end for this people live
& do right & the blessing of God will attend you to all eternity
Confession was Adjoining untill 6 o'clock Ch. 3. 1851.

Sunday Oct 5th Elder C. Pratt Addressed the Assembly
and said I feel thankful to once more tread my feet in
the valley after being absent 4 years I feel thankful to behold
the faces of my brethren & friends & see the improvements
that have been made in my Absence. I could not tell what
it was it was in danger of being lost without a guide I knew
that while I have been absent on a mission to Great Britain I
have also been assisting to build up the Kingdom of God &
when I left I believed it would continue to roll forth
the work had taken such a deep root the powers of darkness
could not break it up it seemed at times as though we
should take the Kingdom. The organization of the Church
by the Twelve in that Country was so perfect that notwithstanding
the great spread & increase of the work we can know
monthly the state of the Church in a more thorough manner
whole realm in the faith of the Saints in that land was
increasing a great spirit of Enquiry was manifesting
itself in the High ranks of Society especially when the
heat of the rapid progress of the work & prosperity of this
people we are not hid up as some suppose. It is the general
idea that we are destined to become a great people & a
mighty Nation (is this treason) we are a strong people &
destined to be stronger untill our names reach to the utmost
parts of the Earth so that when the Mail comes it enquires
will be asked what News do you hear from that mighty
people in the Mountains As the Emigration increases & ships
arrive it will all increase the work & it will be as impossible
to hide it from the world as it would for the shining of the Son
to be hid & soon will be terrible to the operations of the Lord
I feel as great a desire to help bear of the Kingdom as a
man can I am willing to spend my life & all I have
to build up this Kingdom I am willing to stay here or go
back tomorrow I presume this is the feeling of the Elders
here in this Body their is nothing so joyful as to build up
the Kingdom I would rather be a poor bondman up to the
grain than to break up my farm if I had all the wealth
of the Earth I would rather go without per or scrip than to spend
the time to work for myself when I look at the magnitude of
this work I cannot feel otherwise with the spirit of God in my
heart I want to see the Seventy going forth & gathering from
all Kingdoms & Countries & from every Island of the Sea until
all Israel is gathered. I do not feel to say more to day but will
sit down & hear from my Brethren, I wish to do my duty while
I may

J H Smith said it is with pleasure I behold the faces of C. Pratt
& others this is my Father's House we have had good inspira-
tion from our Brethren here I have spent my time to settle
other Colonies we cannot all settle down here we should
spend our lives to improve & prepare our souls for immortal
glory

And Exhalation I have exhaled ^{Oct 22 1888} Corns together
to the South before they set in here & help to build up a state
if you remember it words of God in the days of Joseph
says there is laying the foundation of a great work and ye
know it not. We are now preparing to have a state
soon, soon the Brethren will come by 10 100 1000 + 10000
we have at present 30 men & boys we want to have
every man who knows any thing about making Iron
go to Iron Co. & make Iron as long as we have to buy
every thing & pay 3 prices for it we shall be poor it
would rather make our own way & plough, than to have state
to Missouri or Ill. I never dreamed that when Doran & Elders
had a mission to preach the Gospel or build up Zion to ask
to be dismissed or return home until my work was
closed such an idea of even entered my brain if it
Saints will scatter abroad & scatter there far vultures waaay
come up here & present our clothing & offerings & come & wor-
ship as they did in Jerusalem. Some & 10000 bushels
of wheat & potatoes & say to the Nations of the Earth come
& eat & do something to build up Zion

After noon President Doan says we hear the Brethren arrive
& return thank for the blessing received we can respond to it
the work is of all importance to the human family the
Brethren are all willing to do right & that say according
my will but thing be done if the Lord should say come
& preach to us we would say Amen to it the Lord has his
means to carry on his work and also his own means to do it
when the peoples hearts are prepared to do the will of
God the victory is ours if we come to stand steadily so
as to have the organization of the Kingdom of God & let
everyone act in unison like a beautiful piece of machinery
against victory we shall then know how to order work
speech & conversation aright. Before God this is good
people cannot we be better we have faith & knowledge
cannot we have more of it yes there is an eternity of it we
have learned to obey by the thing we suffer but what do we
behold there is evil surmising speaking & doing. the evil mind
has not left us, who is happy this commandment & follow
his neighbor as he does himself will save his of every thing
Garden & Crops so we shall then believe & practice all
the Commandments we shall have one common interest it
don't care what you believe if you practice right & ad-
as though you love the Lord & that you will do right. there
is no selfish like your own experience when it had gone
A Smith speech I thought of yestern days when man
from Canada & other places stop 120 miles this side of
Terre Haute leave the money with the wife go & see Joseph
& say how I love you but let Joseph ask him for
few dollars & they would instantly dodge it. while in
the world you would go away now you are here it can't
get you to go to the far vultures because war and earth
are not there it felt like crying about Amasa Company they
were ready to go to Hell. How ready the people are to go to Hell
let the eyes of the Saints be open it had to plead with

Oct. 6th 1831
at Lyman & Company's on days not to go if I could not stay
than now it was you to go & you went & it went to him
you go to them & the people here are so full of what I good
thing that I may be hit. If you don't want to pay your
bills etc then don't wait you will be unwill'g to go into Hell
if you don't want to save yourself nor your children
nor your dead don't pay your bills if you do not to save
than pay your bills for it is for your benefit not
mine you cannot do the Lord any good in it or add to
his glory but it is for yourself. If the cattle have long
in wall & let him & I think it best her hear seat in
you should be indosting & saving. I don't want my child
to be lazy if I die I don't want my man to forget his
idleness make your cloth & your money I wish my boys
had to work as I did for a living.

Monday Oct 6th Conference Assembled according to
Adjournment Singing & Prayer by W W Phelps
President Young said the time had come to commence
the business of the Sanianual Conference the business
of the last Conference was productive of more good
than any Conference we ever held. the hearing
of the word of wisdom has done much good it will be
exceeding glad when we arrive at wisdom in all things
the word of wisdom was given in Kirtland 20 years
ago for the benefit of all Saints when we live 20
or 30 years longer we shall see that we do not
understand much of the word of wisdom we are
but babes in understanding wisdom who understand
it was all spoken that might be spoken there is but
one system of explaining any revelation & that is the rev-
elation of Jesus Christ in the heart of man when he
possesses the Holy Ghost we are forbidden to use meat in hot
weather. Hot drink & tobacco is not good for man you should
not eat to over load your stomach. there is a greater
lack in my system of wisdom of company my feet &
exercise than in eating meat or tobacco. Lying is com-
ing in so fast there will not be room to receive it
I wanted this Conference to come together so I could
see their faces not to scold them I want to see their
faces they look better to me than all the glories of
the Earth I said when the Brethren get out of
prison I wanted to sit & look at them three weeks Con-
gratulations & Spoor House are full of what a good thing
If this people are rich beautiful & happy I am with
them If they are miserable I am still with them if the
people are not all crowned & saved none of us will
be. It is in vain for one man to build himself up &
neglect his brother in fact He will fail in it. we
must begin to manifest all we want or we are slaves
to every thing in all the Earth Every thing is against
Mormonism & Mormonism is against every thing every thing
is against us Hear it O Earth for the Kingdom of God is
against all Earth & Hell this is true & we shall fight

them until the Kingdom of this world become the Kingdom
of our God we shall fight Battle after Battle until
the victory is won we have to fight & lay down our
lives for Christ sake we now want to gather Companies
to go to the different valleys. I want the potters to turn
here & work at their Business. Some desecrated before
all things before the Assembled Church listening we have
got to sacrifice even freely in order to be by halts
before God. I once said I will go & build me a house
on the Hill out of its mud. Joseph said you will stay
where you are this was enough I dodged as quick as I
could I said enough since I have been willing to be
governed by circumstances that have surrounded me
& leave the event into the hands of God

Judge Snow said I arrived in the valley in July 1844
I expected to sit & hear & learn I have been a silent
observer of your temporal & spiritual matters. Your
Governor has laid a foundation for you to build upon
I consider it to be the province of this people to determine
for themselves what they most need I do not see that
you will break any law of God in doing right & your
own will I like the remarks made that you be free
& not subject slaves make what you want & be free
buy all you want & be slaves. we say we look to God
& do his will. we are a little people upon a little patch
of the earth but if we all pull together we shall become
the Head. I did not run with the rest because I thought
it right to stay I & I thought it right to run I should
run but it was right to stay so you must be right
the Lord said you must gain your bread by the sweat
of the brow you must make your own teeth or you
cannot get money enough to buy it with so with
tea coffee & sugar you must raise & make it or go
without it you must make your own money or fail
for iron must be had & leather & then must be made
& make your own clothing. I like your conference
& to hear the best man speak to communists, inter-
ligue to others the church all draw one way & this
puzzles the world that all draw one way & have a
reason for it this I glory in I would not obey
if there was not a reason for it I would leave
B. Snow would not draw with you if he could not
give a reason for it I came here to deal out justice
to all strong & gentle alike I came not to watch for
iniquity but to punish iniquity when it does appear
I have had 200 cases in a year with little or none
as you are I hope you will not have a case you will
never be destroyed unless you destroy yourselves
if you do not war with yourselves I hope others will
not war with you

18 Young said at our conference we appointed Zott
& Banks to be travelling bishops to visit other bishops
to call them to an account & see that they are

Faithful Bishops & you should feed the poor & clo your
clergy untill the spirit of God rest upon you & you have
the keys of the Melchizedek priesthood of the Church of
& the power of it rest upon you forever
brother Dabry & felt were Orland under the hands
of the Presidency.

Oct. 9 1851

Afternoon Prayer by A Cordon H C Kimball
says A Cordon is nominated to be a travelling carried
unanimously He was ordained under the hands of H C
John & J A Smith H C Kimball seated upon
his head all the keys of the priesthood said the sons
of God should rest upon his head to provide over
other Bishops Another thing is necessary which will
effect the whole world that is a passport for those
missionaries to stir up the feeling of the saints in
all those valleys of the Mountains & there God
that we are free Joseph Wey D Johnson
& Desjardin was appointed as missionaries

J A Smith arose & said I feel perfectly at
home here I want to speak concerning Iron Co I
had but 2 or 30 with me there Don't they not
John & Lee to get a company to go over the rim
of the Basin & form a settlement in a good place
for wine fruit & corn I asked some of Amos
Company what they were going to do they said they
were going to plant a vineyard if they had done
it there what would have done you you should
go to Iron Co settle your families then go down
into winter & build a fort the Indians there
are well supplied with Arrows on foot probably
or guns it is poor then Iron Co it borders upon
the Great Sahara desert I felt that we are
free when it heard that Iron & Coal was found in
abundance within 15 miles of each other in Iron Co we
have not the great plant for iron that are in the
world but must begin with the old time plant He
also made other remarks

18 They made remarks concerning the Education of our children
wished partly to my particular attention to learn their skills
after which the Conference closed it was one of the most
interesting conferences ever held by this people.

Nov 9th Sunday C Pratt Addressed the Assembly &
said He did not believe any man capable or qualified to
speak unacceptable to God no matter what his abilities
were unless he had the spirit of the Holy Ghost He would
not take any office on earth if the office of the president
of the United States was offered him He would disdain it
as far as the honor of it was concerned He would rather
have the office of a teacher in this Church as it would put

forever while its office of ^{providing} ~~providing~~ of it O.S. would not
last but you & yours it should be glad to live to see the
day when their should not be a Kingdom on ground
on earth only that ordained of God to govern the
world I dont know as it shall live to see it but I have
much desired it for a man to desire to live merely to
get honon to himself would not be right but for him
to desire to live to honon God & build up his Kingdom wou
be a good desire. If I knew I could be translated to see
the glory of the Celestial Kingdom in an instant I would
rather live & suffer with my Brethren through all their
troubles untill the coming of Christ I am sorry to see
the old veterans who have helped to lay the foundation of
this Church lay their bodies in the grave I believe
many will live those who have had it promised unto them
if they remain faithful untill the coming of Christ & help
build up the Kingdom this has been promised to me by
the patriarch & prophet while hearing my Endowment
the hearers of men were inspired to give us those blessing
while their hands were upon our heads. this always stimu-
lates us to hold on by faith when death is around us &
stones thrown upon our right & left hand it is an easy matter
for God to strengthen a man in his Tobernacle in the midst of
death & plagues all around him He did the same to wholives
to a great age their eyes were not dim & their ears were quick
to hear but we all have weaknesses & much to contend with
this is that we may increase & arrive at Great Glory by
getting the mastery over the devil & much evil if we way
not tempted & tried & overcome we should not get the
glory that we otherwise shall How could God trust a man
who would be overcome by temptation it would take him
a long time to get Confidance in him again Jesus was
a fair sample subject as He was to temptation in all things
He overcame so can we & follow in the steps of our Elder
Brethren Better to do this than to enjoy the pleasure of sin for
a season then die as it feel death if a man had power given
him & had not discretion given him to use it he would ruin
himself this is the reason why this people 20 years old
has not power greater power they had not wisdom to use it
we have the gifts of the Gospel to that the rich to speak
with their tongues to cause the blind to see lame to walk
deaf to hear & add out devils & with those gifts some
have been so lifted up to know honon & glory unto themselves
they have fallen I thank God for sparing his gifts any
further than they prove beneficial to us if God gave us all
things at once it would kill us but if we were proven in all
things then we could endure all things (things are frag-
ments given of the Lord that man cannot all before they
are more than they have wisdom to manage when this is
the case they cannot Advance untill they master what has
been given let this be a warning & not ask for more than
what we can manage for it we ask the Lord for a revelation
on & He gives us a new command we are under the greater res-
ponsibility for we have to keep all the Commandments of God

12th 1887
It Commanded me given us that we don't stay there our
light becomes darkness that too great is the darkness
it would be better for him not to have the light at all
If the Lord had given all man all they have asked for
they would many of them turn out of the Church now. I may
hardly say I have asked the Lord to reveal certain
principles unto me & He did not do so but this is because it
was not wisdom to give it unto you but if you are faithful
the day will come when God will give any man what he
asks for if He asks for it in righteousness. I believe the
Lord loves this people & is preparing us to receive all good
things the day will come when the Lamanites will build
a city called the New Jerusalem. They not we build
it we with all the Gentiles who are of will help build it
the power of Heaven will be revealed & men be in our
midst And the power of Heaven be revealed by Adam
& all man will hear it in the Kingdom of God And all secrets
& say words of the priesthood & all things will be revealed
I hope you will harken to counsel & do all things which
God requires of us in the name of Jesus Christ Amen

Sunday 12. 3 M Blair spoke to the people & gave
good exhortation
Brother Simon Carter followed & Sunday spoke of the death
of the prophet He knew the Twelve had to lead, had wisdom
to follow any body else He was followed by twelve Major

Sunday 20th Oct. Elder C Pratt spoke upon the death
of Sister Handricky. He was thankful we as a people were
gathered in the valley of the Mountains where it was
healthy we have have to suffer much by sickness in
other places but we cannot get entirely away from
sickness & death let us go where we will in this life
for all man must taste of death even those who
were translated had to have a change to immortality
their may be some pain attending that even if it
was only for an instant. Their must be some space
between death & the resurrection since the cause of this
evil even death without sin man would have been
immortal If it should hear of a God who had made
man to have pain & sorrow without any reason or sin
It could not have any confidence in him & the Heaven could
not it may be said it is necessary to have sorrow & misery
in order to enjoy good the Lord who He made the world
knew how to fix things so that man should bring upon
himself death evil & sorrow if He had any He placed
the tree of knowledge of good & evil in the midst of the
garden little children did not commit sin but their
parents did it was not our own sins that brought death
but the sin of our first parents death being introduced
into the world we all partake of it if we had not the great
plan of salvation revealed we should be without law
if it was not for revelation we should not know that
we had an immortal spirit within us we should not

care of the spirit as well as our Bodies the spirit needs the
care of as well as the Body the spirit is a Body that
possesses certain Capacities that are as Eternal as
God himself that were never given to it I do not believe
that any matter that ever saw the time that it could not be
made for to ever do it again but I believe it is Eternal
the formation may not be Eternal but the substance of which
it is composed is Eternal the Capacities may be enlarged but
the capacity always existed there may be a time when our
spirits had a beginning of formation but the capacity always
existed in the fact of first appearing on a black page but
that spirit before it came here was full of knowledge as was
it came with the Babe of Bethlehem Jesus Christ He had wisdom
to construct worlds before He came here but had no knowledge
below all things came from His Father & here by His mercy
you & I as well as we, and angels & nothing but the Holy Spirit
was left can any man remember the first moments of his
life into flesh do children ever remember the time
of their birth or dying before you came Here this
is to prove man if they will prove faithful while this pre-
lude is taken from them in infancy a child hood & mature
life & death if one man Jesus Christ can ascend &
overcome all things so can another. If we find any thing
that is good & lovely & virtuous good & exalted than let
us lay hold of it until we are exalted then the spirit
will adorn the body & do away with many of its evils
of its fall there is something in the conscience of a
man who takes care of his spirit that is glorious
& good the Lord made the spirit of man according to the
plan devised in his wisdom but this was made of
Eternal Substance of many beings composed in our
ourselves brought together into one & souls given to our
spirits then let us take care of our spirits many things
may be said about the object of our Bodies & spirits they
are destined to arrive in glory exaltation and eternal
life then let us take care of our Bodies & spirits we have
our minds filled with the cares of life & for when
we die we have to leave all our temporal affairs it
seems to be the object of God that we should care
our lives by the sweat of the brow if this was not
the case we might be idle which would produce more
evil than it would to labour if we improve our time
we shall get glory that we should not get if
we were idle for when we die the knowledge
we have gained will be of benefit to us we cannot
get a fellowship of glory while our spirit & body is
separated we may think & reflect & know right
from wrong but we cannot act as in the Body we
shall look for the resurrection of the body with much
interest & great anxiety if it was not for the resurrection
of the Body we should be subject to it down & death
temporal & spiritual those who keep the celestial law
will be redeemed from all sin & death restored to
God and all blessing there is for many souls will have
joy in paradise. Joseph says if we keep it we shall

we shall have a celestial paradise for spiritual
+ hunt up our bodies + enter it again with a solemn
celestial spirits. How will the resurrection be brought
to pass + when will be the different times of the resurrection
the good will arise before those who die after the resurrection
of Christ the good did arise at the resurrection of Christ
we find monuments with obelisks of Egypt which
long before Christ arose who remain yet some in
Asia + America did arise + appear unto many. I do not
believe the resurrection will take place by being born again
as the doctrine of some is I would not believe it for the world
unless President Doug was to say the Lord had revealed
it to him I believe the saints will arise out of their
graves as Ezekiel said they would. The resurrection
will take place before the son of Man comes in the scriptures
declare before he comes there shall be a great sign appear
in Heaven all the nations of the Earth shall see it together
an angel shall sound his trumpet that all creation will
hear it saying that Babylon will be burned then after
half an hour of silence the veil of the covering will be
taken off the face of Heaven will be revealed + the
face of the Lord will be unveiled and the graves of the
saints will be open + the saints on the Earth will be caught
up to meet the Lord this is the first resurrection the
sion of Grace will also appear - dwell on the Earth
The saints will enter paradise their everlasting inhabi-
tances Joseph got a promise from the Lord that
he should have a right to an inheritance in the land of
Canaan forever if the saints do not get their portion
by covenant as Abram did Canaan or Joseph
Naamah their will be Hedges appointed to give every
man his inheritance for an Everlasting inheritance
then comes the time when Joseph and all will receive
their keys + turn them to the saints in this dispensation
+ reveal the mysteries of Eternity to the saints who
have their celestial Bodies they will be qualified
to receive a fulness of celestial glory + spirit + will
have all they can endure but they will grow to
all Eternity in knowledge + power will the saints be
confined to this Earth no they will be caught up
+ not die + lie in the dust Joseph will have a throne
in Jerusalem + the saints will have thrones on the
Earth but they will go to other worlds as in the
fall will be free Adam will give instructions, cover
the garden of Eden we will go on foreign missions
to visit other worlds we shall also have an object
in this life + inasmuch as they have been good it will
be a consolation to reflect upon them

The Baptized Sister Ross + family + my own family + confirm
them in all.

Rhode Ross was married on the eve of Nov 30 1851

President Youngs Medical Lecture delivered before
the board of Health at Great Salt Lake City Dec 18, 51

Dec 18 51

President Young arose & said I wish to impart intell
gence to the people my first proposition is the science of
Medicine. The study & practice of medicine as a science it
may be called a science is the most important of any science
in existence as is practiced by the doctors of the present day
The doctors & priests of the day send more to death & Hell than
any where else. about one in a million may get some glory
a bigger set of cursed scoundrels naven grazed the earth than
that class surgery is a different class & is very necessary in
many instances & the system can be learned. But to learn the
system of many they cannot do more learn than I have the
learn learn the Heaven. A worse set of the present day don't
walk the earth. they do not know how to born & wind in a mans
body when it gets across ways. If you eat their infernal throats
the people will live & know what this secret is here for it is to impart
what knowledge they have to others. But I have seen the folly of the
doctors even at my own door. take I have as a whole they are
the most damnable set on the earth their practices are infernal
& their medicines produce death. If the people want to eat
Calomel let them do it & be damned but don't feed it to
any of my family if any doctor does & I know it it would
kill him as quick as it would for feeding Arsenic. I do not
employ such doctors to visit me. I don't employ any doctor
to visit me. The practice of doctors in visiting women in child
birth is damnable women should be let alone & let Nature
have its part of work let a woman keep her child if she can
3 or 5 years but she cannot do it when the time has come she
will deliver her of her child without a doctor don't
fret let every thing take its proper course & sickness would
depart away. If the doctors in New Haven Et by mutual
agreement to see how far they could frighten a man they
actually frighten him to death A robust hearty man. many
things should be said to this people. their has not been a
doctor baptised into this Church that has the Holy Ghost
but what will we know they are a fool. their is not a
Physician in the Church on the world that is taught
from on high by revelation but what will we know
this to be true doctors if their is a doctor who can see &
know men from dead to foot & know how to cure the
doctors by revelation such are the words true & safe
doctors on earth all others are fools I see mankind
in the hands of the doctors & medicines kill them. why
don't they tell what ails the patient or do knowledge
they don't know. The doctors there is among this class
is disgraceful & makes me mad & the day will come when you
will not wonder at my feeling you are natural persons
& God has made you natural if you are with a child that child
will come forth by nature without a Dr. the earth is not
to will bring forth of itself said often its true. If a person is
sick & have not faith to be healed give them herbs to produce
of the earth & it will cure you until it is time to die

1831
When a cat is sick she will eat catnip without a
doctor & she gets well. Nature prompts her to it. If a
dog is bit with a rattlesnake he will dig a hole in the earth
& lie in the ground until the poison is gone out. So
nature will teach us to wait the cat & dog when a tooth
is bit by a spider will go & eat plantain if he can get it.
If a child is to die in being born let it die but don't
employ a Dr to kill it. How will you be instructed? It will
tell you what to do if you are taken sick don't be afraid
but be calm. If you get a cold let Nature be your
doctor. It will go up & down through the system to find a
place to be located it is as much our duty to know how to
cure our system as to feed our body. The doctor would
say you are diseased & don't know it. Who made the doctors Dr
Jewell? He Lord did not make the doctors of the present day
such a thing as a man midwife was not known until
about 1700. Why did not the woman all die before this time
look at the Indians for 100 years millions of children
have been born into wilderness of male & female & they live
& not die without a doctor. Do you ask what shall we do
It will tell you it will give you a lesson & it will tell you to remain
if when you go to visit a woman in travail let her alone
until her full time has come remain where it let the mother
alone let your system be natural teach them also to exercise
all that they can that when they come to be delivered it will
be easier for them. A doctor if he had good sense would not
wish to visit woman in child birth. And if a woman
had good sense she would not wish a male doctor to be
on such an occasion. I want you to teach your children
the principle of truth. I talk as it do for the people will
not say any thing unless they are half hanged down or
choked with their own soft words will not do. I
want you to learn & understand that there has been some difficulty
in this board of health. If I had been with you you would not
have had any difficulty. It has been through a misunderstanding
if you understand principle you would not quarrel. You
may spread poison on your bread & butter & eat it if
you wish. But it is deadly poison as arsenic but not so
quick it is not good. You may ask if it was ever good
in any case there may be cases where it might be a
benefit but it would want a revolution to tell why
it was. If there is any poison in lobelia I will give
\$5000 dollars for it to part of an oz of poison that
can be extracted out of all the lobelia in this valley. It is
not probable that any two persons are organized so able
in all respects. When who is a physician now unless he
be taught of God & via prophet or revelation he cannot
understand the human system know disease & what will cure it.
I don't care how a man acts if he intends to act right & what he
does wrong are willing to be forgiven. We will take the best physician
of the day that lives the closest to the Lord. I don't care how well
he is. He will be brought down as a fool for he will be
made to let God be honored. I have heard a young man
the day I have got down on my brain that is what aches me

1831
It will work off could a doctor tell what ails me he
can a doctor tell what ails a sick man by feeling of
his pulse & more than he could by feeling of riding
tail there is no physician except there is kno't God
you should learn how to doctor yourselves you should study
your own system and people who must trust a doctor at
all times will die but trust in God & you will live longer
what a different time it would be if all trusted in God
rather than in doctors for you of 10 die without a
doctor one who would live if they trusted in God alone
don't get frightened & you will do well enough it is not
as reasonable to send for a doctor to have a calf, seldom
being brought forth as it was for a child.

After you receive your resurrected bodies you will bring
forth spirits to all charitt who will go to some world to be
a tabernacle or body the same as we have you don't want a
doctor any more here than there if the members of this
society do true either make or make they will impart all
useful knowledge they have to others if they are not willing to
do this they are corrupt if one man knows more than another
let him tell his knowledge & if a man knows more than
all the rest let him be a father unto the people & teach
them & not act like a boy, if I hold myself equal you
equal if I am superior let me manifest it by doing
better deed & being superior myself. It is the man the royal
light & knowledge who shows him that God condemn &
condemn him some say we have spirit of wives but I
think God has made us all natural & I think was made to be
natural.

We received several lectures from Judge Jeremiah Snow
concerning law our legislative enactments & various other
subjects. He commenced with the constitution of the United
States said the several states sent delegates & formed a
general convention & there after deliberating upon their
situation they agreed to form a constitution & to cede up
a portion of their state rights for the purpose of forming a
general government constitution & Congress of the United
States And all the power that was not ceded up still
remains with the people And it was his opinion that
we as a people had a right to make such laws as suited
our own convenience notions & circumstances as long as
it did not conflict with the constitution of the United States
the their were rights belong to all civilized man
which no power had a lawful right to take from the
And he advised us to make such laws as we wished with
any regard to the common law of England or the laws where
any of the states had adopted as long as we did not interfere
with any of the constitution of the United States. He dwelt
lengthy upon the Criminal Code which we should adopt that
criminal law was considered more for the suppression of
crime than for the punishment of the guilty

It ordained 4 High priests & 7 members of the quorums of Seventies
at different Councils at the Council House not before recorded

I Traveled with the Presidency and others to Parowan Iron County and explored the Country from Great Salt Lake thence ^{to} ~~to~~ distance traveled

764 Miles

I attended public Meetings,

24 Meetings

I Preached

14 discourses

I Baptized

9 Persons

I Confirmed

9 Persons

I Ordained High Council

12 High Council

I Ordained High Priest

10 High Priest

I Ordained to 16 Seventies

4 Seventies

I Blessed Children

4 Children

I administered to sick persons

12 Sick

I Married

2 persons

I Met with the Synod

8 times

I Spent with the Legislature of Utah

12 days

I Met with the perpetual Synod

4 times

I met with the Presidency Twelve

25 Councils

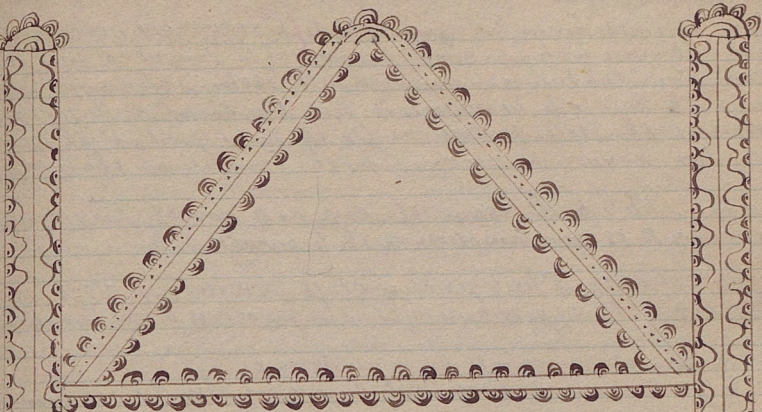
I wrote

10 Letters

I received

4 Letters

I was Appointed Chaplain of the Nauvoo Legion

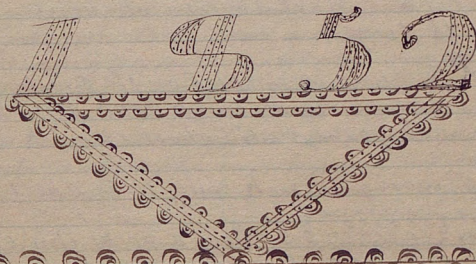


WILFORD WOODRUFF^r

JOURNAL

FOR

1852



Eighteen hundred & fifty two has commenced each year is
big with events to both Zion & Babylon to the kingdom of God &
the kingdoms of the world. what this year will bring to pass time
alone can determine but great deeds & scenes are crowding to the
birth we may look for great revolutions to commence in the old
world for confusion & disunion in the states. & for some opposition
against the saints to be manifested but the sword will govern the
helm of the states & Nations for the final good of the world
& to his honor & glory & for the benefit of the saints

Jan 1st 1852 I spent the day as a day of Thanksgiving
according to the proclamation of the Governor

Jan 5th Monday The legislature of the Territory of Utah met
according to the appointment of the Governor & met with the

6th House met & received the Governor's Message

7th 8th 9th I spent the time in the legislature attended to the business of the
same

10th I spent the time in the legislature

11th Spent the time in meeting

12, 13, 14, 15, 16 & 17 I spent the week in the legislature

19 20, 21, 22, 23, 24 I spent this week in the legislature

26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 I spent this week in the legislature

Feb 2 3 4 5 I spent this week in the legislature The legislature
was Adjourned on the 5th to meet on Monday the 16th.

7th I wrote 4 letters to Agoston Woodroff, M. Webster
J. H. Carter & J. M. Bernhisel

6 & 17 I spent the time at home

Sunday 8th I attended meeting at the Council House President
Young Preached his sermon is recorded on another page

9th 10th 11th & 12th I spent the time at home was quite unwell
a part of the time

13th I Made A party for the Presidency & Twelve
They Arrived at about 3 o'clock took a rich supper & enjoyed
themselves in the dance untill about 12 o'clock

14th & 15th I was quite sick with tooth ache & a fever in the face

16th Monday I Made a party this evening for the
company that came to the valley with me also some of my neighbors
I had between 40 & 50 persons present after taking supper
they danced untill they were satisfied then all returned home
apparently satisfied with their party I was quite sick

17 I took a Course of Medicine to day which done me good
18 I was quite weak & confined to my house
19 I was better to day but still feeble

20 I spent the day in writing & visited the ward school exhibitor
during the evening

21 I met with the Legislature this morning but it adjourned
till Monday morning

22 Sunday I spent the day at home writing in my journal
& met in the evening with the 12 & Presiding for prayer

I have not given the proceedings of the Legislature in this journal
as it is too lengthy for insertion The following is the population
of the valley according to the Census Bill: Great Salt Lake Co 6145
Davis County 1124, Utah Co 2004, Tooe Co 152
Sanpete Co 365, Green River Precinct 44, Arapahoe 360
Webber Co 1143
Total of the whole population 11,354

The following Judges were appointed by the Legislature
Isaac Clark for Webber Co. Joseph Holbrook for Davis County
Elias Smith Salt Lake Co. Alfred Lee Tooe Co
George Bradley Cap Co. George Peacock in Sanpete Co
Anson Call in Millard Co. Chapman Duncan Fremont
Presster Thomas of Utah County

23 I met with the Legislature in the morning & adjourned
till tomorrow at 10 o'clock I spent the time in Council
& ordained two Elders

24 Both Houses met in joint session I spent the day

25, 26, 27 & 28 I spent this time in the Legislature

Sunday 29 I wrote 3 letters to Dan Jones
J P Carter & C J Benson I received 1 letter from
Dan Jones

I also wrote a letter in company with G A Smith
to Hon J M Bernhisel I met in the evening with
the Council for prayer. Heard a letter read to J M
Bernhisel concerning our Governmental matters it was
a bold independent spirited thing such as is worthy
of the master spirit of the age. The Government officers
in many respects seem disposed to try to destroy us
the same as the State officers have tried to do

Jan 1st 1852 Governor B. Ferry ^{Jan 1st 1852} made
a proclamation of thanksgiving for the inhabitants
of the Territory of Utah to set apart the 1st day of Jan
for the purpose of thanksgiving & prayer the following is
a portion of the proclamation
"And it recommends to all good citizens of Utah that they
abstain from every thing that is calculated to mar the
the spirit of their Heavenly Father on that day that they rise
early in the morning of the first day of the New Year and wash
their bodies with pure water that all men attend to their
flocks & herds with carefulness & see that no creature
in their care is hungry thirsty or cold while they were
are preparing the best of food for their households &
their children ready to receive it in cleanliness & with
cheerfulness that the head of each family with his
family bow down upon his knees before the God of Israel
and acknowledge all his sins & the sins of his household
call upon the Father in the name of Jesus for every blessing
that he desires for himself his kindred & the Israel of
God the univars of man praying with full purpose of
heart & united faith that the union of the United
States may be preserved inviolate against all the devices
of wicked men untill truth shall reign triumphant
& the glory of Jehovah shall fill the whole earth
that in the name of Jesus as his Father to bless the poor
food and when you have filled the plates of your
household partake with them with rejoicing & thank
giving & if you feel to make merry in your hearts sing
a song of thanksgiving and lift up your hearts then
civillly in praise & acknowledgement of the unnumbered
mercies you are momentarily receiving

Sunday Jan 4th 1852

Jan 4th 1852

President Young addressed the assembly & took for his subject sin & the forgiveness of sin & speak upon this subject because we are in the midst of it, it has been among all clays it has been in our houses in our families in our hearts and although it has been a constant companion there is but few that understand the doctrine of sin. Many have made themselves miserable thinking they had sinned against the Holy Ghost others that they had sinned a great sin. How what have the Revelations of the Lord said upon these subjects we learn that Jesus Christ came & took a body & redeemed the world but Lucifer rebelled was cast down without any body and he has sought to vex & destroy the children of men. He seeks diligently to drive all from the right path especially if a man tries to follow the track & get where Jesus was, then the devil works very hard to overthrow them. Many have thought they have committed much sin when they have not understood the nature & works of sin. we must understand many principles & receive much knowledge before we can fully understand the doctrine of sin. The veil of darkness is over the earth so that the inhabitants of the earth are so overwhelmed in tradition & darkness they do not know light from darkness truth from error wright from wrong or the difference between the dictation of the Holy Spirit on that conscience which has been framed for them by the dictation of their mothers & priests. Many think far more of the traditions of their youth than of any principle that God could reveal from Heaven unto them. Their Master must not do any thing on Sunday & a man would be a great sin. Sin is one thing & tradition is another. The word of God revealed will tell what sin is while tradition will not. The education of the world is good in far as they have any truth found in any science which they possess. But that does not understand truth is connected with the plan of salvation. It want the Saints here to understand that they cannot sin against God, & Jesus Christ & the priesthood, against his family & the saints that come & ask forgiveness of the Church that pass on smoothly & go to Heaven this is to change a way to get to Heaven. It want this subject riveted on your hearts, if it is not you will not remember it. How must remarkable your covenants & the laws of the Lord that is given to us. It is written that sin is a transgression of the law. What is it, in the body that is given us in the main yet this does not gain all the mandatories of life. What do you find a law that you shall not drive a lance through your neighbor, let us go to him they speak or soften your families to take liberties that you are not willing should be done to you yet you know it to be wrong but do onto others as you wish others to do unto you is the law of the prophets. Some men who have been ordained unto the priesthood are very high in posterity will take the sacred law in vain & swear by this & that does such persons appear that the Church can forgive that sin if you do your hope is vain they can never forgive that sin. No man can do it more

Let God alone & it never will be forgiven until He do it
the time will come that if a man will take the name of God
in vain He will be hewn down without redress or trial
than if a man Elders for it is true. Let this people
sanctify their hearts & then take the name of God in vain
& they will not be forgiven the time will also come
when if the parents be sanctified before the Lord & their
children rise up in disobedience against them they will
be hewn down If you sin against God & take the name
of God in vain if you get forgiveness it will have to be forgiven
by Him & not from man some think if they are done
& swear or sin nobody will know it but they will find
themselves mistaken still if a man has to swear let
him be alone if a man damns himself let him be alone
that others may not be polluted by his sin If you take
the name of God in vain it will not forgive for it cannot
if the Lord will forgive you it will forgive you for many
my fault by speaking it in my ears the more you
see the vast power & the more you learn the more you will see
ways are not as our ways This people are passing through a great
school of experience & remembrance while in Kirkland if any of the
brethren felt their rights infringed upon in any wise or abused words
reliable & be ready to quarrel about it & be ready to get up a lawsuit
for three dollars But the minds of the Saints have become more
now if a man is abused who understands principle He is above
relying about it and He feels to say it is nothing to me I am not to suffer
by it But you that have abused me have the penalty to pay. But
if the devil can only make you think that you are abused or
ill treated And you begin to fret about it and you give it devil
power you & in the end it is as bad as though you had done wrong yourself
Now if a man sins against you until seventy times seven & He repents
& with an humble heart asks forgiveness you should forgive him
for this is the law & the prophets He must ask forgiveness & be humble
or He cannot be forgiven As much has been said & many fears
entertained by many concerning the sin against the Holy Ghost it will
speak for them concerning that subject to sin against the Holy
Ghost is a sin against God the Father the Son & the Holy Ghost the
Heaven record of them A man cannot sin against the Holy Ghost
until the Holy Ghost has revealed unto him the Father & Son &
a knowledge of eternal things in a great degree degree
when He has a knowledge of these things with his eyes open He
rebels against God & clogs his power He sins against all things
if a man does sin against the Holy Ghost the people there not to
do with it for they cannot forgive that sin & none but God
can do it & probably He will not in this world nor the world to
come for they have become sons of perdition & probably will never
repent of or have a disposition to. If you blaspheme the name
of God don't ask this people to forgive you for they cannot do it
you may ask them to pray God to forgive you If God does
forgive the sin then you can go down into the waters of Baptism
when you get knowledge you will be ashamed to sin
Now it want to bring this subject home what are the acts of the people
do they not sin & transgress against their brethren Marrying against
their children & children against their parents the Husband against
the wife & wife against the Husband this is with us & the use

Can reach & manage ^{to} tell what ought to be done you ought
to escape from taking the liberty of any person but do unto all unye
would wish them to do unto you infringe upon the rights of no
one Borrow no tool but what you will perform accordingly to promise
take no wood nor any thing else but what belongs to you and if you
find any thing that is not your own do not hide it away but
report it that the owner may be found. If it had some price
there in my hand I could cast them & hit two or three in this
congregation in the Head who are guilty of these acts you may say
why dont you tell who they are why you poor devil are you not
going to report of it by & by. If not what the day of clearing & sowing
of Israel comes you will have to be sacrificed & your blood
spilt upon the ground for the day will come when iniquity must
sease in Zion And the profane man who takes the blood of God
in vain will be slain. In the days of Ancient Israel Justice
was dealt out in a manner that showed that understood principle &
recovered the commands of God. it was a mercy to many to have
justice & judgment executed upon them on the Earth even to
be slain & have their blood poured out upon the Earth that it
might be tolerable for them God made a covenant with
Abraham & his seed that he would save them when they
commit sin he slew them that he might save them by
their spilling their blood as an offering And that have lived
in sin they might have sinned so as not to have been forgiven
of God. it was a mercy to slay them. Now Brother if
you sin against God go to God to get forgiveness if that sin is
not unto death that is a sin unto death which we were told we
need not pray for. if you sin against your Brother go to him
to get forgiveness ask forgiveness at the hands of the innocent
if you sin against your family your parents your Husband your
wife your children seek forgiveness at their hands But what
is done in secret should be forgiven in secret & go no further
that sin may be hid. But if sin is committed openly they
should ask forgiveness & be forgiven openly there are true
principles & let them be remembered forever

Governor BB Brown address before the Legislative
assembly of the Territory of Utah upon slavery
He remarked that the whole world were slaves but part of
of the forbidden fruit & also Adam & it brought slavery
upon all their posterity in some way or other & this will
continue until we become righteous enough to drive
the devil & evil from the Earth. Adam had two
sons Cane & Abel. Cain was more given to evil than
Abel Adam was called to offer sacrifice also his sons the
sacrifice of Abel was more acceptable than Cane & Cane
saw it into his heart to put Abel out of the way so he
killed Abel the Lord said It will not kill Cane But I
will put a mark upon him and it is seen in the face
of every Negro on the Earth and it is the decree of
God that that mark shall remain upon the seed of Cane
& the seed until all the seed of Abel should be redeemed
and Cane will not receive the priesthood until
salvation until all the seed of Abel are redeemed
my man having one drop of the seed of Cane in him

in him cannot hold the priesthood & if no
other Prophet ever spake it before I will say it
now in the name of Jesus Christ I know it is true
& that I know it the Negro cannot hold one part
of Government but the day will come when all the
seed of cane will be redeemed & have all the blessings
we have now & a great deal more But the seed of
Abel will be ahead of the seed of cane to all eternity
let me consent to day to mingle my seed with the
seed of cane it would bring the same curse upon me
and it would upon any man And if any man mingled
his seed with the seed of cane the only way he could
get rid of it or have salvation would be to come forward
& have his head cut off & spill his blood upon the ground
it would also take the life of his children It is said it
a man kills another that he takes that that He cannot give
it a mans head is cut off his life is not despoiled on his
spirit that lives his tabernacle is destroyed But I can
make as good tabernacles as I can desire if you do not
believe it look at my children. Noahs blood was
shed in ancient days both of man & beast the firilings
& best of the flock was sacrificed on the Altar. In
some instances many man & almost whole Nations were
sacrificed or put to death because of their sins & wickedness
this was the only way they could be saved at all
if Jesus Christ had not shed his blood shed the blood
that he received from his Mother Mary the world
would not have been saved. There is not one of the seed
of old cane that is permitted to rule & reign over
the seed of Abel and you nor I cannot help it
Those that do bear rule should do it in righteousness
I am opposed to the present system of slavery
the Negro should serve the seed of Abraham but
should be done right dont abuse the Negro & treat
him cruel It has been urged here that many of
the Jews were black, when ever the seed of Noah
mingled with the seed of cane they lost their
priesthood & all blessings. as an example let the
Presidency Twelve Senators High Priests Rulers
& all the Authorities say now we will all go & mingle
with the seed of cane and they may have all the privilege
they want we lift our hands to heaven in support of
this that moment we loose the priesthood & all blessing
& we would not be redeemed until cane way. I
will never admit of it for a moment some may think
I dont know as much as they do But I know that I
know more than they do. the Lord will watch us all the time
The Devil would like to rule part of the time But I am
determined he shall not rule at all and Negroes shall
not rule us. I will not admit of the Devil ruling at
all I will not consent for the seed of cane to
vote for me or my Brethren if you want to know
why we did not speak of it in the Constitution
it was because it was none of their business

any man is a Citizens Black white or red and if
the Jews come here with a part of the Canadian
Blood in them that are Citizens & shall have their
rights but not to rule for me or my Brother
those persons from the Islands & foreign Countries
know nothing about governing the people The Canaan
ite cannot have wisdom to do things as the white man
has. we must guard against all evil I am not going
to let this people damn themselves as long as I can
help it

Feb. 8th 1852

Sunday Feb 8th President Young addressed the assembly
and said I trust with God for light as I have
happily fore done when the minds of man are open
to understand they will see things as they are. we are
subject to all the evils which are in the world. I have
thought this world was as fallen as any of the Creation
of God. when the Lord created the Earth or any world
if they have an Exaltation they will have to experience
all that we experience I see no reason why they
should not be tempted as we are tempted If we
are candidates to exaltation & glory & that we think
of getting that Exaltation & glory in to other way than
we should be reconciled to it & be satisfied to let the Lord
do with us as He pleases is there any evil upon any
person or affliction upon any Nation or thing down
that God does not permit that is not was should
than be faithful to God in all things to be his
secret Counsellor if necessary why should we com-
plain or find fault with God about any thing we
should not. So the Example of the Nations of the
Earth that complain about every thing and against all
his providences there is no proceeding of ours of act or ex-
perience but what He knows all about If it would
be any Satisfaction to you I would say that God has
passed through all the trials & experience that we have
Jesus Christ has passed through all the trials & experience
the same as we have it would not be prudent for
me to say that the Father has not the same experience
that his Son had. He had quite as much as his Son
had let the Saints look about themselves & see
they had these great things as they expected when
they first received the gospel & the Holy Ghost upon
their minds They saw that Zion was to be built up &
Israel gathered the power of God & the Holy Ghost to be
peered out upon us. If we could get a place to grow
how faithful we would live & thank God Do you have
the same thing you look for well I don't know you say this
shows that somebody has let down their watch & in-
ward others & they have not lived up to their promise
when we first received the gospel we were humble
but since the temple has come & we are tempted with
many things but this is right the Lord permitting it
we could not get glory without it let me ask if any

one is here who want to Jackson County in 1831
The feeling was If I could get with the saints all
my sorrows & trouble would be at an end so it is
with the saints in England. Before we preach
they gather to hear the Lord preached to them that
they would be gathered we told them not to gather
it until the time came do you have any thing now
that you looked for just before if not something is
the matter you dont do right you dont settle this
difficulty or that but what is the matter you say why
yourself what hinders you from praying all day or
fasting and praying you have enough to eat but the
great difficulty is when they moved to Zion they
brought chains with them you had so many dears
in you that they trouble you. when the devil & wicked
men have afflicted & persecuted us as far as is for our
good then the Lord says stop & go on for then that are held
up but if we take every thing patiently all our afflictions
will work together for our good. But do you at the present
time have any thing to mar your peace except what you
bring upon yourselves you have privileges here but do
the people prize their privileges why do the people go to
the banquets after noon on Sunday why have the people
today why dont they do it why do they not visit my farm
the Bath House on Sunday because it is not right & sets
a bad example I cannot do these things on the
Sabbath some will take poles of from their neighbors for
taking a chain on an ox without liberty this is wrong
there is nothing on earth to mar our peace but our own
own acts but the great difficulty is they cannot get
away from themselves. they think perhaps if they
go to the gold digging they can get away from themselves
but they cannot when persecution & trials come
they search the good seed and it dries up How are you
going to get Zion nothing hinders our having Zion
but ourselves we have not the privileges of Angels to
worship God & get all Blessings we need. we mean
to war with all Devils temptations & trials until we
overcome I will fight until I overcome if I fall
in the grave there is others who will take my place
there are many who will fight & if it needs be we
will take the sword I hope all who want good principles
will have the privilege of recovering them to day is a day of
sifting & sacrifice tomorrow cometh the morning I would say
that you cannot be perfect without me nor I without you
the providences of God has so interwoven & identified
the instances of the children of Adam together that they
cannot be perfect without each other do you enjoy good
values & have peace. I have peace & no man can take it from
me if you do not have peace it is because you drive it
& the Lord will not let you do it but let the will of God
be done if you dont enjoy Zion it is because you dont let
the will of God be done there is nothing to take your
Zion away but yourselves were to be tried & tempted

in every way in order to prove ourselves the friend of God
in all things & God will bless you my prayer is that God
will bless this people & that they may be faithful and
a friend to God. I told the Legislature that it would be good
to have the words from that I told the assembly to fast
& pray until they get the spirit of God to do their duty
it would like to see the judges upon the bench to bless
God than and all the duty & witnesses to assist them
in all their testimony & decisions

March 1st 1852

Monday March 1st 1852 This is again my birth day
I am 45 years of age this day the Lord hath preserved
me thus far in life I pray that He may still preserve me
and long than our my days to behold the work of the Lord
on the earth & to assist in carrying on the work I spent
the day with the Legislature

2 + 3 I spent the time with the Legislature it was a very
busy time with us as we were about to close the members
of the Joint Session concluded to have a day of recreation
feasting & rejoicing on the morrow

4th Thursday The Governor President of the Council
Spanker of the House with all the members of
both Branches of the Legislature assembled with
their ladies at the Council House & Legislative Hall for
a day of social fest and had an excellent social party
The Governor gave an interesting
address in the evening which closed with the shooting of the gun
All returned home satisfied with the proceedings of the day

5th Both Houses met in Joint Session this morn.
And spent a busy day

6th Saturday Both Houses met in Joint Session
And closed up all the business of the Session
And Adjourned until next December 16 given
Blessed the Assembly And the President of the
Speaker of the House returned thanks to the members
The Assembly returned votes of thanks to the Governor
And all returned their homes I spent the evening in
school learning Phonography

7th Sunday I preached in the school House in the
13 ward visited Brother Hardy in the afternoon for
Charles Hardy fast sinking with the Consumption He
will not live long At noon I met every and
with the President & the four Ministers

8th A snow storm in the morning I spent the day at
home I set out a bed of hyacinths

9th 10th I went to dry creek after my Horses & then
it was a hard storm

12 & 13 I spent the time at home *March 12th 1832*

14th Sunday I preached at the Council House in the afternoon & was followed by C Pratt & H. C. Miniball we had the spirit of the Lord

15th I spent the day in the Council House with my brethren

16th I spent the time settling my accounts

18th I commenced ploughing in the big field

19th we had a snow storm I remained at home

20th I planted 3 wine grape slips large outt East & 7 Rhododend grape slips small on the west - I spent the day in the big field ploughing

21st Sunday I preached in the 14th ward school House to a large congregation & had the spirit of preaching

22, 23, 24, 25, & 26th I spent the week ploughing & potting in wheat I put in five acres of wheat at Parley Pratt's House

27th I spent the time in the Council House

28th I preached at the 13th ward school House in the forenoon & wrote in the afternoon till 11 o'clock then attended the prayer circle with the president and twelve. The president called upon me in the evening with several others & spent a little time with us. Sister Mary Meek Giler took up her abode with us as a boarder. And was sealed to Woodruff for time & eternity

29th I spent the day at home writing I wrote two letters one to F. Carter one to A. C. Smoot with an enclosed letter to Sister Smoot

30 & 31st I spent the time in the field ploughing & sowing oats

1st & 2nd I spent the time ploughing & sowing oats except the 1st day of April I attended a party at the Bath House, about 50 gentlemen & 100 ladies present I addressed the assembly at 3 o'clock in the evening & returned home. The president & twelve & those that had been at work in the Council House assisted in the ladies were washed & anointed I did not get word of it & was not present. The Eastern Mail arrived this evening which had been anxiously looked for for many weeks. The Mail was large I received 4 letters one from Simon Woodruff one from Thompson & one from Osem Woodruff & one from F. Carter. A large amount of papers were received & contained much news from various sources. A fire in

Phil^a & 20000 of dollars loss A water sport destroyed 500 ligs
+ much property Dredged Steam Boat Disasters + fires all
over the country All Europe in commotion England preparing
for war. War in times in Congress because the atch Dredges
had some horns and made reports against the Dredges Morning
Governor Young + others

April 4th 1852

Sunday 4th In Company with G. H. Smith I visited S. M.
Blair who was sick but found him better. I went to the
president's Office + spent most of the day in Council Hearing
the news from abroad during the evening we had a prayer
meeting.

5th Br + Sister Young sailed on the Cushion to the Tabernacle
Stand I spent the day at home writing

April 6th 1852 The general Conference of
the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
met in the New Tabernacle built on the Temple Block
in the city of the Great Salt Lake On this 6th day of
April

There was present B. Young H. C. Kimball +
W. Richards who composed the first Presidency
O. Pratt W. Woodruff + G. H. Smith of the Quorum
of Twelve

Also the Patriarch John Smith + Isaac Morley
The president of the State M. Spencer
The president of the General government
The Tabernacle was filled to overflowing in an
hour after the doors were open + hundreds could not
get into the house

The President took the stand at 10 o'clock and said
we adjourned our conference to meet in the tabernacle
today we are here in the New Tabernacle according to appoint-
ment. The Hymn was read + sung (Gloria in the Morning Thou
shalt Hear) The dedication Prayer was offered by
Willard Richards it was great + good it published in
the Mosquit News than two Hymns were sung. The Presi-
dent I arise to say a few words as we have offered the dedi-
cation Prayer upon that subject who could foresee
the way of the Lord as we now see it we can now behol-
d the manifestation of the Lord He has done what we
could not have expected but we have an experience
that teaches us to trust in the Lord we should not
underrate the doctrine of the Lord for his work will go on
we have seen plenty try to detect the Lord and try to build up
themselves + not this kingdom but they soon fall and the work
overturns them But this work goes on the gospel is preta-
+ all his work goes on let it wicked do what they please we
have the privilege of worshipping God and being happy. I wish to
dedicate all I possess unto God + praise him + do all the works
of me. At the last conference I was sick + not able to be
with you not able to be up I meditated upon it 8th 6th of 6

church I see some going to the right some to the left some after
gold and the riches of this life I said I would tell the
Brethren my feelings I said I would go to work &
build a Tabernacle & worship the Lord so that we
would not be driven home by a storm I saw also
that some would say I cannot go for I must take care
of my cattle my farm my fields &c but I said I would
go & worship God as long as I wished If the whole
earth sought some delight in a fine horse a fine
house or good thing for this life but this is nothing to
you it is good in its place. But you cannot pray because
you cannot spend time. Some women cannot spend
time to have prayers you know it is your duty to pray
& dedicate yourselves to God & your family tell you
passers some feel as though they must go to night to
the campers. But if you will harken to Council you will say
to all the world stand by I am going to worship the Lord
let the dead bury the dead and dedicate myself & family &
all I have to the Lord. No matter whether the Lord sets
you about go at it & do it. There is a great change with
this people we have been sick now are well. Now the
poor now are rich. Have been distressed & moped now
have peace How long will it last as long as this people
do right It has been 22 years since this church was
organized we should serve the Lord love the Lord with
all our hearts so as to do wrong or find fault with any
of the Saints if they do wrong charge them & not
hate them are the people prepared to make a covenant
to dedicate themselves & their hearts to God from
this hour I feel to urge all the Brethren & Sisters to
dedicate themselves unto the Lord. If we can
gain the victory & say I will do the work of the Lord in
all things If he will make his will known I will
perform it Not only say but perform it dedicate our
our affections unto the Lord. we may find some that
cannot feel it. they say they want some gold or something
to help myself with to get out of difficulty what will
be done in such a case. I will tell you what I would do If
I had got but one cow & she plagued me I would
give her away if you have anything that is in your way
give it away to the public works. Let nothing get between
you & God And I will tell you what to do if anything
gets between you & God give it to the service of God for
you cannot get through the gate of the Celestial City
why are you not as pure as the church of Enoch because
you are not a mind to be I will make my hands do the will
of God & my heart will go with it. The spirit of God will
not obey. Then unite your interest with this kingdom for
this kingdom will stand forever. Then per your interest
with it so that you cannot get away. Then you will
be rich to the kingdom but if your purse of gold is in your
pocket & you hesitate you will go away but if your interest
is in the church & do wrong you may stay until you get
the spirit of God again & may be saved we must build

up this kingdom ¹⁸³² first & don't be afraid of Starvation for
this kingdom will be an ever lasting kingdom that will
not be throne down it will stand forever to more it
wicked try to throw it down to more it will stand
if you want it to stand unite your interest with it
in such a manner that you cannot get it away
than you are safe it It was to ask what your opinion
was concerning the Millennium It should get a
great many opinions but the truth is all will be
in one song and is now you will eat build &
do all thing in new ownly you will be more pure
& united and all will serve the Lord & not the devil
any more let this people possess this spirit & there
would be the Millennium it would be with any people
that would do that the President then blessed the people
and asked God to bless them they then say amen
and adjourn till 2 o'clock

2 o'clock P.M. The House was crowded to excess
C Pratt of the Twelve Apostles Addressed the Assembly
(after singing & prayer) He said I address you but notwithstanding
many reprobation upon my mind It is no small matter
to address such a sea of faces if the Lord does not
pour out his spirit upon me it will not be but a little
benefit for me to speak yet I do feel a great desire
for the Lord to give me his spirit for your sake
that you may be edified I feel anxious to receive
principally & the salvation of the living & dead what has
that to do with the living it has much to do with it
it is a truth revealed from Heaven that were to be
saviors upon Mount Zion to redeem the living & the dead
This is the subject that is given to me I am commanded to
trust in God who will give any man their portion in
due season the responsibility of preaching the gospel
to all the world & redeem the dead we must live before
the Lord in such a manner that we can have his appro-
bation what says the Book of Mormon upon this subject
those that assist in building up Zion shall do it by faith
shall have the blessing of the Lord upon them How will we
do it by listening to the Council of the priesthood of the
Church & consecrating ourselves before God to his service
as we were told by President Packer we shall then have
the power of the Holy Ghost & what greater gift can we
have than this for this will teach us all things and if
a faithful man is sent abroad to any Nation to preach the
gospel is faithful & follows the spirit of truth He will accom-
plish his mission in spite of all Earth & Hell when
Nephi was sent back to get the plates of brass & his
brothers would not go the Lord told Nephi that He was stronger
than 1000 men to get He would deliver the plates into
his hands He went & done with the Lord told him to get the plates
look at this people our enemies told us we must go away to
the west & not stay with them until we were driven into
the rocky mountains but the hand of the Lord was in it
& the goodness of this people were as much inclined to
come to this place as the thistles were to get the plates

we can see that the Lord chose us to accomplish
what we could not have done. *June 1852* we saw today a great many
of saints bachelors we have been sustained by the hand
of God in all the things. The Lord hath said it will give
you an inheritance that you shall have in time & eternally
and Israel shall be led by the ways which it have given
we have been led into a goodly land without good houses
& fields of grain & all good things so that it is hardly room
enough to receive it. Can it be possible that any man
after seeing all the goodness of God up to this time
can have a doubt about this word being true. Can you
find a people that has got wisdom enough to get a revela-
tion for themselves unless God is with them. This people
willing to do all things as far as they understand the Mormon
are in mercy & will never and there is no power that will
stop the work of the Master for Saviors. I rejoiced this
forenoon while looking upon the faces of the saints & to see the spirit of
God upon them & that their union was in mercy & that they would
be able to hear & learn truth. He referred to a certain revelation that said
that Zion should look upward & their Zion be named thus
strengthened then Zion should look down from above
referring to the Zion of Enoch. And that Zion would come
& the Heavens would shake with gladness & the Earth would
tremble with gladness and they will build up each other.
I went to see that day come that we may see the old days
again. But I must leave this people will then look but small
in comparison to what will be at that time. Here are the
Twelve & servants & thousands who will bring the gospel
to all men and Israel who are numerous will have the
the feelings all manifested to them that must be visited
& interpreted as we have been they must be gathered
as we have been we cannot be perfect without
them no more than they can be perfect without us
they all must be gathered from the four quarters of the
Earth & be introduced together & be prepared for
the coming of the Lord. Is there not a prospect of
this being done yet that is very much. I wish you
could have a view of the state of affairs in England
there was some 400000 saints Baptized what it left
and there was not one in 1000 but what would give
all they possessed on Earth to be set down here
many of them would be faithful if they were here
again would not the saints on the western Islands begin
to come here they would & they will come you remember
the parable of the vineyard that the servants of the Lord
had to labour & reap the best & the best equal so that the
need not be so heavy for the reaper if we can get a
few thousands of the saints that we can teach & instruct
so that they will become strong in faith & works than
wondering in thousand of wretched ones & they get tried
the strong ones can sustain them & they become strong
& the Devil have no power over them & Zion will soon
be established & thousands upon thousands will come from
the nations to take shelter under the shadow of the wings of
the Lord & the kingdom of God from the dire calamities of

of famine Pestilence & war which will be poured out upon
the whole Earth there is something else to be done to prepare
this people for coming again. There are many of the remnant
of Joseph that have got to be sold after & redeemed. It is
the signs of the times indicate that the time has come when
the work must commence if they are sunk into lower depths
of degradation yet they are the chosen seed to be redeemed of
Joseph who was sold into Egypt. It promises are unto
them that they must be redeemed. Could we be placed in a better
condition to commence the work than we now are we cannot
look what way we will they are all around us. And the prom-
ises of God are to be fulfilled then shall we not pray for
them let us exercise faith in their behalf & do all we can
for them. No you not they are to be the main instrument
that will build up Zion & Her Temples. And all the
Gentiles who repent shall assist the patriarch of Jacob to
build up Zion & the power of Heaven will come down to help
them. First we are to introduce the gospel to them & teach
them the principles of the Kingdom of God & give them the prom-
ise of life. Do you want to see the Zion of God built up. The
Temple of the Lord raised up in this generation upon the con-
verted land then pray for the remnant of Joseph & their
redemption for they have to assist in gathering all the House
of Joseph & when they all get together the Heavens can no
longer be stayed but their prayers & faith will prevail
& the Heavens will come down & meet with the Saints that
be ready ye Elders of Israel to go when the Lord calls
you you by his servants to leave all to go to preach the
gospel to them in their own language & tongue and the
power of God will rest upon you. The Father & the Son
will send forth his messengers who are ordained unto the
power to go forth unto the Gentiles & will clothe them with
far greater power than when they were sent unto the
Gentiles. The Word will not come until we go to
this people we have a portion of the power of God without
but not in its fulness as it will be in days to come this
people will have to be tried in all things & proven & whether
we found faithful & united they will then through the
Nations by the power of the spirit of God & they cannot
help themselves.

Orson Spencer then arose & made
a few remarks. He said to refer to the promise that he
had been presented to us they had heard his heart & the
Hearts of this people. He hoped we shall improve & be faithful
for these principles are true. The Lord says my people shall
be willing in the day of my power that people who have
the war hoop & arept through the brush find the spirit of God
& of man. The Jacob once more running through their
veins & the people who think they are almost extinguished
will find they are still alive & will fulfill all their
sacred covenant. But it must say nothing. It must
Hush. It will Hush. But will God Hush & be still
No He will stir up the remnant of Joseph in his own
time his own time. The Nations of the Earth are trying to keep
together that may do so & be prepared for the day of coming
the child will be taken care of until the day come

himself waded out the stage of Hotion & we have our part
to act in this great work and I repose that we have
in it work and that it may follow speedily is my prayer.

April 7 1852

April 7th House filled at an early hour to overflowing
Conference opened at 10 o'clock singing & prayer by Elder Sharwood
President Wm. E. Haug said we shall take up the Hotion
of the Church. The First Presidency Brigham Young H. C. Kimball
& Willard Richards were then sustained also the Twelve Apostles
& John Nelson Smith as First Patriarch. John Taylor & Geo.
as President of the High Priest. Then the President of the
Savants the Elders Priests Teachers & Deacons were all
sustained in their places also Bishops and all authorities
& committees. A. H. Felt John Banks & H. Gordon
were then ordered travelling Bishops.

Brother Benjamin Clapp was next as one of the presidents
of the Savants for not believing in the authorities of the Church
& not doing his duty and after a discussion upon the subject
he was left without any name or support until they went
hear from him. President W. E. Haug said I don't care
whether the people believe me to be a prophet or not
or not it has been very profitable to this people & it has
been a good many things & it has revealed many things.
He remarked that Brother Clapp was ruled by his wife
& children & they were ruled by the devil.

E. Horton was sustained as the presidency Bishop. Brigham Young
was voted as the Trustee in Trust for the Church L. D. Felt
& E. Horton as assistant Trustee. Willard Richards was voted
as the Historian of the Church & General Clerk Isaac
Brigham Young was sustained as the president of the perma-
nent Emigrating Company to gather the poor also Hiram C.
Kimball Willard Richards Wilford Woodruff Orson Hyde
George A. Smith E. J. Bannison D. M. Grant W. H. Wells
Willard Snow E. H. Hinckley J. Spencer J. Kellogg John Brown
Wm. Crosby A. H. Lyman C. C. Rich W. D. Wainwright D. Pratt
Orson Pratt & J. M. Richards were all sustained as presidents
assistance to the President.

David Spenser was sustained as president of the Stake of Zion
H. & Sharwood as president of the High Council.

H. C. Kimball moved that Brigham Young be the Governor
of the State of Deseret carried unanimously & H. C. Kimball
Lieut. Governor, which was sustained with applause. President
Young remarked that no doubt before you get home you will
hear we have committed treason.

with regard to the labour of this Tabernacle I will say the
cost will be paid before the meeting and all the tithing & outlay
but if you feel that if your expectations are realized you will
be satisfied I will say I never saw no one room as convenient
as this it will seat 2200 persons & that means 2500 persons
today. I expect the Tabernacle which we expect to build on
this block will seat fifteen thousand people we have decided
to build a House large enough to hold the people if we were to build
this whole 10 Ave block so that it would hold 200,000 people
by the time we get it done that would be enough to fill it. The
Board is controlling our affairs & does more for us than we can

do for ourselves or ask him to do for us the more we are
humble & labour & prepare for the gathering of Israel to faith
they will gather the establishment of this Tabernacle was
the result of my meditations while upon a sick bed
If there is any man that is full of the Holy Ghost & wishes to
speak let him rise up & speak & use his liberty. It shall be
usual to praise the Word with all my heart. The hand of
God has been as visible in leading this people as it was in
leading Israel in the days of Moses some had not faith to come
on for fear of Starving to death. don't be in a hurry to go
away but stay untill you have worshiped enough at this time

Brother Hampton spoke a few moments & believed this to be
the kingdom of God had also spoken of it

Pravich Day remarked that the Gentile world take exception
to what is said here. It knows not Word lives that the people
of the United States have departed from the spirit of letters
& their constitution and this people will be bound by
people that will sustain it

G of Smith arose & said we are a singular people if we
signify that we cannot worship as other sects do but not
to exercise our rights it is considered treason but a
Senator from South Carolina could rise up in the halls
& Congress & declare that the United States were
tyrannical than the Government of Austria & South Carolina
would receive the Government this would not be considered
treason but don't be alarmed God rules our destiny
& will rule the world & if we do our duty there is no
power that can harm us for we will make God our refuge

Br Gifford spoke a few moments & bore testimony of the
work of God had been in the Church 21 years in June next
Wm W Phelps next followed said this was the third
time he had been to a Dedication of a House built to worship
God it was at Kirtland while the Angel of the Lord came in
& sat there during service. A Hymn was sung & praise
till noon

Met according to adjournment singing & Prayer. The President
then said we shall now lay before the Conference the manifest
of the Receipts & Expenditures of the Territory from Oct 1844
to March 27. 1845

Amount received in cash
In Produce
In Horses Mules Cattle &c
In Houses Lumber Lard & Lard
In Tobacco

\$24950.00
\$90310.03
23515.45
66526.21
35445.04
<hr/> \$245777.03
17711.70
42372.43
<hr/> \$77311.7

Profits on Store goods
Goods Bought not yet paid for
Loaned Cash not Paid

Expenditures

Council House	\$ 45	\$ 33	00
	\$	2	000 00
Store & Store House	\$ 50	000	00
		3	000 00
Livingston store		\$ 000	00
Wm Store		4	650 00
Old Bowery & Parsonage		3	500 00
Blacksmith Shop		3	500
Tabernacle	1	\$ 4	500
Bath House		6	600
Mint &c		3	500
Making faneous		5	000
12 Church farm		14	000
		1	000
Bald for City Lots		14	644 97
		1	630
		4	400
Desaratt Pottery		7	200
New Office			500
College		1	123
		4	000
		2	500
Services of Tithing office clerks	\$ 3	4	33 34
	11	7	39 06
		6	000
Houses built		12	462 34
		3	500
Cost of Hay fed to Horses			500
Jaunt Provisions for Droute	3	000	
	1	7	50
	7	000	
		4	00
		3	75
		4	25
Total of All	\$35	3	765 69
Not to be accounted for	36	4	95 12
Property on Hand	74	4	40 04

Many remarks were made by the recorder which are not here inserted explanatory of the same

Those figures with No explanation appended was lost in copying & not put down

President Wm. remarks for my own satisfaction & great consolation there has not one dollar gone into the hands of a Transjion as in the days of Joseph at that time almost every dollar had to go into the hands of the Transjion they persecuted him all the day long. But I said I would kill any man that sought to take me many thought my purse reached from Eternity to Eternity that I had no end. we were called Begos makes Brother Wm. said we would go where we could coin the pure gold that at a lick we have done so even \$20 at a time Our brother went to California the Hand of God was in all this they got the gold mines and the word had a danger if to see who would be tried by it. Naran did not Naran will any of the 3000 go to dig gold there without being sent without being done by it mark my words if we go onto the devils ground we shall be left to small Hall we shall feel the wrath of God if they sent there by the word I would go but the word I have not call

me to go many Elders in Israel ^{April 1832} good men have tried
it & trusted themselves up so that it is quite a gentleman it
they will ever be world clean. I have said I did not think
their was B1. in 1870. paid in Tithing that has been put
on the public work but it seems from the Book that
there has been about one fourth to after three fourths
I have had to borrow. If I have to borrow all the
money that is used and none must me to pay it it will
make my head ache I have trusted the Word & served him
all the day long And when I undertake any thing I persevere
untill I accomplish it I see the difference between trusting
in God & doing business according to the order of the world
thair is not one hair drop from my head untill
I doer God not know what I want. thair never was
miracle until it is by promise. It is all to be accounted for
on Natural principles. The Word will not take stone & clay
into gold to suit me thair is enough without it Jesus did not make
bread out of stone but He had knowledge & power & did call together
the Elements to make Bread & the Elements into the water to make
wine & he can call the Elements together to make gold as well
as bread & wine. But the Word is not going to work a miracle to cloth
or raise your wool & flax & spin & weave it & make it up & not
have to pay cash for every pound you use & what you by is hardly
worth making up for what you make is strength will wear

Brother Major spoke on Home Manufacture a few moments
Wednesday Even

The Elders filled the House at an early Hour And was Addressed by
President B. Young who arose & said this is certainly a mixed
Congregation of all the officers of the Church we are to be instructed
in all thing. the knowledge that is now in the midst of this people is
more than in all the world besides. All Science is in the midst of
this people even it they have not learned it as the world has. I have
my cogitations & views of the affairs of this kindgom But I have
learned that we must work to the service if not we may
fail in it But if we work in faith & confidence the Word is
apt to help us. I asked a favor of the Bishops to divide the money
debts in each ward that it might be paid. Let us contend with
ourselves & discipline ourselves untill every thing that is within us
is brought in subjection to the Law of Christ you have been
taught the first principles of the gospel now teach yourselves &
the Church. Our school is the school of the prophets this is a school
to plain & polish ourselves and suppose undan such privilege we
should indulge in evil & neglect our families & our duty to God
all our former sins would be upon our heads it is for a man
to commit himself & all that he practices over unto God to do his will
& continue to do it untill you are sanctified. if your neighbor
does you evil donot do evil to them bear with him & set him
right but dont quarrel with him but be careful that you
conduct yourself well untill you are prepared for the Society of Holy
men this is as I said the school of the Prophets Our Baptism is
unto the Baptism of our work you must then go on to perfection
you must perform this work our children understand the gospel
but do they understand the way to govern their lives we will never
see a day but what we can learn we shall not inhant the glorious
god all at once or understand all moment but God teaches us small
principles to prepare us for greater ones let us learn in this safe

there is a great many ^{of} school Education at the present day. The main branch of our study is Theology. I understand it better than any of the world. Adam Enock Mason & Haran, Moses & the Apostles have all been in the same school in their day & have partaken of it that they might be perfected. These are my Brethren & will be my company. And I now tell you if you want me to have full fellowship with you cease speaking evil of God & all good men whatsoever in Heaven or on Earth. When a man is in the right tract he will long & lay down any thing at the feet of a Brother to settle a difficulty & rather wrong himself than to have a difficulty do for the truth sake & my safe take my counsel. The people want revelation & this is revelation. If you wanted revelation written it could write revelation every day about building a Temple, eldridge gold going to England and other places. I profess to be an Apostle. Every Apostle will have to be a revelator & have revelation if that is the name but I think they do their duty & live up to it. Call it if not they will have to be named. Not a man that is not an Apostle has not power to stand at the head of the Kingdom of God. Hold the keys of the priesthood & build up & lead the church of God. The highest Ministry on the Earth is an Apostle. Jesus Christ will have a lot of men with him that will follow him to the very end to all the regions of the Earth. They will have the greatest glory for those that cannot endure these things will have a lesser glory.

But Smith followed & said I want to hear my testimony to the Saints. Many want a mission. But let me tell you that no man who has been baptized into this Kingdom that moment he took a mission will continue until death before it closes. If we do not work in all things agreeable to the Council of the Church it would not be right talk of party and talk of buying our way to Heaven. Brother Joseph wished the Seventies to subscribe a moderate sum to build up the Seventies Hall. If Brother Joseph had had the right spirit he would not ask for such subscribers. If he was as ready to build that Hall as they would be to go on a mission they would rise up & do it right off & it quicken you commence to build it quicker it will be finished & such a Hall will be worth 5 times the amount of personal property. Make your large farms, large large Houses & have spare room & neglect public building it would be a loss. You may work yourself almost to death and then be called away at a moment's warning. I was called to go to Iron County. Some Elders that was called to go on that mission gave gold diggers to go in their place & fill the mission for them. I never thought of leaving a mission that was given me until that mission was tested closed up. Many would all winter to build & not in grain then left it in the spring & go home. Our Mormon News is our paper. We should sustain it. We are neglecting the Education of our children. Knowledge is power. The Lord will help those who help themselves. The English by the knowledge they possess conquered 200,000,000 of people & brought them in subjection to their power. What we learn we shall carry with us. We are neglecting our houses & destroyed our property. But that cannot be. We are destroying the knowledge of our hearts. We should keep the Sabbath it is not right to spend this day in hunting cattle & labouring but should spend the time in the worship of God & we should improve each leisure moment in transcribing up knowledge if we

could lay up one ~~million~~ ^{million} dollars each day for a year we should have a store of knowledge that no man could exhaust in a speech of the hours in length and it wicherd could not stand before you. the most learned man of the day is Barrett & Blacksmith & Hewer a self learned & made man, pay attention to his British & improve by it we now have the privilege of speaking in one of the best Halls into world that God Amen! Here Phelps spoke & Barker in the

Thursday Dr House filled of goodly Meeting opened by prayer by Wilford Woodruff who also addressed the Assembly spoke in some measure upon the subject of Education. He said we are commissioned to preach the gospel to all the world & stand before kings & rulers it is our duty to store our minds with knowledge learning & wisdom that we may be qualified to stand before all men & the Lord has called upon this people & ordained them to preach the gospel & make war upon the powers of Satan & continue the warfare until the last of the redeemed & the name of God honored among men who should spend all of his life in preaching the gospel & should own to bring in one man into the kingdom of God who should be saved with an everlasting salvation that men would have cause to rejoice through all Eternity over the redemption of that one soul & it be bringing souls into the kingdom of God this day will be still greater. The warfare of the saints is great in the earth in this dispensation & we should all take hold of it with a determination to conquer & never cease until our warfare is accomplished and every man will be satisfied with his reward in the end. many other remarks were made by the speaker who soon gave way for Orson Spencer the Chancellor of the Deseret University who delivered an address upon Education.

Orson Spencer delivered an address upon the subject of Education which he read from his manuscript which I suppose will be published in the Deseret News so I did not report it.

Judge S. Snow made a few remarks & said if a woman was an Educate & felted minded person she would teach good principles to her children. A person without any Education would be as ignorant as the unborn child for whatever knowledge a person did possess he got it by some kind of Education. Some think the Education consists solely in teaching Elementary Books it may consist in farming or any pursuit of life we have got to create all we have out of the elements around us & we want to learn how to do it - we must manufacture all we use for it we get any thing from the States we will have to pay high for it - it not bring us into slavery by it therefore we must lay a plan to beat our Enemy or they will beat us.

W. W. Phelps followed with some remarks.

President Young next followed & said the subject I aimed at is to enlighten the mind it is expected we have to learn lessons with regard to the principles of Education it comes with the mother I do not like to see Mothers attend to every thing else but their children that should teach their child all they can for early impressions will last persons through life whether they be good or bad. I will tell you the truth as it is in Eternity if the child does not have good instruction in early life it will be required at the hand of the Mother & not at the hand of the Father.

the child will think the mother is the best woman on earth
& the mother has power to insill into the mind of the child
what they please & what the Mother imparts unto them will
stay with them through life the Mother should take care of
children & not spend their time watching the Husband
it is the duty of Mother to stay at home & take care of
children. My duty calls me to be a mother & I know
what my children are about or what they are doing they may
be in the streets & I know as others do it they
should go to Hell it would be required at the Hand of the
Mother & not at her hands A child of mine shall not
conquer me I would sooner see them die than that they
should conquer me If any one of my children will
not follow my footsteps I will disinherit & disown them
they shall not have part in my kingdom I would rather
get children adapted to me that will keep the Command
ments No child should rise up & teach & controul the Mother
Or woman should rise up & dictate to Husband And the Husband
should not rise up & try to dictate His president or the Lord
In speaking of the English language He said it was very
incorrect He would not accept of any more than the words of
Methodist discipline Education begins with the Mother to
the child you must keep it in remembrance that the Word
has commanded you to multiply & replenish the earth
And you may have Joy & rejoicing in the day of the Holy
Resurrection So you keep your minds pure & do so pray
night & day now pray from the time of Conception till
the time of Delivery that your child may be filled with
the Holy Ghost & that a noble spirit from Eternity
may come into the Tabernacle & that the Holy Ghost
may rest upon the Father Mother & Child often when
some speak you cannot understand they make use of such
High flown words But when I speak you can understand
for I speak to your understanding the variety in the English
language it would like to be with the Holy Ones who are
full of eternal light A point of the finger or motion
would communicate without words when I am full
of the Holy Ghost I can see a man as well behind me as
before I can see their hearts by the spirit of God & know
what is in them Adjourn till 1 o'clock

Met according to Adjourn at 1 o'clock President Young arose
and read a Hymn which was sung Prayers offered
H C Kimball then arose & said I wish to speak to the church
and you of the people I never saw any room like this on earth
the church in proportion is some like it I am satisfied that we
cannot build fast enough to accommodate the people President
Young teaching is sweeter than the best morsel I ever tasted
if we are faithful in keeping the Commandments of God you will never
fail in Battle but will be preserved to finish your work on earth
often intensely persecuted were made by Brother Kimball Voluntary
were then called for to go with their teams to meet the Emperor
100 was called for 88 names were taken who volunteered
Some men were then appointed to go on Foreign Missions
as follows

Thos
John
Nelson
son to
Alfred
so the

76
J. A.
Toll

Filled
were A
man's

are B
are n
want
have
Joseph
assan
priest
we p
to go
Here
had
would
to build
it wa
says
save as
Endow
us to
I ask
have
one die
that
revolu
fair
home
we co
in our
do ma
ordain
are fo
the p
any
Lord
to be
is to
to build
recoiv
this w
a Bo
as the

Thomas Margaritha to Italy. J.B. Babe Broderick
John Delley John Armstrong to England George Dorman E. B.
nations Wm Fotheringham go to Calcuty. Edward Stephen
son to Gibraltar. James Willy & two others go to Scotland
Alfred A Smith goes on Foreign Mission Meeting was the 11th
so the 17th could have the room at 7 o'clock

76 Savanics Hold A meeting & was addressed by Joseph Wm
A Smith W Woodroff & others concerning building the 170 Hall
for the meeting

Friday 9th Snow Storm in the morning House
filled & meeting commenced at 9 o'clock after prayer the people
were addressed by Phineas Wm who exhorted the people & spoke
many good things

Phineas Wm said this people
are blessed with all that heart can wish and yet many
are not satisfied this is the case with some spirits & they
want things illegally but is it not necessary that we should
have a Temple it is absolutely necessary that we should have a
Temple to worship the Most High God in. A Tabernacle is to
assemble the Multitude for meeting but a Temple is to gather the
priesthood in that they may do the work of the Lord. are
we prepared to go & redeem our dead is that a place proper
to go & redeem our dead or is that is not we give Endowments
here but it is like trying to stop on the top round for it. if we
had the privilege of staying off building a Temple our work
would not be legal but we do these things until we have time
to build a Temple. if we had gone onto the top of the mountain
if we had no room it would be legal & right Brother Wm H. H.
says we have to make our own heaven. The Lord cannot
save us if we do not save ourselves. if we expect to get our
Endowments we have got to follow the footsteps that God has set for
us to walk in & if we walk in that channel God owns our labours
& acknowledges all that is done. Now all the ordinances will
have to be attended to again when we get a temple yet it is a
necessity in the faith those ordinances will be legal before
that live with have to do it again And I want to say as a
revelation that if you will not help build a Temple & have
faith in the work you will be lost & a word to them who
have got their Endowments we shall work in fact as
we can and what we have done is legal if we had been
in our land & had a right to a Temple we should not do as we now
do many have died in the faith have been worn out the
ordinances are legal. Those who come in the Church first &
are faithful have a right to the ordinances first & I wish
the people to understand that when the People Word has
any thing for them they will have it But when the
Lord has nothing for the people I don't wish them
to leave me for what they cannot have. when their
is to be a work done I will tell you. Now we shall begin
to build a Temple in 1853 This Tabernacle will have to
accommodate the people until the Temple is built if this war
this war for the People until we build a Temple we will make
a Bowery on the North & South sides of the block as soon
as the Temple is built we will give you your Endowments

1822
if there is any who was in Jackson County & other places
& have helped to build up the kingdom of God in the
early days we want to bless them first & if there is any
man or child who want into the Battalion or in
the Pioneer come forward & get your blessings. But
others & we will bless you if you are faithful there
is no blessing into Calcedon Lower Wyden or God but
what you will get. I want to be sealed to my Father before
I shall be a legal heir. If I was to die & there was not a
child of mine to live to do it for me some friend would be
raised up to do it for me if not my Body will soon be mixed
up and I would be in some temple with my Brothers to
tell them what to do I can see the hearts of man & the spirits
of men if they do try to be hid I can see them I see many
who aspire to be the first & to be exalted above their fellows
but I can tell you all you will be rewarded according
to what you do. What have you done little or much or nothing
at all. Some wish to be above Brother Brigham why was I then
called before Brother Brigham Joseph why don't some
one ask the Lord to appoint them to be above Brother Brigham
but the Lord will laugh at you such forget the kingdom of God
they are corrupt let every man say what can I do to build up
the kingdom of God. Ask the Father who is trying to do the will
of God what His reward will be they will say I don't know I
will say if you are faithful & satisfied with your condition in
this life and you will be blessed & satisfied with your condition
in the world to come let every one strive to be satisfied
with their condition in life & that will be a blessing to them
we are in debt & we can pay those debts in a moment now
we want to have the Brothers turn out some others to pay
those debts to.

Elder Banks followed in some interesting
remarks & said the spirit of God was burning like a fire
in his bones. I don't ask Brother Heury to say that the
Lord has sent him & that He must say this or that in the name
of the Lord. I don't believe that any man has made a sacrifice
for this kingdom for all that a man does He gets his
reward for not only in this world but in the world to come
Eternal life. it is distressing to hear men say they want
the president to get a naval officer in order to do this or that
His Council to me is sufficient. I also hear men say they
want the officers of the Earth it is a great burlesque on
the Church & Kingdom of God. Now you are the greatest people
& the most blessed of any on Earth. You have power to reach
kings & princes & potentates of the East & West. I have seen
a man that had learned but 3 lessons & forgotten 2 of them
was ignorant yet he made a learned speech peace & example &
leave the House. This people are a wonderful people there are none
like them. I have heard the President say that instead of our
being called to pay our tithes we should be hailed as tithing men
all we need be ready to help build up the kingdom of God. The spirit
of God is with this people.

Brother John W. Taylor
addressed the assembly & bore testimony that Joseph Smith
was a prophet of God the Righteous & the Holy & the

wait prophecy of God & that ^{we} had many prophecy of God
I remantra to time when we were to work hard to build the
Temple in Nauvoo & remember what Br. Brigham said that if
we were faithful in finishing this Temple we should be
our Engloimnt it we had to get them in a Tabernacle
it with them we are now in a Tabernacle in it will surely
+ getting our Blessing He said He would lead us to a place where
we should have health & drink the pure stream for it makes
we now see it & I have testimony that we have a prophecy of God
with us from a Revelation & it strengthens my heart continually
I enjoy all I have for it you do not listen to the voice & the
will of the Presidency of the Church it will be more tolerable
in the day of Judgment for Sodom & Gomorrah than for
this people this has been one thing that has been an injury
to me when Brother Brigham want to England He ask
me to go with him when He got into the wagon to start
He told him I could not go He said I could go & He kept
backing for me as long as I was in sight I then said
it is an injury to me. I have enlisted for a great
salvation we make our own Heaven or Hell & have Angels
or Devils enough to fill it. I dread the Devil Had a look
ing glass by looking into it you could see all the faults of
your Neighbors but could not see any of your own
I also heard a woman put into Bishop Hontons &
stole Gristen Hontons dress & came out into the street &
followed her to get the dress when I took into her face
I saw she was a Black or Negro woman I asked her
name she said it was Mary Annister why she have the
priesthood should be careful to do the will of God

President Joseph Young requested the Seventies & the presby
to meet him in the Council House Holy Aid (this)
(20th)


Meeting started at 10 o'clock was addressed by Father
Morley who bore testimony of the work & spent the
the day

Brother Sherwood next spoke bore testimony of
the work spoke of the Endowment in his mind the day's work
had to come to the wilderness but the Brother would
not come until the Devil that then out would do
any thing for salvation advised the Elders when they
went to preach not to teach anything they do not know
or stop when they get through

Brother ^{Wm} Byde next spoke & made many good remarks & said
18 year ago it was Baptized by Br. J. Mordock confirmed by
Orson Pratt. Brother Merrill said I will give you a key what
you may never fall away keep within your bosom a sacred
spirit. Brother Joseph said Be Humboldt & Teachable &
the Lord will bless you speak a good word occasionally for
Brother Joseph I believe the next time we are opened the door will
be opened wider & wider than ever & we shall be freer than ever &
want to live in such a manner that at last we may meet
Father Joseph with a glad heart & cheerful countenance & ascribe
glory to the Father.

Brother Hinckball next spoke & said *April 9th 1832* our design is to teach the
people & perfect them for what is to come. I have hard many
say what sacrifices they had made for this cause but I have
left all for the cause & do not call it a sacrifice you are
to be rewarded with me. The Saints will have trials to
pass through the day will come when the women will have
to feed the meat & pork while the men go to war, to be
counsel of Brother Doug & the leaders of the church you are
got to follow your leaders & they will lead you to the Kingdom
of God keep the things that have been committed to
you & the church will preserve you. Come to meeting to night men
& female at 6 o'clock & we will tell you something that heaven says
this people when they were dry & barren & fast barren then they
do to day I know that Brother Brigham is tender & kind to this
people that is no woman more kind to a child than He is
to this people He is a Father to us continually. I am going
to put in every ox that has got into the public works &
I want every man to do the same until the clock are paid
we must trust in God & leave out him as a man does out the

Martyr Auld till evening when the House was filled you
was attended by Bishop Hunter who told this experience
He came into the Church & was followed by straight way

 President Doug Hirst said I will bear testimony
to what Brother Hunter said that the Elders go work & pass
in the wards & get the people together at my house it would
else & preach if it is but few members it would pray & labor
till it could preach you say that you would get preachers to
strangers & teach them the gospel I know it is easier to have
than than it is to get the Saints together & teach them to
be saved & exalted. It now it is the desire of this people
to get something new. But you should improve upon what you have
Have is the place to expose your ignorance & false views. Get
them out & be corrected if you have faults don't go into
private houses & preach there where there is no one to correct
you nor while abroad any other country but there is the
place to let your errors out not keep them back. Teach
people to control themselves teach good doctrine & practice
There is the place to become a polished shaff. I like to remain
here to see you to be with you. I want to say to the Elders
I shall have you ordained to preach the gospel if so it is your
wisdom or prudent to mingle with the excesses of the
wicked or in any of their exercises for then the devil will
have no advantage over you if mingle with the Saints they
in their recreations & exercises but let me go abroad & sub-
ject myself to mingle with the wicked than on the Devil's ground
or subject myself to him if I mingle with any company here
for recreation I control that company but if I step onto
the Devil's ground he controls it. Remember that of all things
that what you do do it in the name of the Lord & let all your
acts be to do the will of God it is so that a man could not
exercise his privileges because of the traditions of the world all
Christians would think it a great sin to have a fiddle

They would say it is wretched how my self they have made it
a sin to have not got a dabb in my hand for money but
it fond Her. Musse will calm the ferocious beast who
could this to them. I want to say a few words about
nothing you now what we said as to last Confess the
Saviors have done more during the last 7 months than
in 7 years before I feel to bless you call upon this people
to put their all upon the Altar & they will do it I feel like
Father to this people No mother can love her babe more than
I do this people. When you do wrong I feel oppressed in spirit
the Word is grievous I feel to urge it upon you all to strive
to do a well & learn to do right all that we have is the Word. He
does as He pleases the Thrones & Kingdoms of the world are
all governed by him & in the End all will be found right
(the) will find they have in agency unto themselves &
all will do as they please it they do right they will be
saved get Glory & Exaltation & the wicked will go to Hell
there is no place where God is not find empty space & the
Lord will not be. ¶ I will now preach you another Sermon
there is one great Master and Head in all things & governs
Sewith our Father in Heaven is a Tabernacle He created us
in the likeness of his own image. The Son has also a Taberna-
cle like the Father & the Holy Ghost is a minister to the people but
not a tabernacle who begot the Son of God. Infidels say that
Jesus was a Bastard but let me tell you the truth concerning
this matter Our Father begot all the spirits that were before
our tabernacle was made when Our Father came into the
garden He came with his celestial body & brought one of his
wives with him & eat of the fruit of the garden until
He could begot a tabernacle and Adam is Michael or God
and all the God that we have any thing to do with they eat
of this fruit & formed the first Tabernacle that was
formed and when the WOMAN MARY was begotten
with child it was by the Father and in no other way in
no other way could we be begotten I will tell you
the truth as it is in God. The world don't know that Jesus
Christ Our Elder Brother was begotten by our Father in Heaven
Humble it as you please it will either seal the damnation or
salvation of man He was begotten by the Father & not
by the Holy Ghost. When you go to preach & believe that
Jesus Christ was begotten by the Holy Ghost don't lay hands
upon the Heads of females for the reception of the Holy
Ghost for it begot him with child And you be accused
if he has told you nothing in this thing but what you have
read in the Bible I do not frame it.

Who prouder then refused to be tithing & said it are quarantined
the tithing money that was due had been paid we should
have had more means the merchants have enriched any
Man over to the States did the people pay tithing on that it
was Bishops so to this matter & then say what you
feel my would be if you was in my place & see the
Hundred that call upon me & my Brothers if the tithing
was paid that is due we would have enough to pay all
debts I now say to the Bishops go to my yard & take all my silver
& sell it up again then do the same by my Brothers until
all the debts are paid All voted to follow the preacher's example

April 16th 1832

Saturday morning meeting opened at 10 o'clock Hooke filed
 Prayer by W Woodroff President Kimball called for
 Professor A Carrington But made the following remarks
 you have learned enough to know that the spirits
 of God will be grieved at any folly manifest in the House
 of God Angels are ministering spirits to those who are heirs
 of salvation but when you do wrong the Angels of the
 Lord will leave and the Angels of the devil will take their
 place & keep their company than you are on dangerous
 ground & if you will not hear the prophets the God sends
 unto you you would not hear the Angels of God Some
 have said that it was very presumptuous to say the
 Brother Brigham was my God & Saviour Brother Joseph
 was his God & one that gave Joseph the keys of the
 Kingdom was his God which was spoken Jesus Christ
 was his God & the God of Father of Jesus Christ was
 Adam The Lord wants us to have wisdom to circumvent
 the earth do you not suppose that God has pleasure in
 seeing this people who are to work things of the earth to comfort
 the wise & able & great - some will tell the gentiles all the
 transpires among us Brother Joseph they followed with
 a few remarks

A Carrington was then called to the stand who
 arose & said I rejoice with you my Brethren in the
 Blessings you enjoy yes I rejoice with you. Brother Kimball
 says that what he says will be right. All science
 that is in the world that is not consistent with reason &
 demonstration is false but all that is truth is good & none
 who has it with regard to education we are all interested
 in it for we have different views of it. There is three
 things that are hard to speak upon 1st is a dinner
 speech 2^d is a Temperance speech 3^d is a speech
 on Education I despise that vain philosophy that
 puffeth up. I do not know of any truth that does
 not belong to salvation that is of worth every thing that
 is knowledge pertains to salvation we have consented
 to work and have to save ourselves our children & our
 progenitors I don't know of any thing that we can do
 to lay a foundation for this better than to discipline
 the mind & body & bring them both in subjection to
 the mind & will of God the only way we can do this
 is to keep the commandments of God. One of the commands
 of God require us to multiply & replenish the earth when a
 young man gets married to a good young woman & the
 honey moon is over and a foundation laid for posterity
 then the man begins to scold his wife the wife gets the
 same spirit & this goes to the child this is an evil & the
 child through life. The blood nurse the embryo as the
 child grows the evil increases with the child the
 honey moon should last always & the husband should
 gratify his wife in all things that she righteously wishes
 far as he can & the mother should possess a spirit of content
 & peace at least until the child leaves the breast than you

will see a Noble Tabernacle for a Noble spirit to dwell
in the spirits in Eternity have their times & seasons
would not a Noble spirit rather take a Noble Tabernacle
than a poor one when many Children are born they
cannot suck the breast because of the Corruption of
their parents this is probably the fault of the Doctors
for not teaching the female as they ought to be taught
& when the child is born the practice has been to give
it a Brandy tody or Chamber lye while the breast is the
place for the child let the child have the milk & let
such foolery alone dont play with the tabernacles of your
children or treat them foolishly but treat them in
wisdom you dont see any body giving a Brandy Tody or
Chamber lye & they do well to follow the course of nature
The gentle Doctors cannot cure diseases they do not know
How I will prove it to you the old school give medicine but
should fail. The other school will not give a pill as large
as the smallest Bird shot. is their any Equality in this & say
down with the whole system I have no use for them next
comes the Hydropath the water Cures well even water is
not to be trifled with look at the foolery & the difference
of the doctors it is much better to follow out the natural law
in all things than to trust to them who would even think of
giving such a dose to a Colt as they would give a child
There is no such Children as the Cotton day Saints
If we cannot do what we want to our Children may
if we cannot get back to the primal platform
because of the ~~primal platform~~ iniquity of our fathers
still it is our duty to teach them principles of truth when
children begin to talk dont teach them baby talk for
what you learn the child in this state has to be un-
learned than be careful what you say or do before
your children for you would be astonished at the at-
tention children pay to what you say. Be sure to take time
to teach your children & not neglect it many other
interesting remarks were made by Brother Carrington
on the occasion

Brother J. A. Smith followed with interesting
remarks

President B. Young next followed & said I want to bear
testimony to what Brother Carrington has said that
he has spoken the truth I thank him for what he has
said what he has said is true and if we follow the testi-
mony we will return to the power of our first parents
this is the way for the Nations of the earth to return
to God The Humanites will be a white & delightful
people through this procedure or principle the Nations
of the earth cannot return to God upon any other
principle this kind of teaching is what pleases me the
Doctors are ignorant & they teach others to be ignorant
we should understand our organization but the people
of this day have lost all good sense they are used of

fools because they have been taught to be fools now
have some sons & believe what Brother Carrington
has said & now these are virtuous principles & the
world are corrupt you have got to be pure in heart
or you cannot abide the day that is coming

at 2 o'clock P M W H walk addressed the Saints &
bore testimony to the work of God

Brother W H Applaby made some remarks concerning
parents & children

Brother G D Walt next spoke. He said He was the
first baptized in England

Wm Clayton next spoke & expressed his feelings

Brother Kimball next spoke for a short time &
meeting was adjourned till Sunday morning

Sunday Morning April 11th After saying a prayer Brother
Kimball addressed the meeting & said the spirit of God
would make a humble man handsome & do not place
my affections upon anything but God & Jesus Christ
you ought to love Brother Brigham enough to keep his
commandments so with in your family if they know
me they will keep my commandments if you want to
go for a friend to Brother Brigham & his Counsellors sit
Holt before God & do right & if you will do what you know
you will do right & do by your neighbor as you would wish
him to do unto you Some men wanted to get women
from their husbands who are dead & get them
sealed to them such would rob the dead This is
wrong let me do for the dead what they cannot
do for themselves & This is right & the dead will plead
for that man to be blessed. I cannot take a course
to rob the dead It will have time to redeem
all my dead friends either in time or Eternity
the Malinians will be sent in the temples of the Lord
in redeeming our dead if my friends will not heed
my testimony I will let them alone & when they
have been in Hell long enough I will go & redeem
them I will take a course to get the ~~dead~~ ^{My} ~~My~~ ^{My} ~~My~~ ^{My}
my seed that Adam had upon his seed Joseph had it
& I have it if my children sin they will have it to
repent of & pay for it but will be saved in the end.
We should not go to law with each other all that
will not go to law say I all said I. I would say
I would be damned without a man as to be damned
with a man that would steal a dead man's wife for
he will be damned any how. I will say that Brother
Huntan is the chief Bishop & He has a right to
choose his two Counsellors Bishop Huntan arose
& made some remarks & said He should choose men

that could assist He said Brother Brigham they
was at the Head & his counsellors were inspired of
the Holy Ghost. I select for my counsellors Brigham
Young & Heber C. Kimball. Then Brother Kimball
& which arch laid hands upon Bishop Hunter
Head & blessed him with following words
to God the Eternal Father in the name of Jesus
Christ while we lay our hands upon the head
that all our words may be dictated to the Holy Spirit
while we sit apart Brother Hunter as a presiding Bishop
we here by set you apart to be a presiding Bishop
to be a Judge in Israel we bless you with the
spirit of your Office & calling you shall have wisdom
to judge between good & evil in all things & to be
a great benefit to the House of Israel & that they
may uphold thee by their faith that thou mayest
administer in in faith & righteousness & be a great
blessing to the people & administer to the poor & needy
thou shalt have discernment like the lightening to detect it
evil & those who seek to deceive & that all may receive
thy teaching & that thy work may work together for the
good of all the people even so Amen

Brother Troman Angel was nominated to continue
in his Office as Architect for the Church was carried

Brother Kimball said to Brother Brigham
you shall be blessed & all your House & not one of them
shall be lost & no man shall get between me
& Brother Brigham & Brother Kimball & no
man or woman shall get between the Twelve
& Presidency if they do they will get pinched
& any man or woman that tries to get between
us will be damned they tried to prejudge Joseph
against us in his day & they will be damned
The Twelve are the best men that live and any
man that tries to put their feet upon their heads
will get the feet of the Twelve upon their heads
(Brother Brigham came in at this time) do as Br
Brigham tells you all will be right & you will
not have sorrow follow my council & you will
not have sorrow. If my own family would take
my council & had faith in me they would never have
a doctor in my family but I have doctors here
that I have faith in but let me send for a doctor
& they have faith in him & not in me than what
for then am I. Brother Brigham said that is
true & worthy of note it is natural for a man to
beal ways borrowingly trouble but we have troubles
without sorrow. If you are not one you are not
mine saith the Lord but if you abide in me you will
bring forth fruit to the glory of God when we
learn this lesson our sorrows will cease when we
get the cloak off we shall be in heaven and this

House is my Heaven for I am in a heavenly place
with Holy men & Angels. The Bishop with Brother Honts
are good men. Sath Taff was appointed a travelling
Bishop others was spoken off as travelling Bishops
It has been talking about the union in the world there
would be a partition between the different Branches
but in the Kingdom of God it is not so but they are
all united. If I hear a man to work I want him
to be faithful in all things every man should earn all
they can & labour all they are able to do & not over labour
I believe a man should be paid according to what they
earn as God rewards men according to their works
The old Lions neck is out of the yoke & they will not
put it on again for Brother Brigham shall whip
them out & they shall not whip him out nor me nor
my Brethren. you shall be blessed & the earth shall
bring forth for your good & you shall be blessed in
your posterity. And I say it in the name of Jesus Christ
Brother Brigham said it was a prophecy & was true
Conference was adjourned until the special conference
in August

From this conference till Friday April 23^d I
spent the time at home doing my spring work & preparing
me to go on our journey to the South on this day April 23^d
I left the city of the great Salt Lake & rode to dry creek in
Utah through a snow storm & spent the night in company
with Brother Nobles on the bank of the creek 30 miles
The object of this journey was to accompany the presidency
to visit the Southern settlements & explore as far as we had
an opportunity

24th we rode & held a meeting rode to Hobble Creek went
forth in the dance with the Shints in that place distance 25 miles

25th Sunday we held a meeting at the school House the
people were addressed by Pratt was followed by B. Young
& H. Kimball much good instruction was given at the
close of the meeting we rode to Potomac & camped
for the night 12 miles

26th we rode to salt Creek & spent the night & presided
Young Preach to the people in the school House

27th we rode through salt Creek Canyon into Sanpitch
valley to Canal Creek & camped for the night 26^{3/4} miles

28th Wednesday we rode to Manti City & spent the day
we held a meeting with the people I reported the sermon
we had a hard rainy night distance 10 miles

29th A rainy morning we spent the day in Manti City
we held a meeting & the spirit of God was with him

30th we left Manti City this morning & rode to Sample
Creek & nooned when we rode to a small stream &

camped for the night
May 1st Started before breakfast & rode 20 miles & fed
then then went off the road & had to make a new
road went to a Creek & camped for the night in
a snow storm

2nd Rode to Cedar Springs & mounted then rode
to Gilmore City & spent the night it was a cold and exceedingly
cold day with frost

3rd We held a meeting at Gilmore City & President
Stony Preached to the people & reported to the session &
have it in manuscript we had a good time & the Lord
blessed us

4th 15 Mounted men Armed & equipt with provisions left
us this morning to go on an exploring tour attended by the
Brother Major our Artist took the likeness of an Indian
Chief

5th The Brother overtook us this morning with the
mail we had much & especially with the much news we
obtained & received letters from Willard Snow Mrs
Woodroff we drove to Pine Creek & camped

6th We drove to Beaver Creek & camped for the night
it was stormy

7th Left Beaver Creek rode to Little Salt Creek
valley passed Red Creek & drove into Parowan
City & broke my double tree & tongue on our and
at this City we took upon a horse along the Brother
& stop at Brother Groves

8th May 21st The people assembled to gather this morning
for a meeting in the Council House it took minutes
of the same

9th Sunday meeting at 10 o'clock O Pratt preached
in the morning & President Stony & Kimball in
the afternoon & reported their discourses & spent
the day with the saints

10 We rode to Cedar City & held a meeting with the
people President Stony Addressed the saints & reported
the proceedings of the meeting have the reports in manuscript

11th We also held a meeting today with the saints
& preached to the people was followed by O Pratt
& Kimball & President Stony the Iron Company
was organized & many good remarks President Stony
we took a walk on the Hill in the evening & viewed the
country we spent the night in the fort

May 12th The theodometer made the whole distance
from Great Salt Lake City via Sanpale to
Cedar Fort 314 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles

Two met to day to organize the High Counsel & provide
of the State & at Paroan having returned there this
morning John L. Smith was appointed President
of the State. John Steel 75 & Hunt & Hunt 25 Counsellors
E. H. Groves M. Crother 16 Harmons Joseph Chaffarley
H. Graham J. A. Little Wm H. Daine. John Lea. Samuel
West. Eliza Newman Francis J. Whitney & David H. Johnson
The High Council

Philip Chicken Smith Bishop of Cedar City
Farlton Lewis Bishop of Paroan

9 above were ordained under the Hands of Elders
O Pratt W Woodruff & G A Smith

10 High Priest 12 High Counsellors 1 President
& 2 Counsellors of this State of Zion H. C. Kimball
Addressed them

13th Left Paroan & rode to Beaver Creek & spent
the night 35 miles

14th Rode to dry creek & nooned met with a hard
hail storm the ground was white with hail we
rode to ~~Corn~~ Creek & spent the night 25 miles

15th Rode to Corn Creek nooned then rode to Filmore
City & spent the night 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles

16th Sunday we spent the day in the Fort & held
a meeting O Pratt preached & W Woodruff followed
him

17th I entered a city lot in Filmore City the Capital
to build a City inharities or House I also got on
Entered for G A S & O Pratt we left the City &
rode to Cedar Spring nooned & rode to a creek
& spent the night 32 miles

18th Rode to Severe Ford to Chicken Creek then
to Salt Creek 31 miles

19th Rode to Summit Creek to Spring Creek the
to Spanish Fork where we spent the night - I
have entered 160 Acres here for a farm

20th we rode to prove & through Utah valley to the
foot of the mountain & camped I left the company here
& drove to dry creek & camped for the night distance 48
miles

21st I rode from dry creek to the City of the great
salt lake we were all made welcome to the city

22nd I worked in the garden to day

1832
23^d Sunday I attended meeting today in the Tabernacle President Young preached & wrote it

24. 25. 26. 27. 28 I spent the time labouring

29 The Eastern Mail came in to day bringing many letters & papers

30. 31 I wrote 3 letters to Col Kane Willard Snow & Bernhisel we held a meeting at the Tabernacle & reported we had a prayer meeting in the evening

31st I spent the day in the garden

June 1st I rode to Brother Simons & back 20 miles

2^d I spent the day Hoing potatoes

3^d & 4th I spent the time Gardning

6th Sunday I spent the time in meeting & reported preaching

7 to 12. I spent the time watering land

13 I spent the time in meeting reporting
President Young addressed the meeting

14 to 19th I spent the time at hard work getting Hay

20th Sunday I spent the time in meeting reporting
meeting was addressed by J. A. Smith & Pratt & B. T. B.

21 to 25 I spent the time Hoing & getting hay accounts
Brother J. F. Carten arrived at my house early this
morning
26. I spent the day Hoing

27th Sunday I attended meeting Brother Birch
Cook addressed the Saints & reported it Brother
Carten attended meeting with us

28 29 & 30 I spent most of the time with Brother
J. F. Carten settling accounts

On the eve of the 30 of June 1832 I baptised
Brother J. F. Carten into the Church of the B. S.

July 1st Thursday I rode 6 miles with Brother J. F.
Carten & took the party hand with him as
he started for California

2 & 3^d I spent the time getting Hay & in the garden

4th Sunday I attended meeting A Gordon preached
was followed by Joseph Young

July 5th Monday This day was spent in celebration
of the 4th of July Governor Dooy & Exort were
escorted to the Tabernacle by the Mormon Battalion
Silver Grays Horse Company &c. The day was spent
The day was spent making speeches singing hymns
6th we had a soaking rain I spent the day Hooy
in the House

7th 9 & 10 I spent the time farming

11th Sunday I was at meeting

12 to 14 I spent the week Hooy the wheat the
brock down by a great Hail Storm

14th Sunday I spent the time at meeting reporting
C & Rich & Miller & other spoke

19 to 23 I spent the time Harvesting

24th We held the celebration of the arrival
of the pioneers into this valley it was a splendid affair
see the report of it in the Deseret News

25 Sunday A sermon was delivered by G. Smith
Orson Pratt On the death & resurrection of the
Heavens Earth & man I Baptized my daughter
Susan C. Woodruff & Mary Webster & Confirmed them

26 27 & 28 Finished Harvesting we had a meeting
each evening at 6 o'clock & heard good lectures
from the presidency & others on building the kingdom
the Easter morn came in on the eve of the 28th
It was with the presidency & Twelve till midnight Hooy
the News

29th California Mail came in this morning
I spent the forenoon in the presidents office getting
I wrote a long letter to J. F. Carter at Sacramento

30th Brother C. C. Rich left us for San Bernardino
to day at Presidents Dooy office Henry the news

31st I spent the day at Home

Aug 1st Sunday I attended meeting Presidents Dooy
made some remarks & said I am willing you should be
a Methodist a Catholic or an infidel but I am not willing
you should steal from me or my Brethren or burn your
cattle into my corn or drive me from my house & home
but if my Enemies do it I will trust in God for it all
the world fight against me I will not deny my religion
or my God

In the evening Alfred Smith addressed the Saints advocating the claims of Gladden Bishop who had tried for many years to gather a company together that they might lead them as many other foolish men & false teachers have tried to do at different times much confusion rested upon Alfred Smith while speaking he made many false statements & at the close was followed by President Wooley made a few remarks after which Alfred Smith & wife & another person who joined them in their sentiments were cut off from the church

Aug 23 4 5 6 & 7. I spent most of this week in drawing and sketching wheat

9th Sunday I spent the day at Meeting & reported President Wooley's discourse & I wait reported the same and published in Extra Deseret views containing the new revelation on Patriarchal Matrimony

9th I cut a load of wood & drew it home

10th In company with Samuel Hardy & Father Woodruff I went to Parley Canyon & caught 39 Trout & camped for the night & cooked our fish

11th We took an early breakfast walked up into the canyon about 3 miles & fished down we caught in all 203 we had to wallow all day through a hard thick mud to keep by the creek it made it very hard labor we went home quite weary we had a hard thunder storm in the canyon 20

11th I spent the day at home we had a Rain Storm

12 13 & 14 I went to Cottonwood with Mr Woodruff spent the time visiting friends & Henry's cattle 30th

15 Sunday I attended meeting & reported President Wooley's sermon one of the greatest ever preached it is also published in the extra star

16 17 18 & 19. I went to Mill Creek Canyon each day & got a load of dry maple wood each day I had to travel some 34 miles climb the mountain cut some 3 cords of wood and dragged it down the mountain loaded it & went home through a very bad road I & nearly wore both myself & team out

20 I attended a great feast at the South Cottonwood where President Wooley was taken quite sick so he could not attend Brother Kimball & Pratt & W Woodruff of the 12 were there & a great collation of people speeches were made by President Kimball & Pratt & W Woodruff of the 12 & W W Phelps Bishop Henton & others 4 of the Twelve arrived from their mission in the City 10 day viz J Taylor & J Benson & E Snow & F Richards

21st Met in Council with the Presidency + 6 of the 12

it seemed good to see so many of the 12 together again
we had a social time together for several hours then
dispersed to their homes The Shoshonees or Snake Indians
came into the city today to make peace with the
+ Walker Company they smoked the pipe of peace
+ shook hands in friendship + fellowship they had
been at war for many years but through the wise
course of President Dwyer they are brought to peace

22nd Sunday Six of the Twelve were at meeting
we had a good time The Twelve addressed the assembly
upon a variety of subjects

23 24 25 - 26 27 I spent the week at hard work +
chewing wood

28th A special conference of the Church assembled
this morning to appoint Elders to foreign missions 100
were appointed to foreign missions + to almost all the world
I took minutes of the conference we had a good time
the spirit + power of God rested with the people

29th Sunday the conference closed this evening

30 I went to the Salt Lake took 2 of my children
with me + I got 20 bushels of salt about 20 tons
was drawn from the shore to day shoveled it up from
the shore

31st I went to the canyon to get some Lumber

Sept 1st Cut up my corn in the field

2 I stacked up my corn

3rd I spent the day at home choreing

Sept 4th I went to the canyon + got 2 loads of wood
I got a Horse off a Bridge I got wool + children

5th Sunday O Pratt Preached a sermon + Edgelyson
I was taken sick at night with the chills + fever + getting
wet on Saturday before

6th I was quite sick all day

7 I had a sick day

8 I was about to day some better

9 I was quite sick today

10 I am some better today

11 I Attended meeting with the 12 + Presidency to
teach + Bless the Elders who were going on missions
I wrote the Blessing of 20 High Priests who were Bred
by the Twelve

Sept 12th Sunday 12th O Pratt Preached the funeral sermon
of Lorenzo W Barnes & Wm Barton who had died in
England & were buried there but their bodies were taken
up & brought to the valley of the great Salt Lake & buried with
dead saints in this place The following is a synopsis of the discourse

Sept 12th 1852

Elder Orson Pratt arose & said the subject
before us this morning is one that fills my mind with
many reflections I think the Elders of this church & high
do not improve their time as they should but are too slow in
treasure up knowledge as God has commanded us to do
we shall want all the knowledge we can obtain when
we go to the nations of the earth & visitary circles of the
learned to teach them the plan of salvation if we have im-
proved our time we can bring forth out of the treasures of our
hearts things new and old. The subject before me
today is the Remains of Lorenzo W Barnes & Wm Barton
the question might arise what benefit could it be to the
Brethren to be brought from their graves in a foreign
country & be buried with the saints here. It do not think
it would be a great advantage to them in the eternal world
It had as likely be buried in Asia or Africa as with the
the saints here as far as my eternal interest is concerned
but aside from this it is a great pleasure both to the living &
the dead to know that our bodies will be brought to him
from the ends of the earth to be laid with the saints
& then to be raised with them so that He can strike
hands with his relatives first & then with the saints
instead of being thousands of miles apart & having to
waft himself thousands of miles through the air to meet
with his brethren. An immortal body can take
himself up into the heavens as Jesus Christ did when
he was raised from the dead He went to heaven so it
might be with them. How long would it take for Broth
Barnes & Barton to waft themselves to the bosom of the church
Not long where will be the bosom of the church in the
clouds above the earth before the wicked are destroyed
the Lord will be in the air & all the saints with him of all
generations and He will descend to earth & will bring all the
saints with him. At what speed would the saints travel
we are told that light is the power that governs all things
if the saints travel as fast as light they would go at the
rate of 200,000 miles in a second. God can go as fast as light
and He has made the saints. And I am led to conclude that
they can travel as fast as light for they have got to go on
missions to far distant worlds and if they did not go
as fast as light they would be a long time on their journey
their time without doing any good if this is the case I had
as likely lay my body down abroad as at home as it would
not take more than a second to meet with the saints. I say
this to encourage the Elders who are going abroad some may
die abroad some may seal their testimony with their
blood. The Elders should take heed & not break the com-
mandments of God if they were to commit Adultery & Affair

Receiving their Endowments they cannot be forgiven but
must be destroyed into flesh & his spirit given to the
Buttress of Satan until the first resurrection
How long it will be from the morning till evening it
is not able to say but after the day of redemption
He will come forth and inherit all the Blessings that
were sealed upon his head no power can take them
from him If he has been sealed to any woman
through powers Dominions or Kingdoms or any
other Blessing He will inherit them to all Eternity
if they do not shed innocent blood. The scriptures
speak of these same subjects. Paul while speaking
to the Corinthian Churches speaks of delivering a earthly
One to the Buttress of Satan that they may be destroyed
into flesh that their spirits may be saved in the
of the Word Jesus Christ. We will now speak of men
who had a numerous family that was given him
He finally took Ariah wife put Ariah at the head
of the Battle & He was slain. Here He lost all right to the
Celestial Glory His wives Thrones Kingdoms & Eternal
lives All had vanished He just escapes Hell & that is all
He will be a servant to somebody perhaps Ariah for
the Gods in Eternity will want servants to grace them
Carriages make Crowns & robes to they will be gods
& want servants. All may be capacitated to become
Gods but all will not keep the laws whereby they
may become Gods. Peter spoke of a people who had
shed innocent blood & want blood of the Saviour they
were told to repent that they might be saved into the
day of the Word Jesus Christ. There was a charge for
them as they did not know the Priesthood or the fulness
of the Gospel if they had known they would not have
been forgiven. We will now speak of Brother Barnas
Barnes He was faithful but died before he received
the fulness of the Gospel He had no thrones, wives
or any thing else that him sealed upon what shall
we do for him any thing that we do for ourselves
when we get a temple built such man will
lose nothing for they will be judged by the same law
that we are and they have a chance either in time
or Eternity to receive all we have. for all that
would have received it here will receive it there for all
men will be judged like man in the flesh for all mankind
will have an equal privilege there cannot be any difference
Endowments or Ordinances into spirit world performed
but we shall be called to perform in a Temple of the
Word all the ordinances for the dead the same as for the
living all things will be sealed to the End of all things
preparatory to the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ whether
they be pertaining to Thrones Kingdoms, families or anything
else pertaining to Earth or Heaven time or Eternity. when
we fully consider our duty we shall not be at ease in
Babylon or spend our time to make farms & Houses or hatch
vineyards & fencibles alone. But we should go to work to build
up Babylon & a Temple & do the great work of our God we to them
that are at ease in Babylon but wake up & do the work of our God

Sept 13th I had a sick day but wrote some Blessings
14th I wrote a letter to W. M. Barnhisel & sent him
\$15 3.34 to be forwarded to Soubon & Carter
15, 16, 17, & 18 I was quite sick & confined to my bed with
the Principals

Sept. 13th 1852

19th Sunday I was sick & not able to attend meeting

20, 21, 22, 23, 24, & 25 I was quite sick during the week Mrs
Woodruff was quite sick Also our youngest child Polah
was quite sick during the week Also Mrs Webster was
taken very sick

26th Sunday I am getting some better Mrs Webster is
growing worse the rest of the family are getting better I
am not able to attend meeting

27th I am getting better but week Mrs Webster is
dangerously sick the rest of the family are feeble

28th The Mail came in today I went to the office got
some papers from W. M. Barnhisel & read the news of the
day not much of interest Brother Joseph Russell of
Marimichi has arrived in the valley with his family He
has spent several days with me but has now rented the
rooms of Father Taylor His son Archibald Russell is sick
with the consumption Orson Hyde Haraho arrived in
this city

29th I wrote a letter to Thompson Woodruff & sent
the New Revelation to Thompson & Orson Woodruff
I paid 150cts mail postage all up to this date

30th Mrs Webster is still failing I spent the day at
home

Oct 1st & 2nd Mrs Webster is constantly sinking
Mrs Woodruff is quite feeble

Oct 3rd Sunday Sister Mary Giles Meeks
Webster died at 1 o'clock P. M. this day I sat by
her at her last moments & closed her eyes I attended
prayer meeting with my quorum in the evening I
had not met with them for 3 weeks in consequence of
sickness

4th I had sister Webster's funeral attended at
my house at 3 o'clock President Willard Richards also
Erasmus & Lorenzo Snow & J. D. Richards of the Twelve
attended Erasmus Snow baptized her married her
& Mr Webster and also preached her funeral sermon
today I buried her on my lot in the public burying
ground

5th I spent the day at home

Oct 6th The General Conference of the Church of Jesus
Christ of Latterday Saints commenced this day
they assembled in the new Tabernacle and proce-
ded to business of the day

Oct. 6th 1832
7th 8th 9th & 10th Conference continued untill Sunday night
when it closed & attended all the time & reported all
the discourses as they were delivered. It was a very interest-
ing conference & a glorious time the spirit & power of God
rested upon the people & the Elders. On Sunday night
I went with the Twelve to bless the Elders who were going
on foreign missions & the spirit of prophecy rested
upon us while we laid hands upon the heads of the
Elders & set them apart unto their several missions.

11 12 13 & 14, I spent the time at home in the garden
& in the store &c.

15th I spent the time at the council house with Brother
father friends & ordained 2 High Priests we had aged

¶ 16th This was an interesting day I met at the council
house a company of Elders & spent the whole day in
teaching the Elders that were going on foreign missions
to China Australia Siam Hindostan the Isles of the Sea
Brother Joseph Wey & J. M. Grant assisted in blessing the
Elders. The spirit & power of God rested upon us in a great
degree the Heavens was opened unto us & our minds were
filled with visions revelations & prophecies & we sealed
great blessings upon their heads as we were moved upon by
the Holy Ghost & we told them things that would befall them
by sea & by land they will do a great work & gather many
Saints & much wealth to Zion.

17th Sunday I attended mostly several of the Elders spoke
& I addressed the assembly.

18 19 20 21 & 22 & 23 I spent this week at home
D. D. Pratt arrived at home in the valley on the 21st.

24th Sunday D. D. Pratt & J. Taylor Addressed the Saints
to day.

25th I spent the day at home.

26th I rode to Brother Thomas Kingdon's home
on a wabben it was very late through the night.

27th I started home with some cattle was taken very
sick with the diarrhea was very sick all day & night I
spent the night at Brother Stacks 13 miles.

28th I rode home to the Salt Lake City I suffered all
day immensely with the Bowel complaint Crampton 17 miles
29th I spent the day at home writing.

30th I was introduced to the Secretary today He paid me \$162. for my services in the Legislature last winter I wrote 4 letters to day to Ezra Curten J F Carten D M Barnhisel & Mr Webster I sent to Sanborn & Carten
 U S Gold \$1347. 50
 317 Sovereigns 164 90
 Over to D M Barnhisel 29
 Total \$1541. 40

Oct. 30th 1852

31st Sunday P D Pratt preached in the forenoon & gave an account of his travels in South America & many things of interest

Nov 1, 2, & 3. I spent the time about home

4th I finished potting in 5 acres of wheat today it was windy

4 & 6 I finished digging potatoes today & carried my tubbing to the office 22½ bushels potatoes & 6½ bushels roots

7th Sunday A cold stormy day O Hyde preached & attended prayer meeting in the evening

8th to 12. I spent the time at home labouring

13 I rode to Cottonwood to D Bankow and spent the night at A O Smoot I was sick in the night Sister Bankow was very sick

14th I preached at the Cottonwood school house was followed by Brother Smoot & Wright took supper with Brother Smoot spent the night with Brother Bankow

15 I drove my oxen to the Salt Lake City 16th only

16th I killed an Ox weighing 933 lbs Had 31 lbs tallow

17 I killed the other Ox weighing 900 lbs 45 lbs tallow

18 19 20 I spent the time preparing lumber for a picket fence

21st Sunday P D Pratt Preached on the Everlasting Covenant made to Abraham the law was done away in Christ but the promises of Abraham remained and all the prophecies of the prophets are to be fulfilled the Jews gathered all Israel with their wives & children would come from the East west North South & sit down with Abraham Isaac & Jacob in the kingdom of God. He spake then asked the question who are the people to build up the kingdom of God in the last days propandizing to the coming of Christ whose laws rules & regulations are agreeable to the blessing and order of the Ancient Patriarchs He called up the different sects & kingdoms & governments & compared them to see who was in a situation to receive

made to Abraham He brought up the Catholics & showed
they were not the ones for their Priesthood had not the
privilege of like wives or children and the greater
Blessing to Abraham consisted in his race & her family
It could not be the protestants they did allow one
to be sure but no more so when they come to the kingdom
of God and find Abram Isaac & Jacob there with their
many wives concubines & children there they the protestant
Christian Nations if they had power would cast out those
patriarchs out of the kingdom for having more wives than one
& concubines & many children & for having the damnable
they would call their bastard children written on the gates
of the new Jerusalem they would point the finger of scorn
at these things so they would not agree. But when we come to
the Cotton Day Sermon we find them the only people on earth
that visit the East exactly in every respect and they are the
the kingdom of God & hold the keys of that kingdom & they
fall disposed to honor & respect their Father Abraham & their
children & desire to render unto God all that belongs unto Him
He was followed by C Hyde & W Woodroff who bore testimony
to the same subject & expressed their feelings plainly

22^d We had a tremendous Snow Storm

23^d The roads are blocked up with Snow Bolah writes
quite sick today

24th Bolah is very sick today

25th Our child grows worse

26 & 27th Our child is getting better Mrs Woodroff has
been on a visit to Brothie Banbours as his wife was very
sick

28th Sunday the roads are very bad I drove to Cottonwood
after Mrs Woodroff but she started for home & arrived
before me 24th mch

29th & 30th I spent the time making fane very stormy

Dec 1 2 3 & 4 I spent the time making picket fane before
my house it is very stormy weather

5th Sunday C Hyde Preached & I followed him

6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th I spent this week making fane

12th Sunday I spent the day at home writing

Dec 13 Monday The Territorial Assembly of the Territory
of Utah met this morning in the Council House
at Council Bluffs House was Organized by Appropriately D. H. Spat
Speaker & Thomas Hollock Clerk. And the Council was
Organized by Appropriately William Richards President & Mary
Ferguson Clerk W Woodroff C. J. Benson & Lorenzo Snow of the
Twelve were marshaled to the House. & C Hyde W P Pratt G A Smith
& F. W. Richards of the 12 in the Council the inamban took seats

unanimously. The two Houses met in joint session at 2 o'clock the
governor was heard with Honors & delivered his message to the assembly
which was read by the clerk of the House it was a message of
great interest 200 copies were ordered to be printed for the benefit
of both Houses & to be printed in the news for the benefit
of the people

Dec. 14th 1852

14th House met at 10 o'clock & adjourned
15th 16th 17th It spent the time in the Legislature

18th No sitting of the Legislature It spent the time at home

19th Sunday It spent the time at home writing

20th 21st 22nd 23rd 24th It spent the time in the Legislature

Dec 25 Wednesday evening The quorum of the Twelve met
in the upper room of the Council House at 6 o'clock
Here was assembled together Eleven of the Twelve Apostles
all of the quorum were present except Elden Orson
Pratt (who had gone to Washington to seat of Government
to preach Salvation & Eternal Truth to President Seward
& Legislators that they might be left without excuse) The
meeting with Eleven of the quorum was a blessing It never
before enjoyed during my life. A never saw so many of
the Twelve together at any one time. The meeting opened by
prayer by President Orson Hyde who's president of the
Twelve Apostles. The names of the Twelve who were present
were O. Hyde W. Pratt W. Woodruff J. Taylor G. A. Smith A. Hym
C. Smith C. J. Hanson L. Snow E. Snow J. D. Richards
President Orson Hyde made some appropriate remarks upon
the happy & beautiful occasion upon which we are now met.
He offered up a fervent prayer & Thanksgiving to God for
his blessing that had been upon us in our separation & in bring-
ing us together & as had for all needful blessing to qualify us
for our future labors untill we arrive in the Celestial Kingdom
of God. He then said He did not feel like making a long speech
but merely returning our hearty congratulations in acknow-
ledging the mercy & blessing of God.

W. Pratt expressed his feelings and after happily referring
to our vast separation & marvellous reunion said this is the first
opportunity we have had of being together as a quorum
& feeling that each member has the most implicit
confidence in every member of the quorum of the Twelve
& also in each member of the Presidency who preside over
us. It felt as though the day is not far distant when men
will stand among us in their immortal Bodies holding the keys
of death & Hell & that Brother Joseph would say if He were
us that we had suffered enough & that we should be numbered
among his Saints. He alluded to the great work we had to per-
form, the building of a Temple &c.

W. Woodruff next spoke & expressed his feelings upon the sub-
ject of this meeting of the Twelve Apostles. A blessing which He
never before enjoyed in his life. As He never had met

with Eleven of the Twelve Apostles. He considered there had
never been but two Bodies of men since the days of Adam
who had not under such peculiar & interesting circumstances
& those were the Twelve Apostles with Jesus in Jerusalem the
Twelve Apostles with Jesus in Aithiopia we know their history worth
& we know our own & they are three avails of great importance
to the salvation of the world. He referred to the peculiar & striking
fact that there had never been a death in the quorum of the
Twelve Apostles except in the case of David W. Patton who fell
a martyr to his religion by a special request which he made of
the Lord that He might die that death. But the rest of the quorum
of the Twelve have stood in the front of the battle & the danger
for the last twenty years in the midst of mobs sickness & plagues
& dangers by sea & land but still they were preserved until the
present day in bloom & health. He referred to the great presiding
work of the Twelve Abroad among the nations & rejoiced that the
Lord had preserved them to return from the far corners of the
Earth to again sit in counsel together in Zion. He had the maxim
-plicit confidence in each member of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles.
Also of the Presidency who presided over us said President Young was forth
to the whole church.

Orson Snow next spoke & said though He was owed the youngest of the
quorum of the Twelve yet He had known the quorum from the beginning
when they were first together in his Father's House. He expressed his
joy in being with the quorum & his entire confidence in each member
of the quorum & in the Saints generally. Since his absence to Denmark
He had felt & learned how to appreciate the society of home & the brethren
& anticipated much pleasure in the association of this present winter.
He hoped our meetings might be frequent & that we might become
much improved.

President C. Hyde remarked that if we were at liberty to prophesy
it is while we are together as we are moved upon by the Holy Spirit.
And if we don't fall to prophesy speak by faith & by forth it
should be fulfilled. He expressed his entire confidence in every member
of the quorum & of the Presidency and prophesied in the name
of God that we should all meet & come forth in the morning
of the first resurrection & receive our crowns in the celestial
kingdom. It was confirmed by a good Amen by all the quorum.

John Taylor next spoke said He glad to meet with the quorum.
He referred to the changes taking place among the Nations of the Earth & he
believed we were destined to soon hold a great influence among them.
He had felt moved upon at times to offer at times some counsel
to Sir Robert Peel & Louis Napoleon & such men & tell them that
He could give them advice that would do them good. He believed the
day near when the kingly men would seek counsel at our hands
in the beginning the Elders went out & were weak & ignorant men now
they are full of intelligence & the Nations of the Earth will feel their
influence when I am with this quorum. It feels though it was
with the Gods.

J. A. Smith said He was delighted on the present occasion. He
rejoiced to see the union of the quorum & their disposition to do right.
We don't have to feel that one of the quorum like Lyman Wight's
drawing off one way & John E. Dugg another & A. W. Smith commit-
ting iniquity & we have to sustain him against our feelings. It haves

the satisfaction of abolishing that each man has of the govm
doing right & it rejoiced that the govm is able to publish the
gospel in six different languages & to gather the people
together. Hoped we should meet once a week & with the Presidency
offer our prayer. He felt a great satisfaction of being associ-
ated with 10 men which he believed to be the highest learned
best educated & possessed the most intelligence of any man on
earth. That our circumstances were such that we were obliged
to have the most knowledge whether we would or not. He believed
the prophecies uttered this evening would be fulfilled to the uttermost.
He closed with his blessing upon us.

A Lyman said He had so many things upon his mind that He found
not what point to speak from. He felt in his nature that He was
made up into work of the Lord & he could not embrace any interest
any where of his own in this work. He has found out to his satisfac-
tion what that love & affection for his brethren is that surpasses the
love of woman for he had a confidence in his govm that was
far greater than in his wives or children for they have been
brought up in the hard school of experience & have been tried in
all this & proven to be true & it have been proven with the
& it am wedded to my govm with all my interest. I go where
I am sent & come when I am called, & so expect to continue to do
my interest is inseparably connected with this kingdom & it must
over will be through time & eternity.

E. C. Smith said those who had spoken his feeling. He concurred
in them all. I am happy in the present meeting. I had a dream while
on my way home I thought the angels in their resurrected bodies
were associating with us in this place. I have the most unbounded confi-
dence not only in the govm of the Twelve but also in the first
Presidency. I hope the winter season may be profitable to us in our
associations and that we may improve our time.

E. J. Benson said He felt to concur in what had been said. I feel it
to be a great blessing to come together we have been blessed according to
the desire of our hearts before I joined the Society. I felt as though
I would give all I possessed if I could find a people who would be
right & be led by the spirit & power of God & I could be associated
with them. I now feel that I have found that people. I now feel associ-
ated with men with whom I could trust my eternal interest.
I could leave my family with them any length of time & find
them all right on my return. I have the utmost confidence
in every member of that govm. There is nothing to be done
but what we can do. Every gift & qualification exists in
this govm that there is in the church. We cannot be
equal with the first Presidency & they must have all we have
got or they could not preside over us. If the first Presidency
were to be removed the govm of the Twelve would have to preside
& if they had not the fulness of the gifts they would not be
fit to preside. I feel exceedingly thankful to be associated
with such men. I have no language to express my feelings when
I was first called to be an Apostle in this govm. I could not
sleep for three days & nights. I feel now as though I could
break a nation to pieces. I feel renovated with the Holy
spirit while P. P. Pratt was speaking. No blessing is to great onto
good for us & we shall possess them all. Worn over 3 leaves

1792

Council Chamber Wednesday Dec 14th 1792 10 o'clock A.M.
 Councilor W^m Pratt occupied the Chair in the absence of the President
 but resigned it to address the Council. The Honorable Councilors
 Gentlemen. I resign my place to the Hon Councilor on my left
 & beg the privilege to express my views on government at some length
 No merely human Government ever had the power to originate
 or establish a system of true religion but on the other hand a true
 religious system contains within itself the inherent and inalienable
 germs of all true Government. True religion has the right
 & the power to originate government & laws for individuals
 families corporate bodies States Nations Empires, or worlds.
 A true system of religion embraces all the real governments
 that intelligent beings can need or reasonably desire in this
 Heavens or on the Earth. Nearly human government never
 created a Prophet ~~an~~ ^{an} Apostle an Eternal High Priest a God
 or a Son of God. On the other hand the Eternal Priesthood has
 created worlds & peopled them with man & with all the varieties
 of universal vegetable & animal resources. The Eternal Priesthood
 has Eternal Priesthood & created ordained & anointed Kings
 & priests upon our Earth & filled them with the spirit of
 wisdom knowledge power might majesty & dominion for the
 benefit instruction government, & exaltation of the race or
 of the nations or nations thus favored. All governments
 growing out of the true system & authority of religion is
 pervasion a mockery a dark unwieldy mass without
 certainty, stability or guarantee for civil peace safety
 or perpetuity all such government is either founded in
 ignorance or salt will wherein the people declare either in word
 or in act that God and His inspirations shall not controul them
 & that an Angel Prophet Apostle Priest or King committed
 by him shall have no rule or have no way in their National
 Councils. All such governments are either in open rebellion
 rebellion against the powers that be or act wholly ignorant
 of the powers that have a right to be. It will illustrate this subject
 by reference to its past. When man was first placed upon
 the Earth did He create government or was government
^{imposed} given to him by the Election of God made manifest by revelation
 did the lower Creation rise up & elect Adam or did God say
 Have thou dominion from whence then was the first institution
 of merely human government upon our Earth. The
 answer to this you will find in the word of God which He spoke
 unto Moses after he moved as revealed in those days by our first
 Prophet & martyr, in former us that Adam begat sons &
 daughters who went out & peopled the land in pairs long before
 the birth of Cain & Abel. And when Adam brought them to the word
 of the Lord & the principles of righteousness & true government
 Satan came also among them & said unto them believing me
 And they believed not in the teaching of Adam but they believed
 Satan more than God or more than the plan He had appointed
 There then arose the foundation of salt government with the
 A government which was perpetual for many generations
 and which finally filled the Earth with violence & corruption
 & was overthrown by the flood of those who survived the flood Noah
 was of course

a lawfol King Patriarch or ruler and after him the lineage
of God continued through the loins of Shem down to Abraham
in Abrahams day according to his own writing lately
taken from the tombs of ancient Thebes & translated &
published by our great Prophet we find anara made government
existing in Egypt under a race of Pharaohs. This Egypt according
to Pharaoh Abrahams account was first discovered by Egyptos or
Cushen of Ham who afterwarde settled hissems in it & from whom
whom sprang the race of Pharaohs & the Ancient Egyptians the same
authority also informs us that Ham & his race were cursed as it
regards priesthood but blessed in matters pertaining to the
fruits of the earth & of wisdom. And that the Pharaohs & their
priests had not the priesthood although they pretended to have
received it from Ham & their progenitor. Hence we find a
government in Egypt of more human origin under pri-
esthood and religion by law established which worshipped
several gods among which was the crocodile & which sacrificed
human sacrifices upon the Altar of State Hence the calling out of
Abraham & the reestablishing of a government of God to be per-
petuated in his lineage for ever. which lineage is elected to reign
& rule & hold the keys of religion Priesthood Power & Govern-
ment while the earth endures & in worlds without end. This govern-
ment was perpetuated in the family of Isaac & Jacob & was ex-
plified in the person of Joseph who by the gift of Revelation became
prime minister of Egypt & saved his Fathers house & the Nation
from death by famine. Here is an instance of a more human
government holding to be instructed & benefited by a Revelation
the prophet behold the result descending to stream of time & tracing
the fortunes of the chosen or Royal lineage we next find a Moses
among in whom was the spirit of true religion. By this religion
he overthrew the Egyptian delivard the nation from bondage led
them forth to freedom & gave them laws. By this religion his
successor Joshua was also elected & qualified through him
by the laying on of hands. And by this religion were all the Judges
chosen & qualified to fill the Judiciary with equity & justice.
Now Mr President it is clear that none of these glorious
events were the result of popular Elections or of human
institutions. God gave a system of Religion Embracing
Inspiration visions Prophecy & Priesthood & that Religion
& those prophecies & Revelations created Nations Governments
& Laws. Hence true government in all its Branches in
humanification is the legitimate result or production of
true Religion. For instance the Prophet Samuel by virtue
of his religious gift had power to elect by the word of
God & to Anoint Saul to be King of Israel and by the same
religious authority he had the right to reprove & even to
reject that same King & to anoint & place upon the throne
Thou a shepherd Boy called David in his stead. And
when Samuel was dead & David was King of Israel rather
another Prophet had power to reprove him for iniquity &
to pass Judgment upon him for his sins. Again when Heli-
had rebuked King Ahab & all his wicked rulers & adolterous priests
& had fled to the mountains because they rebell'd & sought his
life. He was commanded to return and Anoint Jeho-
shaphat for King of Israel & Elisha for Prophet in
his stead which he performed & was taken up.

Small these things I see not average of the triumphary
of modern human institutions. Either of democracy which
monarchs or Aristocracy I see nothing in fact but religion
standing forth in its own native simplicity & clad in the
pauze of its own legitimate heavenly powers giving government
& laws to Nations and appointing and appointing magistrates
Jury & Judges to administer the same. But leaving forment
the earth of Palestine I glance for a moment at Babylon
where sat Nebuchadnezzar in all the pride of self confidence
& self government. This Monarch had dared the hand of God
& imputed to himself the power & glory of Babylon and the
magnitude & glory of his vast dominion. He had also
established a religion & created it by law as a given sign
all persons were to bow down to his image & idols. But Daniel & his
Companions fellows were there with the truth
bearing interpretation vision prophesying and Miracles
& the word of God rebuking & punishing him soon converted
him to the truth. He then published an Epistle to all Nations
& Tongues under his dominion & in all languages the people
of which was that God was a revealer of secrets a worker
of signs & wonders & an originator & controller of political
power & government. In Babylon it was soon concluded
that the wisdom of one Revelation or Prophet was ten
times more valuable than all the combined wisdom of its
sages without this gift. Hence Daniel was wisely placed
in power as president of the Presidency of more than
hundred provinces. This same Daniel by the word of the
Lord after words reproval & dethroned Belshazzar and placed
Cyrus the Mede upon the Throne of Babylon. This Monarch
obeyed the word of the Lord so far as to restore the Jews &
rebuild their City & Temple. So long as the Jews obeyed
the voice of their Prophets they prospered & were free
but losing the spirit of prophecy & of true religion they
forfeited their institutions laws & doctrine. Hence John
the Baptist & Jesus Christ found them in bondage to a
Government called Rome. These Romans like the
Greeks before them had manufactured their own Govern-
ment & Religion & then enforced it upon others inson-
-vich that the Jews themselves having lost the power of
their own religion were obliged to submit. Hence the
Baptist & Jesus Christ reproved all the needless trash
& powerless forms of Jewish sects & of Gentile super-
stitions & restored to the world the gifts of prophecy vision
Revelation & Miracles which would have broken the human
yoke reestablished the independence of Israel & made
Jerusalem the perpetual seat of government for all
Nations. But they would not. Jesus Christ would have
made their Temple a house of prayer for all Nations all
during time. He would have placed there the eternal keys
of priesthood power & government & wisdom. ^{Apocryphal} ~~Apocryphal~~
The blackness of darkness veiled the earth in morning
Ages-Centuries now fled- Politics-Laws-Religions have
multiplied- Empires-Kingdoms-States-Republics have
filled the world. But where- O where!- The Keys power

Religion Knowledge or Government of God - Our perilion fathers
fled to the American wilderness to rid themselves from the corrup-
tion of ages. Their children made a Government wise &
free. But alas - The Priesthood - The Power - The Religion
of Heaven had long since been lost to man - Prophets &
Apostles were no more - Our fathers knew this - And though
as wise honest & consistent men they refrained from man-
ufacturing a State Religion.
Again were the heavens opened. The Silence of Ages was broke
The gloom of overhanging night was pierced with a ray from
the world of endless day. A celestial spark from the heavens
Altar was kindled upon the Earth. The mystic veil was rent
in twain. And the fogs & mists of long ages began to roll away
as the gloom of a long night before the rising dawn. In the midst
of its awful grand & free nation upon the Earth the God of Heaven
raised up a mighty Prophet gave him the ancient keys
of Religion Government & power & restored the Apostles
with the keys of Revelation Vision & Prophecy. Through the
administration of which the laws & government were restored
to man & his Kingdom organized upon the Earth no more
to be thrown down. People Magistrates, Senators Governors
& States have opposed its progress with fire & sword & death
but all in vain. It has waded through calumny hate & oppression
& blood & fire & martyrdom till it organized itself amid
the strong holds of these eternal Mountains & stood forth
a noble spectacle for the wonder & admiration of all Nations.
A Government created by Heaven preserved by the matchless
power of the Almighty & led and instructed by Prophets &
Apostles with the keys of Revelation. The United States
were constrained to recognize & sustain that which no
human power could subdue. Hence the Territorial Govern-
ment of Utah. And hence the local capacity in which
we are now sitting as Senators & representatives to give
laws to a Territory. A local, political capacity
Executive Legislative & Judicial we are limited to the geo-
graphical boundaries prescribed by the act of Congress in this
sense our jurisdiction is bounded by Oregon on the North
by California on the West - by 37 of North lat on the South
And by the snow clad summit of the Backbone of our continent
on the East & thus confined in its immediate bearing to a
country not much larger than the British Isles.
But the eyes of the Nations are upon us we are a city on
a hill a candle on a candlestick that cannot be hid
The great the noble of heart, the enterprising, the oppressed
of all Nations will flow to us as a continuous stream
Senators Governors Kings & rulers will cast their
eyes to Utah & to her Prophets, Apostles, Revelation
laws & institutions as a model a pattern in miniature
for the renovation of the world. In our capacity as
Prophets Apostles & Elders we have the keys of Authority
& organize & give laws form & constitution to a thousand
local governments like this. Yes Mr President it is our
task to teach Judges how to rule, to give Senators wisdom & to
approve instruct & impart wisdom to Presidents and Kings

It is ours to impart wisdom & knowledge & strength & Salvation to the holers & people of the great Nation which gave us birth. Until they know this & seek it at our hands they will never arise to any considerable degree of permanent prosperity & peace. Not on the contrary vexation disunion perplexity division is their doom and bloody wars & pestilence & storms & fires & whilms & targest earthquakes & famines will continue to work them till they shall be constrained to acknowledge the hand of God & to humble themselves as in the days & seek wisdom & instruction at the hand of prophets & Apostles as did things & rulers in days of old. Until like Nebuchadnezzar they shall acknowledge that God is a Revelator a worker of signs & wonders and an Originator & Controller of political Government. Yes Mr President our Nation & the world shall be taught by the prophets & all nations feel the influence of the institutions now being developed into the Hall of Liberty the Chambers of the Eternal Mountains of Jerusalem.

Let the United States go on in their ~~own~~ own strength without the inspiration & inspirations of the Almighty now offered them by our Prophets let them spread abroad their dominions on every side. Let the principles & conquest of annexation add the Canadian British American and even Greenland on the North Spanish & Portuguese America to Cape Horn on the South. Let the West Indies on the East & the Isles of the Pacific including Japan on the West. Let these countries be gathered under its wings of its wide spread eagle & let them be peopled by the Europeanism of all Nations by Hundreds of millions. Let their rich & almost boundless resources be developed by all those & still remain ignorant & destitute of the keys of knowledge & power which lead & govern the destinies of Israel or of Utah let shall the Institutions of that same Utah or of her people dominate all this have more present influence into the destiny of the world and abide & give laws & Religion to Man when the best of more human Civil, Political Moral Social Religious Institutions has succeeded to be and its memory only shadowed forth in the dim History of the past.

* as ~~was~~ predicted by the Ancient Prophets Though Heaven & Earth should be moved from their foundation Though the bright Luminary of Day should repose its light. The moon cease to fulfill its monthly ordinance and Jovian Stars be horded from their places & yet the Government the Nationality the priesthood the Oracles, the Religion, the Throne of Israel should ~~not~~ be removed, a man be wanting to fill that Throne or a priest to minister at the altar of her Holy Temple. All nations would have to come to worship before the Lord and from this Canton they would have drawn their light & power. Their things chosen & anointed and instructed by her Prophets & Apostles would have established peace & Equity & Justice & truth in the Earth. In short that

would have been one Lord & his name one in all the earth
but the Jews rebelled against their King & prepared their
own powerless forms of religion. Moses & his Apostles
this account removed from their midst the keys of gold
rulership & power & left them a prey to civil war
pestilence & famine & to the ravages of the Romans. After the
overthrow of the Jews the Romans were suffered to imbue
their hands in the blood of Apostles, Prophets & Saints till
none remained who possessed the keys of religion and
government. It was then the powers of darkness triumphed
upon our earth. Self constituted government and
human religions overran our earth. Truth was banished
& fled far away. Equity could not enter. Justice was
paralyzed & stood aghast. Mercy retired & dropped a tear
of blood.)

(E. J. Hansen continued) Ask whatsoever you will and it shall
be ours my love for the goodness of the

Twelve Apostles & the First Presidency is far above the love of woman
and the love of the world. There is not
exulting with the most virtuous man on earth (while destitute of the
priesthood & Holy Ghost) that spirit of life that there is with the
servant of God. How truly happy is with you it is life when we meet
+ life when we part. He closed with Thanksgiving & blessing.
Horenzo Snow next followed & said. He felt some as Amasa
did know not where to begin. He felt that his sentiments & feelings
were shadowed forth in his labors. He gave great joy in meeting
with you & beholding your faces & contemplating the influence & power
of this quorum & the greatness of their work. He anticipated much
this winter in our meeting & in enjoying the blessing of God. He
rejoiced this night to hear the expression of the quorum
in rendering thanksgiving to God & not one word of complaint or hardship
imprisonment or affliction of any kind but are filled with
hidden joy & pleasure. He felt determined to do all the work that is
assigned me that it may be worthy of a place in this quorum.
He felt thankful to hear the blessing pronounced upon us & our
providers. He closed with joy & Thanksgiving.

W. Woodruff Addressed the quorum upon the importance of their
writing. The importance of their keeping a private history of their
lives labors & ministry. & also a short history of the Quorum
& the Twelve Apostles. He said he had even been inspired
He had been a member of the Church not wanting to write
all of his own acts & life. but to write all the saviors teachings
& prophecies of the prophet Joseph Smith. Brigham Young
& the Twelve Apostles after as he was acquainted
with their labors. He said each member of the quorum should
keep an account of their mission, works, miracles & the blessing
of God unto them. And that the history of the quorum of the
Twelve could now be easily obtained but it was omitted until
we were dead our friends could not get it correctly before the
world.

W. P. Pratt spoke of the filling up of the quorum of the 12 in 1848
& of their commencement of a record of the quorum & wishes.

Continued. He said He did not know how far & minute we ought
to be in writing a Journal but thinks we ought to record our
official acts & considers it for our interest as well as duty that to
do. E. J. Hanson said that President Richards wished him
to request the young members of this quorum to hand to him
a short statement of their lives & ministries the time they read
the gospel so to go into the church history

J. H. Smith W. Woodruff & P. P. Pratt interchange a few words
upon the subject of Journal keeping

J. H. Richards next spoke & said He felt highly to participate
in the common joy of the evening & felt it was an omen of the
times an eventful epoch in the dispensation to us & the world.
He felt behind most of the quorum in not having the privilege of so
much counsel & teaching from Brother Joseph as they, when he
contemplates the future. He felt that the field of our labor was equal
to the noblest ambition which man could entertain both in this world
& in the next felt his joy tempered into recollection

W. H. Hyde said while I have been listening I have had an unusual
train of reflection of necessity we shall soon be called again to
separate & the kingdoms of this world must become the kingdoms of
our Lord & his Christ. We are trained in the school of experience
& may live to see you all in different parts of the earth & while the kings
of the earth are falling you will in many instances be enabled to strike
out your hands & give counsel & save many people & be enabled to
rule governments & thus fulfill the prophecies. & many of these
things are not often oft. All is transitory & whether this or
the other side of the veil. we are born in eternity & let us be
where we will it will bear calling to win souls to Christ.
The President and council or they would be here. I wish the
Journals of the Twelve to be written up so they can be had
when needed to be published I wish each one of the quorum
write an good an Epistle as they are capable of & have them put
in book form & send them forth into the world

P. P. Pratt thinks the subject is abounding in us & we owe
the world a testimony not as individuals but as a quorum
of the Twelve Apostles & suggests that each contribute & write
an Epistle & form the whole & compile & embody a Book to
go forth with the signatures of all the quorum as the combined
history of all the Apostles

J. H. Smith thinks it very important that an Authentic
History of each member should be preserved

W. Woodruff made mention of certain items which he could
recessary in the preservation of our history. He lamented that
David W. Patten had not left any record of his life forth
was a prophet & an Apostle & a mighty man. many miracles
were wrought by him in his ministry. He told a rich man
in Tennessee who fought the work of God that he & his family
should buy their bread. Robert C. Petty saw that same man
dry at a blacksmith shop because he could not get bread

to have his plough sharp

Dec. 23^d 1852

President Orson Hyde moved that Wilford Woodruff be clerk & historian of the Twelve Apostles, carried over & imposed

P. P. Pratt proposed a new record & wished that the name of each of the quorum of the Twelve be first recorded in it beginning with the president of the quorum & going through in rotation with each member as he stands in the quorum

W. Woodruff says he is willing to serve the quorum as Historian as faithfully as he can, although it will be a heavy tax upon his time

E. Snow enquired if this history contemplated is confined to the present quorum or of the members from the beginning. P. P. Pratt thinks it should include the present quorum entirely & E. Snow would like to see included all that could be found of J. W. Dutton. E. C. Rich said he had Brother Dutton say the morning that he was married that the Friday of God shall be delivered or he should lay down his life. P. P. Pratt wished Brother Woodruff to leave all temporal business as much as possible & bring this history up. A. W. Maas says there is no date of his ordination. C. Hyde proposed for the Twelve to meet with the Presidency & also to meet each week for mutual exhortation of thought

Adjourn to meet one week from to night at this place

Dec 23 24 25. I spent the time in the Legislature on Christmas

25. I attended the dedication of the school house in the ward

26. Sunday I spent the time at home writing

27, 28, 29, 30. I spent the time in the Legislature

31. I wrote a letter to W. F. Carter & sent him an account of the money I had sent him it went via California

The quorum of the Twelve met on the 29th Dec & spoke of the evening in conversation about laying some plans to liberate ourselves & families so we can be foot loose & get push the Gospel & have a support for ourselves & families & good were made by all the quorum present upon the subject

On the next Sunday Jan 2^d 1853 President Brigham Young & H. C. Kimball met with the quorum of the Twelve & the same subject was brought up & talked over. President Young said the best way for the Twelve to get a living for themselves & families was to preach the Gospel with all their might & your means will come in your way. J. B. Marsh once said he did not know what Joseph called the Twelve for without it was to abuse them. I told him if the Twelve were faithful they would soon see that day & that they would have all the influence they could wield that day. He said laying plans in our present situation for perpetuity was all a shadow we may lay plans but they may be fruitless

On the last day of Dec 1852 I looked over my Journal & recorded out following page the result of my labours

I traveled with President Brigham Young
Heber C. Kimball And a large company
of Elders through the Southern part of Utah
Territory visiting the cities villages & settlements
on it was teaching & instructing the people as far
South as parowan & Cedar Cities Traveled 76 Miles

I Attended Public meetings 45 Meetings

I Baptized a daughter wife & Brother in law 3 Baptisms

I Confirmed 3 Persons

I Ordained 12 High Council 12 H.C.

I Ordained 12 High Priest 12 H.P.

I Ordained 2 Elders 2 Elders

I Ordained 1 President & 2 Councilors 3 Stakeholders

I Blessed 45 Missionaries sent to all the land 45 Blessings

I Spent 13 days in General Conferences 3 Conferences

& reported & recorded the doings of the same

I attended 14 Councils with the presidency & 12

I Recorded 6 Sermons & 20 Blessings of Missionaries

I wrote 21 Letters (I received 8 letters) 21 Letters

I attended 30 Prayer meetings with presidency & 12

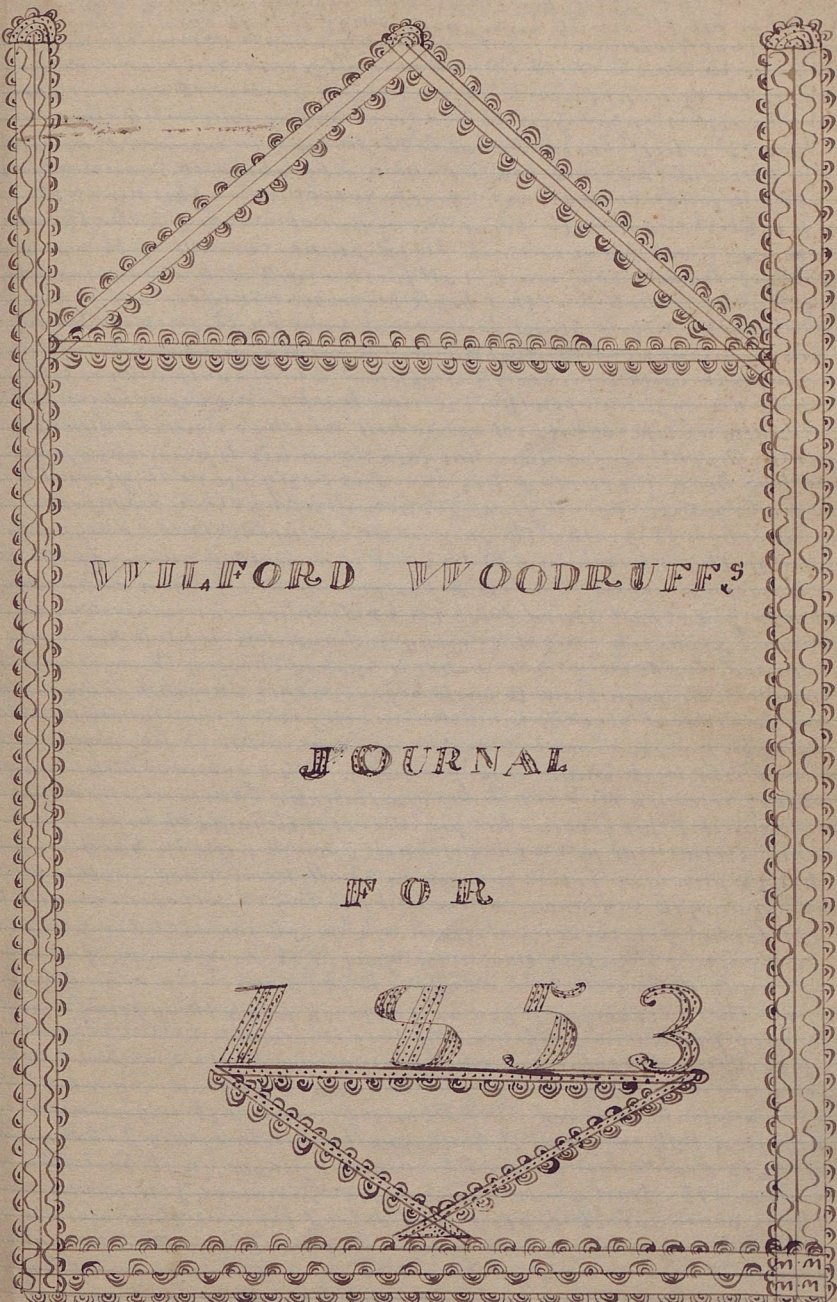
It was Elected a member of the Legislature of

the Territory of Utah and spent 50 days in the same

I was Appointed Clerk & Historian

for the government of the Twelve Apostles

I married three couples 3 Marriages



WILFORD WOODRUFF'S

JOURNAL

FOR

1853

JAN 1st 1853 The commencement of a new year
flies And how great, how important, how magnificent And how
mighty are the evan^g born on its wings it is the opening of a dispen-
sation that swallows up all other dispensations since the world
began the deeds of the last thousand years sink into insignifi-
cance in comparison to the work of a year at the present time
The Heavens gaze upon the scenes as they pass with deep interest
while the whole Earth beholds the scenes in wonder & amazement
The ancient Prophets saw by vision & revelation the scenes which
were to follow each other in quick succession in this age in the
establishment of the great Kingdom of our God to be thrown
down no more forever. The little stone cut out of the mountain
without hands that was to roll forth until it became a mountain
& filled the whole Earth & broke in pieces & subdued all other
kingdoms & was to stand forever as seen by the prophet Daniel
has commenced its work. that Church & Kingdom of God is
now on the Earth & is being established which must endure & the
world are gazing upon it, it is now located in these valleys of the
mountain like a city set upon a hill which cannot be hid. its
first Prophet & Founder has laid down his life in its defense
he has been martyred & his blood is crying from the ground
for vengeance upon a great Nation. many others have fallen
a martyr to the truth & the gospel of Jesus Christ since the organiza-
tion of this Church in A.D. 1830 & many others may yet the
Church is bound to arise & prosper until its Zion's Kingdom
of our God shall stand forth in bold relief containing all that
power strength might majesty & dominion which God has
decreed concerning her & been spoken through the mouths of
his Holy Prophets since the world began. This Church & Kingdom
has continued steadily to arise since its first organization amid
opposition oppression persecution & martyrdom until it has become
established in the midst of the everlastingly hills & mountains not only
gaining strength in Church but also in state. Ephraim's Nobles are
of himself & his Governor has proceeded out of the midst of him. And
while truth inspires my heart shall I fear to write it shall I fear
that the present or future generations shall read those truths which
are burning in my breast enkindled by the Holy Altars of Heaven No
God forbid for the voice of truth whispers to me that our Governor
Presidents & Senators now arising out of the Kingdom of God will
be inspired to take bold measures to perform divine acts rise
upon their strength & power & strength forth their strong arm
& save from annihilation that Holy instrument the Constitution
of the United States which the American People are about to sell
for a mass of potage & trying to consume it to its grave There is a
power who has decreed that liberty freedom & the rights of the
righteous & the meek of the Earth shall not wholly die & the power
is God. And he has decreed to inspire & nerve up the soul the
sinews & the arm of his Governors Senators & prophets &
Arm them for the contest and defend them in their warfare
that Nation or Kingdom or people from this time forth
who shall rise up against Zion & the Church & Kingdom of God
to oppress her. They shall be visited by the Redeemer of the
lost High they shall be overthrown & brought to desolation & may
God speedily hasten it may the Almighty begin this year to rend the heavens
of this world with his servants & continue it until all nations shall acknowledge him
a God in Israel

Jan 1st 1843 The quorum of the Twelve Apostles met at the Council House at 4 o'clock being eleven in number the whole quorum except Elden Orson Pratt (who is at Washington preaching the gospel) The quorum moved to President Brigham Young & wished him a Happy New Year President Young received them with joy & gladness & after the greetings were over President Young asked what he should treat them with. The sentiment was instantaneous in the hearts of all the quorum & spoken by President Orson Hyde, treat us with your blessing then President Young blessed the quorum of the Twelve & said they always had his blessings. And the Twelve Apostles felt & realized that the blessings of the Presidency of the Church & Kingdom of God was of far more worth & benefit to them than any earthly gift or the treasures of the earth their hearts were full of joy & gladness which was unspeakable at the blessing of one more having the privilege of returning from the four corners of the earth & beholding each others faces & sitting in council together & meeting with the president & his counsel & receiving blessings at their hands. The Twelve left their blessing upon President Young & his house while the Twelve were paying their respects to President Young the band was playing a lively tone in front of the House the quorum saluted the two bands with a Happy New Year & received in return some excellent music. The quorum then visited President Hoban & Kimball & wished him a happy new year. He also received the Twelve with gladness & gave unto them his blessing which was also highly prized. In his blessing unto them he said his faith & feelings were that no one of the present quorum of Apostles should ever fall & no man should ever take their crown & Kingdom but they should come forth in the morning of the first resurrection & be exalted to glory immortal & eternal lives, and their blessings should increase from this time henceforth & for ever & they should not want bread but they should have means to support themselves & families. My feelings have even been good towards this quorum & even will be. The Twelve left their blessing upon President Kimball & household. And next visited Father John Smith the aged Patriarch & wished him a happy New Year He manifested much joy & satisfaction in seeing eleven of the Twelve Apostles beneath his roof. His venerable Patriarch also bestowed upon the Twelve his blessing & said they should live to see the Kingdom of God established to be thrown down no more forever & that none of them should ever fall but should have part in the first resurrection, no power should take their crown but they should be blessed in all their labors in the earth & that the blessing of God should increase upon them from this time forth both temporal & spiritual. The Apostles also left their blessing upon the Patriarch & his household they next visited President Willard Richards He also received them with gladness & an open heart they wished him a Happy New Year. He also gave the Twelve his blessing. He believed this a beginning of an eventful year in the history of this Church & Kingdom on the earth & he believed each succeeding year would be more & more so until the coming of the Son of man. He said the Twelve were ever before him in his thoughts prayer & blessings notwithstanding they might be scattered to the four corners of the earth they were men of God & were destined to perform a great & mighty work in the earth & they should live till they were satisfied with life they should be sanctified & truth prevail over sin & tradition & error & triumph in the earth. The Twelve next went to the house of Elder D D Pratt & there united with his family in singing hymns of the Twelve & other songs of Zion. The spirit & power of God rested upon the quorum & the Twelve while their hearts were filled with praise & thanksgiving to God in all their visits during the new year of 1843. The bands also continued their salutations to President Brigham Richards & Patriarch Smith & many others in various parts of the city & their entire company was everywhere received with open arms & hearts of joy. God bless the blessed

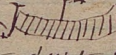
during the evening the quorum of the Twelve with the President with about
200 Latter Day Saints met with their families at the Social Hall to dedice
it for the purpose for which it was built, after which they went forth
into the land & all seemed to enjoy themselves well

Jan 2nd 1833
Jan 2nd Sunday I attended meeting Brother Joseph Toronto Preach
& gave an account of his travels ~~and~~ through Italy & the dangerous journey
in preaching the gospel to his native country. He was always the building
He spoke of the hard labour they had to endure in order to get a living
that they not only hooked up their hay & wood upon their back
but also the earth to make gardens to raise their vegetables. his return
account of his ministry was quite interesting. He was followed
by a sailor who baptised Brother Toronto in the common element
The Presidency & Twelve met in council at 3 o'clock & we had
a good time

23 4 5 6 7, & 8 I spent the time in the Legislature

9th Sunday I attended meeting Brother W. D. Pratt heldread the sermon
in an interesting manner upon some interesting subjects. He was
followed by Brother Howard who gave an interesting account
of his mission onto western Islands. He gave a description of his
travels among the natives his sufferings among them opposition by
the French Government. He was 9 years on his mission & several years
without hearing anything from the church his mental suffering
was very great. The first information he did obtain upon
the subject was from a letter which it wrote him & that he did
not obtain until two years after it was written. He made
many interesting remarks concerning the customs of the
people
during the afternoon I attended meeting for prayer with
the Presidency & Twelve

10 11 12 13 & 14 I spent this week in the Legislature

15th  I spent this day in reading the Official Report
of Capt. Howard Stansbury Capt. of Corps of Topog-
raphical Engineers of the survey of the Great Salt Lake
it was truly an interesting work. He has given a true com-
pact & impartial account of President Brigham Young & the settlement
upon whom he presides in the great Basin of North America

16th Sunday I attended C. C. Rich preached & said that
He was seeking salvation this was his object & chief pursuit in
life & the people would have given as soon as they learned to do
& not fit all the people were righteous & did right they would
have given & the millions would commence. He made many
good remarks upon the subject & his exhortation was good
President Brigham Young followed him & remarked that
the whole human family were seeking salvation as they suppose
but all in their own way but many men could not comprehend
the truth. Many philosophers could believe & comprehend the matter
was eternal but could not comprehend that God was eternal
or never had a beginning but I can Brother Rich remark that
you are correct I have had given with me evansine I have
been in the Church I have it all the time & thousands of others
have it. but many do not what is the matter the people

the gospel because it is almighty because they see that it will prevail
+ be uppermost they receive the truth but do not receive the love
of it + hand they fall out by the way + if you want to know
receive the truth but not the love of it see who falls out by being
some who are in the Church swear false to name of God in vain
they say they will be damned if they do this or that yet they will
be they are far from already. Now is the time to get your salvation
+ exaltation it has to be done here your words though as hard as
are daily either of health or of disease you if you are not getting
your exaltation here you will not get it hereafter than any to
improve your time here + get salvation daily if you pay strict
attention to yourselves in all day you will not have much time to
attend to the faults of your neighbors met in the evening for prayer.

17. 18. 19. 20 I spent the time in the Legislature

19th I married Edward Allen + Mary Ann Wright today

21st Our Legislature closed this night it sat till a very
late hour both houses sat in joint session with the governor
+ they closed with the best of feelings on all sides speeches were
made by the main speaker President + Governor the
governor said in reference to diversion that he never would
to see any sport made of any man's religion or the name of God
or the savior named in sport it always grieved him to hear it
+ he did not wish to have any of his friends call for any
play or scenery where he was present that would call forth
any thing of the kind many good remarks were made by all
who spoke. The clerk of the house said that he had never called
during the session but what there was a quorum present (the hall
+ the speaker had never had an occasion to call any member
to order neither had one member ever called another to order)

22nd I spent the day at home was quite unwell

23rd Sunday I attended meeting Elders C. Hyde presided.
said we should acknowledge the hand of God in all things refer-
ence to Martin Luther the reformation + said the hand of God
was in it + that He had inspired Columbus + many men to per-
form certain works + who knows but what he inspired Mahomet
to cause the people to acknowledge one God + one prophet. Martin
Luther with others created a great change in his day from
Popery to more freedom of conscience in religion + political
matters + the way has been prepared in process of time so the
kingdom of God has been established + so with all the events of
the present day steam power rail roads telegraph lines + all the
revolutions of the present nations may we not acknowledge the
hand of God in them all as bringing to pass the purposes of the
Lord. The Lord says he is angry with none except those who do
not acknowledge his hand in all things. man can find out God
we shall not know as much as God for then there would be
be two competitors on the throne we may see the day when we
shall know as much as God does now but then He will know as much
more at that time than we as he does now. if we do every way we shall
be chastised for it if we do well we shall have our reward for the

Jan 24th 1838
W P Pratt followed & said how could doors be open in China
& other parts of the world if God had not moved upon some
of the Nations to choose a change among the nations & to have the
Bible printed in different languages so that people could have
the scriptures to read. After man have published the bible &
got \$50,000 dollars for the same if they want receive the fulness
of the gospel when they hear it the Lord can say to them you
are well paid for what you have done & if you want do more
go your way I will raise up some ~~other~~ else so don't you complain if
you have got your pay I felt thankful for a few truths that are
in the world as it prepares the way for many more

Brother A T. man followed & said He was glad to hear what
had been said He felt to acknowledge the hand of God in all things many
might say we would have bettered our condition if we had gone to
California but if you had gone there you would have gone where
the devil would have had a hard to have sowed his fifth over you
felt would have been like going into the midst of hell some temples
about these hills deserts & mountains it is in consequence of this
thing that we are here if we were in a desirable spot where
the Gentiles would wish to occupy it we would have trouble
from them & there are some of the things we ought to be thankful
for these persons that would be discontented with this people
would be discontented in paradise & they might have the
making of it themselves it would add much to the happiness
of mankind if they would be submissive to those powers which
they cannot controul but which ought to controul them

I met in Council with the Presidency & Twelve in the afternoon
for prayer I attended meeting in the afternoon evening in
the ward school house & preached to the people

24th I spent the day at home

25th I spent the time at home Mrs Woodruff was sick
during the night

26th ~~at 1 o'clock~~ ^{Aphak} Mrs Woodruff was delivered of a son this morning
at 1 o'clock which died at 3 o'clock living but 2 hours & named
it Aphak & blessed it before it died I buried it during the
day in my garden I felt it to be quite a loss to us.

27th President Wooley appointed a party for the
Presidency & Twelve & some other friends I attended at
the social Hall A good feast was prepared & all enjoyed
themselves well

28th Mrs Woodruff is quite poorly today I spent the day at
home

29th I wrote a letter to W F Barton today Mrs Woodruff
is still quite poorly

Jan 30 1833
Jan 30th Sunday P. P. Pratt preached, his subject was the
Kingdom of God which was to be set up in the last days. He
said it was now to take the present order, rules & regulations
of either the Jews, Gentiles, Christian or Pagan as a
standard to set up as the pattern for the great Kingdom of
God of which the prophets had spoken their was none of the
which would fit compare or answer the purpose at all for the
last dispensation when did we ever see a generation or a
nation make their own prophets & Apostles to get revelation
to do the work of God. In order to set up a Kingdom & give
in the last days to gather the 10 Tribes of Israel to New York
& all Nations break down the human power build up
establish Zion & maintain it. it must be something diff-
from any human government or device of man it must
originate from the heavens be governed & controlled by the
God of heaven led by inspiration & revelation in all its
undertakings & it must certainly wither itself all the blessing
& covenants which God made to Abraham concerning his
seed & posterity. This Kingdom is here in the valley of the
mountains it has been established by the hand of God and
it embraces all that God has promised, or that is necessary to
perfect the great work or all that heaven & earth can look for
it embraces the whole of the old & everlasting covenant & the fulfil-
of the gospel. with all the power & Authority of the same the
Firm of the Kingdom the endowment sealing power the patriarchal
Matrimony & the foundation laid for gathering all Israel.

The Apostles & disciples & Apostles did not set up this
Kingdom as some have supposed when they inquired of
Jesus if he would at that time restore again the Kingdom to
Israel Jesus informed them that it was not given to
them to know (even) the times & seasons which the Lord
had reserved unto himself when he would set up the
Kingdom so they were not permitted to know the time
much less to perform the work. They asked the Saviour
what they should do then he told them they should bear
witness of his name before both Jew & Gentile & for
this same testimony they would have to lay down their lives.
The Kingdom of God was set up in their day but the prop-
hets would not permit it to remain long among them they killed
the prophets & Apostles & Elders who preached the gospel of the
Kingdom of the Kingdom of God & the priesthood & King-
dom of God was taken from them & they have fallen into darkness &
error. But now the Kingdom of God is set up for the last time
to again restore Israel & you cannot force Israel over
by the sword to receive a Kingdom & Laws & acknowledge the
great standard which is to be set up in the last days for the
governing gathering & controlling of all Israel except it
is right & according to the promises made to the Fathers & this
Kingdom of God when it was to appear was to be like a mustard
seed it was to be the least of all herbs but was to grow until the
fowls of heaven lodged in the branches thereof & should be
attempt to take any of the Kingdoms of the world as this great
standard out of which to build the Kingdom of God it would be
congruous at all with the parable given but when we take

Jan 31 1853
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints it does consist
in every royal & contains within itself every thing that is present
in the great standard that was to be set up in the last days it is no
matter what this is called at the present time a church a people
or a kingdom. The Kingdom is certainly here & is revealed
it has dominion like a mustard seed very small but as the seed
gathers its seed moisture from the earth which causes it to spring forth
& take root so will this Kingdom continue to gather its good from
all Nations until it becomes the greatest of all Kingdoms on
Hearth & until the Kingdoms of this world become the Kingdom
of our God & his Christ. The signs of this Kingdom are appearing in
the heavens & the earth that was spoken off by Christ & the Apostles
& why should not the Kingdom appear some may say It has been
destroyed & the church annulled the Kingdom. Now why may not
I go to California & get gold & take all the comfort I can in this
world wait if one part of the Kingdom of God have a right to
go to whole have & recieve abroad than what is your Kingdom
& gathering we are now in a good place and cannot in
it was men to go to California we would be where we would
be in the midst of the source of Gold. If we should go to Cal
in other places because we could get sugar for 3cts what would
the work of the Kingdom of God be in my view are the when
we are gathered we keep so & build up Temples give endowments
the living & dead & baptise as we go on missions abroad into
the world with Angels would go to halloo a mission & glad to
return in peace as they got through. If you want gold build
up the Kingdom of God make Zion a city on a hill that cannot
be hid & carry out the purposes of the Lord & then gold will
flow in unto you from all Nations your Presidency & Apostles
will then hardly have time to go out of the Temple to get their
breakfast instead of running about to know how to get their bread
ploughed so as to raise bread to eat & while all Nations are bring
ing up the rich any than will invest their wealth in my
institution of Zion & not trust it any the sinning of others
& those that wish to save their lives will flee to Zion for safety
for they will be the only people that will not be at war one
with another many other Edifying remarks were made by the

Spoke

Elder Amasa Lyman followed & said that the members of
this Kingdom possess the furth knowledge that if all the
world would say they did not believe it it would not make
any difference with them for they know of its truths. The
Satanstian world can write & say many pretty things but
why do they not carry them into practice. The main difficulty
is that there is no nucleus around which to gather in order to
practice what they preach. but we believe that when God our
he would set up a Kingdom which should break in peace
all other Kingdoms & stand forever that He will perform what
He has spoken. The Lord has said that that Nation that
fought against Zion should be broken in peace & utterly
wasted away & while the Elders are gathering the Saints from
all Nations & Kingdoms & will continue until the winds of
season we can make some calculation what Zion is about
to be many other remarks were made by Spoke Lyman

I attended prayer meeting with the Brethren & Jews in the afternoon & I preached in the evening to a full House in the 1st ward school House I also spoke upon the Kingdom of God said that none of the words of the Lord spoken would reach into him void but would accomplish all that he had declared that the Elders were gaining more strength & confidence & power in declaring the Kingdom of God to the world I confirmed one member of the Church

Jan. 31 1833

31st & 32nd I spent the time at home writing

Feb 1st I spent the day writing we had a hard snow storm at night

25th I wrote a letter to Benjamin Baker

3. 4. 5. I spent the time writing my biography

6th Sunday I attended meeting Elder Lorenzo Snow preached He spoke very well exhorted the saints to faithfulness the young men to study the different languages that they might be useful among the nations He exhorted the saints that wanted to stay in the valley to do all they could to forward the work of God Here if any of the brethren wanted to be martyred or lay down their lives for Christ sake they can have a chance by going to Europe or some of those foreign nations He said that after the Danish Government had banished the American Elders to the Virgin Islands that the native brethren said to the police the seed is sown the truth is here it is in our hearts & we are here ourselves & shall defend the truth many interesting remarks were made by Brother Snow

President B. Hooy followed & said the organization of man is one of the deepest secrets that the philosopher of the day attempt to investigate the mystery of man in his organization has been a study for ages it has been a mystery because it is because of ignorance there is no such thing as a mystery or miracle wants to be ignorant any intelligent being that knows the cause & effect of things it is no miracle or mystery it is our privilege to aspire after that knowledge that the greatest intelligent possessors we should take that course that we may increase in knowledge that we are sore of exhortation why I make mention of this thing is because I look upon this people who are now before me I am like the rest of you that when the light of truth shines upon me my mind enlightened and I am astonished to look at the world of mankind their actions are like little children you look at your children about the house & you will see a pattern of the world the children will fight & cry about & often cry thing that they ought not to have they want a looking glass hammer & saw & many things that they would injure themselves & are not old enough to handle so it is with all the world if they had all their desires granted them they would leap down the fountains, Hodge & gutter & go to hell & never wait to take the road even old men like children will ask for things that cannot use and I can see the same


Feb 6th 1823

in this Church many of the people ask for things they cannot
handle I see it every day I wish to exhort the people here to
item of our religion for I am happy to say that the item is
I am about to exhort you to the people generally are ready to carry
out firstly I would say let us observe the mormon Creed for
every mind their own business every one has weeds enough in
his own garden to attend to without attending to the weeds
in his Neighbors garden for while you are attending to
the weeds of your Neighbors those in your own will grow
thick & tall & will finally spoil the good seed I am assured
that the people do not see that they can get along much better
without doing evil than with. if a person does you an injury don't
retaliate & you get a great advantage of the person doing the evil
if a person injures you do him good & you get the advantage
of him & the victory. Follow the counsel of Brother Snow as
improve your time in study & treasure up knowledge children
should have their times of recreations for if they are kept from
from society & knowing any thing appertaining to a mose until
they are 18 years of age when they do get out they will act
very wild. & let the children sow their wild oats do it
early & frolichtly while young that when they get older they may
read the Bible Book of Mormon & preach the gospel & do good
to earth I want to know all that is on earth in them
I Hall so that no person shall know more than I do but
in obtaining this knowledge I do not wish to sin therefore
no need of sinning.

If the weather had been good I should have called upon
the people to have commenced digging out the foundation of the Temple
I want to let the corner stone of the Temple out the end of next
April if the Lord will if you want to know what size I am
calculating to build the Temple I will say I am expecting to
break ground 150 feet by 220 And the foundation for
the building to stand upon 20 feet deep & 20 feet wide
& 10 feet high the basement story will then commence on
the top of the foundation & that will be 16 feet high & feet
grow & 4 feet above that the main building will commence
on the top of the basement story. what is there here in the
valley that should hinder this people from being happy I am
happy because I do not fret about any thing that I cannot
do. I wont fret about any thing what hard as your
praying & praising God & do body for your own selves if you
are seeking to weed your neighbors garden you will have
business enough. but this is a happy people I wish they
would prize their blessing. You have not got to mourn
as did the others because their children would Apostatize
turn from God & be counsel for children will not Apostatize
they will not have time but will have all they can do to perform
the work of God as it rolls upon them. to prepare the people
for the coming of Christ gather up the old & attend to the new
happy & do the things required of you

I attended the prayer meeting in the Afternoon and preached
to the ward school House in the evening to a crowded House
I took for my text the mormon Creed mind your own
Business I told them what our own business was to preach

the gospel to the Nations of the Earth gather Israel & build up his
wood our own garden & let our neighbors alone. dont interfere
with your neighbors affairs for that is his business & not ours
7th I walked to Snows hard ground & black distance of 16d920
49. I spent the day at home writing
10th I spent this day at home writing

Feb 11  This was a painful day I was called at about 1 o'clock
this morning to administer to sister Rhodes who had
been laboring in child birth for two days she was nearly worn out
as she could not be delivered Brother Franklin Richards with myself
administered to her but she died at 2 o'clock amid the greatest agony I closed
her eyes. At 3 o'clock P.M. there was a Post Mortem Examination made
the President and several of the Twelve were present the surgical operation
was performed by Dr Andrews and no blame was attached to the mid
wives who officiated.

12th I attended sister Rhodes funeral The President Twelve
& a large congregation of people assembled And President Tracy
preached & said that the few remarks I have to make I will endeavor
to speak to the point my text is it is better to go to the house of mourning
than to the house of feasting for that is the end of all man & the thing
will lay it to heart. When we are in a situation so that we cannot
know any thing ownly what we know by the natural senses it causes
us to mourn the loss of friends but if we could understand all
things it would oftentimes be a source of joy instead of mourning
when a spirit enters a tabernacle here in this life it enters
into a state of sorrow for if we understood things in their
true light we should be satisfied with it. When the spirit
enters the body it enters a dark sell and is left to sorrow
to be eased in all things but when the spirit leaves the body it
a saint it enters into the brilliant light and glory of God like
taking a prisoner out of a dark sell where he could see a
little glimmer of light through the grates & put him into the
blaze of the midday sun. When we loose our friends we mourn
but what is it that mourns is it the light truth and intelligence
of the Almighty that is in man that mourns No it is the gross
part of our body that mourns let a person be unclothed and
we could see the spirit of our sister and all other friends & shake
hands with them & spirit be tangible to each other in our bodies
now are to each other when I am filled with the spirit of God
I can see men and what is in them and the more we are in
refined in spirit the more we can see the reason I cannot shake
hands with sister Rhodes is because of this gross body. Women
were not made to die in child bed as sister Rhodes has done
but what is the matter death is here it is death that has caused
it death is in the land around us it is here children die before they
are born this because there is death around around us we cannot

se it we have the Head ahe we cannot se the (yet it exist) because we are
in the body but if we were out of the body we could se it we should advance
in the philosophy of eternal things and learn as we live when
we go to the house of feasting we go to feast our bodies when we go to the
house of mourning we mourn as it were in spirit and our minds
are called to serious truths but what would really be a case of
mourning it would be to follow a parson to the grave who had not
improved their day of salvation had an opportunity of being saved
& exalted & had neglected it that would be a case of mourning but
a parson that had done the best they could & improved their oppor-
tunities of salvation we have no cause to mourn for such it would
say to the children dont mourn for your mother it would to god you w^{re}
as sure of salvation as your mother is if it was to mourn for any thing
in this case it would be because we have not more power to
cast the devil out of the house and out of the neighborhood. Can we
realize that sister Rhodes is not dead she lives now more
than she did before it is the sinner that will die not the righteous
when the spirit of this woman left the body it was ushered into
a flood of light but her body is as any other clay but her spirit
is in open day she saw a little light in the body so as not to get more
out when she came to the full light

I wish to give a little counsel to the children here Broth^r Snow will
take charge of the place I want the children to go to school And
want an inventory of things here take for the benefit of
Brother Rhodes & broth^r Snow both I request the children to do
as well as your mother has done accordingly to the light you have
I will warrant you salvation & eternal life & it would say
the same to all who are here but upon no other principle
can I warrant anybody salvation except upon the principle
of doing good & obeying the word do good to your families & to
each other I want to say to all present there is no blame to be
attached to any of the sisters who waited upon Sister Rhodes they
have all done as well as they could for I have anger in me
the whole affair & her time had come to die & so will
in its turn.

13th Sunday Meeting was addressed in the morning by Broth^r Joseph
Dooley He spoke of the blessing of the people it was not wealth &
riches that made men happy but it was by having the truth enjoy-
ing it this people are called a happy people well they are in great
measure yet many of the saints have disappointed in their path
yet we should trust all our affairs in the hands of god we should
do right & follow the counsel of those that are set over us & during
our trials & the blessing of god will attend us & we shall be
well granted followed and said he hoped all would ^{happy}
attend to their prayers it takes as much to do as a man it
does to save him some would ask why we dont have revelation
now in our day as well as in the days of Joseph in his day the broth^r
would not build a log cabin till they went to Joseph to ask counsel
how they should set it where they should put the door &c but at
the present day men have learned to do something themselves with-
out troubling the president or the elders about it some have thought if they
could get to Jackson do Mo or in this valley they would be Holy & and
a Holy people but I do not know of any soil that will make men

Holt it man are not ~~that~~ ^{that} the angels I dont know of any particular
spot of ground that will make them so. Joseph had to give written
revelation to get men to go on mission but I do not believe that any
men were ever called more by revelation ~~as much as any~~
that were ever called to go on a mission to preach the gospel than
were our brethren last fall nor do I believe any man was filled
more with revelation & inspiration in blessing those set apart than
were our brethren who blessed those set apart last fall their is no
other kingdom like this on the earth the Anointed Apostles had no use
of the spirit of God to prepare them for their work than our Apostles
have for the work which they have to perform in our day I would
say that the dispensation of Moses & Christ & the Apostles looks like the dis-
pensation though this dispensation will eclipse all other dispensations
for it is the finishing up of the building Moses never began to do what
we have to do. I am of the opinion that men that are our prophets
Apostles & leaders that have laid the foundation of this church & high-
way building upon it were reserved from Eternity to come forth
in this dispensation to accomplish the great work which is to be
done never did man live with more nerve & decision of character
perseverance faith & power than those that lead this dispensation
had they have lived in the days of the Apostles they would have rebuked
the devil with both Jew & Gentile. Had they have lived in the days of
Moses they would have raised the very devil with the Canaanites
& various Nations. The commencement of this church & Kingdom
may not appear as great as it did in the days of Moses & Christ & the
Apostles but look at the progress of this Kingdom & the clouds & work
of our leaders & the people are startling. even their exodus out of
the states to these mountains & the results that have & will follow
are greater than the results that followed Moses & the Israelites a
mighty great Nation have sent their Judges & rulers to us They
did not behave themselves as they should do we cast them out &
sent them home it all the world was consolidated into one Na-
tion & sent delegates & rulers unto us it they run against the prin-
ciple & injured upon our rights we would cast them out &
send them home regardless of consequences we know what the
consequences are. I want to say to the mass of the Saints here
you do not keep up with the Presidency of this church & those
they are associated with him & if you are not careful I fear
they will get out of sight of you & perhaps be translated & leave
you I pray God to keep you in the path of duty so that you may
inherit all the blessing that are promised you

President ~~Kirby~~ ^{Kirby} followed & said He believed we had more to do than
other dispensations yet they had the Keys of the Kingdom if they
had not had them they could not have given them to us Jesus says my
sheep hear my voice & will follow me if they dont pray I
think they are not the sheep of Christ if you dont ask the
saviour for what you want how do you expect to get it that is
the Word for what you want Brother Brigham holds the Keys of
this Kingdom & no body else holds them as he does others hold
keys but they hold them under him He holds the keys that Peter
held. some want to go to California where it is warm but
going to California want warm your hearts the majority of
this people have great hearts & you want to be able to stand alone
without leaning upon any one if you dont do it you will be apt
to fall if I can get to glory I expect to be tried some I think they

been tried by leaving their homes but how is it you was another
man's lands & servants & now you have houses & lands of your own
so this was no great trial but a blessing but you have to be tried we
are going to build up a Temple & expect the devil will try us
by & by to try you will let it come I hope the chaff will be blown
away but what Brother Brigham says build this Temple let us get
it rit up. Some have asked it we could do any more good in the
States & say yes when those that profess to be saints will gather
out & not much before

Feb 14th 1853
Brother followed & said it the people will be on the Temple ground
to morrow at 11 o'clock we will break the ground for the command
of the foundation of the Temple. I do not believe that Enoch & his
people increased in righteousness faith & obedience & improve any
faster than this people have since the command of this Temple
It said this in the days of Joseph it have no doubt but God expect
us to improve more than any other people that ever lived on the
Earth then let us double our diligence & let the parents both men
& women never cease until they govern themselves in all things
and if we are tempted to do wrong never cease until we conquer
the spirit & bring it in subjection under your feet that you may ere
long become rulers Kings & Priest unto God



Feb 14th 1853 This was an important and interesting
day to the saints in the valley & even in all the world the saints
met upon the Temple block in a vast body to break the ground
for another Temple the people commenced gathering at an
early hour & at 11 o'clock there were thousands upon the
ground President Young & Counselor Keegan of the Twelve
with many of the quorums of the Church were on the ground. All the bands
of music in the city were present. at 11 o'clock President Brigham, Elder
Habeau C. Kimball & Willard Richards got into a Boggy inside
the square surrounded by the quorum of the Twelve President Young
arose and addressed the people and said our history is to well
known for me to speak of it now. We shall now again attempt
to build another Temple we have tried it many times but have
not been able to finished them so as to occupy them for any length
of time we may not now but we will try it we may not
well build a Temple that will cost a million of dollars as well
as not & we would be just as well off & better to then before
And it would just as well build a Temple that would cost
a million of dollars if it knew we should be driven from
it in a month by our enemies as though we should occupy
it a thousand years it is all the same with me for when the
Lord Commands us to do any thing we should do it just
as freely without asking the why & wherefore whether we have
the privilege of enjoying it or not. If you ask it it is the will of
God for us to build a Temple I answer yes it is the will of God
we should build a Temple we cannot attend to the ordinance of
the House of the Lord without it. If you ask it I have received a
revelation or vision upon the subject it would answer yes I
have been in vision much of the time upon the subject I know it
was the will of God that we should build a Temple on this same
ground when it first came into the valley and while the brethren
were exploring out it said all the time this is the place for the City &
Temple

it is the will of God that we should do all we can in this valley
+ surrounding country for the benefit of the people if the people need
it it would give them a written revelation upon this subject
but do you not know that it is your duty to build up houses for your
own benefit you want a kitchen Bed rooms + other convenient
rooms in your dwelling house well we want a Temple more
than we want dwelling houses. It will relate some of the sayings
of Joseph while in prison He said concerning the building of that
Temple that it grieved him + also the spirit of God to think that
the saints were not willing to build a Temple by the counsel of the
priesthood without a written revelation + commandment from
God that was it not for the penurious feelings of the people the Lord would
not give revelations + commandments as he does whenever the
Lord finds the people willing to do good build up his Kingdom + do good
without any command He will be more pleased with them
I will bring forth my art + plan for a Temple than if any
man can present any better plan or get faith enough to
call to his aid any of the old prophets or any of the ancients
+ will present a better plan than mine will be we will
receive it. A word to the people I wish to ask if you want
a commandment every year to require you to pay your
tithing when it is a standing law unto Israel + has been
from the days of Abraham you all know this well if you
don't want to pay your tithing or any portion of you I don't
want you should it is for your good not mine I don't
want a Temple to get my endowment in for I get my
endowment and all the blessings appertaining thereto under
the hands of Joseph before his death + before the Temple was
built in Nauvoo + so did every counsellor and a part of the
Twelve get theirs before the Temple was built, Brother Benge
seemed urged by the spirit of God to perform this work
had he not have done it he might have died without doing
the things upon earth. if this people pay their tithing we
shall have an abundance in the storehouse to build the
Temple with without giving all you have got yet all
you have should be upon the Altar ready to be offered if
necessary I shall ask the people to come + work out
their tithing by labor for that is what we want I
believe we shall have your help. 7 years ago to morrow
at Nauvoo I crossed the Mississippi River I believed that
that God had a good place in the mountains for us +
would lead us to it and He has done it for which I feel
thankful. if some feel quite sorry for not having the
privilege of suffering with us but I will promise you all
if you will be faithful that you shall have the privilege of
suffering + being tried as much as you will wish let all
men be satisfied faithful + honorable and God will bless you

Haban C. Terriball then arose + with uplifted hands to heaven
offered up a fervent heartfelt prayer to God imploring his
blessing upon President Young + counsellors + all the authorities
of the church with the whole house of Israel He then dedicated
the ground unto God + prayed for the blessing of the Lord to
attend them in building the Temple + all the public works in
Gion

Feb 15 1853

At the close of the prayer the presidency & Twelve walked to the South East corner of the ground laid out for the Temple the ground being frozen President Heman C. Trimbull commenced breaking the ground with a pick then President Richards the Orson Hyde Parley Pratt W. Woodruff D. Taylor A. Lyman C. E. Rich E. Hanson L. Snow & Snow & F. O. Richards then the ground was broke & President Tracy took out the first turf while taking it out silver dollar was flung from some one in the congregation which sprang into the hole brother Trimbull said that was an Omen that we should have a plenty of money to build the temple with Orson Pratt went to Washington & A. Smith at Provo all the rest of the Twelve were present as soon as the turf was taken out the congregation which had gathered to the hole to get a chance to throw a little dirt out. My father A. Phileas Woodruff aged 74 years, my son Willford Woodruff aged 46 years and my son Willford Woodruff aged 12 years, all flung out dirt out of the foundation for this important Temple. After leaving the Temple ground but in company with the Presidency & Twelve to see the new sugar works operate I saw the hydraulic press operate in pressing out the juice it was a splendid establishment Brother Benjamin Russell of Marimichi had furnished about \$5000.00 dollars to purchase the machinery & apparatus & got it to the valley to make sugar from the beets. My children Willford Phoebe & Susan also Emma & Sarah were all present at the breaking of the ground for the foundation of the Temple.

Feb 15 A meeting of the servants was called in the Tabernacle the House was filled. The meeting was opened by prayer by B. Dolsipher. J. M. Grant arose & said this meeting is to transact business, preach & teach the people regulate the different quorums &c. The meeting was then addressed by B. Dolsipher who spoke well & made good remarks.

Henry Harrison next followed & spoke to edification. Milo Andrews next followed & also edified the people. Harrison Burgess next followed. He also spoke well quoted some prophecies said the servants were to go out under the direction of the Twelve & build up the Kingdom of God & regulate all the affairs of the same in all the world who of the servants are prepared for all this was his injunction all our time in treasuring up knowledge & in speculation & don't spend it foolishly for we shall want all the knowledge we can obtain in fulfilling our mission to the Nations of the Earth. It was suggested in 1832 & have spent more than half of my life in it.

Adjourned till 2 o'clock. Met at 2 o'clock and to adjourn. Prayer by W. Woodruff who also addressed the congregation the following are some of the remarks he made. It is natural I am interested in meeting with the servants especially with some of the servants & Elders as are here to day. There never was a school in any age of the world that presented as much of interest to the reflecting mind as the one presently itself to us in this age not only the affairs of the church but the history of the changes & revolutions of all Nations on Earth. The time has come when the Earth

is to be redeemed from the power & dominion of the Devil
& the heavens with all the prophets that have ever lived around
in the great work the Elders who are before me today have
this great battle to fight & the victory to win. I never saw
a time in any age of my life when I have had more
desire to live than at the present time I want to see the
progress the Kingdom rise that it may become established
in all the Earth & the effects that will follow. Yes the Elders
should improve their time in teaching & preaching &
counsel for you will want it when you go to the Nations
of the Earth don't spend your time in playing Cards
dice chess or in any such foolish way but improve the
time to the best advantage & seek to conquer yourselves
& preside over yourselves & bring all your passions in subjection
to the law of Christ as our President has taught us but
items which I count of importance I wish to speak of
I wish to exhort the 70th & Elders to keep a Journal &
History of their lives for the record & history of this
Church & Kingdom will be wanted in future days. There
has been no dispensation on Earth the proceedings of
which will be more interesting than the one in which we
live. Should we even have the privilege in our resurrected
bodies of visiting other planets & the inhabitants of the same we
should want to learn the history of that people if they had
kept no records of their lives & the dealings of God with them
so we could get their History we should feel much disap-
pointed so would they should they visit us, it is true
that Joseph Smith kept a History of his own life & those
things in some measure connected with him. He is now
dead but his life & Testimony is now being published to the
world in separate places in our publications. Also President
Young has written who are recording his daily acts & life
which is right & good. but does that record the life
History & the dealings of God with the many thousands
of the Apostles & Elders who are or will be in all the world
among every Nation under Heaven also verily so, the
all the Elders of Israel write your History & the dealings of
God with you in all the world for your own benefit
& that of your posterity, for the benefit of the House
of Israel, for the benefit of the Gentile for the benefit
of future generations & in fine for the benefit of those
Celestial beings from other planets who may see fit to
visit us either in time or Eternity & wish to visit our
libraries & peruse the History of the inhabitants of the
Earth especially the Saints in the last dispensation & fulfill
of times. Then write & do not neglect it. many other
remarks were made by the speaker which are not recorded
Here

Brother Wood next made a few remarks said He
would do all the good He could would follow the counsel of the prophets
& leave his conscience in its state for He believed the people would
be led by the Holy Ghost if they followed the counsel of the prophets who
were sent to lead them. He thought they were wiser than his counsel
for Paul once thought in all good conscience that He was doing
Gods will by persecuting the Saints so his conscience deceived him

Feb. 16th 1833

4th Brochwood next spoke & said my text is in the words
of the Apostle Wilford that we are the people chosen to build
up the Kingdom this I believe to be true many glorious
principles have been displayed in the words of Brother Woodhull
& they are worthy to be written & handed down to all generations
as it would be profitable for all to read all should write &
learn to write in short had the we may report speaks &
sermons let us pay up our tithing & obey the authorities that
are put over us the brethren had much rather be brought
before the Authorities of the land than the church
Meeting adjourned till 6 o'clock in the evening when the people met
& about 40 were ordained to the servants & 10 were made
from several of the brethren

16th Meeting commenced at 12 o'clock Brother Brown who had
been to the Island on a mission preached in the forenoon and
an account of his mission & closed up by speaking & singing the
Dorset prayer in the Tahitian language it was not practical
his discourse so it could not write it

7th Lyman followed at some length said he had no different
feeling about the servants than he had about the Elders or High priests
He was no more partial to one than the other He did not know of any
ordination that was of any benefit to him aside from his own
exhortation He never boasted of any office he had He wished to live
in such a manner that if I can say to all men follow me I don't
wish to be under the necessity of asking every body to follow me
Do you or Brother Timball I want to be able to say to all follow me
I follow Christ many other remarks were made by Brother Lyman

Brother Coleburn made some remarks said He was baptize by Brother
Brigham Doeg in 1833 was ordained Elder by Joseph Smith

Brother Joseph Doeg addressed the meeting with all might soon
be enabled to govern themselves I am president of the servants
& the quorums were set in order by Joseph Smith & I suppose it
is right there is a president over each quorum of the servants
and I want every president to keep their quorums in order
it is the privilege & duty of every president to try & do with
members of his quorum if they are worthy of it I don't want to
be too slow or too fast but as near the line as I can get And I wish
others to do the same I wish all the servants to take the Testament down
& read it & let your children read it & put it in your library & firm
it I also want you to sharpen up your swords & keep your arms in
order & learn the art of war And I want all to do military duty
Joseph Conesaid it would not keep our arms in order An enemy's
might come upon us as on a war & destroy us but it would be prepared
need not fear It was at the slaughter at Hauns I will I don't want to see
any more of it I also want the servants to pay up their tithing
it has now become a matter of church fellowship & I hope you will
not forget it

8th J. Harrison followed was rejoiced to hear what he had it had been
up his heart through to obey the Lord & fulfill my calling we have had
good counsel & we will do well to follow it we are about to baptize
another temple it is not the devil will be made I don't care if

we don't stay here a month it the Lord with us we should go
when I look back to the days of Nauvoo & compare them with
these days I am satisfied that every more we make is for our
good many said than we could not travel but would be better
Brother Brigham said we could journey & not a man be lost if
has proved true we are here & in good situation yet it ye will like
godly in Christ Jesus ye shall suffer persecution this Kingdom has
to be built up by manual labour I hope this people will soon be in
situation to live by their own resources & not run to the Gentile
don't pray but a man can no more live without praying than a tree
without bread if you don't keep the commandments of God the devil
with use you for his disciple blessings will not stick upon an unfaithful
for man but they will upon one that is faithful let us pray incessantly
as well as in the family circle any body that don't know that
mormonism is true is not fit to send on a mission the priest of
the day say that preach for the bible I tell them that don't know that
it is true it is true but I know that mormonism is true

Erastus Snow followed & said that he was glad to hear what my
said it was good I am glad to see the servants together you have
in view of a calling as you are full fill don't wish for any other
calling the day has come when this body of man will be
called into immediate action & if every one of you could have
replaces at once you would find enough to do it is better to
wear out than to rust out the servants are the bone & sinews
of Israel the battle ax of the Almighty what a mighty influence
they must wield in Israel & the world we are beginning to
become one as a people Joseph said he had got a favour from
the earth & he meant to turn it over that it might be righted
up the servants of Christ will do much towards turning it over
it is for our best interest to build up the Kingdom of God
& do his will

Erastus Snow followed Meeting continued through the evening
some two new goormins of servants was organized during
the evening but I was not present & could not give particulars
but the evening closed up the meeting for business pretty far

17th I spent the day at home writing

18th I spent the day at home the west side Jordan Horses
for my horses & cows found my cows but not my
Horses

19th I spent the day at home cherrry & writing

20th Sunday Erastus ^{snow} addressed the meeting & spoke well He said
if he spoke to their edification it would have to be by their
prayers & faith he said he felt dull & did not feel as he did while
in the vineyard preaching he felt he said as the little boy at
sea in the storm his father was captain of the ship & had the
helm fall were afraid of being lost the boy was asked what
he was not afraid he replied that he had no fear for
dada had the helm & there was no danger so I feel that
dada has the helm here so there is no danger He spoke
of his mission in danmark & showed him that
the King & Council was taking counsel against him to

to stop his preaching he heard their conversation & had
right vision but he said as it hath the Law & my brother
they could find no accusation against me he exhorted
to faith to faithfulness & said many interesting things
to be followed by providence &c.

President Brigham Young arose & said he does appreciate
the blessings we enjoy. There is no other people on earth that
enjoy as great blessings in the gospel of Jesus Christ. Some suppose
that no people but ourselves have enjoyed the light of the Word
no other people do enjoy the fulness of the gospel but all men more
or less have had the light of the Word as he has the light the only light
every man that cometh into the world. We are now living in the
times of times the dispensation of all dispensations none have
put it down no matter how it may be despised it is the light
of God on the earth hear ye our words. Now my question is
question are you as happy as you expected you would be when
you got to Zion have you got what you anticipated you would get
All the world cannot disprove this to be the Kingdom of God
there the saints are gathered from the state English & the Jews
of the world what were your feelings while there it was it should
ownly get to the valley with the saints it would be satisfied for it
cannot bear to stay in the wicked world & hear the blasphemous
people but it want to be with the saints. Well now are you not
with the saints & are you not the saints then are you happy
what did you anticipate why it was that there would be blessed
saints dwell where there would be no more sin or wickedness and
I shall hush into smiles of my Word well how is it now is it as
you anticipated what hinders your enjoying all that you anticipated
I can answer it for myself if I don't have all the light truth joy
& happiness & glory that I anticipated is because of my very self and
my will prebapt me. All hell cannot hinder me if I am right
from enjoying all that I expect. If any other man does wrong
trespasses steals my poll some other things it is no reason why
I should do wrong again because my neighbor does an evil
It is no reason why I should do an evil in all the days of my life
I say that man that will do right in all things let his neighbor
do as he may shall have heaven here. Who has got power to deter
me out of my crown glory Heaven Kingdom &c. who is it that
has an influence over you who is it that will deprive you of all that
you expect nobody but your own selves And every body that
does not know enough about salvation to judge what to do
when you are instructed continually are not capable of
receiving a Celestial Kingdom they are not worthy of it
No one that cannot preside over themselves is not worthy of
it for it is those who are valiant in the testimony of Jesus
Christ & bring themselves in subjection to the Law of Christ
I say I will save God let others do as they may.
Another question I will do all I can to ask the Word for
wisdom all the day long & if I do right am I not capable of
knowing things for myself I am. When the people first
went to Nauvoo so they thought if they could dwell there
there they would be in glory many were all seemed anxious
to get there I did not go myself but went into the world
& preached the gospel to the people but by & by the people in

that place had more affliction than wadded. but it now
will ask if that ^{affliction} ¹⁸³⁴ is in their feelings as much as
they would have done if they had anticipated the trouble
& known it before no. for that could not bear it the
anticipation of trouble or happiness is far beyond the
reality in this life. Some think they could not bear the
troubles that this church have passed through but I have gone
through it & borne it well enough & never felt better
than I have in the midst of the persecutions of the saints
we talk of sacrifice do we sacrifice in the building
of this Kingdom. If it had millions & used it in
the building of this Kingdom would it be sacrificed
if it was called to go & preach the gospel all the days of
my life & never see my family again it would not
be sacrificing what is our reward for our labour & faithfulness
in this Kingdom. principalities stand
fives & a saint any the gods than is it sacrifice do
such thing I believed that all would be better to gather together
with the saints than to remain in the world I thought all would
be honour I laid aside all my account books I thought I
should not need to keep my accounts with the saints but I
have found it quite different many do not feel disposed to pay
their debts if they can get rid of it many of the saints are
fearful the little time that I talked out the stand to Dodge pro-
aches their was more softening in the flash in spirit in the
few minutes & few months afterwards than you would soften
in reality in years of persecution many in their imagin-
ation saw us all holy shot down murdered massacred in
every imaginable shape that you could think off & one reason
that you soften so much more than you expected have in
Bion is you have brought yourselves with you but after
you will lay down self & it will go to the dark now I want
to give a text for every body to preach from & that is
take a course to restore confidence throughout the whole
land of Bion & the whole Kingdom of God lest con-
fidence be restored to all man by our upright course
of life & doing right unto all & practice it command
with your family your children. If you give your child
any thing for instance a trunk to put their thing in do not
never go to that trunk or disturb those things in any way
without the special leave of your child so let your wife any
thing that she possesses or that you give her never disturb
that or take any thing that is hers without her leave so
let the wife do by the Husband never disturb anything
that is his without his leave so with children they
should never touch any thing that is their parents
without their leave. I never opened a trunk belonging
to one of my wives in my life but once & that was to get
a portrait to send to the states as it could not wait for
her to return before the messenger left than from your
family let this principle go through your neighborhood
& throughout the whole Kingdom of God pay all men what you
owe them fulfill your promises and if your neighbors there
of cower and they that he lies is softening by your doing
it & save its life as you would if it was your own 18

and then let your Neighbors woods gods fore & every thing he
has got alone & let all of mine alone & it with yours And in
this way you will restore confidence dont trespass on
any body but do right & the blessing of God will attend
Mother Phelps said once no man any thing I owe gratitude
to God & to all mankind in a measure but in a measure
on earth says once no man any thing But do right in all
things & you will have all the Heaven & Grace that you can
enjoy in this world

26th I spent this day in company with President Dooy
and had a very pleasant agreeable day with him & his wife
with him in company with Bro. Barton President Dooy gave
me a mission to go onto the Temple block & take charge of
the tithing lands I agreed to do so

22nd I spent a part of the day in company with brother
Wells & Brother Angel in learning what was required of me
in taking charge of the tithing lands Brother Angel showed me the
Temple plot or ground plan which he had drawn I arrived from
Cortney in taking the names of the Temple lands of night

Wednesday 23rd I commenced my labour this morning on
the Temple ground in digging out the earth for the foundation
I found it a busy place

24th 25th 26th I spent the time on the Temple block

27th Sunday I attended meeting President Brigham Young
preached & he presented some of the most interesting &
deepest principles ever presented to man on the earth
I had not paper & did not write them the following are
some of the items given in speaking of the privileges of this people
He said the people should first perform every known duty
& not neglect them to enjoy any pleasure in speaking of
dancing he said when the saints were taken up with the
spirit of the fiddle & dancing & had not the spirit of God
they were wrong & in the wrong road a man should
never go to a dance to the neglect of other duties neither
should he unless he could have the spirit of God as well
as in a prayer meeting He said some Elders would
threaten to curse their wives if they did not obey him
because he had the priesthood He said the curses of such men
were of no force & the woman need have no fears of it
He said again some men had a desire to stick to the
work because it made them kings & priests so they could
sway a great septan & rule with a rod of Iron & damn men
here & curse them there & so and had not in view the
principles of Justice & that many truths that should
not arise upon such principle even God himself should
he act upon this principle he would cease to be God for
the principles that sustain him & his Throne would
forsake him & he would cease to be God for light &
truth & every other good principle flows unto itself

And these all sustain the throne of God & He sustains them
He & all righteous men love the truth for the truth sake
& embrace it & maintain it because it is just & true
not because it gives them power to rule with a rod of
Iron. Some men want women sealed to them at the
same time they will steal my property & want such
men to go to California as soon as possible for they will
go to Hell any how who should have women sealed to
them those men who have proved to God Angels & man
that they are willing to do any thing that God requires of them
at the sacrifice of all their own private interest on
feelings & have been faithful all the day long such shall
have women sealed to them for they will be saved. I have
told the brethren that all good men might have this privilege
but they must be their own judges if men ask for this
privilege & abuse it they sell their birth right life & nothing
cannot never regain it. In all eternity men that have women
sealed to them & abuse them & turn their cool doors & speak
lightly these sacred things given unto them it will prove a
curse unto them. Then beware O ye people how ye treat the things
of God that are committed unto you. for many will wake up
from an awful dream & find themselves wifeless & childless
in the morning at the resurrection who thought they had
possession. for they will cease to increase & when they
cease to increase they will decrease the dispute between Christ
& the devil is Christ will increase & the devil will decrease
untill Christ will have power to destroy death & him that
hath the power of death which is the devil yes the devil
will finally be destroyed & disorganised & will cease
to exist as a devil & the element of which he is composed will
go back into its mother element & the devil will cease to be
& so will his Angels & every thing that does not increase will
decrease untill it will be disorganised & he expressed it as his
opinion that there were many who had a tabernacle on
earth that would never have a resurrection many other
interesting remarks were made by the speaker

28 I spent the day on the Temple block

March 1st 1853 This is my birth day I am 46 years
of age this day this birthday finds me heavy charge of
the filthy heathen in coming to prepare for the birth of our
Temple to the name of the most high God may the Lord enable us
to finish it

2, 3, 4 & 5 I spent this week on the Temple block

6th Sunday I attended Medley Well Grant Preached to the people
compared this people to the Chequon board that they would rock
the men on the log row they could then jump any way we could
the brethren to make their duties faster guarding to & save my
thing brother Kimball followed & took up the day upon the wheel
into hands of the paper & dwell laudably upon the subject &
taught many excellent principles He was followed by B. P. Pratt
followed & made many good points & gave good counsel &
W. Woodruff spoke on the Temple

March 7th I wrote 4 letters to J. J. Carter Maine & Mo St Louis Mo. Barnhart written H S Eldridge St Louis Mo. requesting them to let J. J. Carter have \$1000 or \$1200. & I would pay them here & I spent the day on the public work *March 8th 1853*

8th 9th 10th 11th 12th I spent the time on the Temple Block dig out the seller.

13th Sunday I attended meeting & Eldon John Taylor preached it was a very cold day we had a prayer meeting in the evening or afternoon.



March 13th 1853

Wilford Woodruff born March 1st 1807 in Farmington Hartford County Connecticut

Phebe Whitmore Carter born March 5th 1807, Scarborough Cumberland County Maine

Wilford Woodruff and Phebe Whitmore Carter was sealed for time & eternity by President Hiram Smith in Nauvoo at 9 o'clock P.M. Nov 11th 1843 it was not recorded

Wilford Woodruff and Phebe Whitmore Carter was sealed at the Council House in Great Salt Lake City for time and eternity by President Brigham Young at 7 o'clock March 13th 1853

Wilford Woodruff & Emma Smith born March 1st 1834 at Diahman Davis County Missouri was sealed for time & eternity by President Brigham Young at 7 o'clock P.M. March 13 1853

Wilford Woodruff and Sarah Brown born in Henderson County New York Jefferson County New York Jan 1st 1834 was sealed for time and eternity by President Brigham Young at 7 o'clock P.M. March 13 1853

March 14 15 16 17 18 & 19th I spent this week in digging the foundation for the Temple

20th Sunday I attended meeting P P Pratt Presided was followed by David Whitmore Brother Pratt Presided upon the first Principles of the gospel said the Ancient prophets had a knowledge of the gospel & of Jesus Christ & bore testimony of him And the Apostles were called to preach it to the nations I always was anxious to have the same gospel established in my day A Methodist once asked me if I did not rejoice to see that denomination prosper so I told him no I said I wished that denomination & all others would come down He asked why I said so the Church of Christ might be built up in its stead. I had a man a few days since come

to me with a flying hell from Gladston Bishop & wished to talk
me & heard him awhile & then asked him if he believed
Joseph Smith was a prophet of God & set up the Kingdom of God
on the Earth & ordained Twelve Apostles to build up the Kingdom
in all the world. He said he did & then told him as it was
one of those Twelve Apostles that I should be damned if it
was not in a situation to judge him & all other men that they
I come in contact with whether their work was of God
or the Devil. And I know your host & work is of the Devil
& not of God while you say I shall be damned if I don't
receive it. we know the Lord is with the leaders of this
people we know through the wisdom which God has given
President Young he has fed & preserved this people in the wilderness
& in other places & has done well we know he has done well to
that he is the good shepherd that feeds the flock & a true shepherd
does not stand in need of telling the flock all the time that
he is the good for the flock knows it without being told of it.
matter praxan into evening

Brother David Folmer made some good ramble & we followed
by brother Timball who brought up the parable of the thirty
sheep & compared it with this place & people. He gave good
instruction was followed by W. Woodruff who requested
the people to compare their labours on the temple

21 22 23 I spent the time on the Temple Ground. On the 22^d
the large barn owned by Horman & Egan was burned to the
ground with several horses

24 A severe snow storm

25 26 My time spent on the temple ground

27 Sunday Eldon John L. Smith Addressed the meeting
& spoke well after he closed

President Brigham Young Arose & said many interesting
things concerning the Gladstonites & Apostates in this place
his discourse is published in the Deseret News vol 3, dec
which is highly interesting was followed by W. Woodruff & J. Taylor
& W. Woodruff I also preached in the evening in the 14 work school house
28 29 30 & 31 was spent on the temple ground

32 30 I wrote 4 letters to J & Carter Eliza Carter
J. A. Bernhisel & H. S. Eldridge. I also wrote a letter
to Levi Stewart to be opened at St Louis

33 I sent \$1000. by Levi Stewart to Sanborn & Carter

April 1 & 2 I spent the time on the temple ground

3 Sunday Meeting was Addressed by Gustavus Snow &
followed by J. S. S. we had a good meeting attended
praying circles in the evening

4 & 5 I spent my time at hard labour to prepare
the Temple ground for laying the corner stones of the Temple

April 6. 1853

April 6th 1853

The General Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day saints commenced this morning & this day was one of the most interesting ever witnessed by the church since its organization. The proceedings of the day is published in the Deseret News of April 16 1853 so it will not record it here it will say however that the four corner stones of the Temple in Great Salt Lake City. The presidency laid the S.E. corner stone with the patriarch Bishop Edward Hunter & Counsel with the lesser priesthood laid the S.W. corner stone. John Wooty the president of the High Priests quorum & Counsel, the president of the Stake & Counsel with the High Counsel proceeded to lay the North-west corner stone. The Twelve Apostles, First Presidency of the Seventies, & presidency of the Elders quorum laid the North East corner stone. There was a prayer offered Oration delivered & Song sung on each corner stone as they were laid. There was the largest assembly of saints ever gathered together in Deseret on the occasion it occupied the whole day untill 3 o'clock after 12 had laid the last stone on the North East corner & closed the corner ceremony. President Wooty ascended the stone & gave his benediction as follows. Brethren & Sisters I bless you in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth & pray my father in heaven to enshroud you in the arms of his love & mercy protect us untill we have finished the Temple & the fulness of our endowments there in & then build man, more. And I pray also that we may live to see the great Temple in Jackson County Missouri you are now dismissed with the blessings of the word Jesus Christ upon your heads Amen. The possession then returned to the Tabernacle & were dismissed by president Wooty untill 3 o'clock p.m.

Met at 3 o'clock prayer by A Lyman President Brigham Wooty arose & delivered a very interesting discourse which is published in full in the Deseret News of April 30 1853.

Brother Kimball said that the seventies had a portion of the apostleship, as had all the Elders but none were ordained to the fulness of the apostleship except the twelve or those who are ordained to the office.

A Lyman spoke told a dream said Joseph came to him & told him to dig a large lake dry & gave him a spoon to do it with said he could not have any impression upon it with a spoon he thought but still would obey Counsel & went to digging & soon found the lake 5 feet deep. Then Joseph told him he could not always judge of things by appearances but the Lord would. So all for us tho our hearts could desire Adjourned till tomorrow.

7th Conference called to order by president Wooty. who presented a text a set of five Irons made by the brethren from the Native Iron in Iron County.

Benjamin Clapp arose & made confession that he had been in darkness & done wrong in many things & wished to be forgiven & retained in the church however for given.

The Presidency + Twelve with with all the presidency of different groups
patriarchs High Council bishops &c were presented to the people
+ sustained

April 8th 1853

J. A. Smith was called upon to preach an Iron sermon when
he took one of the fire Irons swung it over his head + cried out
sterrepped Edition + descended amid the cheers of the saints

2 p.m. Conference called to order by H. C. Kimball
Prayer by W. Woodruff. P. Pratt read his oration delivered
on the Corron Stone + delivered his sermon published in Deseret
News

After dismissing the meeting the presidency Twelve + others
met in the vestry + James Alfred Asahel Parry + Charles Walker
Hyde were ordained Patriarchs under the hands of president J.
Kimball + Michael

April 8th Conference called to order by President Young prayer by W. Woodruff
President Kimball arose + said we have a number of choros to go
on mission when 23 names were given + set apart to their
different stations names published in Deseret News + 5 to of the July
(of Europe)

President Young then arose + gave a text to preach from
"The right of Hair Ship" His discourse upon this important
subject is also published in the News

Elder Snow followed on the subject of selfishness + truth
P. Pratt bore testimony of the truth that we had heard

2 o'clock W. M. L. Elder John Taylor gave sermon on the right of
Hair Ship in the Priesthood

W. M. Grant followed + made some good remarks

April 9th prayer by J. Bullock J. Dolsipher spoke of the nob
seamen in Missouri Elder C. Hyde spoke on the principles of sacrifice
+ blessing of the Anointed giving a parable of a flock of
sheep with shepherd dogs

2 p.m. Conference called to order by president Young
J. Bullock read the report of the paripatual Emigratory fund
President Young occupied the time on various subjects yet to
be printed

April 10th Elder Lavage Snow addressed the meeting was told
by H. C. Kimball He was followed by B. Young all is published
in the News. President Young appointed the 2^d Saturday
in Aug for the next conference special to appoint Elders to go
abroad + to transact such business as is necessary but shall
Adjourned this conference till Oct 6th 1853 And it was
every man + woman in the name of Jesus Christ Amen
Benediction by President Kimball

11 12 13 14 15 16 My time was spent on the temple + public
works

Sunday April 17th Meeting was addressed in the morning by
Elder H Lyman & was followed by C. C. Rich both spoke
unto edification
President Young followed with an interesting discourse which
will be published.

April 17th 1853

14th to 23rd was spent on the Temple ground most of

Sunday 24th W. Woodruff addressed the meeting
took for his text confidence & peace from it
was followed by C. Hyde & P. P. Pratt all spoke to
edification At the close of the meeting
Thomas W. Wintars was ordained a High Priest &
Bishop under the hands of C. Hyde P. P. Pratt & W. Woodruff

24th to 30th I spent the week upon the public works

May 1st Sunday C. Hyde preached & was followed by
others

May 2nd President Young returned from his Southern work
the Legion went out to meet him in their hall had been
considerably excited about the Indians expecting a war

3rd to 7th I spent the time on President Young's lines

6th Sunday President Young addressed the people at length
upon his journey which is published in the Deseret News
of May 14th was followed by H. C. Kimball

9th to 14th I spent the week on President Young's lines

15th Sunday I received 5 letters from Agmon &
Thompson Woodruff A. Bodlam J. F. Carter 2 J. M. Bar-
nhisel 2, & Wm. H. Wilson

The meeting was addressed by Major & followed by
P. P. Pratt who spoke well

16th 17th 18th I wrote letters to J. F. Carter, Freedom
& Shuck Alcolton Lathan & John A. Seaman D. M.
Barnhisel Thompson Woodruff A. Bodlam

17th to 21st I spent the time on the public works

22nd Sunday J. Pulsipher addressed the people spoke well was
followed by President Kimball who preached excellent doctrine
unto edification

23rd to 24th I spent the time on the temple & school

24th 25th I wrote 5 letters to sundry persons

29th Sunday David Folmer spoke to the people & was followed
by P. P. Pratt who spoke upon the lineage of our fathers that
we should seek to obtain it &c. He spoke much to edification
The afternoon was spent by hearing President Young preach
he rebuked all wickedness as with a sharp two edged sword

30 + 31 I spent on the temple block

June 1st to 11th time spent on temple block

5th Sunday the meeting was addressed by P P Pratt & followed by James Brown who gave an account of his mission to the Islands

Wm. D. M. Grant spoke to the people well

6th to 11th was spent on the temple block

12th Dr. J. M. Bernhisel gave an account of his mission to Washington which was interesting I did not hear it nor take notes

12 to 19 I spent the week on the temple block

19 Sunday President Hooy & others address the meeting
10 day I have not notes


20 to 25 I spent the time on the temple block

26 Sunday I spent the day at meeting

27 to 30 was spent on the public works

July 1 + 2 I spent the time on the public works

3d Sunday W. Woodruff addressed the people took for his text
I have set before you life & death chose ye whom you will
serve if the Lord be God serve him if Baal serve him
to which follow in making remarks

July 4th  This day was celebrated by the inhabitants of Utah in account of which is given in the Deseret News of July 10th 1853

5 to 9 I spent the time on the temple grounds

10 Sunday I preached to the people & spoke well I have notes

11 I spent the time on the public works

12 I commenced my harrow & harrowed

13 to 16 I spent the time harrowing

17 Sunday I spent the time in meeting

18 to 23d I spent the time harrowing

24th Sunday the celebration of the 24th was spent in the Tabernacle in worshipping God Lorenzo J. Young spoke to the people & was followed by President Hooy in an interesting discourse

25 I took my family to big Cotton wood & attended & attended a feast & made a speech & had often upon the sobriety of the pioneer enterprising the valley had a good dinner & recreation
20 miles

July 26 to 30. Spent my time Harvesting June 26th 1833
July 22^d Mail Arriv^d & I rec^d two letters one from J. F. Carter
& one from Dwight Webster saying that my sister
Conice died on the 1st June after a long illness she sent
me word that she died a full believer in Mormonism
July 30th I wrote 2 letters to J. F. Carter & Dwight Webster

July 31st Sunday President Brigham again preached a discourse
upon the subject of our Indian war for we have had a war
with Walker & his band about 3 weeks the Saints are all
gathering in out of the small settlements & fortifying their hays
been 2 Brethren killed & 3 wounded & 10 Indians killed as supposed

Aug 1st to 6 I spent the time hard at work Harvesting

Sunday 1st I went spoke to the people upon the subject of
the uniformity of the times & ages of Moses & the prophets Jesus
& the Apostles spoke of the evils that existed in those days & the main
reason why Moses & the Apostles were persecuted & put to death was
because they had a plurality of wives & brought testimony to
prove it. He spoke of the priesthood of Joseph & Brigham &
said Brigham wielded this people to do what he pleased to preach
to man, to cultivate the earth or any thing that he wished to do for the
people know that God leads him in all his moves said Mormon
was against all hell & all Hell against Mormonism. When
Joseph or Brigham speaks let them speak like man of God
& let all Israel say Amen

H. C. Hinckley followed spoke of the rebellion of Lucifer and
third part of the Hosts of Heaven was cast down with him to
Hell by Michael & his Associates He spoke of the resurrection
of the Saints the wickedness of the wicked He said the
inhabitants of the earth are doomed to destruction with judgment
& damnation & we & this people will feel it if they don't
take care & do as they are told. Now save your wheat
or you will suffer more than you have done this year I
am willing you should feed the Giver what they
want to help them to Calvary but no more All
creations will have to bow to God & his truth his Church
& Kingdom yet & we shall live until the Evil ends

Aug 12 I spent the time Harvesting & drying Hay

Aug Sunday 13th Special Conference met this morning
the minutes of the Conference I shall not record here

Aug Sunday Conference continued not recorded here
19th I Baptized Brother & Sister Rose & 2 children & confirmed the
15 to 20 I spent the time drawing grain

21 I preached at Bishop Smoots ward on Cottonwood &
spent the night with Mr Woodruff at John Bonhows

22 23^d & 24 I spent the time at the Temple given Brother ^{10th July} Jones
spent the night with me

25th I rode in company with Elden J. Kington to Webber & spent the night with him. It was sent to Webber by Governor Tooy to locate the fort for the inhabitants they could not agree among themselves they had moved it several times & still were dissatisfied.

Aug. 25th 1853

26th I rode throughout the Webber Settlement on both sides of the river & examined the whole country & collected the whole people together at 12 o'clock & I preached to them two hours & heard them talk 2 hours more & then established the fort on the North side South side of the river in the midst of the farming lands. I was weary at night & spent the night at Brother Feigerson's.

27th I left Webber & rode to Salt Lake City through hard rain showers was wet. I then mounted a horse & rode to John Bankow on Cotton wood & spent the night. John Bankow with two daughters had arrived from Wisconsin & was at John Bankow's he also visited me several times.

28th Sunday I Baptized Wm Bankow & two daughters Ann & Marion Bankow & confirmed them & then rode with Wm & John Bankow to the City. It was quite unwell. I attended meeting several spots. 12:14

29th I received 6 letters from H. S. Eldridge Sanborn & Co. 1 to Badlam Middleton & Bailey & second I wrote 1 letter to J. L. Barker. I sent drafts to them one of \$140. & 1 of \$144.23 total \$284.23

29th I done some business with J. M. Barnhisel took some goods to sell at 15 per cent. Brother Barnes came & talked.

30th I spent the day choreing, drawing lumber &c. I Baptized a Brother Brown & confirmed him.

31st I spent the day choreing.

Sept 1 to 3 I spent the labouring about home.

1st Sunday Meeting was addressed by Horango Snow & C. Hyde in the fore part of the day & in the afternoon by P. P. Pratt who spoke much to the edification of the people.

5th to 10th President Stoen had opened City Creek Canyon to some of his friends to draw wood from. I drew 12 load of wood this week.

11th Sunday I spent the day at meeting.

12 to 17 I drew 17 load of wood this week from City Creek Canyon. I carried the President 6 load.

18th Sunday meeting was addressed by J. M. Blair in the fore part of the day & by P. P. Pratt in the afternoon.

Sept 19 to 23. I spent this week drawing Corn Sept. 19th 1853

24th Sunday meeting was addressed this morning by Brother Clawson & was followed by President Tracy. He said it was common thing for the Elders to remark that they did not feel like teaching or speaking here in the Stake, make to the people this may be excusable in them for it have been schooled in this class a long time yet it want to say to the Elders when you get up here pour out what is in you if you have errors pour them out & let me correct you for this is the place to be corrected let not all the doctrine that is in you do in the ward meetings there you will teach the people some doctrine whether true or false but in this stand you are as still & dark as night. Prophets & Apostles & all the saints are edified when they hear an Elder preach by the spirit of God the Devil would strive to make you believe that you could not preach & He would take all of the spirit of God from you if he could. It will tell you what the Lord & the prophets & Apostles want of all of the Elders & that is that you live in such a manner that you may be filled with fire so that you can preach or pray & be filled with the power of God so as to edify all. Brother Clawson says that I am not capable of edifying this people what does this say that I have been in the dark now I will give you the key & so that you will know how to improve all the lessons you have to take do right live so that you will have the spirit of God don't do wrong in any thing don't get angry be slow to judge of your neighbor now the key is to live so close to God that He cannot hide his face from you if you do not you will always be dull scholars all your lives you must walk in the light of the Lord or you cannot edify & do good you must do it. A man that is in his place can see all that is going on as well as I could stand on an eminence & see all that is going on on my farm. There is no more need of getting mad cross the plains or in the canyons than there is while sitting in a rocking chair or in this stand if you have the spirit of God & keep it then you can learn what there is to be known. You should pray go to God live in the spirit of God until you are full & your bones are filled with fire. I am fully satisfied with what God has given me I am always satisfied with what I have had. I have had the spirit of God to lead me while in England or Joseph had in America for we have the same God to assist us in one place as in another & this will be the ease with the Elders in all the world. I in speaking of the revolution war said we should not have any national feeling against our brother or any good man.

25 to 30 I spent the time ploughing & sowing wheat

Oct 1st to 1st I received one letter from J. F. Carter & wrote 1 letter to Dr. M. Barnhill

1853

Oct 2^d Sunday P.P. Pratt preached upon the kingdom
of God,

Oct. 2nd 1853.

3^d to 5th spent the time hoeing

Oct 6th to 9th This time was spent in a general
conference of the Church much business was done
many missionaries were chosen to go to the Llama
rites & other places much interesting instruction
was given by the Presidency & Twelve all the proceeds
were published in the Deseret News & received 19
a mission in connexion with E. J. Benson into
settlement of Toiyah or were to pick out 50 families
to settle that place President Snow gave an address
to the missionaries which he reported & gave him

10th I sowed 5 acres of wheat ploughed till 16th on
the 5th harvest P.P. Pratt

16th Sunday John Taylor Addressed the people in the
forenoon & Brother Waugh & others in the afternoon

17th to 22^d I spent the time ploughing & sowing wheat
I sowed the lot at Parley Pratt & the shortlift lot

23^d Sunday B. Mulvihan & Phineas Snow addressed
the people in the fore part of the day & Brother Fairbank
in the afternoon

24th to 29th I spent the time in my garden in getting
up my vegetables

30th Sunday W. H. I received a letter from
J. F. Carter & papers from A. Badlam

31st I wrote 3 letters to Middleton & Kitay
to Mrs. Horner & J. F. Carter concerning the
money that I sent to Wm. E. Horner

Nov 1st President Snow & Fairbank gave a box
Elder on a visit I spent the time at home

2^d I labored in my garden

3^d I drew wood from City Creek Canyon, &
attended a meeting of the regency but it was held

4th to 5th I spent the time drawing wood & attended
the meeting of the regency at Dr. Nichols

6th Sunday C. Hyde spoke to the people in the
fore part of the day & P.P. Pratt in the Afternoon

7th to 13th I spent this week getting wood out of the
Canyons

Nov 14th Sunday E J Benson spoke to the people in the morning & at 2 o'clock to twelve met with the company of Elders that were appointed to go to Green River to establish a station at that place we blessed them & set them apart for the work they were addressed by W Woodruff, & P P Pratt who gave them good Council this is the 25 company for that place making 40 men for that place

15th draw wood from the canyon 11 met with the Regency on the evening of the 16th President Young has called upon the Regency to get up a New Alphabet & make an improvement in the English Language & they have sat several evenings for this purpose
P P Pratt has commenced a Spanish school & have commenced to attend it to learn the language & attended several evenings this week laboured about home till the 19th

20th 11 company with Ezra J Benson & J Andrew rode to Toole City 35 miles & spent the night at Bishop Robbery 35 mi

21st Sunday we rode to Willow Creek settlement & held a meeting with the people 11 spoke to them & was told by E J Benson we dined with Bishop Thomas Clark their was about 100 men in this settlement being to fort up & about 100 friendly Indians all settlements were counseled to live in forts until they can wall in their cities at the close of this meeting 11 rode to Toole City & preached to a large congregation of Saints & spent the night with Bishop Robbery 25 mi

22nd 11 returned to Salt Lake City but stopped out way & appointed a site for a New Fort & City. 35 mi
11 attended the Spanish school in the evening

23rd 11 command ploughing a 5 acre lot in the high field & met with the Regency in the evening

24th to 26th 11 spent the days ploughing & evenings in the Spanish school

27th Sunday A rainy day 11 wrote a letter to B M Barnhisser
11 attended Quorum meeting in the evening

28th to 30th 11 spent the time ploughing

Dec 1, 2, 3 11 spent the days ploughing & evenings in the Spanish school

4th Sunday 4th 11 attended meeting of President Young Preceded from this text Dodge not that so be not judged He gave much good instruction

In the Afternoon Orson Hyde preached unto the congregation of the people the Mail came in last night ~~Dec 5 1852~~
11 I received 3 letters from Eliza Appah & Woodruff
& Dr Bernhisel. the president received letters from
many of the Elders who bring good news. War is also
proclaim between Russia & Turkey

5, 6, 7 I spent the time at home choreing & studying Spanish

8, 9, 10 I spent the time at home

11 Sunday President Wooty Addressed the people I
reported his sermon in the afternoon & prepared it for
the press

Dec 12 Monday The Legislature of the Territory of Utah
Assembled at 10 o'clock this morning I and a member of
the House met with them the House & Council both
organizing & adjourn

13 Both Houses met in Joint Session & received the
Governor & his message

14, 15, 16 I spent the time in the Legislature I spent
most of my evening in the Spanish school

17 Sunday Zethan Morley addressed the people in
the morning & President Wooty in the afternoon

19 to 23 I spent this week in the Legislature

24 Sunday Christmas Hosau Stoot who had
just returned from a mission to China Addressed
the people on the religion, customs & pursuits with the
present prospects of the Chinese including their great
revolutions I in the afternoon Claudius Spurgeon
gave an account of his mission to England & his
during the evening I met with the 14 ward Expatriate
& addressed them upon the subject of Expatriation
& our duties to our children

26 I in company with Elder W D Pratt I met
with the 14 ward & Elder Pratt delivered an Address
to the people upon Education I reported it - waited
a party in the afternoon & evening it passed off pleasantly

27 I wrote 6 Letters to I & Carter
Ogden Woodruff Azmon Woodruff Appah &
Woodruff California I spent the day in the Legislature

28 I wrote a Letter to Sankou & Carter
& a few lines to Dr M Bernhisel I mailed I & Carter's
Letter and enclosed draft of \$5.00 \$5.00 \$20.00

29th I spent the day in the Legislature Dec 29th 1853

30th I spent the day writing W W Pratt's speech

31st F J. Nichol addressed the young people & children at Hoolech they again at Hooleh for a social party to dance & met with them & addressed them in the evening they had a pleasant time this is the last day in the year of 1853

Synopsis of my labors in 1853

I Spent 210 days in overseeing the Tithing hands on the Temple Block

I spent 40 days in the Legislature
52 Sabbaths in meeting 50 days
farming and 13 for other purposes
Total 365 days as above in 1853

I Traveled 100 miles

I Attended meetings at the Tabernacle 65 meetings

I Preached 14 discourses 14

I Attended 45 prayer meetings in the
Prayer Circle with the Presidency & Twelve 45 meetings

I Baptized 4 persons 4 baptisms

I confirmed 9 persons 9 confirmations

I administered to 5 sick persons 5 sick

I married 2 couples 4 marriages

I met 4 times with the Regency 4 times

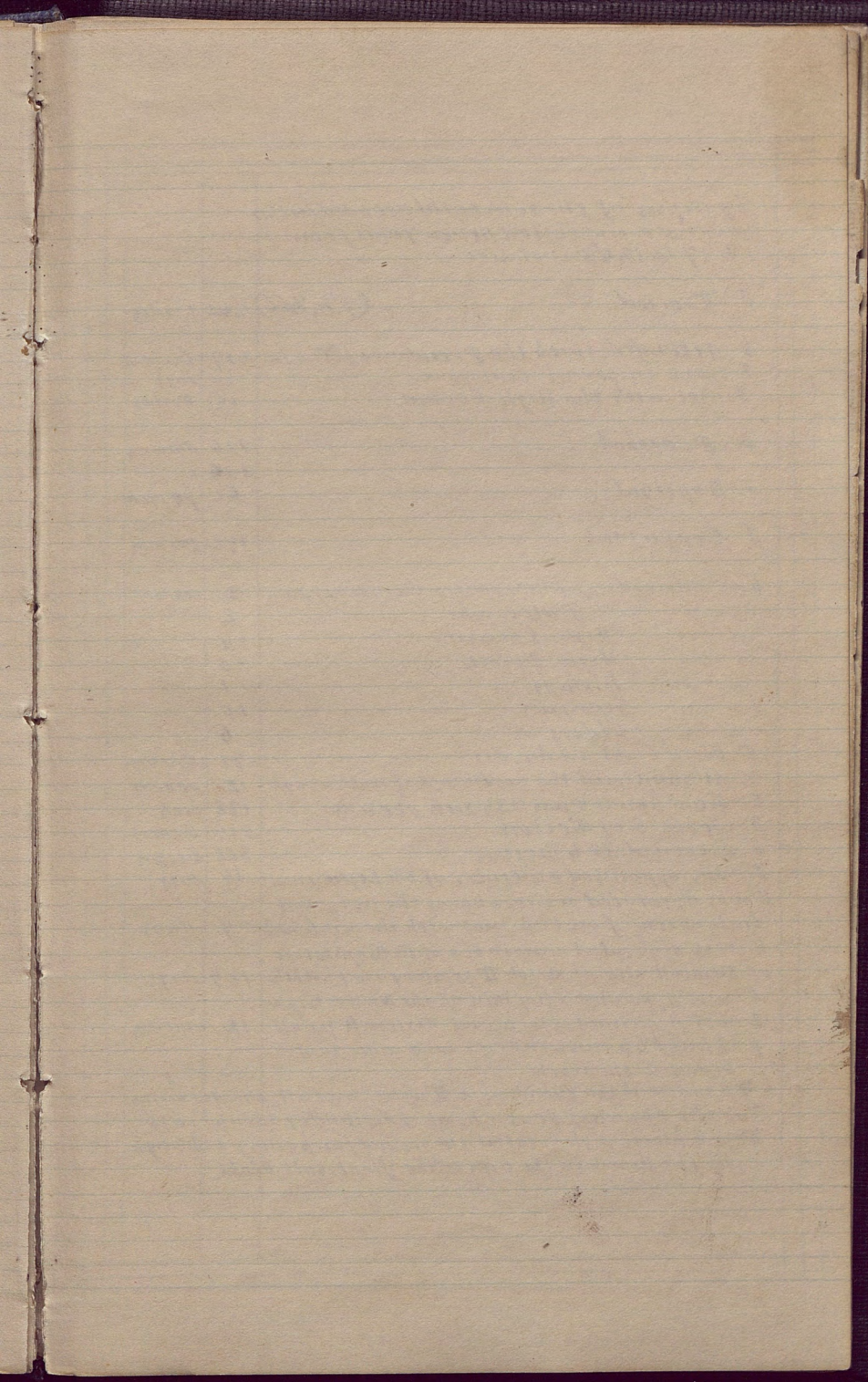
I met with the Presidency and Twelve
in dedicating the Temple Ground in the
City of the Great Salt Lake

I attended 3 Conferences 3 Conferences

I wrote 38 letters 38 letters

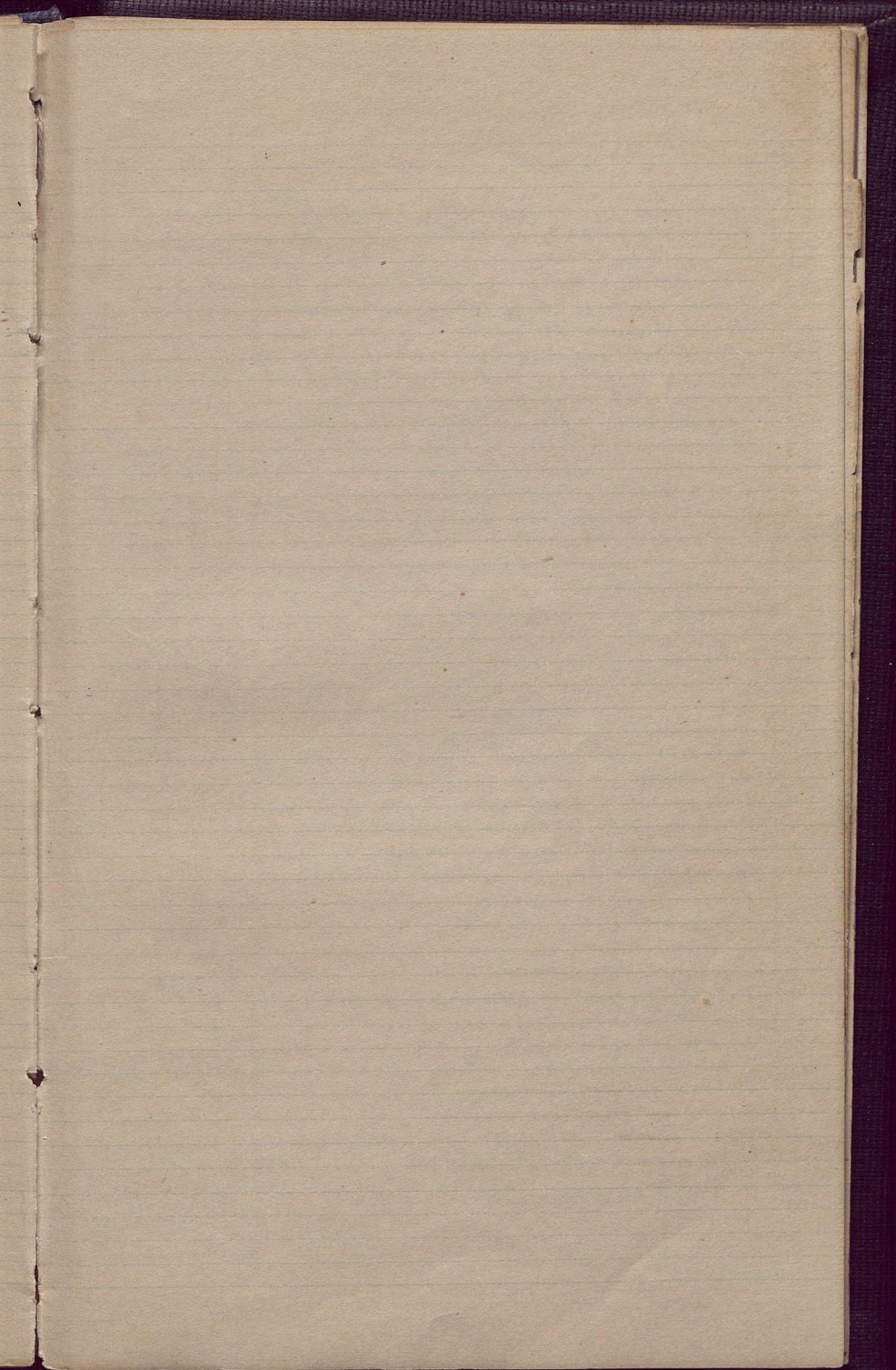
I received 21 letters 21 letters

I located South Weber Fort 1 fort



Synopsis of the sum total recorded in the
Journal during the last seven years from
1847 to 1853 inclusive

I Traveled	(18,866)	18866 miles
I Attended with the Presidency & Twelve	217	Councils
I spent in general Conference	15	days
I met with the High Council	15	Primes
I Preached	326	discourses
	326	
I Baptised	62	persons
I Confirmed	192	persons
I Ordained 1 presidency & counselors for a	3	years of
" " Patriarch,	2	years
" " High Counsel	24	
" " High Priests	23	
" " Bishops	1	
" " Servants	10	
" " Elders	6	
I Blessed 41 Children	41	Children
I Administered the ordinances of matrimony to	12	persons
I Laid hands upon 134 sick persons	134	sick
I wrote 517 Letters	517	Letters
I Received 364 Letters	364	Letters
I was appointed a member of the Regency met	16	days
I was appointed a member of the perpetual emigrating fund I met with them in council	7	days
I was appointed a member of the legislature of Deseret also of Utah Territory met with them	107	days
I was appointed Chaplain of the Nauvoo Legion		
I was appointed Clerk and Historian for the	12	Apostles
I Blessed 45 missionaries who were sent abroad to the world		
I met with the Presidency & Twelve and all the authorities of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints on the Temple block & dedicated the ground for building a Temple unto the Lord in the City of the Great Salt Lake		



Synopsis of W. Woodruff travels & Journals from 1834 to AD 1853 inclusive making nineteen years

Traveled during this period through England, Scotland, Wales, six Islands of those seas, twenty of the United States & three Territories including the Rocky mountains and Utah & crossed the Atlantic Ocean 4 times	
Total distance traveled (\$2554)	8034 miles
Held public meetings & preached	1395 times
I attended in the vineyard 46 Conferences	46 Conferences
I attended Islands Councils	123 Councils
I attended General Conferences of the Church	15 Conferences
I attended 214 Councils with the Presidency (12)	214 Councils
I met 15 times with the High Council	15 times
I Baptized (696) Assisted in baptizing thousands of others	696 Baptized
I Confirmed 1004 I help confirm thousands of others	1004 Confirmed
I was Baptized for 36 dead friends	36 Dead
I Ordained Patriarchs	4 Patriarchs
I Ordained Bishops	10 Bishops
I Ordained High Council	24 High Council
I Ordained High Priest	25 High Priest
I Ordained Seventies	13 Seventies
I Ordained Elders	162 Elders
I Ordained Priests	142 Priests
I Ordained Teachers	63 Teachers
I Ordained Deacons	13 Deacons
I Ordained 1 Provisional & 2 Councillors of apostle	3 of apostle
I Assisted the Twelve in ordaining 200 Elders & Seventies in Nauvoo not counted in the above	200 number
I Administered unto the sick by laying on hands	494 sick
I Blessed 235 Children	235 Children
I Administered the marriage ceremony to	18 couples
I Planted 51 Churches	51 Churches
I Established 77 Preaching Places	77
I Had 10 mobs rise against me	10 mobs
I Recorded in my Journals 30 of Joseph Smith	30 sermons
I Recorded 24 of the sermons of the Twelve	24 Apostles
I Wrote 1557 Letters	1557 Letters
I Received 1063 Tithes	1063 Tithes
I Collected for the Temple in Kirtland & Nauvoo	1674 dollars
I Collected for publishing the works of E. & S.	5000 dollars
I Procured subscribers for our papers	204 subscribers

I Printed the Times & seasons & Nauvoo neighbor in company with John Wray for two years we sporetyped the doctrine & Covenant

I Printed 2500 copies of the Millennium Star

I Published 3000 copies of the Doctrine & Covenant and secured the copy rights in England

I printed 3000 Hymn Books

I published 20,000 Proclamations of the Twelve Apostles

I have been ordained during the foregoing period To the office of A Teacher, Priest, Elder, 2d Quorum of the Seventy 1st Quorum of Seventies to the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

I received my washings Anointings sealing & Endowments under the hands of President Brigham Young

I was Appointed a member of the Presidency final with them 16 days

I was elected to the Legislature & spent with them 107 days

I was appointed a Chaplain in the Nauvoo Legion

I was Appointed Clerk & Historian of the Twelve Apostles

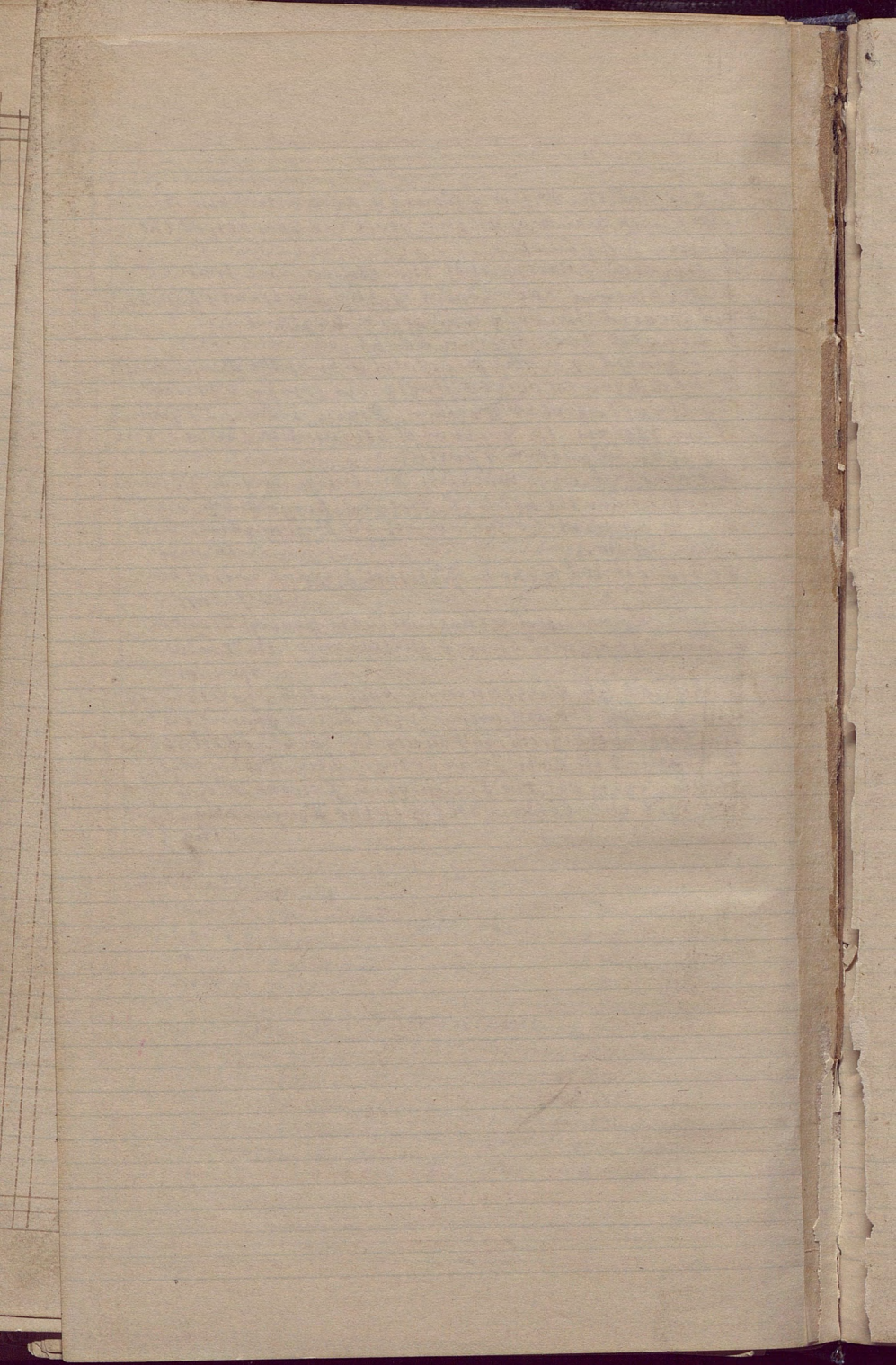
I blessed 45 Missionaries Appointed to go to the world

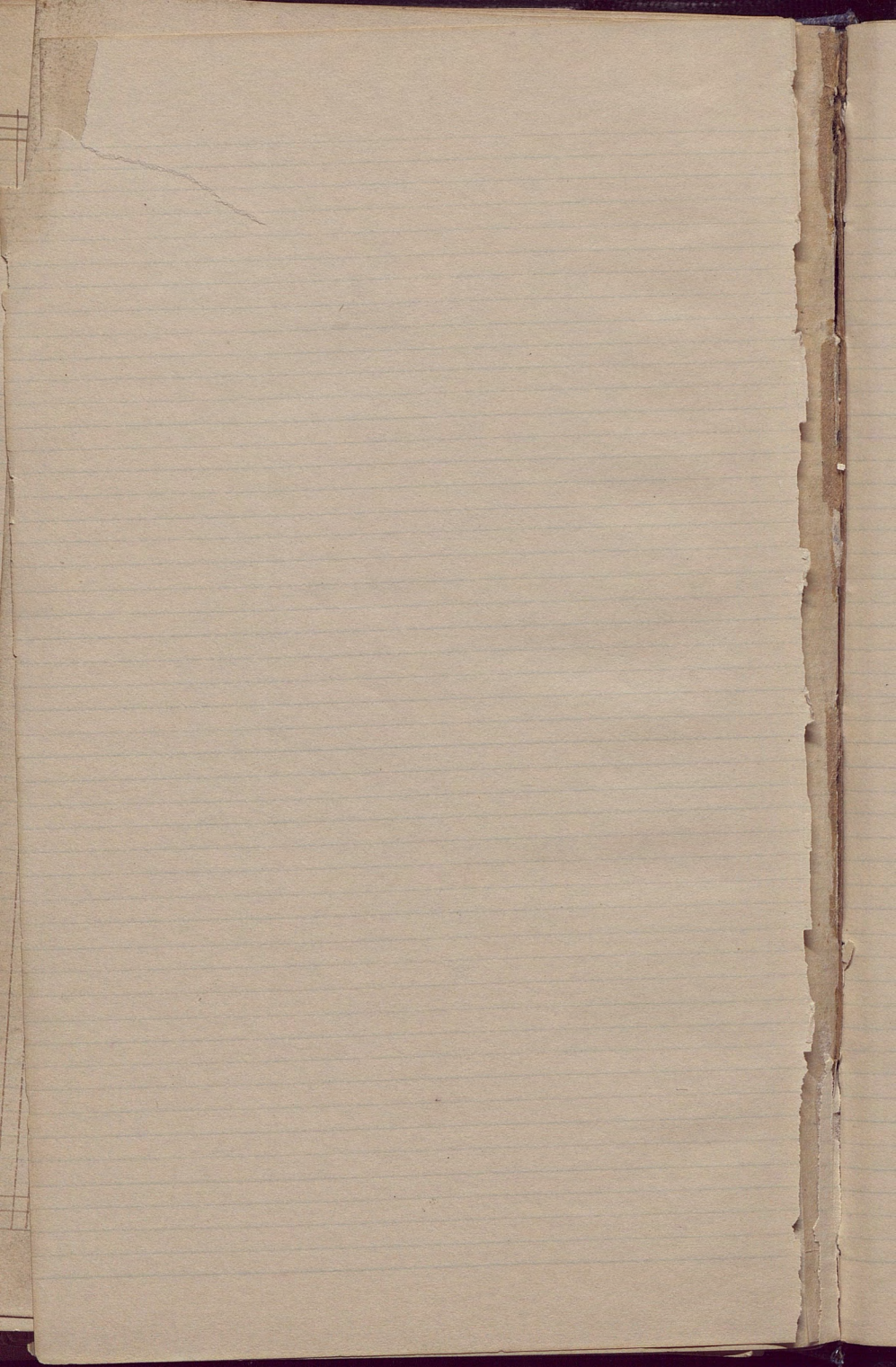
I Attended the dedication of the Temple Ground in the City of the Great Salt Lake on the 6th April 1843

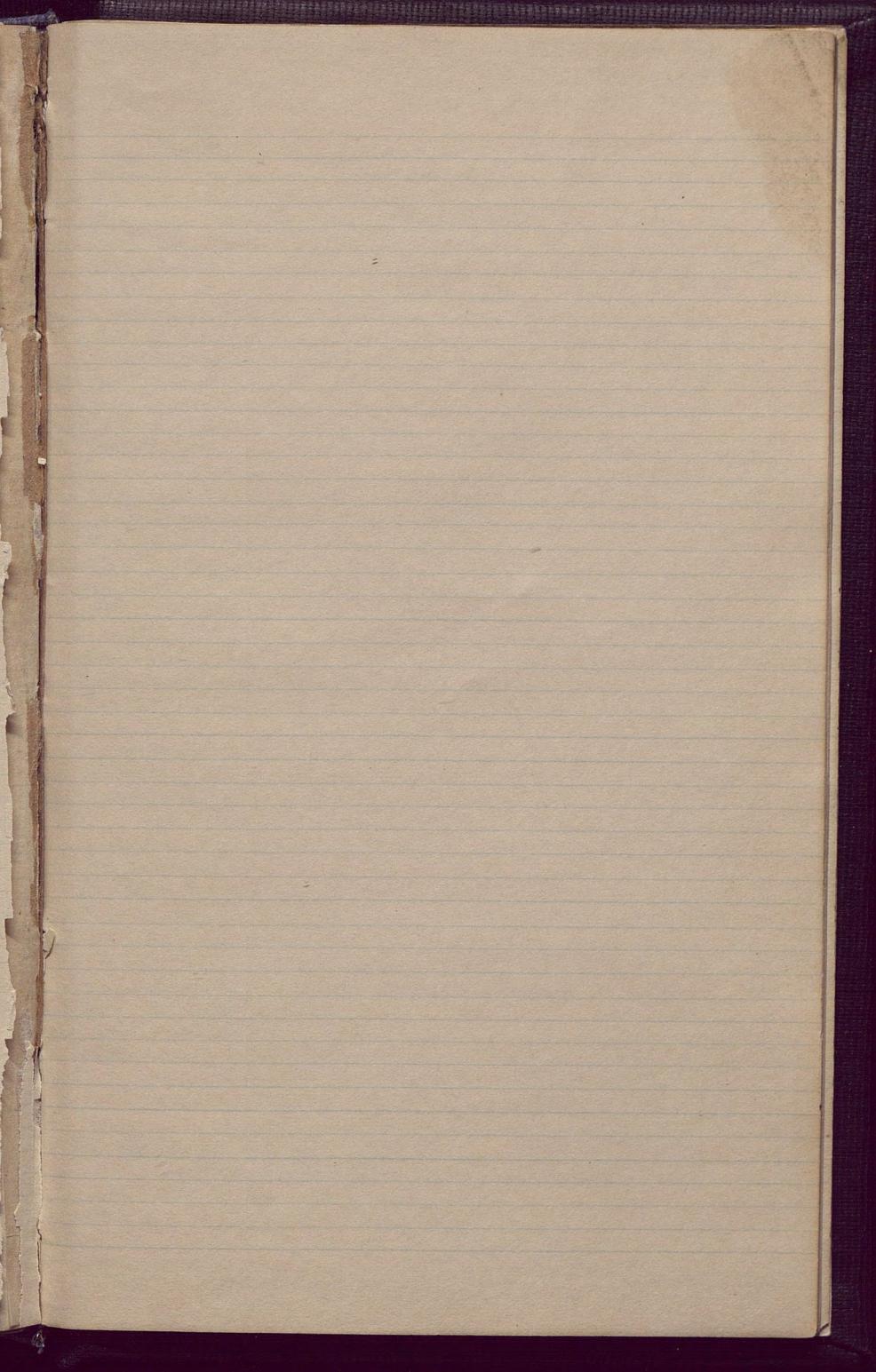
I spent 210 days in overseeing the Building Work

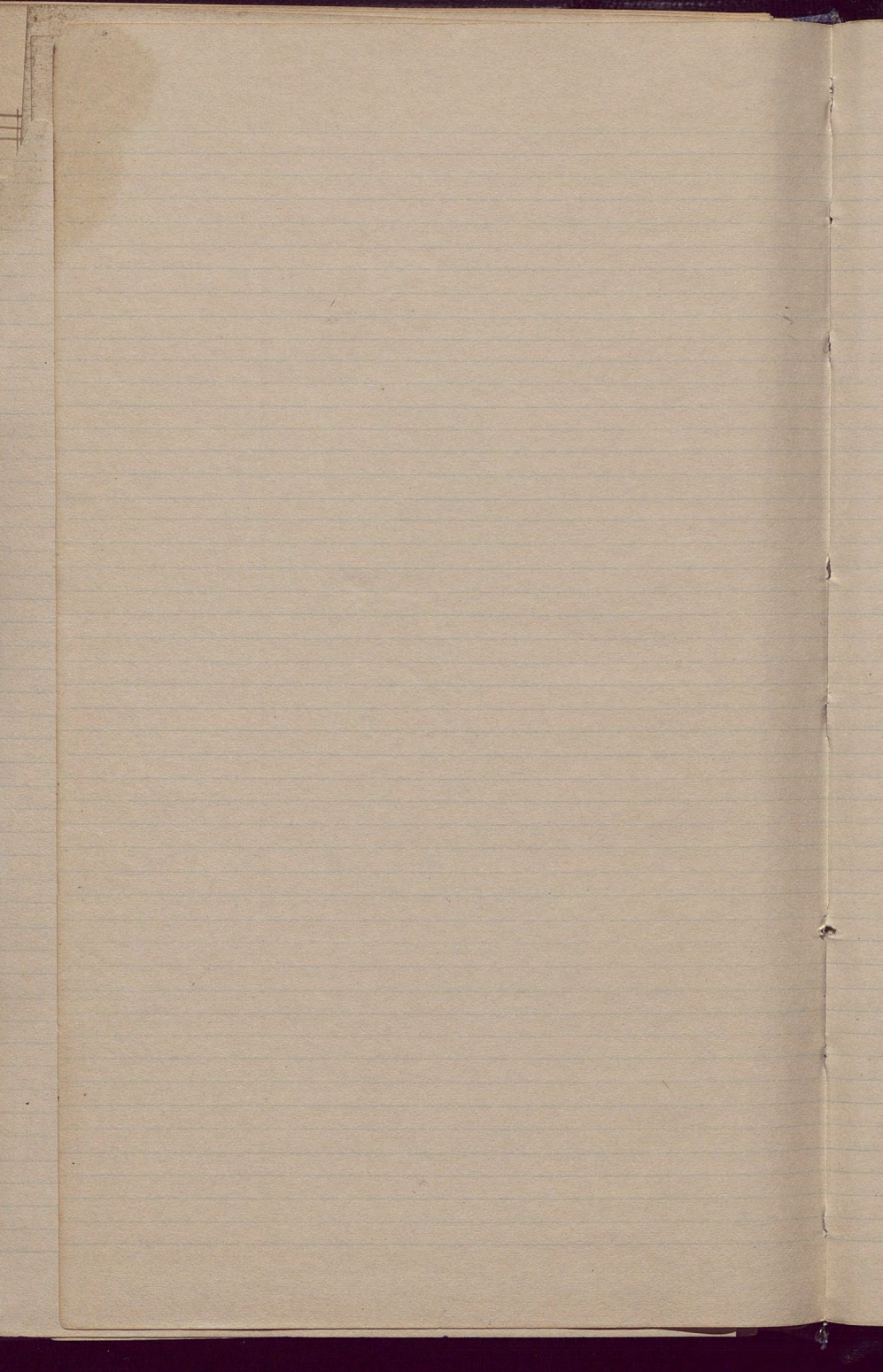
while digging out the foundation for the Temple we laid the corner stones of the Temple on the 6 April

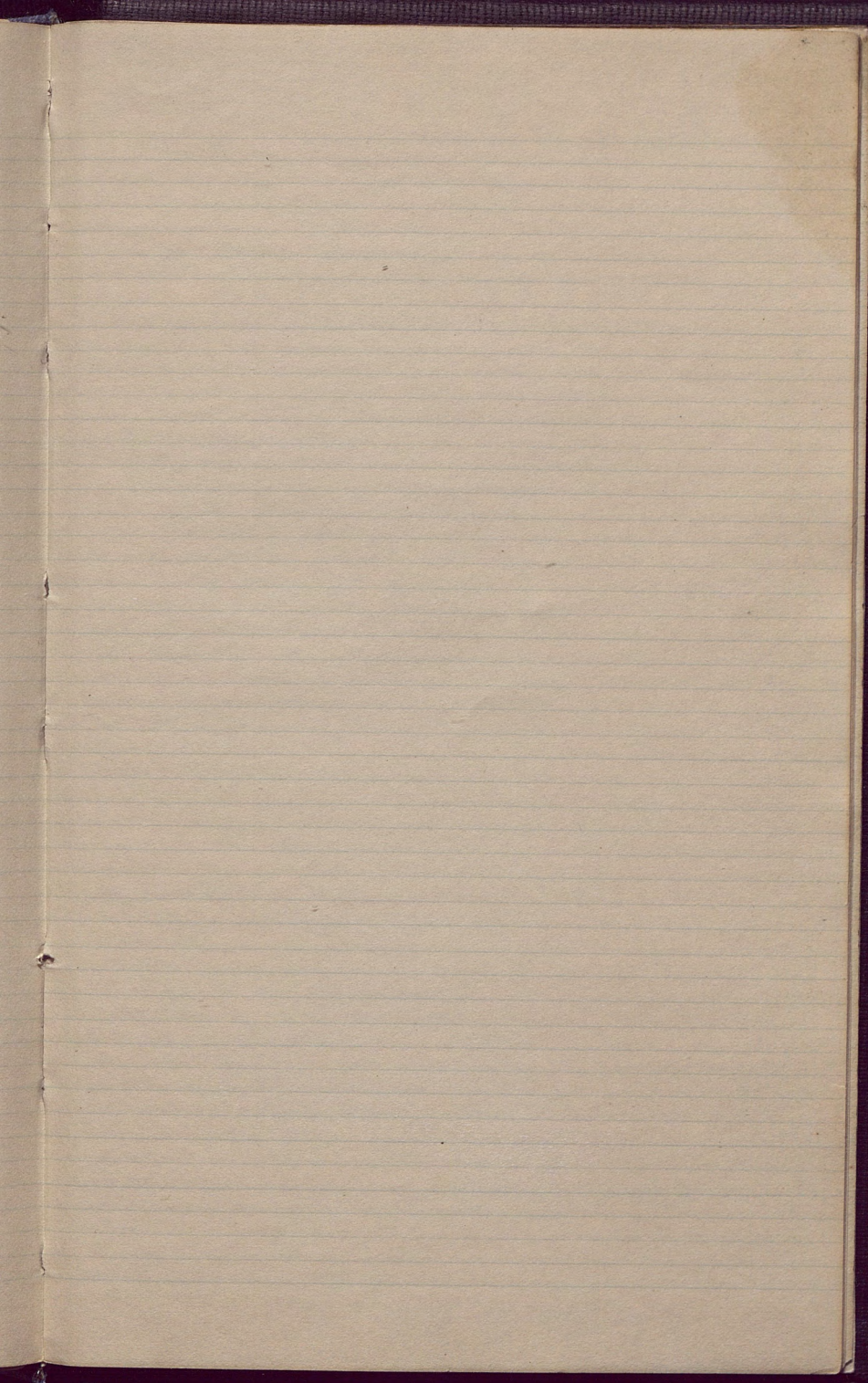
1843

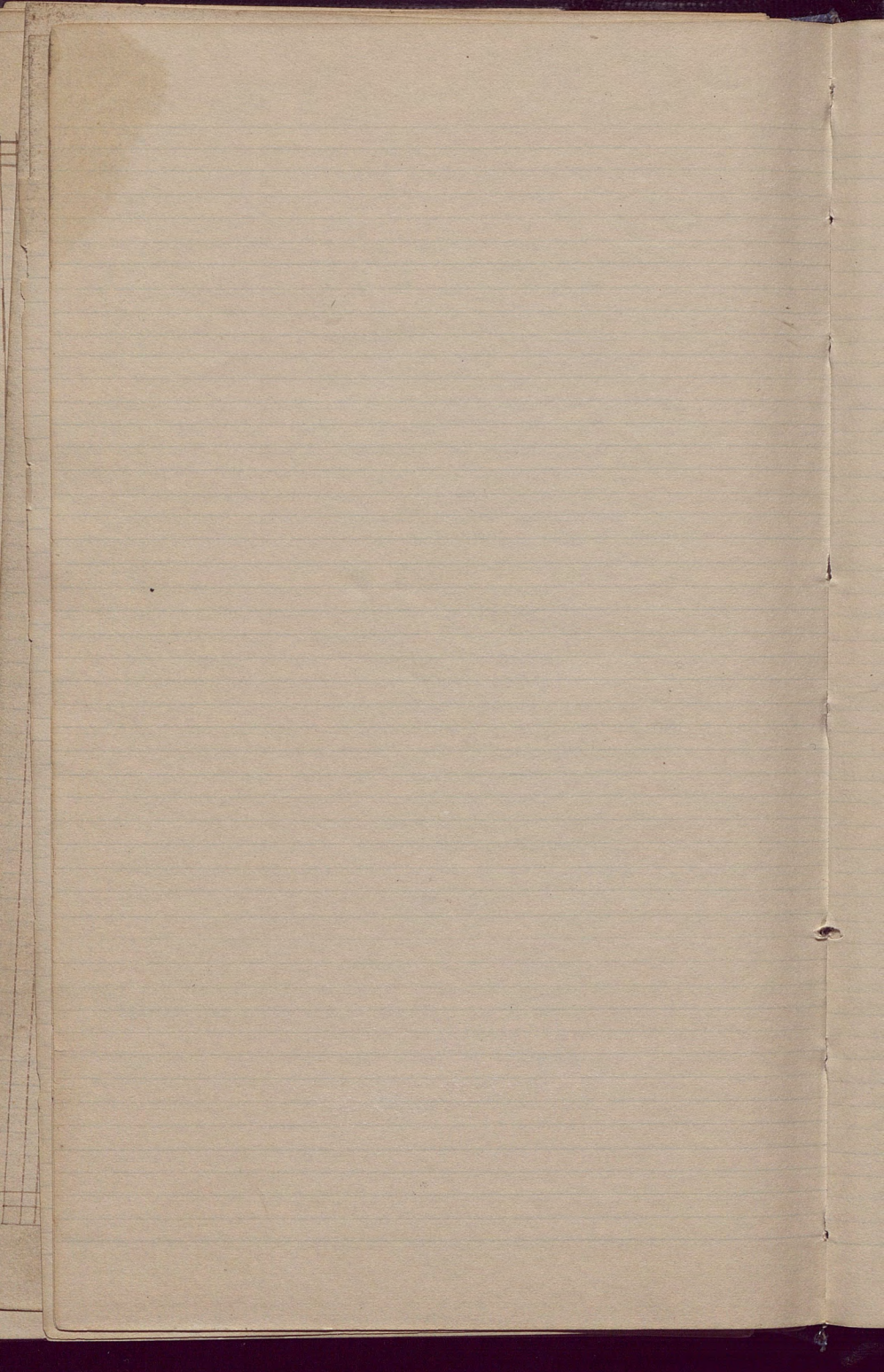


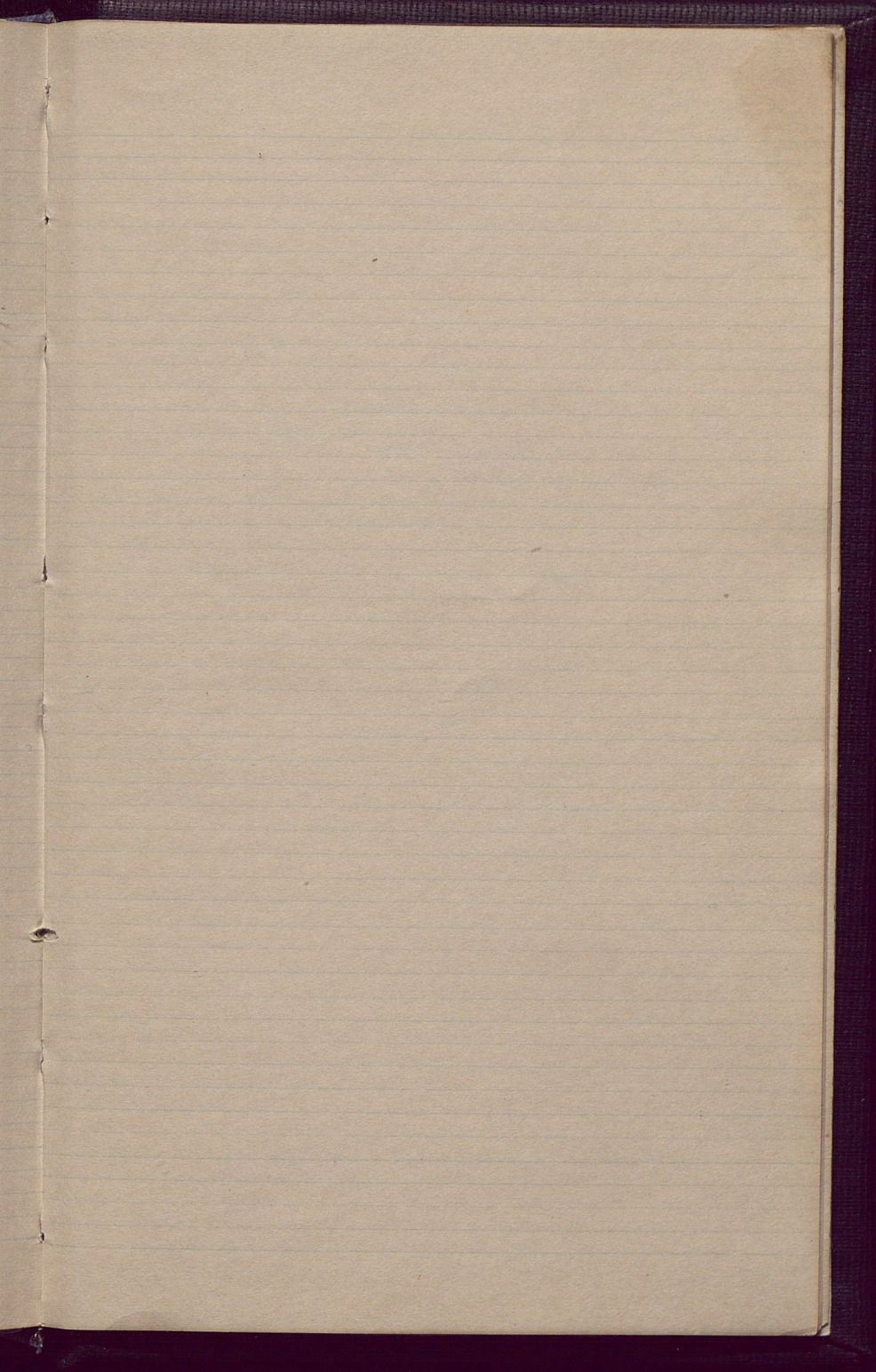


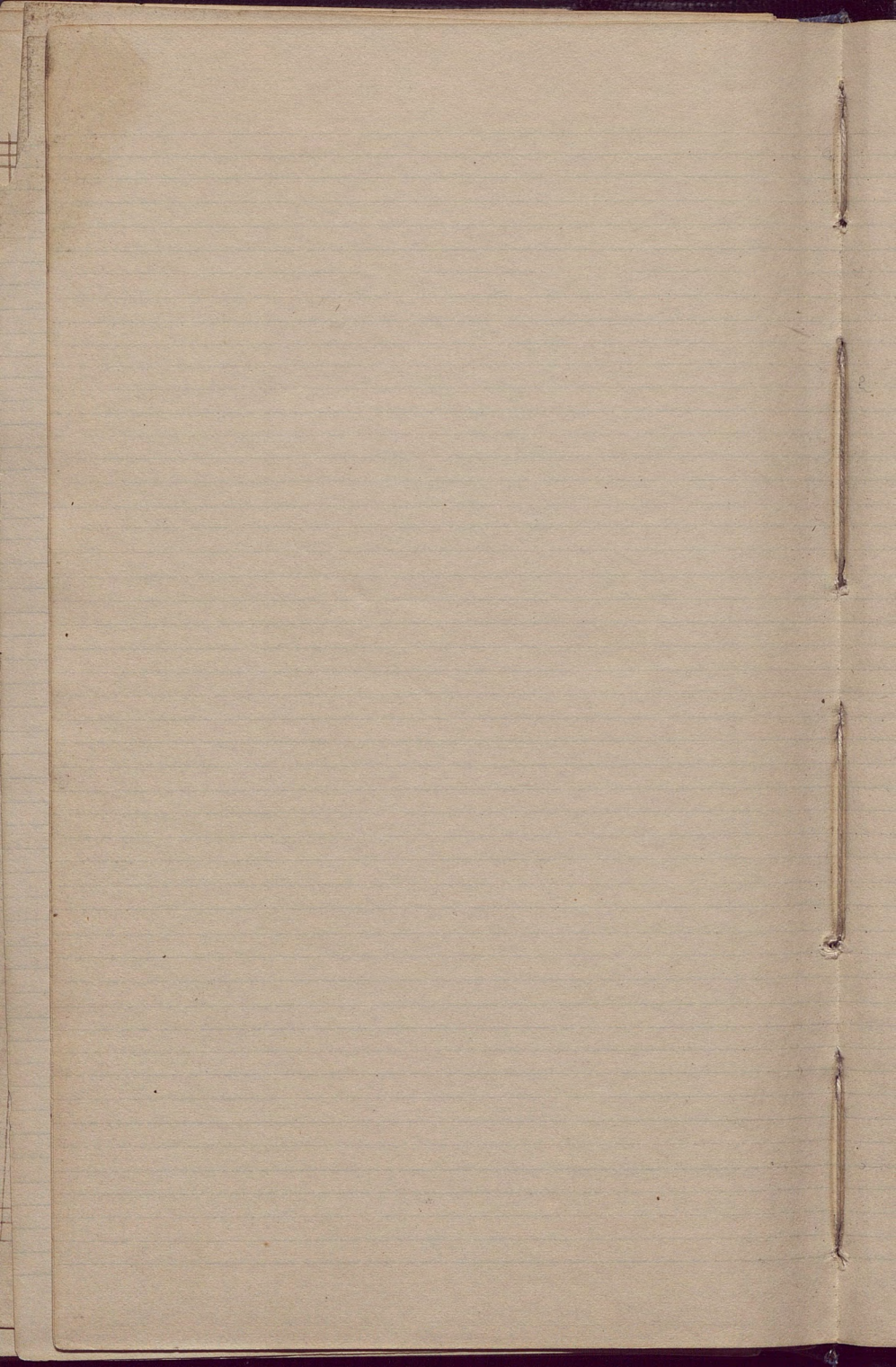


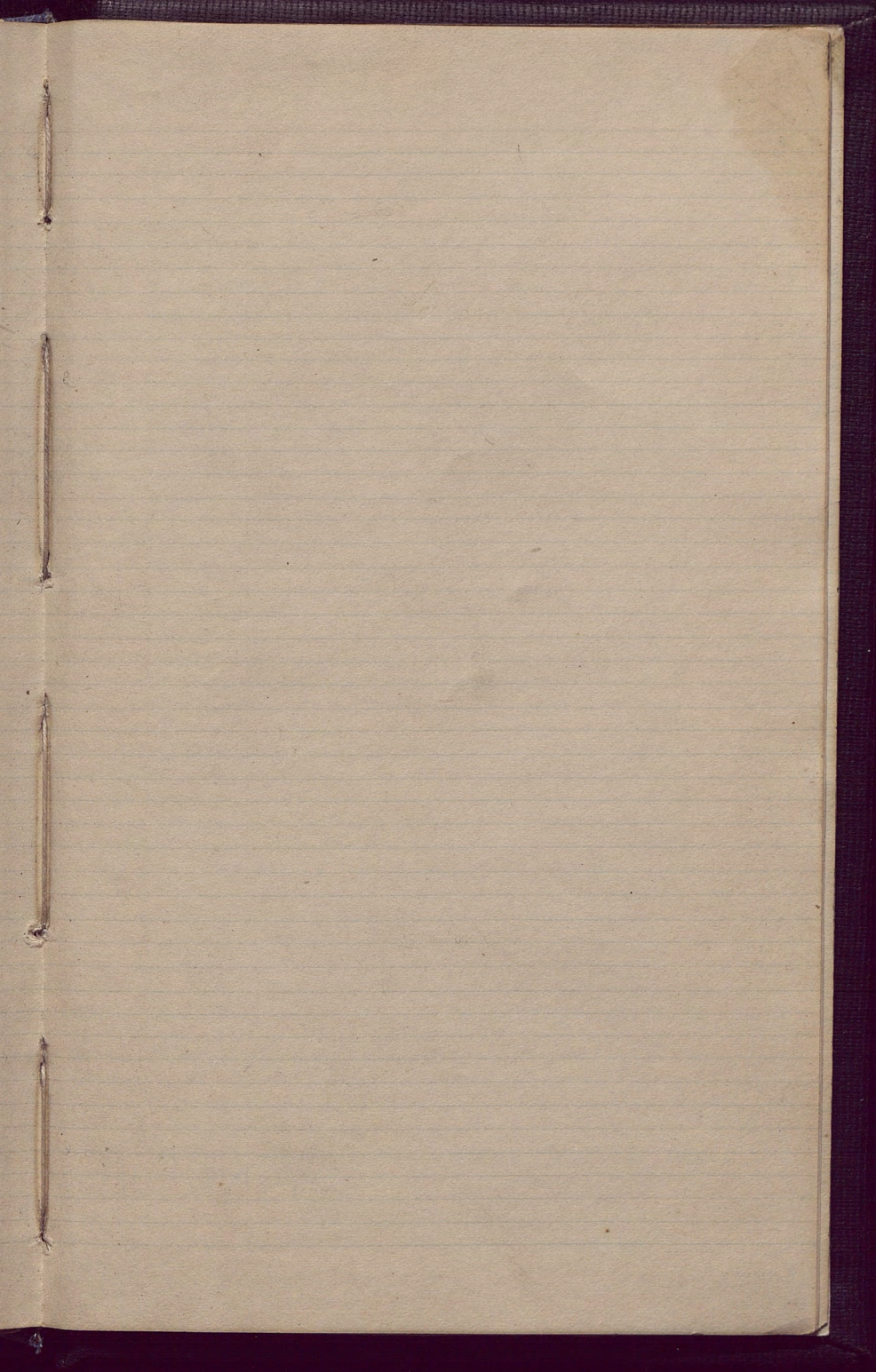


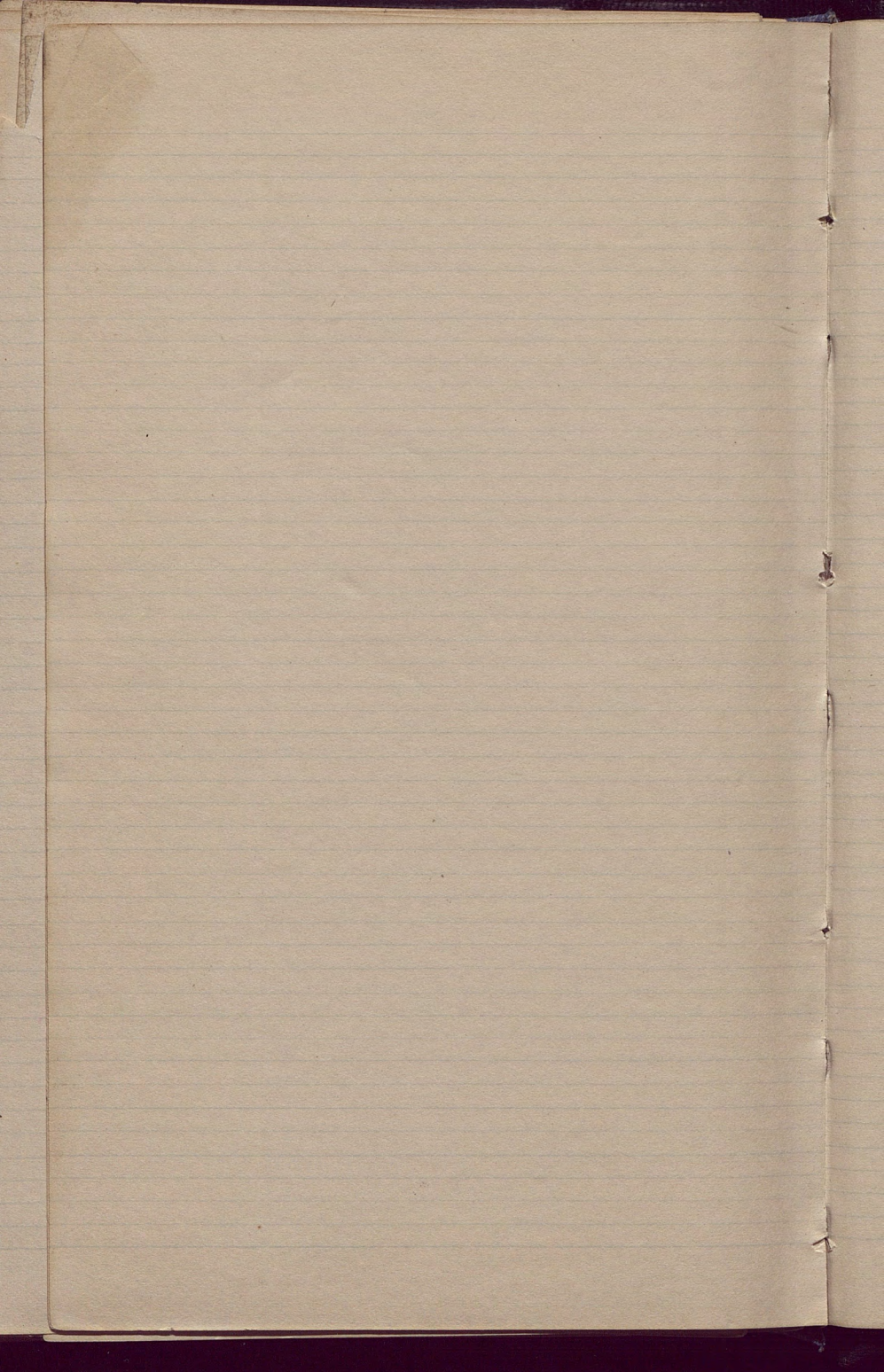


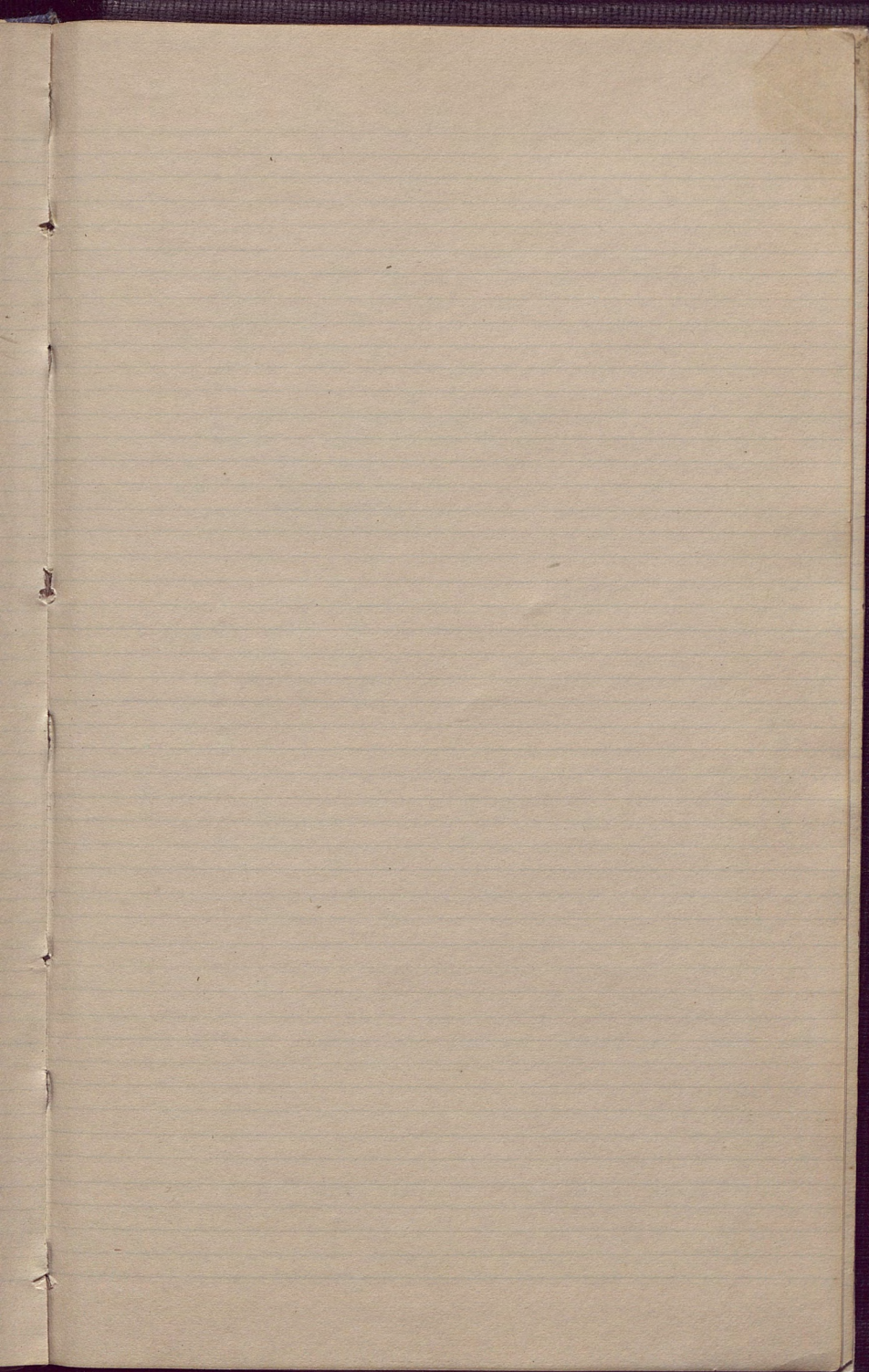


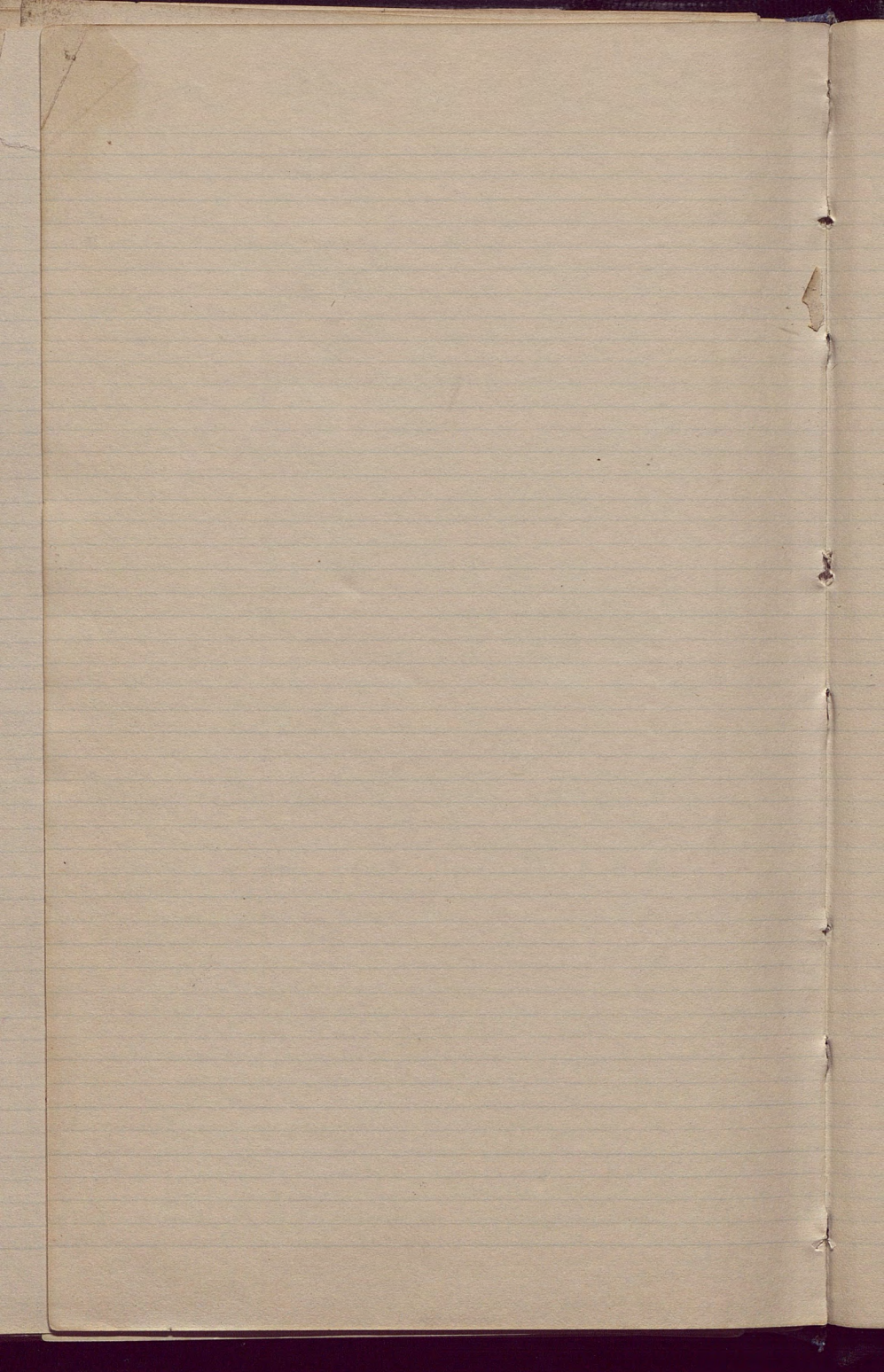


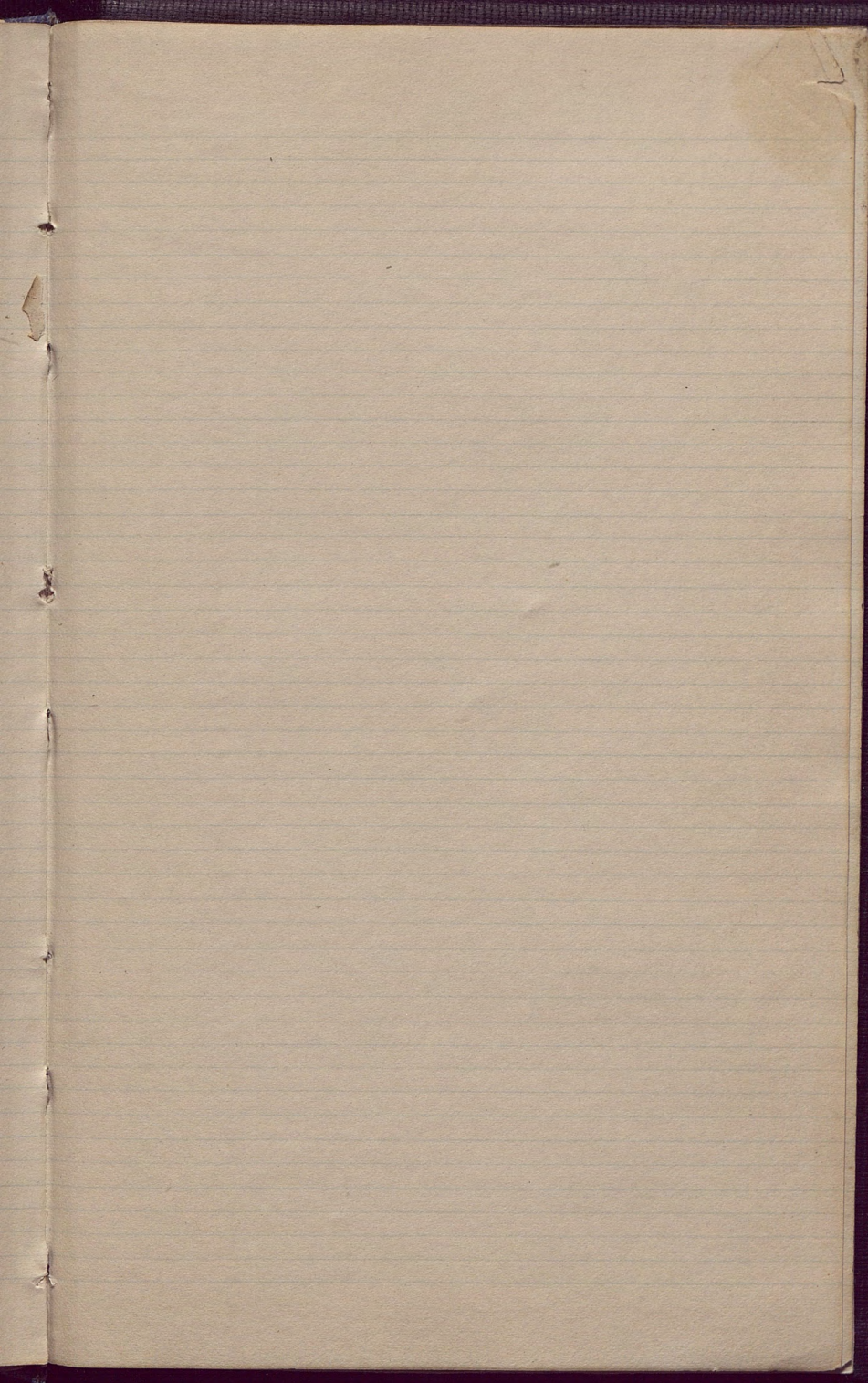


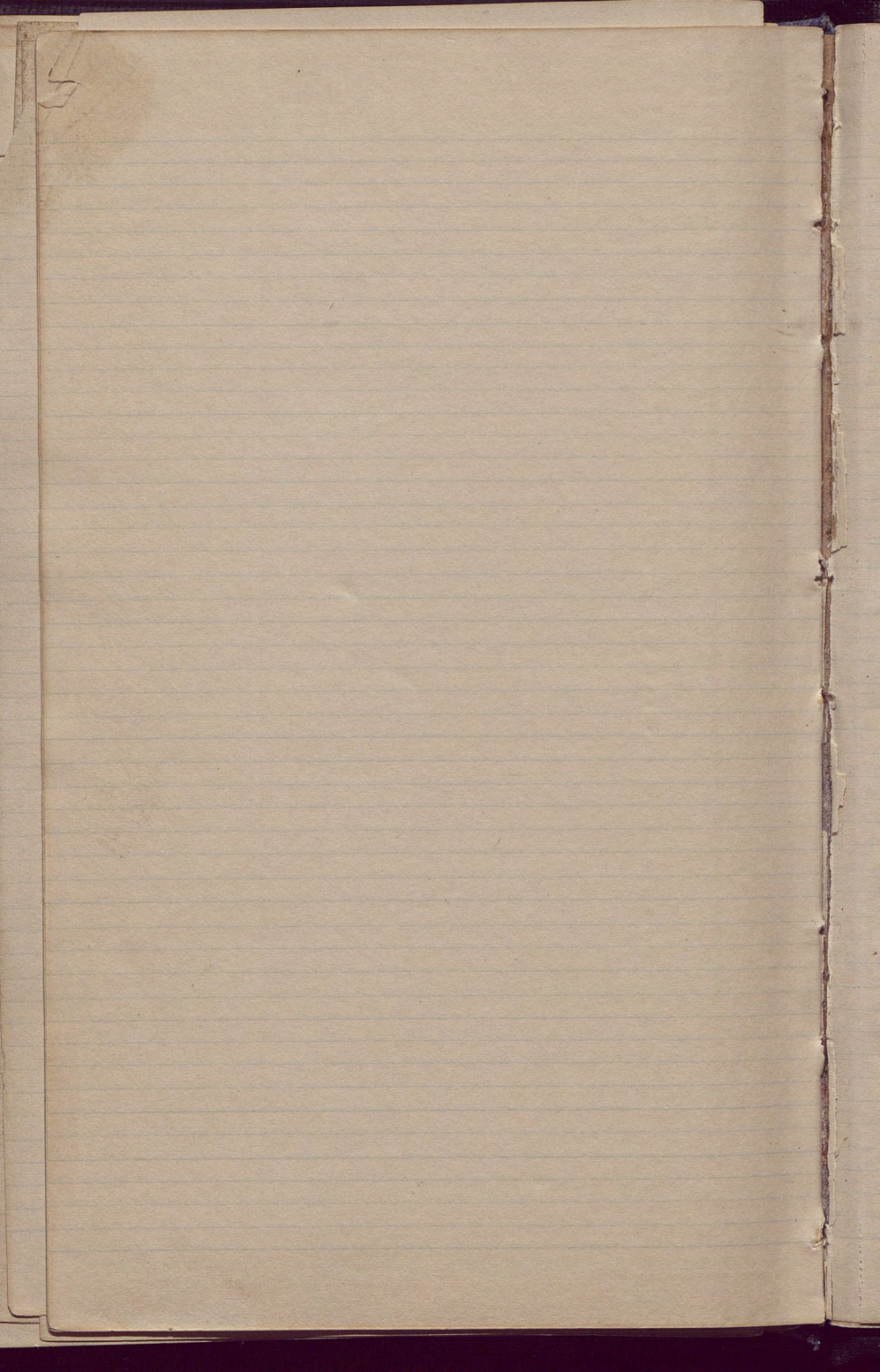


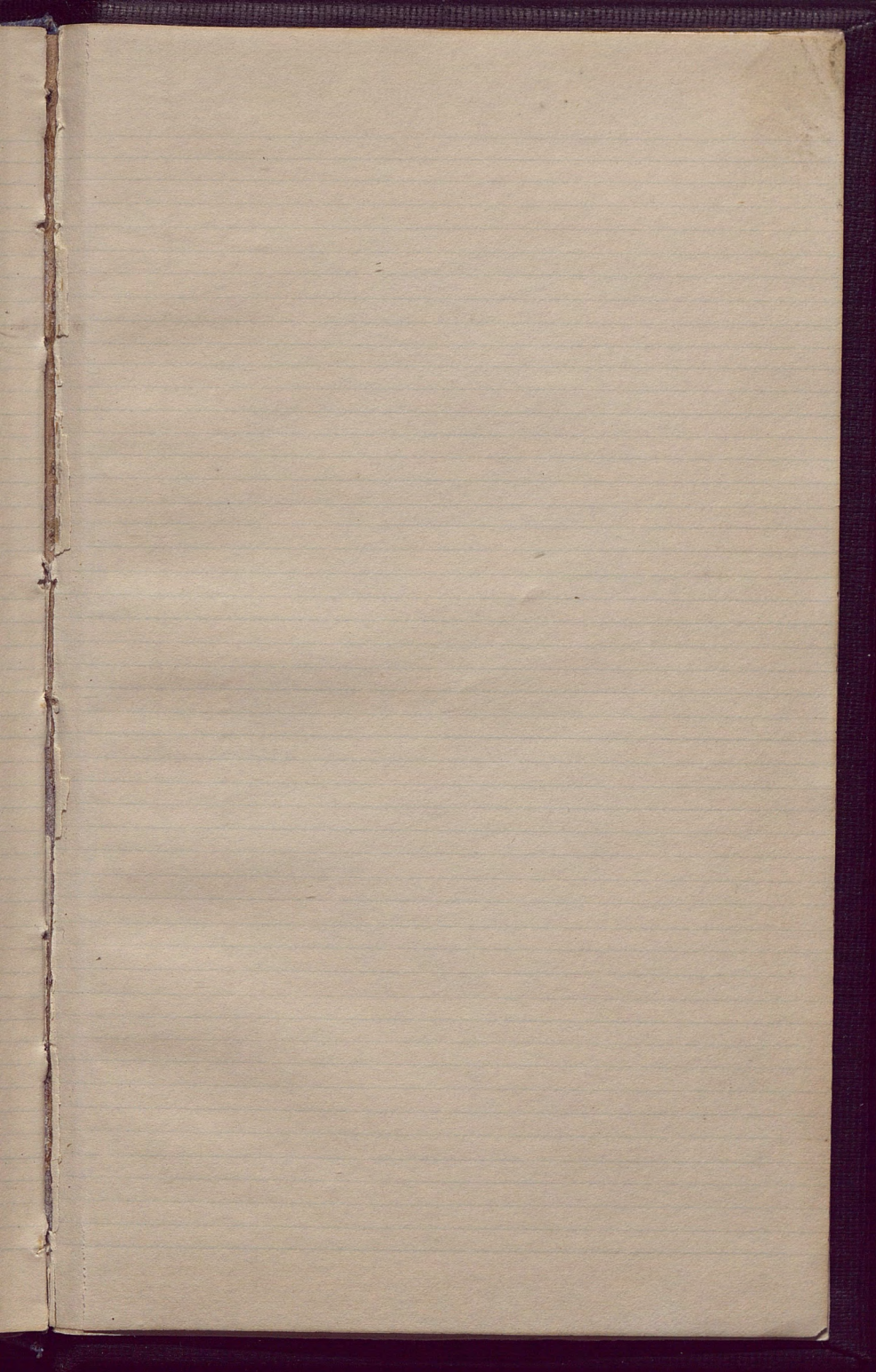




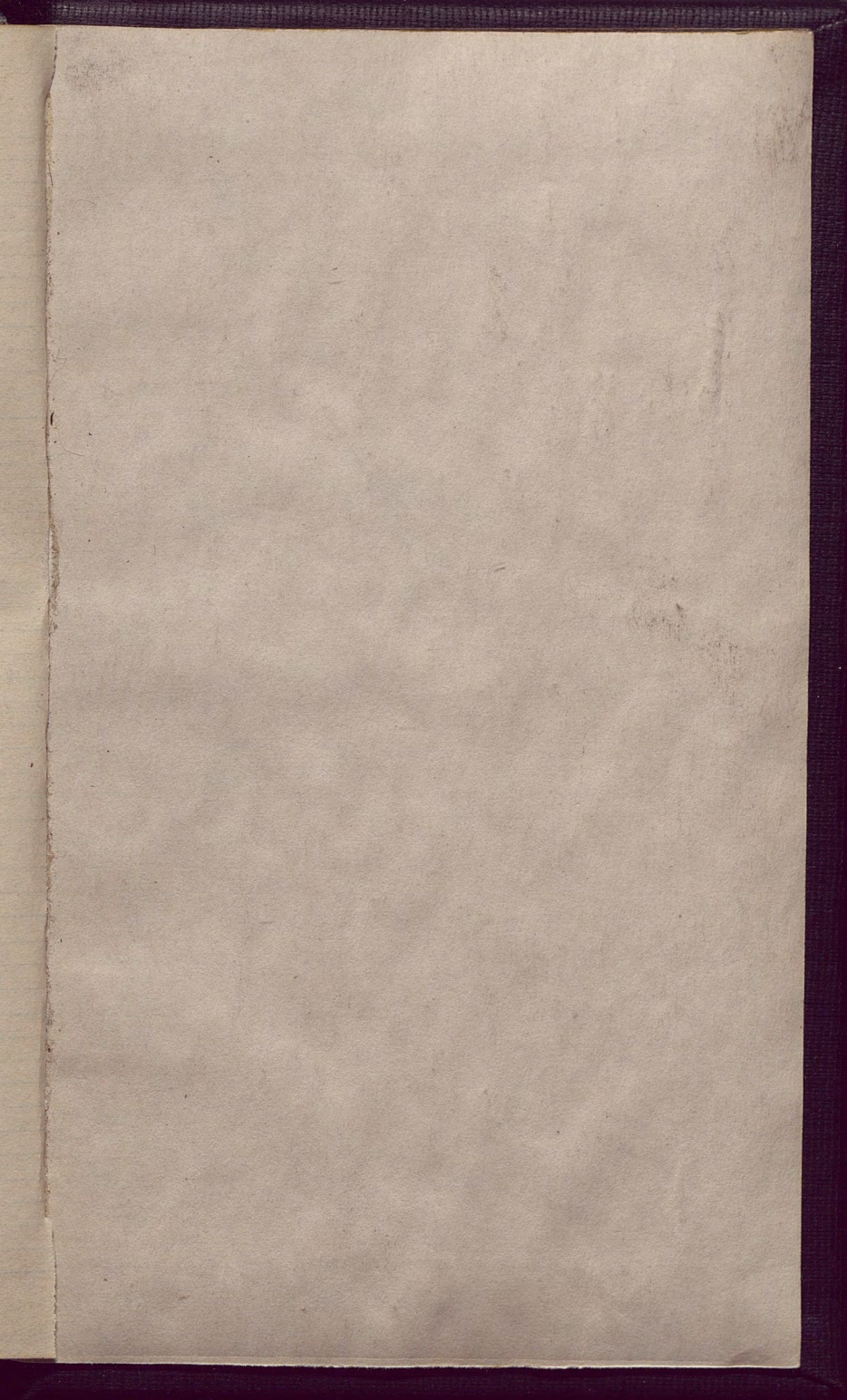








A. 5







[illegible]